

Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease

Paramjit S. Tappia
Naranjan S. Dhalla *Editors*

Phospholipases in Health and Disease

 Springer

Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease

Previously published volumes

Further volumes can be found at www.springer.com

- Volume 1:** S. K. Cheema (Ed.):
Biochemistry of Atherosclerosis
- Volume 2:** S. W. Schaffer and M-Saadeh Suleiman (Eds.):
Mitochondria: The Dynamic Organelle
- Volume 3:** A. K. Srivastava and M. B. Anand-Srivastava (Eds.):
Signal Transduction in the Cardiovascular System in Health and Disease
- Volume 4:** B. Ostadal and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Cardiac Adaptations-Molecular Mechanisms
- Volume 5:** B. I. Jugdutt and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Cardiac Remodeling-Molecular Mechanisms
- Volume 6:** J. L. Mehta and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Biochemical Basis and Therapeutic Implications of Angiogenesis
- Volume 7:** S. Chakraborti and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Proteases in Health and Disease
- Volume 8:** N. S. Dhalla and S. Chakraborti (Eds.):
Role of Proteases in Cellular Dysfunction
- Volume 9:** B. Turan and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Diabetic Cardiomyopathy: Biochemical and Molecular Mechanisms
- Volume 10:** P. S. Tappia and N. S. Dhalla (Eds.):
Phospholipases in Health and Disease

For further volumes:

<http://www.springer.com/series/7064>

Paramjit S. Tappia • Naranjan S. Dhalla
Editors

Phospholipases in Health and Disease

 Springer

Editors

Paramjit S. Tappia
I.H. Asper Clinical Research Institute
St. Boniface Hospital Research
Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Naranjan S. Dhalla
Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences
St. Boniface Hospital Research
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, MB, Canada

ISBN 978-1-4939-0463-1 ISBN 978-1-4939-0464-8 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4939-0464-8
Springer New York Heidelberg Dordrecht London

Library of Congress Control Number: 2014933051

© Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed. Exempted from this legal reservation are brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis or material supplied specifically for the purpose of being entered and executed on a computer system, for exclusive use by the purchaser of the work. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the Copyright Law of the Publisher's location, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer. Permissions for use may be obtained through RightsLink at the Copyright Clearance Center. Violations are liable to prosecution under the respective Copyright Law.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

While the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication, neither the authors nor the editors nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

Printed on acid-free paper

Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media (www.springer.com)



Professor Grant N. Pierce
Executive Director
St. Boniface Hospital Research Centre
Professor of Physiology and Pharmacy
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, MB, Canada

This book is dedicated to Prof. Grant Pierce for his outstanding leadership in promoting cardiovascular research and education. Dr. Pierce is the founder of the Canadian Centre for Agri-Food Research in Health and Medicine at St. Boniface Hospital in Winnipeg. His work on diabetic cardiomyopathy and ischemic heart disease has been pioneering and highly cited.

In addition, he has written/edited eight books on cardiovascular health. He has received awards from the American Heart Association, the International Society for Heart Research, the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Manitoba, and Canadian Institutes for Health Research in recognition of research excellence. Dr. Pierce has served on the Editorial Boards of several cardiovascular journals and has served as Assistant Editor of Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry for over two decades. He is Coeditor of the Canadian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology. Dr. Pierce is an elected Fellow of different international scientific organizations including the American College of Cardiology, the International Academy of Cardiovascular Sciences, the Royal Society of Medicine (London), and the Royal Society of Canada.

Preface

Phospholipids were originally considered as plasma membrane components that primarily provided cellular structural and functional integrity. However, these are now also recognized as the source of molecules that act as biological mediators of cell function. Some of these mediators serve as extracellular lipid-signaling molecules while others act as intracellular second messengers that regulate effector enzymes. The activation of phospholipases is a primary step in the generation of lipid mediators and the initiation of intracellular signal transduction pathways in a variety of cell types. Neurotransmitters, hormones, and growth factors evoke intracellular responses by activating phospholipases. Most of these mediators are produced upon activation of many different forms of phospholipase A, phospholipase C, and phospholipase D.

The contribution of different phospholipases and their related signaling mechanisms to altered function during different pathophysiological conditions is not completely understood. Resolution of this issue is essential for both the understanding of different disease conditions and for determining if components of the phospholipid-signaling pathways could serve as appropriate therapeutic targets. Furthermore, the interaction between the different lipid molecules and the different phospholipases adds to the complexity of phospholipid-signaling mechanisms. While phospholipases also reside in the cytosolic compartment of the cell, these must migrate to a membrane compartment where their physiological substrates reside. Indeed, phospholipases were considered to localize primarily to the plasma membrane; however, they are also located in intracellular compartments including the cytoskeleton, endo(sarco)-plasmic reticulum, the Golgi apparatus, and the nucleus.

This book has been compiled to present a comprehensive and up-to-date view of the phospholipase research field. A wide range of topics covered here are of interest to basic research scientists, clinicians, and graduate students, who are devoted to the study of human health and disease. Furthermore, these chapters are directed towards increasing our understanding of novel strategies for the prevention/treatment of different diseases. Twenty three chapters in this book are organized into four parts.

The first part consisting of four chapters discusses general aspect of phospholipases. The subsequent three parts are designed to specifically highlight the most characterized forms of the phospholipases. The second part consists of seven chapters and covers the role and function of phospholipase A in different pathophysiological conditions. Phospholipase A continues to be the subject of considerable interest in the field, since it hydrolyzes membrane phospholipids to produce substrates for the biosynthesis of prostaglandins, thromboxanes, leukotrienes, and other oxygenated metabolites of arachidonic acid as well as platelet-activating factor. Some of the products of phospholipase A activity also serve as molecules for the activation of intracellular signal transduction pathways.

The third part comprises nine chapters and is focussed on phospholipase C which is believed to play a central role in transmembrane signaling. The first signal-activated phospholipase that was established as a key player in signal transduction was a phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. The phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C hydrolyzes phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate to generate two second messenger molecules, namely, diacylglycerol and inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate known to regulate a diverse range of cell function through the activation of various forms of protein kinase C enzymes as well as mobilization of Ca^{2+} from intracellular stores.

The fourth part has three chapters concerning phospholipase D, which is present in a variety of different cells. In fact, phospholipase D was originally discovered in plants and the first indication of its presence in mammalian cells was by Kanfer and his colleagues almost three decades ago. This phospholipase hydrolyzes membrane phospholipids to produce phosphatidic acid and releases the free polar head group. Although phosphatidic acid is central to glycerolipid metabolism, it is also considered as an important lipid signaling molecule involved in a wide range of cellular processes, including vesicular trafficking, cytoskeletal organization as well as cell growth, proliferation, and survival. This part is relatively short; however, the subject matter highlighting the unique features of this particular phospholipase is also referred to in the first part.

In summary, this book covers a broad range of topics related to general aspects of the different phospholipases and their role in cell function pertaining to human health and disease. We hope that the reader will understand that membrane phospholipids are a rich source of lipid-signaling molecules that are produced through receptor-mediated activation of phospholipases and serve as second messengers. Furthermore, the underlying message presented in this book is that the activation of phospholipases is of fundamental importance in signal transduction affecting cell function under normal and diseased conditions.

We would like to take this opportunity to offer our sincerest gratitude to all eminent authors for their outstanding contributions. We thank them also for their willingness to be part of this book, as without their expertise, this project would not

have been possible. The time and efforts of both Dr. Vijayan Elimban and Ms. Eva Little of the Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences at St. Boniface Hospital Research, University of Manitoba are gratefully acknowledged. Our appreciation is also extended to Ms. Rita Beck and Ms. Diana Ventimiglia as well as the staff at the Springer Media, New York for their understanding and assistance in the preparation of this book.

Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Paramjit S. Tappia
Naranjan S. Dhalla

Contents

Part I Phospholipases: General Aspects

- 1 Phospholipases in Health and Disease**..... 3
Yong Ryoul Yang, Hyun-Jun Jang, Sung Ho Ryu,
and Pann-Ghill Suh
- 2 Role of Phospholipases in Regulation of Cardiolipin
Biosynthesis and Remodeling in the Heart
and Mammalian Cells**..... 39
Edgard M. Mejia, Vernon W. Dolinsky, and Grant M. Hatch
- 3 Role of Phospholipases and Oxidized Phospholipids
in Inflammation**..... 55
Devin Hasanally, Rakesh Chaudhary, and Amir Ravandi
- 4 Phospholipases in Cardiovascular Disease** 73
Ignatios Ikonomidis and Christos A. Michalakeas

Part II Role of Phospholipase A

- 5 The Structures and Functions of Intracellular
Phospholipase A₁ Family Proteins**..... 87
Katsuko Tani, Takashi Baba, and Hiroki Inoue
- 6 Phospholipase A and Breast Cancer** 101
Warren Thomas
- 7 Pathophysiological Aspects of Lipoprotein-Associated
Phospholipase A₂: A Brief Overview**..... 115
Sajal Chakraborti, Md Nur Alam, Animesh Chaudhury,
Jaganmay Sarkar, Asmita Pramanik, Syed Asrafuzzaman,
Subir K. Das, Samarendra Nath Ghosh, and Tapati Chakraborti

8	Phospholipase A₂ Activity Exhibited by a Bacterial Virulence Protein That Enters and Operates Within a Variety of Host Cells	135
	Bryan P. Hurley	
9	Expression and Role of Phospholipase A₂ in Central Nervous System Injury and Disease	147
	Samuel David and Rubèn Lòpez-Vales	
10	Cytosolic Phospholipase A2 and Autotaxin Inhibitors as Potential Radiosensitizers	159
	Dinesh Thotala, Andrei Laszlo, and Dennis E. Hallahan	
11	Phospholipase A₂ Enzymes: Potential Targets for Therapy	177
	Janhavi Sharma, John Marentette, and Jane McHowat	
Part III Role of Phospholipase C		
12	The Role of Phospholipase C Isozymes in Cellular Homeostasis	201
	Kiyoko Fukami and Yoshikazu Nakamura	
13	Phospholipase C Isoform Functions in Immune Cells	211
	Charlotte M. Vines	
14	Phosphoinositide-Specific Phospholipase C Enzymes and Cognitive Development and Decline	227
	Vincenza Rita Lo Vasco	
15	Where Life Begins: Sperm PLCζ in Mammalian Egg Activation and Implications in Male Infertility	247
	Michail Nomikos, Maria Theodoridou, and F. Anthony Lai	
16	Oocyte Activation and Phospholipase C Zeta (PLCζ): Male Infertility and Implications for Therapeutic Intervention	263
	Junaid Kashir, Celine Jones, and Kevin Coward	
17	Phospholipase C Signaling in Heart Disease	283
	Elizabeth A. Woodcock	
18	Activation of Phospholipase C in Cardiac Hypertrophy	299
	Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla	
19	The Protective Effect of Phospholipase C from Cardiac Ischemia–Reperfusion Injury	313
	Eunhyun Choi, Soyeon Lim, and Ki-Chul Hwang	

20 Role of Phospholipase C in Cardioprotection During Oxidative Stress..... 325
Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla

Part IV Role of Phospholipase D

21 Mammalian Phospholipase D: Structure, Regulation, and Physiological Function of Phospholipase D and its Link to Pathology 343
Tsunaki Hongu and Yasunori Kanaho

22 Emerging Roles of Phospholipase D in Pathophysiological Signaling 359
Chang Sup Lee, Jaewang Ghim, Jin-Hyeok Jang, Hyeona Jeon, Pann-Ghill Suh, and Sung Ho Ryu

23 Alterations in Phospholipase D During the Development of Myocardial Disease..... 381
Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla

Descriptive Blurb 395

Index..... 397

Contributors

Md Nur Alam Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Syed Asrafuzzaman Department of Science & Technology (Govt. of India), Science & Engineering Research Board, New Delhi, India

Takashi Baba School of Life Sciences, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Sciences, Hachioji, Tokyo, Japan

Sajal Chakraborti Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Tapati Chakraborti Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Animesh Chaudhury Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Rakesh Chaudhary Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Eunhyun Choi Severance Integrative Research Institute for Cerebral and Cardiovascular Disease, Yonsei University Health System, Seodamun-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Kevin Coward Nuffield Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Level 3, Women's Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Headington, Oxford, UK

Subir K. Das College of Medicine & JNM Hospital, WBUHS, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Samuel David Center for Research in Neuroscience, The Research Institute of the McGill University Health Center, Montreal, Quebec, Canada

Naranjan S. Dhalla Faculty of Medicine, Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, Department of Physiology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Vernon W. Dolinsky Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Center for Research and Treatment of Atherosclerosis, DREAM Theme Manitoba Institute of Child Health, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Kiyoko Fukami Laboratory of Genome and Biosignals, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Science, Hachioji, Tokyo, Japan

Jaewang Ghim Department of Life Science and Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Samarendra Nath Ghosh Bangur Institute of Neurology, Institute of Post graduate Medical Education, Kolkata, West Bengal, India

Dennis E. Hallahan Department of Radiation Oncology, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Hope Center, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Devin Hasanally Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Grant M. Hatch Center for Research and Treatment of Atherosclerosis, DREAM Theme Manitoba Institute of Child Health, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Biochemistry and Medical Genetics, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Manitoba Institute of Child Health, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Tsunaki Hongu Faculty of Medicine and Graduate School of Comprehensive Human Sciences, Department of Physiological Chemistry, University of Tsukuba, Tsukuba, Japan

Bryan P. Hurley Department of Pediatrics, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Mucosal Immunology & Biology Research Center, Massachusetts General Hospital, Charlestown, MA, USA

Ki-Chul Hwang Severance Biomedical Science Institute, Yonsei University College of Medicine, Seongsanno, Seodamun-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Ignatios Ikonomidis 2nd Cardiology Department, University of Athens, Attikon Hospital, Rimini 1 Haidari, Athens, Greece

Hiroki Inoue School of Life Sciences, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Sciences, Hachioji, Tokyo, Japan

Hyun-Jun Jang School of Nano-Bioscience and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan, Republic of Korea

Division of Molecular and Life Science, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Kyungbuk, Republic of Korea

Jin-Hyeok Jang School of Interdisciplinary Bioscience and Bioengineering, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Hyeona Jeon Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Department of Life Science, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Celine Jones Nuffield Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Level 3, Women's Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Headington, Oxford, UK

Yasunori Kanaho Faculty of Medicine and Graduate School of Comprehensive Human Sciences, Department of Physiological Chemistry, University of Tsukuba, Tennodai, Tsukuba, Japan

Junaid Kashir Nuffield Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Level 3, Women's Centre, John Radcliffe Hospital, Headington, Oxford, UK

F. Anthony Lai Cell Signalling Laboratory, Institute of Molecular and Experimental Medicine, WHRI, Cardiff University School of Medicine, Heath Park, Cardiff, UK

Andrei Laszlo Department of Radiation Oncology, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Chang Sup Lee Department of Life Science and Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Department of Microbiology, Immunology, and Cancer Biology, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA, USA

Soyeon Lim Severance Integrative Research Institute for Cerebral and Cardiovascular Disease, Yonsei University Health System, Seodamun-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Rubèn Lòpez-Vales Departament de Biologia Cel·lular, Fisiologia i Immunologia, Institut de Neurociències, CIBERNED, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Bellaterra, Catalonia, Spain

John Marentette Department of Pathology, Saint Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO, USA

Jane McHowat Department of Pathology, Saint Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO, USA

Edgard M. Mejia Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Christos A. Michalakeas 2nd Cardiology Department, University of Athens, Attikon Hospital, Athens, Greece

Yoshikazu Nakamura Laboratory of Genome and Biosignals, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Science, Hachioji, Tokyo, Japan

Michail Nomikos Cell Signalling Laboratory, Institute of Molecular and Experimental Medicine, WHRI, Cardiff University School of Medicine, Heath Park, Cardiff, UK

Asmita Pramanik Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Amir Ravandi Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Section of Cardiology, Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Sung Ho Ryu Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Department of Life Science, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Kyungbuk, Republic of Korea

School of Interdisciplinary Bioscience and Bioengineering, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Division of Integrative Biosciences and Biotechnology, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Republic of Korea

Jaganmay Sarkar Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal, India

Janhavi Sharma Department of Pathology, Saint Louis University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO, USA

Pann-Ghill Suh School of Nano-Biotechnology and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan, Republic of Korea

Katsuko Tani School of Life Sciences, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Sciences, Hachioji, Tokyo, Japan

Paramjit S. Tappia Asper Clinical Research Institute, St. Boniface Hospital Research Centre, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Maria Theodoridou Cell Signalling Laboratory, Institute of Molecular and Experimental Medicine, WHRI, Cardiff University School of Medicine, Heath Park, Cardiff, UK

Warren Thomas Molecular Medicine Laboratories, Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland Education and Research Centre, Beaumont Hospital, Dublin, Ireland

Dinesh Thotala Department of Radiation Oncology, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Vincenza Rita Lo Vasco Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, Department of Sense Organs, Policlinico Umberto I, “Sapienza” University of Rome, Rome, Italy

Charlotte M. Vines Department of Biological Sciences, Border Biomedical Research Center, University of Texas at El Paso, El Paso, TX, USA

Elizabeth A. Woodcock Molecular Cardiology Laboratory, Baker IDI Heart and Diabetes Institute, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Yong Ryoul Yang School of Nano-Bioscience and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan, Republic of Korea

Part I
Phospholipases: General Aspects

Chapter 1

Phospholipases in Health and Disease

Yong Ryoul Yang, Hyun-Jun Jang, Sung Ho Ryu, and Pann-Ghill Suh

Abstract Phospholipids are a class of complex lipids that are composed of two fatty acids, a glycerol unit, a phosphate group, and a polar molecule. Phospholipids include phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylglycerol, and phosphatidylinositol, which are major components of cell membranes. They are hydrolyzed by various lipolytic enzymes, including phospholipase C, phospholipase D, and phospholipase A. Enzymatic processing of phospholipids by phospholipases converts these molecules into lipid mediators or second messengers that regulate a variety of physiological and pathophysiological functions. Thus, dysregulation of phospholipases contributes to a number of human diseases and these phospholipases have been identified as therapeutic targets for prevention and treatment of diseases.

Keywords Phospholipase • Phospholipid • Phospholipase C • Phospholipase D • Phospholipase A • Brain disorder • Cancer • Immune system dysfunction • Metabolic disease • Atherosclerosis • Arthritis • Kidney dysfunction • Platelet dysfunction

Y.R. Yang • P.-G. Suh (✉)

School of Nano-Bioscience and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan, 689-798, Republic of Korea
e-mail: pgsuh@unist.ac.kr

H.-J. Jang

School of Nano-Bioscience and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan, 689-798, Republic of Korea

Division of Molecular and Life Science, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Kyungbuk 790-784, Republic of Korea

S.H. Ryu

Division of Molecular and Life Science, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang, Kyungbuk 790-784, Republic of Korea

1.1 Characteristics and Cellular Signaling of Phospholipases

PI-PLC: Phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C (PLC) hydrolyzes phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) to generate second messengers, inositol-1,4,5-triphosphate (IP₃) and diacylglycerol (DAG), in ligand-mediated signal transduction (Fig. 1.1). DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC) and IP₃ binding to its receptor triggers the release of calcium ions from intracellular stores like ER (endoplasmic reticulum). PLC-mediated signaling pathways regulate diverse biological functions. Firstly, Hokin et al. suggested evidence of PLC activity in 1953. They observed specific hydrolysis of phospholipids in pigeon pancreas slices after cholinergic stimulation [1]. In 1983, Sterb et al. reported that IP₃ generated from PIP₂ hydrolysis induces mobilization of intracellular calcium in pancreatic acinar cells [2]. To date, 13 mammal PLC isozymes have been identified and are divided into six subtypes: PLC-β(1–4), γ(1,2), δ(1,3,4), ε, ζ, and η (1,2) (Fig. 1.2). PLC isozymes commonly have highly conserved X and Y domains which is responsible for PIP₂ hydrolysis. Each PLCs contain diverse regulatory domains including the C2 domain, the EF-hand motif, and the pleckstrin homology (PH) domain. Notably, each PLC subtype has a unique domain and PLC isozymes are differentially expressed in different tissues. These unique domains and different expression patterns contribute to the specific regulatory mechanisms and functional diversity of PLC isozymes [3].

PLC-β subtypes are activated by G protein-coupled receptor (GPCR) through several mechanisms. In contrast, PLC-γ subtypes are activated by receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK). Upon growth factor stimulation, PLC-γ is recruited to activated growth factor receptors via SH2 domain–phosphotyrosine interaction and then subjected to phosphorylation by RTK [3]. PLC-ε can be activated by both GPCR and RTK activation with distinct activation mechanisms [4]. It has been suggested that

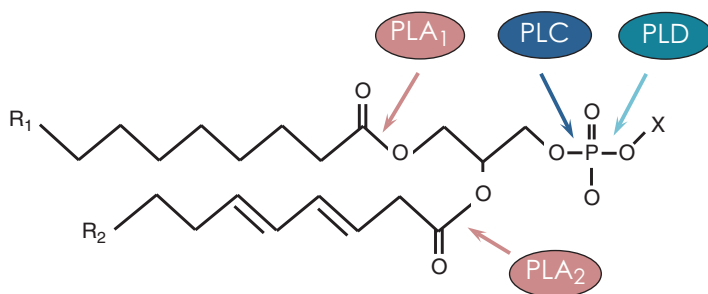


Fig. 1.1 Phospholipid structure and the site of action of phospholipases. Phospholipids are composed of a glycerol-3-phosphate esterified at the sn-1 and sn-2 positions to nonpolar fatty acids (R₁ and R₂, respectively) and at the phosphoryl group to a polar head group, X. Phospholipase A₁ and phospholipase A₂ cleave the acyl ester bonds at sn-1 and sn-2, respectively. Phospholipase C cleaves the glycerophosphate bond, whereas phospholipase D removes the head group, X. PLA, phospholipase A; PLC, phospholipase C; PLD, phospholipase D

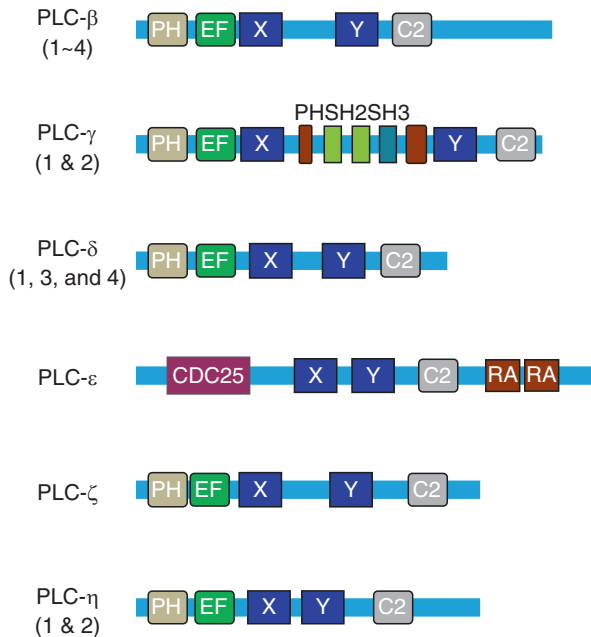


Fig. 1.2 Schematic structure of phospholipase C isozymes. Thirteen mammalian PLC isozymes are subdivided into six groups. All PLC isotypes have X and Y domains, which contain catalytic activity. Several isoforms have pleckstrin homology (PH) and a calcium-binding (C2) domain, which can regulate PLC activity. The EF-hand domain is responsible for forming a flexible tether to the PH domain. PLC- ϵ has an *Ras* guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) domain for RAPIA122 and the RA2 domain mediates interaction with GTP-bound *Ras* and RAPIA. PLC- γ has SRC homology 2 (SH2) and SH3 domains, which interact with many proteins

overall PLC activity may be amplified and sustained by both intracellular calcium mobilization and extracellular calcium entry. Several studies have suggested positive feedback amplification of PLC signaling [5–8]. PLC- δ 1 and PLC- η 1 are activated via GPCR-mediated calcium mobilization and are involved in positive feedback signal amplification of PLC [9, 10]. By these mechanisms, it has been suggested that PLC- β , PLC- γ , and PLC- ϵ might be primarily activated by extracellular stimuli, and activation of PLC- δ 1 and PLC- η 1 might be secondarily enhanced by intracellular calcium mobilization to amplify PLCs activity. The activation mechanism for PLC- ζ remains to be revealed.

PC-PLD: Phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase D (PLD) hydrolyzes the phosphodiester bond of the glycerolipid phosphatidylcholine (PC) to produce phosphatidic acid (PA) and free choline (Fig. 1.1). PLD activity was first described in 1975 by Hannahan and Chaikoff in carrot extracts and demonstrated in rat brain by Saito and Kanfer in 1975 [11]. In mammals, PLD1 and PLD2 have been identified (Fig. 1.3). PLD has several conserved regions, including phox homology (PX) and PH domains, and two conserved catalytic domains (HKD), which are critical for enzymatic catalysis. PLD3, PLD4, and mitochondrial PLD also have

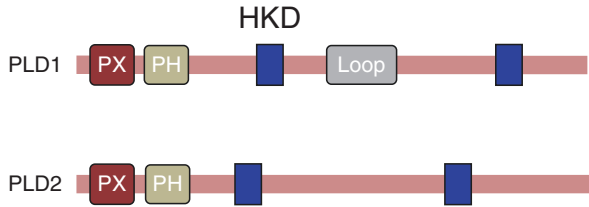


Fig. 1.3 Schematic structure of phospholipase D isozymes. Phospholipase D has PX, PH, and HKD motifs and a loop domain. HKD motifs mediate intra- and intermolecular interactions and the loop domain might be involved in the regulation of enzyme activity

an HKD domain, but little more is known [12–14]. PA, produced by PLD enzymatic activity, is involved in diverse cellular functions. PLD is activated in response to mitogenic signals, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF) [15–17]. PA activates MAPK signaling by recruiting RAF to the plasma membrane, regulating cell proliferation [18]. In addition, it activates mTOR, a key player in cell growth, differentiation and metabolism, by interaction with mTOR complexes [18]. Furthermore, PA also acts as an intermediate for the production of bioactive DAG or LPA (Fig. 1.4) [18, 19]. Aberrant expression or activation is closely linked to human diseases including cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders and myocardial disease.

PLA: PLA₁ and PLA₂ cleave acyl chains from the sn-1 and sn-2 position of glycerol moieties of phospholipids to produce free fatty acids and 2-acyl 2-acyl lysophospholipid or 1-acyl lysophospholipid, respectively (Fig. 1.1). PLA₁ can be divided into two groups according to cellular localization: intracellular and extracellular PLA₁. Three members of the mammalian intracellular phospholipase A1 subfamily have been identified: phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A1, p125 and KIAA0725p. These enzymes commonly contain a lipase consensus sequence. There are ten mammalian extracellular phospholipase A1 enzymes: phosphatidylserine-selective phospholipase A1 (PS-PLA₁) (Fig. 1.5), membrane-associated phosphatidic acid-selective phospholipase A1 α (mPA-PLA₁ α), mPA-PLA1 β , pancreatic lipase, lipoprotein lipase, hepatic lipase, endothelial lipase, and pancreatic lipase-related proteins-1, -2, and -3. These PLA₁s share multiple conserved motifs, including a lipase consensus sequence, a catalytic Ser-Asp-His triad, cysteine residues, and a lipid-binding surface loop [20]. These PLA₁s have multiple biological functions, including cell proliferation, apoptosis, blood coagulation, and smooth muscle contraction.

More than 30 enzymes that possess PLA₂ or related activity have been characterized in mammals (Fig. 1.5). The first PLA₂ was identified in snake venom and other enzymes were discovered in other organisms. PLA₂s are classified into several

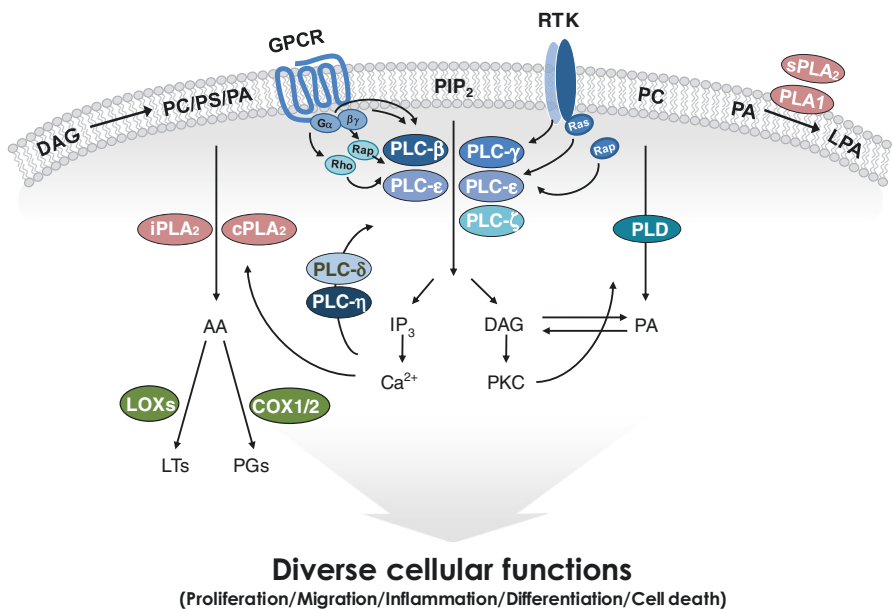


Fig. 1.4 Schematic illustration of the phospholipase signal network. Diverse extracellular ligands activate specific receptors, such as G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) and receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs). Phospholipase C-β (PLC-β) is activated by the Gα or Gβγ subunit and PLC-ε is stimulated by a small GTPase (RAP2B or RHOA). PLC-δ and PLC-η are activated by calcium. In RTK signaling, RTKs directly recruit and activate PLC-γ. Activated PLCs hydrolyze phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PtdIns(4,5)P₂) to generate two second messengers, diacylglycerol (DAG), and inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP₃). DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC), which stimulates PLD activity, and IP₃ induces calcium release from the endoplasmic reticulum. PLD hydrolyzes phosphatidylcholine (PC) into phosphatidic acid (PA), which can recruit and activate various downstream molecules. cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ can hydrolyze a variety of phospholipids, including PC, phosphatidylserine (PS), and PA, into arachidonic acid (AA), which is further converted into prostaglandins (PGs) and leukotrienes (LTs). PGs and LTs are generated by the cyclooxygenase (COX) pathway and the lipoxygenase (LOX) pathway, respectively, and act as autocrine or paracrine mediators. Membrane-associated PA-selective_{PLA1} (mPA_{-PLA1}) and secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂) convert PA into lysophosphatidic acid (LPA), which acts as a ligand for LPA receptors

major types: secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂), cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂), calcium-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂), PLATELET-activating factor acetylhydrolases (PAF-AHs), lysosomal PLA₂s and adipose-specific PLA. They differ from each other in terms of substrate specificity, calcium requirement and lipid modification [21, 22]. cPLA₂ is mainly involved in initiation of arachidonic acid generation. The iPLA₂ family is important for membrane homeostasis and energy metabolism and the sPLA₂ family modulates extracellular phospholipid environments (Fig. 1.4).

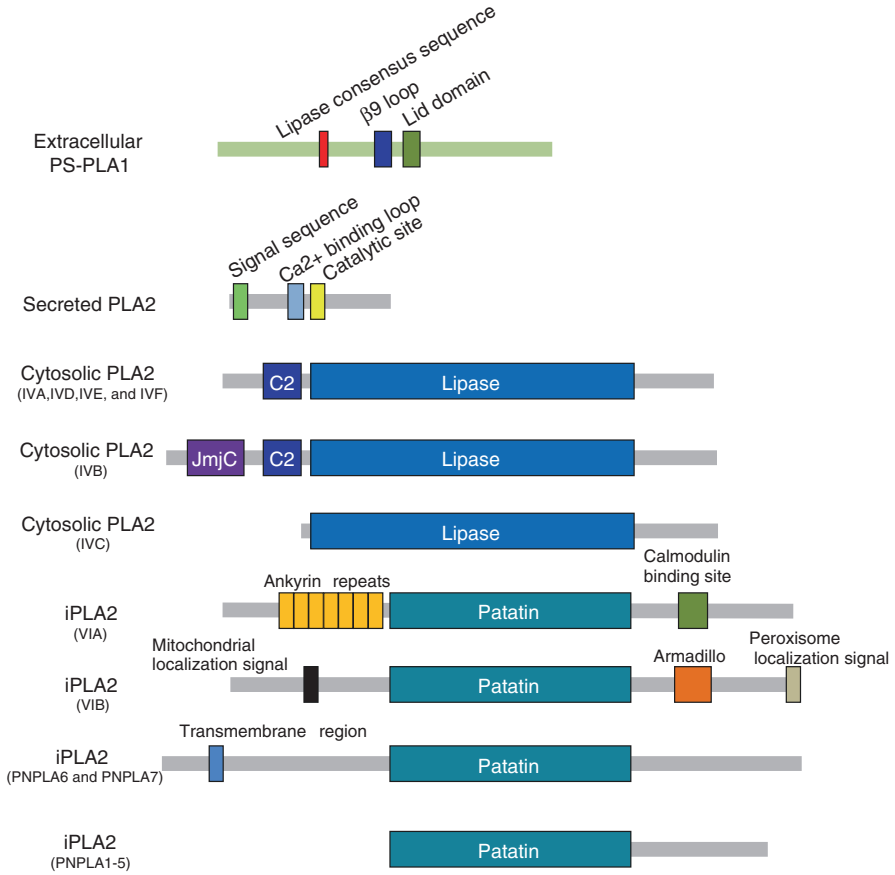


Fig. 1.5 Schematic structure of phospholipase A isoforms. Extracellular PLA_1 contains the lipase consensus sequence, $\beta 9$ loop and lid domain. The $\beta 9$ loop and lid domain play important roles in substrate selectivity. The three major types of PLA_2 include secretory PLA_2 (s PLA_2), cytosolic PLA_2 (c PLA_2), and calcium-independent PLA_2 (i PLA_2). Eleven s PLA_2 s, six c PLA_2 s, and nine i PLA_2 s have been found in mammals. Secreted PLA_2 has a signal sequence, calcium-binding loop, and catalytic site. c PLA_2 -IVA, c PLA_2 -IVD, c PLA_2 -IVE, and c PLA_2 -IVF have a C2 domain and a lipase domain. c PLA_2 -IVB additionally contains a Jumonji C (Jmjc) domain. All i PLA_2 contain a Patatin domain, which contains a catalytic region. i PLA_2 -VIA has an ankyrin repeat domain and calmodulin-binding site. i PLA_2 -VIB has armadillo, mitochondrial and peroxisome localization signals

1.2 PI-PLC in Health and Disease

Each PLC subtype has a unique domain and PLC isoforms are differentially distributed in different tissues. The specific characteristics of PLC isoforms are reflected by their physiological and pathophysiological roles in diverse tissues. Each PLC isoform is strongly linked to diverse human diseases (Table 1.1).

Table 1.1 Summary of PI-PLC roles in health and disease

PLC isozyme	Disease	Analysis system	Functional role	Reference	
PLC-β1	Epilepsy	Knock-out mice	Regulate muscarinic	[26]	
	Early-onset epileptic encephalopathy	Genetic studies	acetylcholine receptor signaling	[29]	
	Schizophrenia		Regulate neurotransmitter/	[30]	
	Bipolar disorder		GPCR signaling	[31]	
	Myelodysplastic syndromes		Regulate proliferation of myeloid cells	[71]	
PLC-β2	Breast cancer	Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated PLC-β2 may contribute to tumorigenesis	[46]	
		Human breast cancer-derived cells	Promotes mitosis and migration	[47]	
	Acute promyelocytic leukemia	Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated in patients who were treated with drugs	[73]	
PLC-β3	Myeloproliferative disease (lymphoma)	Knock-out mice	Acts as a tumor suppressor by modulating Stat5-suppressive mechanism	[68]	
	Atherosclerosis	Knock-out mice	Promotes macrophage survival	[90]	
PLC-β4	Ataxia	Knock-out mice	Regulates neurotransmitter/ GPCR signaling in cerebellum	[26]	
	Visual-processing defect	Knock-out mice	Plays an important role in rod-mediated signaling in the retina	[105]	
PLC-γ1	Epilepsy	Knock-in mice	Regulates TrkB receptor signaling	[38]	
	Huntington's disease	R6/1 HD model mice	Regulates BDNF/TrkB signaling	[39–42]	
	Depression	Antidepressant drug effect on cultured cortical cells		[43–45]	
	Breast cancer	Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated PLC-γ1 may contribute to tumorigenesis	[48]	
	Colon cancer			[49]	
	Breast cancer metastasis	Mice model of metastasis	Controls cell migration via Rac1 activation	[51]	
	Autoimmune disease	T-cell-specific knock-out mice		Mediates T cell development	[81]
		LAT ^{Y136F} knock-in mice		Regulates LAT-mediated T cell signaling	[80]
	Metabolic syndrome	Genetic studies	Contributes to development of metabolic disease	[95]	
	Multicystic kidney	Chimeric knock-out mice	Regulates function and development of kidneys	[101]	

(continued)

Table 1.1 (continued)

PLC isozyme	Disease	Analysis system	Functional role	Reference
PLC- γ 2	Cold urticarial and immune dysregulation	Genetic studies	Constitutive PLC- γ 2 activation causes dysfunction of immune system	[88]
	Arthritis	Knock-out mice	Regulates neutrophil activation and dendritic cell-mediated T cell priming	[91, 92]
PLC- ϵ 1	Skin tumor	Knock-out mice	Activates <i>Ras</i> oncogene-induced carcinogenesis	[63, 64]
	Intestinal tumor	Knock-out mice with APC ^{min/+} background	Enhances inflammation and angiogenesis	[65]
	Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma	Genetic studies	Promotes tumorigenesis	[66]
	Gastric cancer			[67]
PLC- δ 1	Early-onset nephrotic syndrome	Genetic studies	Essential for glomerular development	[104]
	Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma	Genetic studies	Acts as a tumor suppressor	[69]
	Skin tumor	Knock-out mice	Acts as a tumor suppressor	[70]
	Obesity		Negatively regulates thermogenesis and positively controls adipogenesis	[93]

1.3 Brain Disorders

In the synapse, diverse hormones and neurotransmitters activate PLC isozymes through GPCR and RTK, indicating that PLC isozymes are involved in diverse brain functions. Each PLC isozyme selectively couples to specific neurotransmitter receptors in different regions of the brain, contributing to specific functions. Many studies have implicated primary PLCs in brain disorders. PLC- β 1 is abundant in the brain region, including the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, and amygdala [22, 23], and regulates cortical development and synaptic plasticity by modulating hippocampal muscarinic acetylcholine receptor signaling [24, 25]. Consistent with this, PLC- β 1 knock-out mice exhibited epilepsy [26] and abnormal behaviors which are caused by excessive neurogenesis and aberrant migration of adult-born neurons [27, 28]. Interestingly, a PLC- β 1 gene mutation in human patients has been observed, and genetic studies showed that the PLC- β 1 mutation is associated with early-onset epileptic encephalopathy [29]. Furthermore, orbitofrontal cortex sample of patients with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder exhibited deletion of PLC- β 1 gene [30, 31]. Unlike PLC- β 1, PLC- β 4 is expressed weakly in the cerebral cortex and

hippocampus and abundantly in the cerebellum [32] and regulates a long-term depression in rostral cerebellar purkinje cells [33]. In addition, mGluR1-mediated signals require PLC- β 4 activation in the cerebellum. Both mGluR1 knock-out mice and PLC- β 4 knock-out mice show ataxia [26, 34].

PLC- γ 1 is highly expressed in a broad range of brain regions and regulates various neuronal functions, such as neurite outgrowth, neuronal cell migration, and synaptic plasticity. Neurotrophic factors activate PLC- γ 1 through Trk receptors, which participate in diverse neuronal events [35, 36]. PLC- γ 1 has been implicated in epilepsy, Huntington's disease (HD), depression, Alzheimer's disease (AD), and bipolar disorder [37]. Tyrosine phosphorylation of PLC- γ 1 is elevated in pilocarpine-induced status epilepticus mouse model [38]. Consistent with this, epilepsy is markedly inhibited in $\text{trkB}^{\text{PLC/PLC}}$ knock-in mice lacking PLC- γ 1 docking sites in TrkB [38]. On the other hand, phosphorylation of PLC- γ 1 is reduced in HD model mice [39]. Correlatively, the expression levels of BDNF and TrkB are decreased in humans and mice with HD [40–42]. Moreover, PLC- γ 1-mediated signaling activates CREB, which elevates BDNF, for a long-term antidepressive effect in the hippocampus [43–45].

1.3.1 Cancer

Various extracellular ligands such as growth factors, hormones, cytokines, and lipids activate PLCs, which regulate cell growth, migration, inflammation, angiogenesis, and actin cytoskeleton reorganization. Thus, in cancer cells, activation of PLCs is involved in tumorigenesis and/or metastasis. Therefore, aberrant expression and activity of PLC isozymes is observed in a variety of human cancers and is related to tumor progression.

PLC- β 2 is abnormally increased in breast tumors and correlates with poor clinical outcome, suggesting its role as a marker for breast cancer severity [46]. PLC- β 2 is important for migration of breast cancer-derived cell lines and mitosis of breast-derived tumor cells [47]. In addition to PLC- β 2, also PLC- γ 1 level is aberrantly elevated in cancers [48, 49]. Many evidences have suggested that PLC- γ 1 is required for cell migration and tumor cell invasiveness and metastasis, both in vitro and in vivo. Indeed, PLC- γ 1 is required for cell spreading and migration mediated by integrins [50]. Correlatively, downregulation of PLC- γ 1 expression blocked Rac1 activation and resulted in suppression of human breast cancer cell-derived lung metastasis in an in vivo mouse model [51]. In addition, PLC- γ 1 has been shown to mediate the cell motility effects of growth factors including PDGF [52], EGF [53, 54], insulin-like growth factor (IGF) [55], and hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) [56, 57]. Phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)-mediated PLC- γ 1 activation is required for EGF-induced migration of breast cancer cells [58, 59]. In fact, interactions between the SH3 domain of PLC- γ 1 and Rac1 are important for EGF-induced F-actin formation and cell migration [60]. The critical role of PLC- γ 1 in metastasis was demonstrated in mouse models. A fragment of

dominant-negative PLC- γ 1 limited the metastatic potential of carcinomas in oncogene-induced mammary and prostate cancer tissues in mouse models [61]. This result suggests that PLC- γ 1 is a potential therapeutic target for the clinical treatment of tumor metastasis. Similarly, involvement of PLC- ϵ in cancer development has been suggested. PLC- ϵ contains two *Ras*-associating (RA) domains (RA1 and RA2), which are essential for PLC- ϵ function. The RA domain binds to *Ras* and small GTPase, which are important in generation and progression of tumors [62]. 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced skin inflammation and tumorigenesis were suppressed in PLC- ϵ 1 knock-out mice, suggesting the importance of PLC- ϵ 1 in *Ras* oncogene-induced de novo carcinogenesis [63, 64]. In addition, APC^{Min/+} mice lacking PLC- ϵ 1 exhibited reduced intestinal tumorigenesis [65]. In addition, genome-wide association studies identified PLC- ϵ 1 as a susceptibility locus in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC) and gastric cancer [66, 67].

PLC- β 3 and PLC- δ 1 are suggested tumor suppressors. PLC- β 3 knock-out mice showed development of myeloproliferative disease, lymphoma and other tumors, resulting from an impaired Stat5-suppressive mechanism. Further, PLC- β 3 is down-regulated in leukocytes of patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia [68]. PLC- δ 1 was located within the 3p22 chromosomal region, which is frequently altered in many solid tumors, including ESCC. Interestingly, loss of the PLC- δ 1 gene was frequently observed in ESCC. Consistent with this, PLC- δ 1 acts as a tumor suppressor in ESCC cell lines [69]. Moreover, spontaneous skin tumors were detected in PLC- δ 1-deficient mice [70].

1.3.2 Leukemia

PLC- β 1 appears to regulate nuclear inositol lipid signaling in the nucleic compartment. It was suggested that dysfunction of nuclear PLC- β 1 contributes to the development of myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS), which are a heterogeneous group of bone marrow disorders leading to progressive cytopenia. Interstitial PLC- β 1 mono-allelic gene deletion was observed in MDS patients whose disease rapidly evolved to acute myeloid leukemia (AML) [71]. Interestingly, Azacitidine, an anticancer drug (DNA methyltransferase inhibitor), targets PLC- β 1. This drug increases the expression of PLC- β 1 and decreases AKT activity, which plays important roles in MDS cell proliferation [72]. In addition to PLC- β 1 abnormality, low levels of PLC- β 2 were also observed in primary acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) blasts isolated from patient bone marrow. APL is a subtype of AML and all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA), used for the treatment of APL by differentiating abnormal promyelocytes, strongly up-regulates PLC- β 2 expression [73]. As₂O₃, a safe and effective agent for patients with APL, also produced a slight increase in PLC- β 2. These observations suggest that PLC- β 2 expression is closely correlated with the responsiveness of drugs in APL patients and is a specific marker to test the ability of differentiation agents for the treatment of APL [74].

1.3.3 Immune System Dysfunction

Interestingly, two PLC- γ isozymes show a distinct expression pattern in immune cells. PLC- γ 1 is abundant in T-cells and PLC- γ 2 is highly detected in B-cells. In view of their distinct expression pattern, PLC- γ 1 and PLC- γ 2 are essential for T- and B-cell development and immune responses, respectively. PLC- γ 1 is critical for T-cell receptor-mediated signaling, which mediates activation of NF- κ B, Ras-ERK, and NFAT signaling [75–77]. Linker for activation of T-cells (LAT), a scaffold adaptor protein, regulates T-cell signaling and development [78]. Mutation of Y136 site (a binding site for PLC- γ 1) impaired T-cell development, with a polyclonal lymphoproliferative disorder and signs of autoimmune disease [79]. In addition, a severe defect in positive and negative thymocyte selection was observed in LAT^{Y136F} knock-in mice, suggesting that aberrant negative selection might contribute to the proliferation of autoreactive T-cells due to a skewed TCR repertoire [80]. Moreover, deletion of T-cell-specific PLC- γ 1 impaired T-cell development and function and developed inflammatory/autoimmune disease in mice model [81]. Also, PLC- γ 2 is highly expressed in hematopoietic lineage cells and plays a crucial role in immune responses [82–84]. As expected, PLC- γ 2 knock-out mice exhibited defects in B-cell functions and Fc receptor-mediated signaling [85, 86]. Significantly, whole-exome sequencing of a family affected by dominantly inherited inflammatory disease identified p.Ser707Tyr substitution in the PLC- γ 2 SH2 domain, which is essential for PLC- γ 2 activation. Consistent with these data, overexpression of the p.Ser707Tyr mutant, PLC- γ 2, in leukocytes resulted in elevated PLC- γ 2 activity [87]. Additionally, genetic studies reported that the in-frame deletion of PLC- γ 2 resulted in constitutive forms of PLC- γ 2 in individuals with cold urticarial and immune dysregulation [88].

1.3.4 Atherosclerosis

The accumulation of leukocytes (particularly monocytes/macrophages) in an arterial lesion leads to atherosclerosis. Thus, numerous abnormalities in leukocytes are closely linked to atherosclerosis [89]. PLC- β 3 deficiency elevated sensitivity of macrophages to apoptosis induction in vitro and led to reduction in the number of macrophages in the apoE-deficient mouse model of atherosclerosis [90]. These results indicate that PLC- β 3 activation promotes macrophage survival in atherosclerotic plaques, suggesting PLC- β 3 as a potential target for the treatment of atherosclerosis.

1.3.5 Arthritis

During rheumatoid arthritis, which is characterized by proliferation of synovial tissues and associated joint destruction, many immune cells are involved in autoimmunity. PLC- γ 2 is highly expressed in hematopoietic lineage cells and plays a

crucial role in immune responses as described above. PLC- γ 2 knock-out mice were protected in both the serum transfer arthritis model and methylated BSA-induced arthritis model. These reports suggest that PLC- γ 2 is required for neutrophil activation, dendritic cells (DCs)-mediated T cell priming, and focal osteolysis in progression of arthritis [91, 92].

1.3.6 Metabolic Diseases

PLC isozymes are expressed in metabolic tissues and respond to extracellular signals linked to metabolic regulation. PLC- δ 1 knock-out mice demonstrated that PLC- δ 1 negatively regulates thermogenesis and positively controls adipogenesis. Because of increased oxygen consumption and heat production, PLC- δ 1 knock-out mice showed decreases in weight gain and lipid droplets on a high-fat diet [93].

The metabolic syndrome represents a combination of metabolic phenotypes, including high blood pressure, obesity, cholesterol levels, and insulin resistance [94]. A phenomics-based strategy found that PLC- γ 1 missense mutation was associated with metabolic syndrome in the European American and African American populations [95]. This result suggested that PLC- γ 1 may contribute to the development of the metabolic syndrome. Although the early death of PLC- γ 1 knock-out mice limits *in vivo* studies, studies using conditional knock-out mice will increase our understanding of PLC- γ 1 function in metabolic disease.

1.3.7 Kidney Dysfunction

The kidneys play a fundamental role in the regulation of arterial blood pressure and fluid/electrolyte homeostasis. Many RTKs and their respective ligands have been implicated in the control of metanephric kidney and urinary tract development. Many genetic mouse models have demonstrated the role of RTKs in renal development [96–99]. The important functions of PLC- γ 1 in RTK signaling have also been extensively studied [100]. Chimeric PLC- γ 1 knock-out mice display multicystic kidneys due to severe renal dysplasia and renal tube dilation [101]. Recent studies have suggested that PLC- γ 1 contributes to the response to hypertonic stress by regulating tonicity-responsive enhancer-binding protein (TonEBP), a transcription factor that is essential in the function and development of the renal medulla [102, 103].

PLC- ϵ 1 is abundant in podocytes of mature renal glomeruli, implicating it in kidney function. Using positional cloning, a PLC- ϵ 1 mutation was identified in patients with early-onset nephrotic syndrome, a malfunction of the kidney glomerular filter. Patients with PLC- ϵ 1 mutation showed defects in glomerular development. Consistent with this, PLC- ϵ 1 knockdown in zebrafish leads to nephrotic syndrome [104, 105].

1.4 PC-PLD in Health and Disease

PLD and its product PA are involved in a variety of cellular processes. The PLD functions in cellular signaling, vesicle transport, endocytosis, exocytosis, and cytoskeletal rearrangement have been largely defined and are implicated in a diverse range of pathophysiological processes and diseases, such as neuronal, cardiac, and vascular diseases, as well as oncogenesis and metastasis [106] (Table 1.2).

Table 1.2 Summary of PC-PLD roles in health and disease

PLD isozymes	Disease	Analysis system	Functional role	Reference
PLD1	Brain ischemia	Ischemia-reperfusion model	Protects neuronal cells from apoptotic condition	[113]
	Alzheimer's disease	Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated expression and activity of PLD	[118]
		Blastocyst-derived wt and PS1 ^{-/-} /PS2 ^{-/-} cells	Disrupts the association of γ -secretase components	[125]
	Bleeding disorder	Knock-out mice	Regulates integrin α IIb β 3 activation and aggregate formation	[129]
		Histamine-induced secretion of von Willebrand factor model	Regulates secretion of Weibel–Palade bodies	[130]
	Breast cancer	Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated PLD1 may contribute to tumorigenesis	[132, 133]
Over-expressed PLD1 associates with poor prognosis			[134]	
Melanoma, lung carcinoma, breast cancer	Knock-out mice	Promotes tumor growth and metastasis in the tumor environment	[139]	
PLD2	Colorectal cancer	Genetic studies	Polymorphism of PLD2 is associated with colorectal cancer	[135]
		Expression level of patient sample	Up-regulated PLD2 may contribute to tumor size and survival	[136]
	Brain ischemia	Ischemia-reperfusion model	Protects neurons from ischemia	[117]
	Alzheimer's disease	Transgenic mouse model of AD (SwAPP)	Deletion of Pld2 rescues deficits of SwAPP mouse	[122]
	Renal cancer	Genetic studies	Up-regulated PLD2 may contribute to tumorigenesis	[138]

1.4.1 Brain Disorder

Brain-associated PLD activity was first reported in 1973. Indeed, both PLD1 and PLD2 are expressed throughout the brain during development and postnatal life. In the rat, PLD1 mRNA levels and activity are increased from embryonic day 19 to postnatal day 14 and remain constant thereafter [107], and PLD2 expression increases postnatally [108]. In addition to neurons, PLDs are also highly expressed in oligodendrocytes (PLD1), astrocytes (PLD2), and ependymal cells [109]. PLDs regulate various neuronal activities. For instance, PLD2 mediates the constitutive internalization of metabotropic glutamate receptors, mGluR1a and mGluR5a, and the trafficking of opioid receptors [110, 111]. In addition, PLDs regulate neurite outgrowth through Src and Ras, Erk1/2, and the CREB signal pathway in response to NGF and neuronal cell adhesion molecule L1, lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC), and bFGF [112]. PLDs are also involved in survival of neuronal cells in ischemia. Forebrain ischemia increases the expression of PLD1 and increased PLD activity was detected in reactive astrocytes in the rat [113]. Recent studies have shown that overexpression of PLD2 protects neurons exposed to apoptotic conditions [114–117].

In 1986, the relationship between PLDs and Alzheimer's disease (AD) was first described. The activity of PLDs in AD-affected brain was reduced by 63 % in comparison with controls. In recent studies, however, increased protein levels and activity of PLDs in AD patients and increased activation of PLDs by amyloid β -peptide ($A\beta$) have been reported [118–121]. Furthermore, $A\beta$ 1-42 increases PLD activation in neurons, astrocytes, and microglia. Consistent with this, the deletion of PLD2 prevents toxicity and synaptic dysfunction induced by $A\beta$ 1-42 despite a significant amyloid β load [122]. Conversely, PLD1 is also involved in the generation and secretion of $A\beta$. PLD1 accelerates the formation of amyloid precursor protein (APP)-containing vesicles from the trans-Golgi network and the cell surface accumulation of APP and presenilin 1 (catalytic component of γ -secretase complex) [123, 124]. In contrast to its positive role in trafficking, PLD1 also functions as a negative regulator of $A\beta$ generation. PLD1 physically interacts with the cytoplasmic loop of presenilin 1. This interaction recruits PLD1 to the Golgi and inhibits cleavage of β CTF to $A\beta$ by disrupting association of γ -secretase [125].

1.4.2 Bleeding Disorder

PLDs are present in platelets and PLDs rapidly localize to the plasma membrane in response to platelet activation [126–128]. Platelets from *Pld1* knock-out mice exhibit impaired integrin α IIb β 3 activation and abnormal aggregate formation in vitro under high shear flow conditions [129]. Additionally, PLD1 is implicated in the histamine-induced secretion of von Willebrand factor (vWF) from endothelial cells [130]. The vWF is a major clotting factor and its deficiency results in the most

common inherited bleeding disorder, von Willebrand disease. Knockdown of PLD1 dramatically decreased histamine-induced secretion of vWF, whereas knockdown of PLD2 had no effect [131]. These results suggest that PLD1 may be a critical regulator of thrombosis in endothelial cells and platelets.

1.4.3 Cancer

Elevated PLD activity and a driver mutation in PLDs have been reported in various cancers (breast, gastric, renal, and colorectal cancer). In malignant breast cancer, PLD activity is increased, as is the expression of PLD1/2 [132, 133]. PLD1 tends to be overexpressed in tumors that show high expression of cytokeratins 5/17, which are frequently associated with poor prognosis [134]. Polymorphism in *Pld2* was reported and was significantly associated with the prevalence of colorectal cancer [135]. Moreover the expression level of PLD2 is also elevated in colorectal carcinoma and the ratio is proportional to tumor size and survival [136]. Additionally, increased activity of PLD is found in gastric carcinomas [137] and PLD2 protein levels and activity are increased in renal cancers [138]. Moreover, PLD1 has a critical function not only in the cancer cell itself but also in the tumor microenvironment. PLD1-deficient mice showed that PLD1 promotes tumor growth and metastasis through enhanced angiogenesis and decreased tumor cell–platelet interactions [139].

Although the molecular mechanism through which PLDs contribute to the occurrence and progression of cancer remains unclear, PLDs contribute to key events in the oncogenic process, including growth signaling, overriding gatekeeper, and suppression of apoptosis and metastasis. PLDs have been involved in oncogenic signaling. The oncogenic signaling network is mediated by the interaction between PLDs and *Ras* and facilitates the activation of MAPK [140, 141]. PLD and its product PA suppress cancer cell apoptosis through activation of mTOR [18, 142, 143]. PLD and PA also act to suppress the expression of p53 by stabilizing the MDM2-p53 complex [144, 145]. PLD1 was reported to be required for secretion of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-9 by colorectal cancer cells [146] and MMP-2 by glioma cells [147]. PLD2 activation increases phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase and Akt and these enhance the invasion activity of EL4 lymphoma cells, whereas inactive PLD inhibits metastasis by disrupting actin cytoskeletal reorganization, cell spreading, and chemotaxis [148, 149].

1.5 PLA in Health and Disease

PLAs are divided into two subtypes, type 1 and type 2. In contrast to other phospholipases, the physiological functions of PLA₁ remain largely unknown [20]. Each subtype of PLA₂ has different structures and regulatory mechanisms, distribution, and cellular localization [21]. In particular, sPLA₂s are secreted and not limited to

intracellular functions, acting also in extracellular regions. Through this diversity, PLA₂s are involved in various biological processes. Each isotype of PLA₂ has specific roles and is implicated in various human diseases (Table 1.3).

1.5.1 Brain Disorders

sPLA₂-IIA and sPLA₂-IIC are ubiquitously expressed in the rat brain. sPLA₂-V is highly expressed in the hippocampus. Among the various sPLA₂s, sPLA₂-III, sPLA₂-V, and sPLA₂-X are expressed in the human brain and the expression of sPLA₂-IIA is induced under inflammatory conditions [150]. sPLA₂s released from neuronal cells regulate neurite outgrowth [151] and neurotransmitter release [152].

cPLA₂s are expressed in the gray matter of many regions, including the olfactory cortex, hippocampus, amygdala, thalamus, hypothalamus, and cerebellum, and the expression is confined to astrocytes [153, 154]. Compared with iPLA₂s, sPLA₂-IIA and sPLA₂-V, the expression levels of cPLA₂ are lower in the brain [155]. However, cPLA₂s have crucial function in brain. cPLA₂s cleave membrane phospholipids at the sn-2 position and preferentially release arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids. The arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids regulate the release, uptake, and transport of neurotransmitters [156–158]. Additionally, administration of arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid into hippocampus induces a long-term potentiation of synaptic transmission [159, 160]. cPLA₂ levels in occipital cortex and cerebellum of Alzheimer's patients were elevated above those in normal persons [161]. In the cerebral cortex, the increased expression of cPLA₂ was detected on astrocytes in A β amyloid accumulated regions. This elevated cPLA₂ is associated with active inflammatory response in AD. Contrary to the occipital cortex, in the parietal region of AD brains, cPLA₂ was significantly decreased. Moreover, lower PLA₂ activity was significantly correlated with earlier onset of the disease and with higher mortality, higher neurofibrillary tangle counts, and senile plaques [162].

The pathological relevance of cPLA₂-IVA has been suggested in Parkinson's disease. Administration of the neurotoxin 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP) led to less dopamine depletion and neurotoxicity in *Pla2g4a* knock-out mice as compared with their normal littermates [163]. The reduced MPTP-induced neurotoxicity is explained as a consequence of reduced excitotoxicity and mitochondrial injury by decreases in free fatty acids, lysophospholipids, and reactive oxygen metabolites. This evidence suggests that cPLA₂-IVA plays a role in the development of Parkinson's disease.

The main cytosolic PLA₂ activity comprises iPLA₂-VI in adult rat brains and the activity is highest in the hippocampus and striatum [155, 164, 165]. Mutations in the *PLA2G6* gene have been identified on chromosome 22q12-q13 and this locus is associated with infantile neuroaxonal dystrophy, neurodegeneration with brain iron accumulation and the related Karak syndrome [166]. Consistent with this, *Pla2g6* knock-out mice show severe motor dysfunction accompanied by numerous spheroids and vacuoles and widespread degeneration of axons and synapses after

Table 1.3 Summary of PLA roles in health and disease

PLA isozymes	Disease	Analysis system	Functional role	Reference
sPLA2-IB	Obesity	Knock-out mice Genetic study	Prevent metabolically beneficial adaptation Associates with a locus for obesity susceptibility	[198, 199] [120]
sPLA2-IIA	Colorectal cancer	Knock-out mice Transgenic mice Genetic study	Inhibits colon tumorigenesis	[216] [217]
	Prostate cancer	Clinical studies	Resists carcinogens	[215, 218]
	Skin cancer	Transgenic mice	Contributes to the pathogenesis of prostate cancer	[219, 221]
	Gastric cancer	Clinical studies	Sensitizes to a two-stage chemical carcinogenesis	[220]
	Arthritis	Knock-out mice Transgenic mice Clinical studies	Associates with patient survival and less frequent metastasis Involved in joint inflammation response	[218] [177]
	Atherosclerosis	Clinical studies	Associates with prevalence of rheumatoid arthritis	[178]
sPLA2-III	Atherosclerosis	Transgenic mice	Promotes aggregation and fusion of the LDL	[176]
		Clinical studies	Regulates plasma lipoprotein modification and macrophage foam cell formation	[186] [187]
sPLA2-V	Colorectal cancer	Genetic study	Polymorphisms of PLA2G3 May contribute to cancer	[223]
	Atherosclerosis	Clinical studies	Contributes to development of atherosclerosis through macrophages	[188]
	Arthritis	Transgenic mice Knock-out mice Clinical studies	Increases collagen deposition Anti-inflammatory role and promotes immune complex clearance Associated with prevalence of asthma	[189] [177] [181]
	Acute respiratory distress syndrome	Knock-out mice	Regulates acute lung injury and neutrophilic inflammation	[183]
	Asthma	Knock-out mice	Regulation of leukocyte migration during immunosensitization	[182]
sPLA2-X	Asthma	Knock-out mice	Regulates allergen-induced airway inflammation	[185]
	Atherosclerosis	Knock-out mice	Regulates macrophages and increases atherosclerotic lipid accumulation	[190]

(continued)

Table 1.3 (continued)

PLA isozymes	Disease	Analysis system	Functional role	Reference
cPLA2-1VA	Parkinson's disease	Knock-Out mice	Involved in MPTP-induced dopamine depletion	[163]
	Asthma	Knock-Out mice	Contribute to development of asthma	[184]
	Arthritis	Knock-Out mice	Contributes collagen-induced arthritis	[179]
	Intestinal polyposis	Genetic study/ knock-out mice	Regulates expansion of polyps	[224, 225]
	Colorectal cancer	Knock-out mice	Regulates pro-apoptosis signal	[226]
	Platelets dysfunction	Genetic studies	Regulates production of TXA2 and 12-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid, and platelet aggregation	[196]
iPLA2-VIA	Islet dysfunction	Knock-out mice	Regulates insulin secretion	[201, 202]
	Diabetes-associated vascular complications	Knock-out mice	Regulates vascular contraction	[222]
	Colorectal cancer	Genetic study	Associated with generation of colorectal cancer	[223]
	Ovarian cancer	Knock-out mice	Regulates a tumorigenesis and invasion	[227]
	INAD and NBIA, related Karak syndrome	Genetic study	Protects against neuroaxonal dystrophy	[166]
	Obesity	Knock-out mice	Resistant to high-fat diet-induced dysfunction	[167, 168]
iPLA2-VIB	Cognitive dysfunction	Knock-out mice	Regulates hippocampus function through mitochondrial phospholipid composition	[204, 205]
		Knock-out mice	Regulates neutral lipid storage	[171]
PNPLA2	Chanarin–Dorfman syndrome	Genetic studies	Regulates neutral lipid storage	[206]
	Neutral lipid storage disease	Genetic studies		[207, 208]
PNPLA3	Obesity	Genetic studies	Involved in insulin secretion	[212]
	NAFLD	Genetic studies	Regulates triglyceride hydrolysis	[213]
PNPLA6	Motor neuron disease	Knock-out mice	Influences sensory and motor neurons	[169]
		Genetic studies		[170]
PAF-AH VIIA	Atherosclerosis	Genetic studies	Produces pro-inflammatory mediators, LPC and oxidized non-esterified fatty acids	[194, 195]
AdPLA-XVI	Obesity	Knock-out mice	Regulates adipocyte lipolysis	[214]

1–2 years of age [167, 168]. Brain-specific *Pnpla6* knock-out mice also exhibit a progressive neuronal degeneration in the hippocampus, thalamus, and cerebellum [169]. The deletion of PNPLA6 leads to disruption of the ER and induces degeneration and massive swelling of the axons of sensory and motor neurons. Moreover, mutations of *PNPLA6* are reported as the cause of severe motor neuron diseases in humans [170]. *Pnpla8* knock-out mice exhibit cognitive dysfunction accompanied by enlarged and degenerate hippocampal mitochondria [171]. The absence of iPLA₂-VIB induced the elevation of mitochondrial cardiolipin composed of long chain length species and alterations in mitochondrial phospholipid composition. These changes result in increased reactive oxygen species and neuronal cell death with deficits in spatial learning and memory.

1.5.2 Arthritis

The local and systemic expression level of sPLA₂-II is elevated in inflammation and sPLA₂-II has been considered as a key enzyme in the pathogenesis of inflammatory diseases [172, 173]. Some inbred mouse strains (199/SV; BALB/c) have a natural mutation in the sPLA₂ gene and exhibit higher susceptibility to arthritis than sPLA₂-IIA expressing mouse strains [174, 175]. In addition, the synovial cells and chondrocytes in the joints of rheumatoid arthritis patients strongly express sPLA₂-IIA [176]. Consistent with these clinical genetic reports, the inflammation response is noticeably attenuated in the joints of sPLA₂-IIA-deficient BALB/c mice under antibody-induced arthritis compared with wild-type BALB/c mice [177]. Furthermore, transgenic mice overexpressing human sPLA₂-IIA show exacerbated arthritis [178]. *Pla2g4a* knock-out mice also show markedly reduced severity and incidence of rheumatoid arthritis compared with control mice [179]. These findings strongly support that sPLA₂-IIA and cPLA₂-IVA have pro-inflammatory roles in inflammatory arthritis. However sPLA₂-V exerts opposite effects to sPLA₂-IIA and cPLA₂-IVA in inflammatory arthritis. *Pla2g5* knock-out mice show exacerbation of arthritis. This deterioration arises from the attenuated immune complex clearing by macrophages of *Pla2g5* knock-out mice [177].

1.5.3 Asthma

sPLA₂-V and sPLA₂-X are widely expressed in airway epithelia [180]. The expression of sPLA₂-V and sPLA₂-X is markedly elevated in asthmatic mouse model. Moreover, increased expression of sPLA₂ is also detected in patients with asthma [181, 182]. Consistent with this, methacholine-induced airway hyperresponsiveness is markedly attenuated in *Pla2g5* knock-out mice [182]. And lipopolysaccharides-induced acute lung injury is also attenuated in *Pla2g5* knock-out mice [183]. sPLA₂-V is involved in airway disorders by regulating antigen processing, maturation of dendrite cells and following Th2 immune response, and sPLA₂-V facilitates the

subsequent propagation of pulmonary inflammation in resident airway cells [184]. In the ovalbumin-induced asthma model, the lungs of *Pla2g10* knock-out mice also show marked attenuations. sPLA₂-X-deficient mice exhibit lower infiltration by CD⁴⁺ and CD⁸⁺ T cells and eosinophils than wild-type littermates. Metaplasia of goblet cell and smooth muscle cell layer thickening, subepithelial fibrosis, and levels of Th2 cytokines and eicosanoids are also reduced in sPLA₂-X-deficient mice [185]. Like sPLA₂, the airway anaphylactic response in cPLA₂-IVA-deficient mice is also markedly reduced compared with wild-type littermates [184]. These findings suggest that PLA₂s are involved in antigen-induced bronchial hyperreactivity and asthma.

1.5.4 Atherosclerosis

Hydrolysis of PC by sPLA₂ produces non-esterified fatty acids and LPC. These products trigger chemotactic and vasoactive proinflammatory events, which facilitate atherosclerosis. Hydrolysis of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) by sPLA₂s leads to an alteration of phospholipid-degraded particles and promotes aggregation. In human atherosclerotic plaques, the expression of sPLA₂-IIA is markedly increased in macrophage-rich regions [186]. Consistent with the expression pattern, *PLA2G2A*-transgenic mice exhibit increased incidence of atherosclerotic lesions with a high-cholesterol diet [187]. In addition, sPLA₂-V is also enriched in atherosclerotic lesions in humans. Recent genetic studies reported that sPLA₂-V induces the formation of foam cells and regulates the development of atherosclerosis [188, 189]. A study using *Pla2g10* knock-out mice provided evidence that sPLA₂-X negatively regulates efflux of cholesterol in macrophages and contributes to lipid accumulation [190]. Additionally, sPLA₂-III is also linked to atherosclerosis. sPLA₂-III is accumulated in the atherosclerotic lesion of human. And the aortic atherosclerotic lesions in *PLA2G3*-Tg mice are more severe than in control mice on the apoE-null background after intake of an atherogenic diet [191].

Unlike other PLA₂s, plasma-type PAF-AH has been identified as a protective factor against the development of atherosclerosis by removing oxidized LDL [192]. However, recently studied data suggest that PAF-AH has an active role in the development and progression of atherosclerotic [193]. Additionally, it has been revealed that A379V polymorphism of PAF-AH correlates with coronary artery disease as well as heart attacks by epidemiological studies [194, 195]. The active role of PAF-AH is explained by its ability to generate two key pro-inflammatory mediators, oxidized non-esterified fatty acids and LPC, by cleaving oxidized phospholipids from LDL.

1.5.5 Platelet Dysfunction

The mutation in *PLA2G4A* gene is associated with platelet dysfunction in human [196]. The production of thromboxane (TX)B₂ and 12-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid from platelets of patients who has heterozygous mutations of *PLA2G4A* was

markedly reduced and platelet aggregation and degranulation, induced by adenosine diphosphate (ADP) or collagen, were diminished. Consistent with human, the production of pro-thrombotic TXA₂ by collagen-stimulated platelets was decreased in cPLA₂-IVA-deficient mice; however, cPLA₂-IVA does not influence the ADP-stimulated production of TXA₂ [197]. The platelet aggregation of *Pla2g4a* knock-out mice is slightly decreased. In mice, the TXA₂, regulated by cPLA₂-IVA, may mainly act as a vasoconstriction regulator. Collectively, these findings indicate that cPLA₂-IVA is involved in platelet function and hemostasis.

1.5.6 Metabolic Disease

Pla2g1b knock-out mice exhibit resistance to high fat diets, which induce obesity [198], with lower plasma insulin and leptin levels and improvement in insulin resistance. The reduced production and absorption of LPC in the lumen of the small intestine by the absence of sPLA₂-IB mainly contributes to these phenotypes. *Pla2g1b* knock-out mice also display increased postprandial hepatic fat utilization and energy expenditure because of increased expression of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors, CD36/Fat and UCP2, coincided with reduced postprandial plasma lysophospholipid levels [199]. Moreover, a recent genome-wide linkage scan study identified that the human *PLA2G1B* gene resides within a locus for obesity susceptibility [200]. These data suggest that sPLA₂-IB and its product, lysophospholipid, suppress hepatic fat utilization and energy metabolism in diet-induced obesity.

Pancreatic islets of *Pla2g6* knock-out mice exhibit abnormal insulin secretion patterns based on glucose level [201]. *Pla2g6* knock-out mice have normal blood glucose concentrations on normal diets, but with high fat diets they show more severe glucose intolerance than wild-type mice, with a highly sensitive response to exogenous insulin. Conversely, iPLA₂-VIA transgenic mice have low blood glucose levels and high insulin levels [202]. This implies that iPLA₂-VIA regulates glucose-stimulated insulin secretion. iPLA₂-VIA is also involved in diabetes-associated vascular complications [203]. iPLA₂-VIA is increased in diabetic animals and the lack of iPLA₂-VIA diminishes diabetes-associated vascular hypercontractility. In contrast, mice lacking iPLA₂-VIB exhibit resistance to obesity and subsequent complications with increase in fatty acids oxidation and mitochondrial uncoupling after high fat feeding. Adipocytes of *Pnpla8* knock-out mice appear to have increased oxidation rates and their skeletal muscles exhibit impaired mitochondrial β -oxidation of fatty acids, accompanied by accumulation of long-chain acylcarnitine in the muscle and urine. [204, 205]. This implies that iPLA₂-VIB is a critical enzyme for efficient electron transport chain coupling and energy production.

Mutations in the *PNPLA2* gene are implicated in the pathogenesis of Chanarin–Dorfman syndrome [206] and neutral lipid storage disease [207, 208]. PNPLA₂ regulates lipid droplet association through its C-terminal domain [209, 210]. Consistent with this, *Pnpla2* knock-out mice have increased lipid deposition in adipose tissues and many non-adipose tissues with severe triglyceride (TG) hydrolysis defects [211].

There is a strong association between polymorphisms of the *PNPLA3* gene and ancestry-related predisposition to both nonalcoholic and alcoholic fatty liver and *PNPLA3* is also associated with insulin secretion and obesity [212]. The I148M point mutation in *PNPLA3* is associated with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. This mutation disrupts TG-hydrolytic activity [213]. Adenoviral transfer of the I148M mutant *PNPLA3* into mouse liver causes TG accumulation like human fatty liver disease. In addition, another catalytically dead S47A mutant also induces TG accumulation. Collectively, the relation of *PNPLA3* and lipid droplets suggests that *PNPLA3* serves to hydrolyze TG.

Pla2g16 knock-out mice have markedly reduced white adipose tissue mass and TG content but normal adipogenesis [214]. They exhibit the high energy expenditure of adipocytes with increased fatty acid oxidation. *Pla2g16* knock-out mice also show a markedly higher rate of lipolysis because of increased levels of cAMP arising from a marked reduction in the amount of adipose prostaglandin E2 (PGE2). Moreover, AdPLA-deficient ob/ob mice are hyperphagic but lean and have increased energy expenditures with ectopic TG storage and insulin resistance. This implies that AdPLA is a major regulator of adipocyte lipolysis and is crucial for the development of obesity.

1.5.7 Cancer

sPLA₂-IIA has an antitumor function in colorectal cancer. Expression levels of mouse sPLA₂-IIA correlates with the resistance of different mouse strains to the carcinogen azoxymethane [215] and overexpression of sPLA₂-IIA strongly inhibits azoxymethane-induced colon tumorigenesis in C57BL/6 mice [216]. Consistent with the *Pla2g2a* transgenic mouse, *Pla2g2a* knock-out mice are susceptible to colorectal tumorigenesis [217]. sPLA₂-IIA expression in human gastric cancer is associated with patient survival and less frequent metastasis [218]. In contrast to colorectal and gastric cancer, sPLA₂-IIA has a pro-tumorigenic effect in prostate cancer and skin cancer, increasing sensitivity to chemical carcinogenesis [219, 220]. The expression of sPLA₂-IIA has a strong correlation with prostate cancer progression and mortality [221]. In several types of human cancers, sPLA₂-III is detected in microvascular endothelial cells, as well as in tumor cells [222]. These reports show that sPLA₂-III has a crucial role in cancer development by stimulating tumor cell growth and angiogenesis. Especially, in human colorectal cancer the polymorphisms of *PLA2G3* are significantly associated with a higher risk of cancer [223]. Consistent with these reports, the growth of sPLA₂-III-transfected colorectal cancer cells is promoted in xenograft nude mice model through the PGE2-dependent pathway.

cPLA₂-IVA expression is markedly elevated in polyps in the small intestine of APC Δ 716 knock-out mice [224, 225]. Mutation in the *Pla2g4a* gene reduces polyp size, but there is no difference in number. This implies that cPLA₂-IVA plays a key role in the expansion of polyps rather than initiation in the intestine. However, in an azoxymethane-induced colon tumorigenesis model, deletion of cPLA₂-IVA

exacerbates colorectal cancer [226]. This exacerbation may be the result of the attenuated apoptosis of the colonic epithelium by cPLA₂-IVA deficiency.

iPLA₂-VIA is also involved in tumorigenesis. The *Pla2g6* haplotypes are strongly associated with colorectal cancer [223]. In the case of ovarian cancer, the genetic deletion and siRNA-mediated suppression of the *Pla2g6* gene reduced tumorigenesis and invasion of ovarian cancer cells [227].

References

1. Hokin MR, Hokin LE (1953) Enzyme secretion and the incorporation of P32 into phospholipides of pancreas slices. *J Biol Chem* 203:967–977
2. Streb H, Irvine RF, Berridge MJ, Schulz I (1983) Release of Ca²⁺ from a nonmitochondrial intracellular store in pancreatic acinar cells by inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate. *Nature* 306:67–69
3. Rhee SG (2001) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Biochem* 70:281–312
4. Smrcka AV, Brown JH, Holz GG (2012) Role of phospholipase Cepsilon in physiological phosphoinositide signaling networks. *Cell Signal* 24:1333–1343
5. Thore S, Dyachok O, Tengholm A (2004) Oscillations of phospholipase C activity triggered by depolarization and Ca²⁺ influx in insulin-secreting cells. *J Biol Chem* 279:19396–19400
6. Young KW, Nash MS, Challiss RA, Nahorski SR (2003) Role of Ca²⁺ feedback on single cell inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate oscillations mediated by G-protein-coupled receptors. *J Biol Chem* 278:20753–20760
7. Thore S, Dyachok O, Gylfe E, Tengholm A (2005) Feedback activation of phospholipase C via intracellular mobilization and store-operated influx of Ca²⁺ in insulin-secreting beta-cells. *J Cell Sci* 118:4463–4471
8. Okubo Y, Kakizawa S, Hirose K, Iino M (2001) Visualization of IP₃ dynamics reveals a novel AMPA receptor-triggered IP₃ production pathway mediated by voltage-dependent Ca²⁺ influx in Purkinje cells. *Neuron* 32:113–122
9. Kim YH, Park TJ, Lee YH, Baek KJ, Suh PG, Ryu SH, Kim KT (1999) Phospholipase C-delta 1 is activated by capacitative calcium entry that follows phospholipase C-beta activation upon bradykinin stimulation. *J Biol Chem* 274:26127–26134
10. Kim JK, Choi JW, Lim S, Kwon O, Seo JK, Ryu SH, Suh PG (2011) Phospholipase C-eta 1 is activated by intracellular Ca²⁺ mobilization and enhances GPCRs/PLC/Ca²⁺ signaling. *Cell Signal* 23:1022–1029
11. Saito M, Kanfer J (1975) Phosphatidohydrolase activity in a solubilized preparation from rat brain particulate fraction. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 169:318–323
12. Pedersen KM, Finsen B, Celis JE, Jensen NA (1998) Expression of a novel murine phospholipase D homolog coincides with late neuronal development in the forebrain. *J Biol Chem* 273:31494–31504
13. Yoshikawa F, Banno Y, Otani Y, Yamaguchi Y, Nagakura-Takagi Y, Morita N, Sato Y, Saruta C, Nishibe H, Sadakata T, Shinoda Y, Hayashi K, Mishima Y, Baba H, Furuichi T (2010) Phospholipase D family member 4, a transmembrane glycoprotein with no phospholipase D activity, expression in spleen and early postnatal microglia. *PLoS One* 5:e13932
14. Choi SY, Huang P, Jenkins GM, Chan DC, Schiller J, Frohman MA (2006) A common lipid links Mfn-mediated mitochondrial fusion and SNARE-regulated exocytosis. *Nat Cell Biol* 8:1255–1262
15. Song J, Jiang YW, Foster DA (1994) Epidermal growth factor induces the production of biologically distinguishable diglyceride species from phosphatidylinositol and phosphatidylcholine via the independent activation of type C and type D phospholipases. *Cell Growth Differ* 5:79–85

16. Plevin R, Cook SJ, Palmer S, Wakelam MJ (1991) Multiple sources of sn-1,2-diacylglycerol in platelet-derived-growth-factor-stimulated Swiss 3T3 fibroblasts. Evidence for activation of phosphoinositidase C and phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase D. *Biochem J* 279(Pt 2):559–565
17. Motoike T, Bieger S, Wiegandt H, Unsicker K (1993) Induction of phosphatidic acid by fibroblast growth factor in cultured baby hamster kidney fibroblasts. *FEBS Lett* 332:164–168
18. Fang Y, Vilella-Bach M, Bachmann R, Flanigan A, Chen J (2001) Phosphatidic acid-mediated mitogenic activation of mTOR signaling. *Science* 294:1942–1945
19. Sciorra VA, Morris AJ (1999) Sequential actions of phospholipase D and phosphatidic acid phosphohydrolase 2b generate diglyceride in mammalian cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 10:3863–3876
20. Aoki J, Inoue A, Makide K, Saiki N, Arai H (2007) Structure and function of extracellular phospholipase A1 belonging to the pancreatic lipase gene family. *Biochimie* 89:197–204
21. Murakami M, Taketomi Y, Miki Y, Sato H, Hirabayashi T, Yamamoto K (2011) Recent progress in phospholipase A(2) research: from cells to animals to humans. *Prog Lipid Res* 50:152–192
22. Ross CA, MacCumber MW, Glatt CE, Snyder SH (1989) Brain phospholipase C isozymes: differential mRNA localizations by in situ hybridization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 86:2923–2927
23. Takenawa T, Homma Y, Emori Y (1991) Properties of phospholipase C isozymes. *Methods Enzymol* 197:511–518
24. Hannan AJ, Kind PC, Blakemore C (1998) Phospholipase C-beta1 expression correlates with neuronal differentiation and synaptic plasticity in rat somatosensory cortex. *Neuropharmacology* 37:593–605
25. Spires TL, Molnar Z, Kind PC, Cordery PM, Upton AL, Blakemore C, Hannan AJ (2005) Activity-dependent regulation of synapse and dendritic spine morphology in developing barrel cortex requires phospholipase C-beta1 signalling. *Cereb Cortex* 15:385–393
26. Kim D, Jun KS, Lee SB, Kang NG, Min DS, Kim YH, Ryu SH, Suh PG, Shin HS (1997) Phospholipase C isozymes selectively couple to specific neurotransmitter receptors. *Nature* 389:290–293
27. Wallace MA, Claro E (1990) A novel role for dopamine: inhibition of muscarinic cholinergic-stimulated phosphoinositide hydrolysis in rat brain cortical membranes. *Neurosci Lett* 110:155–161
28. Choi WC, Gerfen CR, Suh PG, Rhee SG (1989) Immunohistochemical localization of a brain isozyme of phospholipase C (PLC III) in astroglia in rat brain. *Brain Res* 499:193–197
29. Kurian MA, Meyer E, Vassallo G, Morgan NV, Prakash N, Pasha S, Hai NA, Shuib S, Rahman F, Wassmer E, Cross JH, O'Callaghan FJ, Osborne JP, Scheffer IE, Gissen P, Maher ER (2010) Phospholipase C beta 1 deficiency is associated with early-onset epileptic encephalopathy. *Brain* 133:2964–2970
30. Lo Vasco VR, Cardinale G, Polonia P (2012) Deletion of PLCB1 gene in schizophrenia-affected patients. *J Cell Mol Med* 16:844–851
31. Lo Vasco VR, Longo L, Polonia P (2013) Phosphoinositide-specific Phospholipase C beta1 gene deletion in bipolar disorder affected patient. *J Cell Commun Signal* 7:25–29
32. Sugiyama T, Hirono M, Suzuki K, Nakamura Y, Aiba A, Nakamura K, Nakao K, Katsuki M, Yoshioka T (1999) Localization of phospholipase Cbeta isozymes in the mouse cerebellum. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 265:473–478
33. Hirono M, Sugiyama T, Kishimoto Y, Sakai I, Miyazawa T, Kishio M, Inoue H, Nakao K, Ikeda M, Kawahara S, Kirino Y, Katsuki M, Horie H, Ishikawa Y, Yoshioka T (2001) Phospholipase Cbeta4 and protein kinase Calpha and/or protein kinase Cbeta1 are involved in the induction of long term depression in cerebellar Purkinje cells. *J Biol Chem* 276:45236–45242
34. Aiba A, Kano M, Chen C, Stanton ME, Fox GD, Herrup K, Zwingman TA, Tonegawa S (1994) Deficient Cerebellar Long-Term Depression and Impaired Motor Learning in Mglur1 Mutant Mice. *Cell* 79:377–388

35. Minichiello L (2009) TrkB signalling pathways in LTP and learning. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 10:850–860
36. Park H, Poo MM (2013) Neurotrophin regulation of neural circuit development and function. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 14:7–23
37. Jang HJ, Yang YR, Kim JK, Choi JH, Seo YK, Lee YH, Lee JE, Ryu SH, Suh PG (2013) Phospholipase C-gamma1 involved in brain disorders. *Adv Biol Regul* 53:51–62
38. He XP, Pan E, Sciarretta C, Minichiello L, McNamara JO (2010) Disruption of TrkB-mediated phospholipase Cgamma signaling inhibits limbic epileptogenesis. *J Neurosci* 30: 6188–6196
39. Giralt A, Rodrigo T, Martin ED, Gonzalez JR, Mila M, Cena V, Dierssen M, Canals JM, Alberch J (2009) Brain-derived neurotrophic factor modulates the severity of cognitive alterations induced by mutant huntingtin: involvement of phospholipase Cgamma activity and glutamate receptor expression. *Neuroscience* 158:1234–1250
40. Ferrer I, Goutan E, Marin C, Rey MJ, Ribalta T (2000) Brain-derived neurotrophic factor in Huntington disease. *Brain Res* 866:257–261
41. Gines S, Bosch M, Marco S, Gavalda N, Diaz-Hernandez M, Lucas JJ, Canals JM, Alberch J (2006) Reduced expression of the TrkB receptor in Huntington's disease mouse models and in human brain. *Eur J Neurosci* 23:649–658
42. Zuccato C, Marullo M, Conforti P, MacDonald ME, Tartari M, Cattaneo E (2008) Systematic assessment of BDNF and its receptor levels in human cortices affected by Huntington's disease. *Brain Pathol* 18:225–238
43. Yagasaki Y, Numakawa T, Kumamaru E, Hayashi T, Su TP, Kunugi H (2006) Chronic antidepressants potentiate via sigma-1 receptors the brain-derived neurotrophic factor-induced signaling for glutamate release. *J Biol Chem* 281:12941–12949
44. Minichiello L, Calella AM, Medina DL, Bonhoeffer T, Klein R, Korte M (2002) Mechanism of TrkB-mediated hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Neuron* 36:121–137
45. Nestler EJ, Barrot M, DiLeone RJ, Eisch AJ, Gold SJ, Monteggia LM (2002) Neurobiology of depression. *Neuron* 34:13–25
46. Bertagnolo V, Benedusi M, Querzoli P, Pedriali M, Magri E, Brugnoli F, Capitani S (2006) PLC-beta2 is highly expressed in breast cancer and is associated with a poor outcome: a study on tissue microarrays. *Int J Oncol* 28:863–872
47. Bertagnolo V, Benedusi M, Brugnoli F, Lanuti P, Marchisio M, Querzoli P, Capitani S (2007) Phospholipase C-beta 2 promotes mitosis and migration of human breast cancer-derived cells. *Carcinogenesis* 28:1638–1645
48. Arteaga CL, Johnson MD, Todderud G, Coffey RJ, Carpenter G, Page DL (1991) Elevated content of the tyrosine kinase substrate phospholipase C-Gamma-1 in primary human breast carcinomas. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 88:10435–10439
49. Noh DY, Lee YH, Kim SS, Kim YI, Ryu SH, Suh PG, Park JG (1994) Elevated content of phospholipase C-gamma 1 in colorectal cancer tissues. *Cancer Res* 73:36–41
50. Jones NP, Peak J, Brader S, Eccles SA, Katan M (2005) PLC gamma 1 is essential for early events in integrin signalling required for cell motility. *J Cell Sci* 118:2695–2706
51. Falasca M, Sala G, Dituri F, Raimondi C, Previdi S, Maffucci T, Mazzeletti M, Rossi C, Iezzi M, Lattanzio R, Piantelli M, Iacobelli S, Brogginini M (2008) Phospholipase C gamma 1 Is Required for Metastasis Development and Progression. *Cancer Res* 68:10187–10196
52. Kundra V, Escobedo JA, Kazlauskas A, Kim HK, Rhee SG, Williams LT, Zetter BR (1994) Regulation of chemotaxis by the platelet-derived growth factor receptor-beta. *Nature* 367:474–476
53. Chen P, Xie H, Sekar MC, Gupta K, Wells A (1994) Epidermal growth factor receptor-mediated cell motility: phospholipase C activity is required, but mitogen-activated protein kinase activity is not sufficient for induced cell movement. *J Cell Biol* 127:847–857
54. Xie Z, Peng J, Pennypacker SD, Chen Y (2010) Critical role for the catalytic activity of phospholipase C-gamma1 in epidermal growth factor-induced cell migration. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 399:425–428

55. Bornfeldt KE, Raines EW, Nakano T, Graves LM, Krebs EG, Ross R (1994) Insulin-like growth factor-I and platelet-derived growth factor-BB induce directed migration of human arterial smooth muscle cells via signaling pathways that are distinct from those of proliferation. *J Clin Invest* 93:1266–1274
56. Derman MP, Chen JY, Spokes KC, Songyang Z, Cantley LG (1996) An 11-amino acid sequence from c-met initiates epithelial chemotaxis via phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and phospholipase C. *J Biol Chem* 271:4251–4255
57. Martin TA, Davies G, Ye L, Lewis-Russell JA, Mason MD, Jiang WG (2008) Phospholipase-C gamma-1 (PLC gamma-1) is critical in hepatocyte growth factor induced in vitro invasion and migration without affecting the growth of prostate cancer cells. *Urol Oncol* 26:386–391
58. Piccolo E, Innominato PF, Mariggio MA, Maffucci T, Iacobelli S, Falasca M (2002) The mechanism involved in the regulation of phospholipase Cgamma1 activity in cell migration. *Oncogene* 21:6520–6529
59. Shien T, Doihara H, Hara H, Takahashi H, Yoshitomi S, Taira N, Ishibe Y, Teramoto J, Aoe M, Shimizu N (2004) PLC and PI3K pathways are important in the inhibition of EGF-induced cell migration by gefitinib ('Iressa', ZD1839). *Breast Cancer* 11:367–373
60. Li S, Wang Q, Wang Y, Chen X, Wang Z (2009) PLC-gamma1 and Rac1 coregulate EGF-induced cytoskeleton remodeling and cell migration. *Mol Endocrinol* 23:901–913
61. Shepard CR, Kassis J, Whaley DL, Kim HG, Wells A (2007) PLC gamma contributes to metastasis of in situ-occurring mammary and prostate tumors. *Oncogene* 26:3020–3026
62. Bunney TD, Harris R, Gandarillas NL, Josephs MB, Roe SM, Sorli SC, Paterson HF, Rodrigues-Lima F, Esposito D, Ponting CP, Gierschik P, Pearl LH, Driscoll PC, Katan M (2006) Structural and mechanistic insights into ras association domains of phospholipase C epsilon. *Mol Cell* 21:495–507
63. Bai Y, Edamatsu H, Maeda S, Saito H, Suzuki N, Satoh T, Kataoka T (2004) Crucial role of phospholipase Cepsilon in chemical carcinogen-induced skin tumor development. *Cancer Res* 64:8808–8810
64. Ikuta S, Edamatsu H, Li MZ, Hu LZ, Kataoka T (2008) Crucial role of phospholipase C epsilon in skin inflammation induced by tumor-promoting phorbol ester. *Cancer Res* 68:64–72
65. Li M, Edamatsu H, Kitazawa R, Kitazawa S, Kataoka T (2009) Phospholipase Cepsilon promotes intestinal tumorigenesis of Apc(Min/+) mice through augmentation of inflammation and angiogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 30:1424–1432
66. Wang LD, Zhou FY, Li XM, Sun LD, Song X, Jin Y, Li JM, Kong GQ, Qi H, Cui J, Zhang LQ, Yang JZ, Li JL, Li XC, Ren JL, Liu ZC, Gao WJ, Yuan L, Wei W, Zhang YR, Wang WP, Sheyhidin I, Li F, Chen BP, Ren SW, Liu B, Li D, Ku JW, Fan ZM, Zhou SL, Guo ZG, Zhao XK, Liu N, Ai YH, Shen FF, Cui WY, Song S, Guo T, Huang J, Yuan C, Huang J, Wu Y, Yue WB, Feng CW, Li HL, Wang Y, Tian JY, Lu Y, Yuan Y, Zhu WL, Liu M, Fu WJ, Yang X, Wang HJ, Han SL, Chen J, Han M, Wang HY, Zhang P, Li XM, Dong JC, Xing GL, Wang R, Guo M, Chang ZW, Liu HL, Guo L, Yuan ZQ, Liu H, Lu Q, Yang LQ, Zhu FG, Yang XF, Feng XS, Wang Z, Li Y, Gao SG, Qige Q, Bai LT, Yang WJ, Lei GY, Shen ZY, Chen LQ, Li EM, Xu LY, Wu ZY, Cao WK, Wang JP, Bao ZQ, Chen JL, Ding GC, Zhuang X, Zhou YF, Zheng HF, Zhang Z, Zuo XB, Dong ZM, Fan DM, He X, Wang J et al (2010) Genome-wide association study of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma in Chinese subjects identifies susceptibility loci at PLCE1 and C20orf54. *Nat Genet* 42:759–763
67. Abnet CC, Freedman ND, Hu N, Wang ZM, Yu K, Shu XO, Yuan JM, Zheng W, Dawsey SM, Dong LM, Lee MP, Ding T, Qiao YL, Gao YT, Koh WP, Xiang YB, Tang ZZ, Fan JH, Wang CY, Wheeler W, Gail MH, Yeager M, Yuenger J, Hutchinson A, Jacobs KB, Giffen CA, Burdett L, Fraumeni JF, Tucker MA, Chow WH, Goldstein AM, Chanock SJ, Taylor PR (2010) A shared susceptibility locus in PLCE1 at 10q23 for gastric adenocarcinoma and esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Nat Genet* 42:764–767
68. Xiao W, Hong H, Kawakami Y, Kato Y, Wu D, Yasudo H, Kimura A, Kubagawa H, Bertoli LF, Davis RS, Chau LA, Madrenas J, Hsia CC, Xenocostas A, Kipps TJ, Hennighausen L, Iwama A, Nakauchi H, Kawakami T (2009) Tumor suppression by phospholipase C-beta3 via SHP-1-mediated dephosphorylation of Stat5. *Cancer Cell* 16:161–171

69. Fu L, Qin YR, Xie D, Flu L, Kwong DL, Srivastava G, Tsao SW, Guan XY (2007) Characterization of a novel tumor-suppressor gene PLC delta 1 at 3p22 in Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 67:10720–10726
70. Nakamura Y, Fukami K, Yu HY, Takenaka K, Kataoka Y, Shirakata Y, Nishikawa SI, Hashimoto K, Yoshida N, Takenawa T (2003) Phospholipase C delta(1) is required for skin stem cell lineage commitment. *EMBO J* 22:2981–2991
71. Follo MY, Finelli C, Clissa C, Mongiorgi S, Bosi C, Martinelli G, Baccarani M, Manzoli L, Martelli AM, Cocco L (2009) Phosphoinositide-phospholipase C beta 1 mono-allelic deletion is associated with myelodysplastic syndromes evolution into acute myeloid leukemia. *J Clin Oncol* 27:782–790
72. Follo MY, Finelli C, Bosi C, Martinelli G, Mongiorgi S, Baccarani M, Manzoli L, Blalock WL, Martelli AM, Cocco L (2008) PI-PLCbeta-1 and activated Akt levels are linked to azacitidine responsiveness in high-risk myelodysplastic syndromes. *Leukemia* 22:198–200
73. Bertagnolo V, Marchisio M, Pierpaoli S, Colamussi ML, Brugnoli F, Visani G, Zauli G, Capitani S (2002) Selective up-regulation of phospholipase C-beta2 during granulocytic differentiation of normal and leukemic hematopoietic progenitors. *J Leukoc Biol* 71:957–965
74. Brugnoli F, Bovolenta M, Benedusi M, Miscia S, Capitani S, Bertagnolo V (2006) PLC-beta2 monitors the drug-induced release of differentiation blockade in tumoral myeloid precursors. *J Cell Biochem* 98:160–173
75. Ebinu JO, Stang SL, Teixeira C, Bottorff DA, Hooton J, Blumberg PM, Barry M, Bleakley RC, Ostergaard HL, Stone JC (2000) RasGRP links T-cell receptor signaling to Ras. *Blood* 95:3199–3203
76. Lin X, Wang D (2004) The roles of CARMA1, Bcl10, and MALT1 in antigen receptor signaling. *Semin Immunol* 16:429–435
77. Rao A, Luo C, Hogan PG (1997) Transcription factors of the NFAT family: regulation and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* 15:707–747
78. Wange RL (2000) LAT, the linker for activation of T cells: a bridge between T cell-specific and general signaling pathways. *Sci STKE* 2000:re1
79. Sommers CL (2002) A LAT mutation that inhibits T cell development yet induces lymphoproliferation. *Science* 298:364
80. Samelson LE, Sommers CL, Lee J, Steiner KL, Gurson JM, DePersis CL, El-Khoury D, Fuller CL, Shores EW, Love PE (2005) Mutation of the phospholipase C-gamma 1-binding site of LAT affects both positive and negative thymocyte selection. *J Exp Med* 201:1125–1134
81. Wen RR, Fu GP, Chen YH, Yu M, Podd A, Schuman J, He YH, Di L, Yassai M, Haribhai D, North PE, Gorski J, Williams CB, Wang DM (2010) Phospholipase C gamma 1 is essential for T cell development, activation, and tolerance. *J Exp Med* 207:309–318
82. Homma Y, Takenawa T, Emori Y, Sorimachi H, Suzuki K (1989) Tissue- and cell type-specific expression of mRNAs for four types of inositol phospholipid-specific phospholipase C. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 164:406–412
83. Kurosaki T, Maeda A, Ishiai M, Hashimoto A, Inabe K, Takata M (2000) Regulation of the phospholipase C-gamma2 pathway in B cells. *Immunol Rev* 176:19–29
84. Kurosaki T, Okada T (2001) Regulation of phospholipase C-gamma2 and phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathways by adaptor proteins in B lymphocytes. *Int Rev Immunol* 20:697–711
85. Ihle JN, Wang DM, Feng J, Wen RR, Marine JC, Sangster MY, Parganas E, Hoffmeyer A, Jackson CW, Cleveland JL, Murray PJ (2000) Phospholipase C gamma 2 is essential in the functions of B cell and several Fc receptors. *Immunity* 13:25–35
86. Hashimoto A, Takeda K, Inaba M, Sekimata M, Kaisho T, Ikehara S, Homma Y, Akira S, Kurosaki T (2000) Cutting edge: essential role of phospholipase C-gamma 2 in B cell development and function. *J Immunol* 165:1738–1742
87. Zhou Q, Lee GS, Brady J, Datta S, Katan M, Sheikh A, Martins MS, Bunney TD, Santich BH, Moir S, Kuhns DB, Long Priel DA, Ombrello A, Stone D, Ombrello MJ, Khan J, Milner JD, Kastner DL, Aksentijevich I (2012) A hypermorphic missense mutation in PLCG2, encoding phospholipase Cgamma2, causes a dominantly inherited autoinflammatory disease with immunodeficiency. *Am J Hum Genet* 91:713–720

88. Ombrello MJ, Remmers EF, Sun G, Freeman AF, Datta S, Torabi-Parizi P, Subramanian N, Bunney TD, Baxendale RW, Martins MS, Romberg N, Komarow H, Aksentjevich I, Kim HS, Ho J, Cruse G, Jung MY, Gilfillan AM, Metcalfe DD, Nelson C, O'Brien M, Wisch L, Stone K, Douek DC, Gandhi C, Wanderer AA, Lee H, Nelson SF, Shianna KV, Cirulli ET, Goldstein DB, Long EO, Moir S, Meffre E, Holland SM, Kastner DL, Katan M, Hoffman HM, Milner JD (2012) Cold urticaria, immunodeficiency, and autoimmunity related to PLCG2 deletions. *N Engl J Med* 366:330–338
89. Elneihoum AM, Falke P, Hedblad B, Lindgarde F, Ohlsson K (1997) Leukocyte activation in atherosclerosis: correlation with risk factors. *Atherosclerosis* 131:79–84
90. Wang Z, Liu B, Wang P, Dong X, Fernandez-Hernando C, Li Z, Hla T, Claffey K, Smith JD, Wu D (2008) Phospholipase C beta3 deficiency leads to macrophage hypersensitivity to apoptotic induction and reduction of atherosclerosis in mice. *J Clin Invest* 118:195–204
91. Cremasco V, Benasciutti E, Cella M, Kisseleva M, Croke M, Faccio R (2010) Phospholipase C gamma 2 is critical for development of a murine model of inflammatory arthritis by affecting actin dynamics in dendritic cells. *PLoS One* 5
92. Cremasco V, Graham DB, Novack DV, Swat W, Faccio R (2008) Vav/Phospholipase Cgamma2-mediated control of a neutrophil-dependent murine model of rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 58:2712–2722
93. Hirata M, Suzuki M, Ishii R, Satow R, Uchida T, Kitazumi T, Sasaki T, Kitamura T, Yamaguchi H, Nakamura Y, Fukami K (2011) Genetic defect in phospholipase Cdelta1 protects mice from obesity by regulating thermogenesis and adipogenesis. *Diabetes* 60:1926–1937
94. Isomaa B, Almgren P, Tuomi T, Forsen B, Lahti K, Nissen M, Taskinen MR, Groop L (2001) Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality associated with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care* 24:683–689
95. Avery CL, He Q, North KE, Ambite JL, Boerwinkle E, Fornage M, Hindorff LA, Kooperberg C, Meigs JB, Pankow JS, Pendergrass SA, Psaty BM, Ritchie MD, Rotter JI, Taylor KD, Wilkens LR, Heiss G, Lin DY (2011) A phenomics-based strategy identifies loci on APOC1, BRAP, and PLCG1 associated with metabolic syndrome phenotype domains. *PLoS Genet* 7:e1002322
96. Schuchardt A, D'Agati V, Larsson-Blomberg L, Costantini F, Pachnis V (1994) Defects in the kidney and enteric nervous system of mice lacking the tyrosine kinase receptor Ret. *Nature* 367:380–383
97. Zhao H, Kegg H, Grady S, Truong HT, Robinson ML, Baum M, Bates CM (2004) Role of fibroblast growth factor receptors 1 and 2 in the ureteric bud. *Dev Biol* 276:403–415
98. Hains D, Sims-Lucas S, Kish K, Saha M, McHugh K, Bates CM (2008) Role of fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 in kidney mesenchyme. *Pediatr Res* 64:592–598
99. Zhang Z, Pascuet E, Hueber PA, Chu L, Bichet DG, Lee TC, Threadgill DW, Goodyer P (2010) Targeted inactivation of EGF receptor inhibits renal collecting duct development and function. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 21:573–578
100. Schlessinger J (2000) Cell signaling by receptor tyrosine kinases. *Cell* 103:211–225
101. Shirane M, Sawa H, Kobayashi Y, Nakano T, Kitajima K, Shinkai Y, Nagashima K, Negishi I (2001) Deficiency of phospholipase C-gamma1 impairs renal development and hematopoiesis. *Development* 128:5173–5180
102. Burg MB, Ferraris JD, Dmitrieva NI (2007) Cellular response to hyperosmotic stresses. *Physiol Rev* 87:1441–1474
103. Irarrazabal CE, Gallazzini M, Schnetz MP, Kunin M, Simons BL, Williams CK, Burg MB, Ferraris JD (2010) Phospholipase C-gamma1 is involved in signaling the activation by high NaCl of the osmoprotective transcription factor TonEBP/OREBP. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107:906–911
104. Hinkes B, Wiggins RC, Gbadegesin R, Vlangos CN, Seelow D, Nürnberg G, Garg P, Verma R, Chaib H, Hoskins BE, Ashraf S, Becker C, Hennies HC, Goyal M, Wharram BL, Schachter AD, Mudumana S, Drummond I, Kerjaschki D, Waldherr R, Dietrich A, Ozaltin F,

- Bakkaloglu A, Cleper R, Basel-Vanagaite L, Pohl M, Griebel M, Tsygin AN, Soylyu A, Müller D, Sorli CS, Bunney TD, Katan M, Liu J, Attanasio M, O'toole JF, Hasselbacher K, Mucha B, Otto EA, Airik R, Kispert A, Kelley GG, Smrcka AV, Gudermann T, Holzman LB, Nürnberg P, Hildebrandt F (2006) Positional cloning uncovers mutations in PLCE1 responsible for a nephrotic syndrome variant that may be reversible. *Nat Genet* 38:1397–1405
105. Jiang H, Lyubarsky A, Dodd R, Vardi N, Pugh E, Baylor D, Simon MI, Wu D (1996) Phospholipase C beta 4 is involved in modulating the visual response in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93:14598–14601
106. Huang P, Frohman MA (2007) The potential for phospholipase D as a new therapeutic target. *Exp Opin Ther Targets* 11:707–716
107. Zhao D, Berse B, Holler T, Cermak JM, Blusztajn JK (1998) Developmental changes in phospholipase D activity and mRNA levels in rat brain. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res* 109:121–127
108. Peng JF, Rhodes PG (2000) Developmental expression of phospholipase D2 mRNA in rat brain. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 18:585–589
109. Saito S, Sakagami H, Kondo H (2000) Localization of mRNAs for phospholipase D (PLD) type 1 and 2 in the brain of developing and mature rat. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res* 120:41–47
110. Bhattacharya M, Babwah AV, Godin C, Anborgh PH, Dale LB, Poulter MO, Ferguson SS (2004) Ral and phospholipase D2-dependent pathway for constitutive metabotropic glutamate receptor endocytosis. *J Neurosci* 24:8752–8761
111. Koch T, Brandenburg LO, Schulz S, Liang Y, Klein J, Holtt V (2003) ADP-ribosylation factor-dependent phospholipase D2 activation is required for agonist-induced mu-opioid receptor endocytosis. *J Biol Chem* 278:9979–9985
112. Kanaho Y, Funakoshi Y, Hasegawa H (2009) Phospholipase D signalling and its involvement in neurite outgrowth. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:898–904
113. Lee MY, Kim SY, Min DS, Choi YS, Shin SL, Chun MH, Lee SB, Kim MS, Jo YH (2000) Upregulation of phospholipase D in astrocytes in response to transient forebrain ischemia. *Glia* 30:311–317
114. Kim KO, Lee KH, Kim YH, Park SK, Han JS (2003) Anti-apoptotic role of phospholipase D isozymes in the glutamate-induced cell death. *Exp Mol Med* 35:38–45
115. Lee SD, Lee BD, Han JM, Kim JH, Kim Y, Suh PG, Ryu SH (2000) Phospholipase D2 activity suppresses hydrogen peroxide-induced apoptosis in PC12 cells. *J Neurochem* 75:1053–1059
116. Yamakawa H, Banno Y, Nakashima S, Sawada M, Yamada J, Yoshimura S, Nishimura Y, Nozawa Y, Sakai N (2000) Increased phospholipase D2 activity during hypoxia-induced death of PC12 cells: its possible anti-apoptotic role. *Neuroreport* 11:3647–3650
117. Min do S, Choi JS, Kim HY, Shin MK, Kim MK, Lee MY (2007) Ischemic preconditioning upregulates expression of phospholipase D2 in the rat hippocampus. *Acta Neuropathol* 114:157–162
118. Kanfer JN, Singh IN, Pettegrew JW, McCartney DG, Sorrentino G (1996) Phospholipid metabolism in Alzheimer's disease and in a human cholinergic cell. *J Lipid Mediat Cell Signal* 14:361–363
119. Lee MJ, Oh JY, Park HT, Uhlinger DJ, Kwak JY (2001) Enhancement of phospholipase D activity by overexpression of amyloid precursor protein in P19 mouse embryonic carcinoma cells. *Neurosci Lett* 315:159–163
120. Singh IN, McCartney DG, Kanfer JN (1995) Amyloid beta protein (25–35) stimulation of phospholipases A, C and D activities of LA-N-2 cells. *FEBS Lett* 365:125–128
121. Singh IN, Sato K, Takashima A, Kanfer JN (1997) Activation of LA-N-2 cell phospholipases by single alanine substitution analogs of amyloid beta peptide (25–35). *FEBS Lett* 405:65–67
122. Oliveira TG, Chan RB, Tian H, Laredo M, Shui G, Staniszewski A, Zhang H, Wang L, Kim TW, Duff KE, Wenk MR, Arancio O, Di Paolo G (2010) Phospholipase d2 ablation ameliorates Alzheimer's disease-linked synaptic dysfunction and cognitive deficits. *J Neurosci* 30:16419–16428

123. Cai D, Zhong M, Wang R, Netzer WJ, Shields D, Zheng H, Sisodia SS, Foster DA, Gorelick FS, Xu H, Greengard P (2006) Phospholipase D1 corrects impaired betaAPP trafficking and neurite outgrowth in familial Alzheimer's disease-linked presenilin-1 mutant neurons. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103:1936–1940
124. Liu Y, Zhang YW, Wang X, Zhang H, You X, Liao FF, Xu H (2009) Intracellular trafficking of presenilin 1 is regulated by beta-amyloid precursor protein and phospholipase D1. *J Biol Chem* 284:12145–12152
125. Cai D, Netzer WJ, Zhong M, Lin Y, Du G, Frohman M, Foster DA, Sisodia SS, Xu H, Gorelick FS, Greengard P (2006) Presenilin-1 uses phospholipase D1 as a negative regulator of beta-amyloid formation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103:1941–1946
126. Chiang TM (1994) Activation of phospholipase D in human platelets by collagen and thrombin and its relationship to platelet aggregation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1224:147–155
127. Lee YH, Kim HS, Pai JK, Ryu SH, Suh PG (1994) Activation of phospholipase D induced by platelet-derived growth factor is dependent upon the level of phospholipase C-gamma 1. *J Biol Chem* 269:26842–26847
128. Vorland M, Holmsen H (2008) Phospholipase D in human platelets: presence of isoenzymes and participation of autocrine stimulation during thrombin activation. *Platelets* 19:211–224
129. Elvers M, Stegner D, Hagedorn I, Kleinschnitz C, Braun A, Kuijpers ME, Boesl M, Chen Q, Heemskerk JW, Stoll G, Frohman MA, Nieswandt B (2010) Impaired alpha(IIb)beta(3) integrin activation and shear-dependent thrombus formation in mice lacking phospholipase D1. *Sci Signal* 3:ra1
130. Disse J, Vitale N, Bader MF, Gerke V (2009) Phospholipase D1 is specifically required for regulated secretion of von Willebrand factor from endothelial cells. *Blood* 113:973–980
131. Sadler JE (1998) Biochemistry and genetics of von Willebrand factor. *Annu Rev Biochem* 67:395–424
132. Uchida N, Okamura S, Nagamachi Y, Yamashita S (1997) Increased phospholipase D activity in human breast cancer. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 123:280–285
133. Noh DY, Ahn SJ, Lee RA, Park IA, Kim JH, Suh PG, Ryu SH, Lee KH, Han JS (2000) Overexpression of phospholipase D1 in human breast cancer tissues. *Cancer Lett* 161:207–214
134. Gozgit JM, Pentecost BT, Marconi SA, Ricketts-Loriaux RS, Otis CN, Arcaro KF (2007) PLD1 is overexpressed in an ER-negative MCF-7 cell line variant and a subset of phospho-Akt-negative breast carcinomas. *Br J Cancer* 97:809–817
135. Yamada Y, Hamajima N, Kato T, Iwata H, Yamamura Y, Shinoda M, Suyama M, Mitsudomi T, Tajima K, Kusakabe S, Yoshida H, Banno Y, Akao Y, Tanaka M, Nozawa Y (2003) Association of a polymorphism of the phospholipase D2 gene with the prevalence of colorectal cancer. *J Mol Med* 81:126–131
136. Saito M, Iwadata M, Higashimoto M, Ono K, Takebayashi Y, Takenoshita S (2007) Expression of phospholipase D2 in human colorectal carcinoma. *Oncol Rep* 18:1329–1334
137. Uchida N, Okamura S, Kuwano H (1999) Phospholipase D activity in human gastric carcinoma. *Anticancer Res* 19:671–675
138. Zhao Y, Ehara H, Akao Y, Shamoto M, Nakagawa Y, Banno Y, Deguchi T, Ohishi N, Yagi K, Nozawa Y (2000) Increased activity and intranuclear expression of phospholipase D2 in human renal cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 278:140–143
139. Chen Q, Hongu T, Sato T, Zhang Y, Ali W, Cavallo JA, van der Velden A, Tian H, Di Paolo G, Nieswandt B, Kanaho Y, Frohman MA (2012) Key roles for the lipid signaling enzyme phospholipase d1 in the tumor microenvironment during tumor angiogenesis and metastasis. *Sci Signal* 5:ra79
140. Zhao C, Du G, Skowronek K, Frohman MA, Bar-Sagi D (2007) Phospholipase D2-generated phosphatidic acid couples EGFR stimulation to Ras activation by Sos. *Nat Cell Biol* 9:706–712
141. Foster DA, Xu L (2003) Phospholipase D in cell proliferation and cancer. *Mol Cancer Res* 1:789–800

142. Chen Y, Rodrik V, Foster DA (2005) Alternative phospholipase D/mTOR survival signal in human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 24:672–679
143. Toschi A, Lee E, Xu L, Garcia A, Gadir N, Foster DA (2009) Regulation of mTORC1 and mTORC2 complex assembly by phosphatidic acid: competition with rapamycin. *Mol Cell Biol* 29:1411–1420
144. Hui L, Abbas T, Pielak RM, Joseph T, Bargonetti J, Foster DA (2004) Phospholipase D elevates the level of MDM2 and suppresses DNA damage-induced increases in p53. *Mol Cell Biol* 24:5677–5686
145. Hui L, Zheng Y, Yan Y, Bargonetti J, Foster DA (2006) Mutant p53 in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells is stabilized by elevated phospholipase D activity and contributes to survival signals generated by phospholipase D. *Oncogene* 25:7305–7310
146. Kang DW, Park MH, Lee YJ, Kim HS, Kwon TK, Park WS, Min do S (2008) Phorbol ester up-regulates phospholipase D1 but not phospholipase D2 expression through a PKC/Ras/ERK/NFkappaB-dependent pathway and enhances matrix metalloproteinase-9 secretion in colon cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 283:4094–4104
147. Park MH, Ahn BH, Hong YK, Min do S (2009) Overexpression of phospholipase D enhances matrix metalloproteinase-2 expression and glioma cell invasion via protein kinase C and protein kinase A/NF-kappaB/Sp1-mediated signaling pathways. *Carcinogenesis* 30:356–365
148. Knoepp SM, Chahal MS, Xie Y, Zhang Z, Brauner DJ, Hallman MA, Robinson SA, Han S, Imai M, Tomlinson S, Meier KE (2008) Effects of active and inactive phospholipase D2 on signal transduction, adhesion, migration, invasion, and metastasis in EL4 lymphoma cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 74:574–584
149. Su W, Yeku O, Olepu S, Genna A, Park JS, Ren H, Du G, Gelb MH, Morris AJ, Frohman MA (2009) 5-Fluoro-2-indolyl des-chlorohalopemide (FIPI), a phospholipase D pharmacological inhibitor that alters cell spreading and inhibits chemotaxis. *Mol Pharmacol* 75:437–446
150. Lauritzen I, Heurteaux C, Lazdunski M (1994) Expression of group II phospholipase A2 in rat brain after severe forebrain ischemia and in endotoxic shock. *Brain Res* 651:353–356
151. Nakashima S, Ikeno Y, Yokoyama T, Kuwana M, Bolchi A, Ottonello S, Kitamoto K, Arioka M (2003) Secretory phospholipases A2 induce neurite outgrowth in PC12 cells. *Biochem J* 376:655–666
152. Matsuzawa A, Murakami M, Atsumi G, Imai K, Prados P, Inoue K, Kudo I (1996) Release of secretory phospholipase A2 from rat neuronal cells and its possible function in the regulation of catecholamine secretion. *Biochem J* 318(Pt 2):701–709
153. Kishimoto K, Matsumura K, Kataoka Y, Morii H, Watanabe Y (1999) Localization of cytosolic phospholipase A2 messenger RNA mainly in neurons in the rat brain. *Neuroscience* 92:1061–1077
154. Lautens LL, Chiou XG, Sharp JD, Young WS 3rd, Sprague DL, Ross LS, Felder CC (1998) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 (cPLA2) distribution in murine brain and functional studies indicate that cPLA2 does not participate in muscarinic receptor-mediated signaling in neurons. *Brain Res* 809:18–30
155. Yang HC, Mosior M, Johnson CA, Chen Y, Dennis EA (1999) Group-specific assays that distinguish between the four major types of mammalian phospholipase A2. *Anal Biochem* 269:278–288
156. Berry CB, McBean GJ (2003) An investigation into the role of calcium in the modulation of rat synaptosomal D-[3H]aspartate transport by docosahexaenoic acid. *Brain Res* 973:107–114
157. Katsuki H, Okuda S (1995) Arachidonic acid as a neurotoxic and neurotrophic substance. *Prog Neurobiol* 46:607–636
158. Piomelli D (1994) Eicosanoids in synaptic transmission. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* 8:65–83
159. Drapeau C, Pellerin L, Wolfe LS, Avoli M (1990) Long-term changes of synaptic transmission induced by arachidonic acid in the CA1 subfield of the rat hippocampus. *Neurosci Lett* 115:286–292

160. Fujita S, Ikegaya Y, Nishikawa M, Nishiyama N, Matsuki N (2001) Docosahexaenoic acid improves long-term potentiation attenuated by phospholipase A(2) inhibitor in rat hippocampal slices. *Br J Pharmacol* 132:1417–1422
161. Stephenson DT, Lemere CA, Selkoe DJ, Clemens JA (1996) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 (cPLA2) immunoreactivity is elevated in Alzheimer's disease brain. *Neurobiol Dis* 3:51–63
162. Gattaz WF, Cairns NJ, Levy R, Forstl H, Braus DF, Maras A (1996) Decreased phospholipase A2 activity in the brain and in platelets of patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci* 246:129–131
163. Klivenyi P, Beal MF, Ferrante RJ, Andreassen OA, Wermer M, Chin MR, Bonventre JV (1998) Mice deficient in group IV cytosolic phospholipase A2 are resistant to MPTP neurotoxicity. *J Neurochem* 71:2634–2637
164. Molloy GY, Rattray M, Williams RJ (1998) Genes encoding multiple forms of phospholipase A2 are expressed in rat brain. *Neurosci Lett* 258:139–142
165. Yang HC, Mosior M, Ni B, Dennis EA (1999) Regional distribution, ontogeny, purification, and characterization of the Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A2 from rat brain. *J Neurochem* 73:1278–1287
166. Morgan NV, Westaway SK, Morton JE, Gregory A, Gissen P, Sonek S, Cangul H, Coryell J, Canham N, Nardocci N, Zorzi G, Pasha S, Rodriguez D, Desguerre I, Mubaidin A, Bertini E, Trembath RC, Simonati A, Schanen C, Johnson CA, Levinson B, Woods CG, Wilmot B, Kramer P, Gitschier J, Maher ER, Hayflick SJ (2006) PLA2G6, encoding a phospholipase A2, is mutated in neurodegenerative disorders with high brain iron. *Nat Genet* 38:752–754
167. Shinzawa K, Sumi H, Ikawa M, Matsuoka Y, Okabe M, Sakoda S, Tsujimoto Y (2008) Neuroaxonal dystrophy caused by group VIA phospholipase A2 deficiency in mice: a model of human neurodegenerative disease. *J Neurosci* 28:2212–2220
168. Malik I, Turk J, Mancuso DJ, Montier L, Wohltmann M, Wozniak DF, Schmidt RE, Gross RW, Kotzbauer PT (2008) Disrupted membrane homeostasis and accumulation of ubiquitinated proteins in a mouse model of infantile neuroaxonal dystrophy caused by PLA2G6 mutations. *Am J Pathol* 172:406–416
169. Akassoglou K, Malester B, Xu J, Tessarollo L, Rosenbluth J, Chao MV (2004) Brain-specific deletion of neuropathy target esterase/swisscheese results in neurodegeneration. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101:5075–5080
170. Rainier S, Bui M, Mark E, Thomas D, Tokarz D, Ming L, Delaney C, Richardson RJ, Albers JW, Matsunami N, Stevens J, Coon H, Leppert M, Fink JK (2008) Neuropathy target esterase gene mutations cause motor neuron disease. *Am J Hum Genet* 82:780–785
171. Mancuso DJ, Kotzbauer P, Wozniak DF, Sims HF, Jenkins CM, Guan S, Han X, Yang K, Sun G, Malik I, Conyers S, Green KG, Schmidt RE, Gross RW (2009) Genetic ablation of calcium-independent phospholipase A2{gamma} leads to alterations in hippocampal cardiolipin content and molecular species distribution, mitochondrial degeneration, autophagy, and cognitive dysfunction. *J Biol Chem* 284:35632–35644
172. Green JA, Smith GM, Buchta R, Lee R, Ho KY, Rajkovic IA, Scott KF (1991) Circulating phospholipase A2 activity associated with sepsis and septic shock is indistinguishable from that associated with rheumatoid arthritis. *Inflammation* 15:355–367
173. Pruzanski W, Keystone EC, Sternby B, Bombardier C, Snow KM, Vadas P (1988) Serum phospholipase A2 correlates with disease activity in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol* 15:1351–1355
174. Brackertz D, Mitchell GF, Mackay IR (1977) Antigen-induced arthritis in mice. I. Induction of arthritis in various strains of mice. *Arthritis Rheum* 20:841–850
175. Wooley PH, Luthra HS, Griffiths MM, Stuart JM, Huse A, David CS (1985) Type II collagen-induced arthritis in mice. IV. Variations in immunogenetic regulation provide evidence for multiple arthritogenic epitopes on the collagen molecule. *J Immunol* 135:2443–2451
176. Jamal OS, Conaghan PG, Cunningham AM, Brooks PM, Munro VF, Scott KF (1998) Increased expression of human type IIa secretory phospholipase A2 antigen in arthritic synovium. *Ann Rheum Dis* 57:550–558

177. Boilard E, Lai Y, Larabee K, Balestrieri B, Ghomashchi F, Fujioka D, Gobezie R, Coblyn JS, Weinblatt ME, Massarotti EM, Thornhill TS, Divangahi M, Remold H, Lambeau G, Gelb MH, Arm JP, Lee DM (2010) A novel anti-inflammatory role for secretory phospholipase A2 in immune complex-mediated arthritis. *EMBO Mol Med* 2:172–187
178. Grass DS, Felkner RH, Chiang MY, Wallace RE, Nevalainen TJ, Bennett CF, Swanson ME (1996) Expression of human group II PLA2 in transgenic mice results in epidermal hyperplasia in the absence of inflammatory infiltrate. *J Clin Invest* 97:2233–2241
179. Hegen M, Sun L, Uozumi N, Kume K, Goad ME, Nickerson-Nutter CL, Shimizu T, Clark JD (2003) Cytosolic phospholipase A2alpha-deficient mice are resistant to collagen-induced arthritis. *J Exp Med* 197:1297–1302
180. Masuda S, Murakami M, Mitsuishi M, Komiyama K, Ishikawa Y, Ishii T, Kudo I (2005) Expression of secretory phospholipase A2 enzymes in lungs of humans with pneumonia and their potential prostaglandin-synthetic function in human lung-derived cells. *Biochem J* 387:27–38
181. Giannattasio G, Fujioka D, Xing W, Katz HR, Boyce JA, Balestrieri B (2010) Group V secretory phospholipase A2 reveals its role in house dust mite-induced allergic pulmonary inflammation by regulation of dendritic cell function. *J Immunol* 185:4430–4438
182. Munoz NM, Meliton AY, Arm JP, Bonventre JV, Cho W, Leff AR (2007) Deletion of secretory group V phospholipase A2 attenuates cell migration and airway hyperresponsiveness in immunosensitized mice. *J Immunol* 179:4800–4807
183. Munoz NM, Meliton AY, Meliton LN, Dudek SM, Leff AR (2009) Secretory group V phospholipase A2 regulates acute lung injury and neutrophilic inflammation caused by LPS in mice. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 296:L879–L887
184. Uozumi N, Kume K, Nagase T, Nakatani N, Ishii S, Tashiro F, Komagata Y, Maki K, Ikuta K, Ouchi Y, Miyazaki J, Shimizu T (1997) Role of cytosolic phospholipase A2 in allergic response and parturition. *Nature* 390:618–622
185. Henderson WR Jr, Chi EY, Bollinger JG, Tien YT, Ye X, Castelli L, Rubtsov YP, Singer AG, Chiang GK, Nevalainen T, Rudensky AY, Gelb MH (2007) Importance of group X-secreted phospholipase A2 in allergen-induced airway inflammation and remodeling in a mouse asthma model. *J Exp Med* 204:865–877
186. Romano M, Romano E, Bjorkerud S, Hurt-Camejo E (1998) Ultrastructural localization of secretory type II phospholipase A2 in atherosclerotic and nonatherosclerotic regions of human arteries. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 18:519–525
187. Ivandic B, Castellani LW, Wang XP, Qiao JH, Mehrabian M, Navab M, Fogelman AM, Grass DS, Swanson ME, de Beer MC, de Beer F, Lusis AJ (1999) Role of group II secretory phospholipase A2 in atherosclerosis: 1. Increased atherogenesis and altered lipoproteins in transgenic mice expressing group IIa phospholipase A2. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 19:1284–1290
188. Wootton-Kee CR, Boyanovsky BB, Nasser MS, de Villiers WJ, Webb NR (2004) Group V sPLA2 hydrolysis of low-density lipoprotein results in spontaneous particle aggregation and promotes macrophage foam cell formation. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 24:762–767
189. Bostrom MA, Boyanovsky BB, Jordan CT, Wadsworth MP, Taatjes DJ, de Beer FC, Webb NR (2007) Group v secretory phospholipase A2 promotes atherosclerosis: evidence from genetically altered mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:600–606
190. Shridas P, Bailey WM, Gizard F, Oslund RC, Gelb MH, Brummer D, Webb NR (2010) Group X secretory phospholipase A2 negatively regulates ABCA1 and ABCG1 expression and cholesterol efflux in macrophages. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 30:2014–2021
191. Sato H, Kato R, Isogai Y, Saka G, Ohtsuki M, Taketomi Y, Yamamoto K, Tsutsumi K, Yamada J, Masuda S, Ishikawa Y, Ishii T, Kobayashi T, Ikeda K, Taguchi R, Hatakeyama S, Hara S, Kudo I, Itabe H, Murakami M (2008) Analyses of group III secreted phospholipase A2 transgenic mice reveal potential participation of this enzyme in plasma lipoprotein modification, macrophage foam cell formation, and atherosclerosis. *J Biol Chem* 283:33483–33497

192. Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA, Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM (2000) Platelet-activating factor and related lipid mediators. *Annu Rev Biochem* 69:419–445
193. Tsimikas S, Tsimonis LD, Tselepis AD (2007) New insights into the role of lipoprotein(a)-associated lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2 in atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:2094–2099
194. Abuzeid AM, Hawe E, Humphries SE, Talmud PJ, HIFMECH Study Group (2003) Association between the Ala379Val variant of the lipoprotein associated phospholipase A2 and risk of myocardial infarction in the north and south of Europe. *Atherosclerosis* 168:283–288
195. Ninio E, Tregouet D, Carrier JL, Stengel D, Bickel C, Perret C, Rupprecht HJ, Cambien F, Blankenberg S, Tiret L (2004) Platelet-activating factor-acetylhydrolase and PAF-receptor gene haplotypes in relation to future cardiovascular event in patients with coronary artery disease. *Hum Mol Genet* 13:1341–1351
196. Adler DH, Cogan JD, Phillips JA 3rd, Schnetz-Boutaud N, Milne GL, Iverson T, Stein JA, Brenner DA, Morrow JD, Boutaud O, Oates JA (2008) Inherited human cPLA2(alpha) deficiency is associated with impaired eicosanoid biosynthesis, small intestinal ulceration, and platelet dysfunction. *J Clin Invest* 118:2121–2131
197. Wong DA, Kita Y, Uozumi N, Shimizu T (2002) Discrete role for cytosolic phospholipase A2(alpha) in platelets: studies using single and double mutant mice of cytosolic and group IIA secretory phospholipase A(2). *J Exp Med* 196:349–357
198. Huggins KW, Boileau AC, Hui DY (2002) Protection against diet-induced obesity and obesity-related insulin resistance in Group 1B PLA2-deficient mice. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 283:E994–E1001
199. Labonte ED, Pfluger PT, Cash JG, Kuhel DG, Roja JC, Magness DP, Jandacek RJ, Tschoep MH, Hui DY (2010) Postprandial lysophospholipid suppresses hepatic fatty acid oxidation: the molecular link between group 1B phospholipase A2 and diet-induced obesity. *FASEB J* 24:2516–2524
200. Wilson SG, Adam G, Langdown M, Reneland R, Braun A, Andrew T, Surdulescu GL, Norberg M, Dudbridge F, Reed PW, Sambrook PN, Kleyn PW, Spector TD (2006) Linkage and potential association of obesity-related phenotypes with two genes on chromosome 12q24 in a female dizygous twin cohort. *Eur J Hum Genet* 14:340–348
201. Bao S, Song H, Wohltmann M, Ramanadham S, Jin W, Bohrer A, Turk J (2006) Insulin secretory responses and phospholipid composition of pancreatic islets from mice that do not express Group VIA phospholipase A2 and effects of metabolic stress on glucose homeostasis. *J Biol Chem* 281:20958–20973
202. Bao S, Jacobson DA, Wohltmann M, Bohrer A, Jin W, Philipson LH, Turk J (2008) Glucose homeostasis, insulin secretion, and islet phospholipids in mice that overexpress iPLA2beta in pancreatic beta-cells and in iPLA2beta-null mice. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 294:E217–E229
203. Xie Z, Gong MC, Su W, Xie D, Turk J, Guo Z (2010) Role of calcium-independent phospholipase A2beta in high glucose-induced activation of RhoA, Rho kinase, and CPI-17 in cultured vascular smooth muscle cells and vascular smooth muscle hypercontractility in diabetic animals. *J Biol Chem* 285:8628–8638
204. Song H, Wohltmann M, Bao S, Ladenson JH, Semenkovich CF, Turk J (2010) Mice deficient in group VIB phospholipase A2 (iPLA2gamma) exhibit relative resistance to obesity and metabolic abnormalities induced by a Western diet. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 298:E1097–E1114
205. Mancuso DJ, Sims HF, Yang K, Kiebish MA, Su X, Jenkins CM, Guan S, Moon SH, Pietka T, Nassir F, Schappe T, Moore K, Han X, Abumrad NA, Gross RW (2010) Genetic ablation of calcium-independent phospholipase A2gamma prevents obesity and insulin resistance during high fat feeding by mitochondrial uncoupling and increased adipocyte fatty acid oxidation. *J Biol Chem* 285:36495–36510

206. Lefevre C, Jobard F, Caux F, Bouadjar B, Karaduman A, Heilig R, Lakhdar H, Wollenberg A, Verret JL, Weissenbach J, Ozguc M, Lathrop M, Prud'homme JF, Fischer J (2001) Mutations in CGI-58, the gene encoding a new protein of the esterase/lipase/thioesterase subfamily, in Chanarin-Dorfman syndrome. *Am J Hum Genet* 69:1002–1012
207. Fischer J, Lefevre C, Morava E, Mussini JM, Laforet P, Negre-Salvayre A, Lathrop M, Salvayre R (2007) The gene encoding adipose triglyceride lipase (PNPLA2) is mutated in neutral lipid storage disease with myopathy. *Nat Genet* 39:28–30
208. Schweiger M, Lass A, Zimmermann R, Eichmann TO, Zechner R (2009) Neutral lipid storage disease: genetic disorders caused by mutations in adipose triglyceride lipase/PNPLA2 or CGI-58/ABHD5. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 297:E289–E296
209. Schoenborn V, Heid IM, Vollmert C, Lingenhel A, Adams TD, Hopkins PN, Illig T, Zimmermann R, Zechner R, Hunt SC, Kronenberg F (2006) The ATGL gene is associated with free fatty acids, triglycerides, and type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 55:1270–1275
210. Kobayashi K, Inoguchi T, Maeda Y, Nakashima N, Kuwano A, Eto E, Ueno N, Sasaki S, Sawada F, Fujii M, Matoba Y, Sumiyoshi S, Kawate H, Takayanagi R (2008) The lack of the C-terminal domain of adipose triglyceride lipase causes neutral lipid storage disease through impaired interactions with lipid droplets. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 93:2877–2884
211. Haemmerle G, Lass A, Zimmermann R, Gorkiewicz G, Meyer C, Rozman J, Heldmaier G, Maier R, Theussl C, Eder S, Kratky D, Wagner EF, Klingenspor M, Hoefler G, Zechner R (2006) Defective lipolysis and altered energy metabolism in mice lacking adipose triglyceride lipase. *Science* 312:734–737
212. Johansson LE, Lindblad U, Larsson CA, Rastam L, Ridderstrale M (2008) Polymorphisms in the adiponutrin gene are associated with increased insulin secretion and obesity. *Eur J Endocrinol* 159:577–583
213. He S, McPhaul C, Li JZ, Garuti R, Kinch L, Grishin NV, Cohen JC, Hobbs HH (2010) A sequence variation (I148M) in PNPLA3 associated with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease disrupts triglyceride hydrolysis. *J Biol Chem* 285:6706–6715
214. Jaworski K, Ahmadian M, Duncan RE, Sarkadi-Nagy E, Varady KA, Hellerstein MK, Lee HY, Samuel VT, Shulman GI, Kim KH, de Val S, Kang C, Sul HS (2009) AdPLA ablation increases lipolysis and prevents obesity induced by high-fat feeding or leptin deficiency. *Nat Med* 15:159–168
215. Papanikolaou A, Wang QS, Mulherkar R, Bolt A, Rosenberg DW (2000) Expression analysis of the group IIA secretory phospholipase A(2) in mice with differential susceptibility to azoxymethane-induced colon tumorigenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 21:133–138
216. Cormier RT, Hong KH, Halberg RB, Hawkins TL, Richardson P, Mulherkar R, Dove WF, Lander ES (1997) Secretory phospholipase Pla2g2a confers resistance to intestinal tumorigenesis. *Nat Genet* 17:88–91
217. MacPhee M, Chepenik KP, Liddell RA, Nelson KK, Siracusa LD, Buchberg AM (1995) The secretory phospholipase A2 gene is a candidate for the Mom1 locus, a major modifier of ApcMin-induced intestinal neoplasia. *Cell* 81:957–966
218. Leung SY, Chen X, Chu KM, Yuen ST, Mathy J, Ji J, Chan AS, Li R, Law S, Troyanskaya OG, Tu IP, Wong J, So S, Botstein D, Brown PO (2002) Phospholipase A2 group IIA expression in gastric adenocarcinoma is associated with prolonged survival and less frequent metastasis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:16203–16208
219. Dong Q, Patel M, Scott KF, Graham GG, Russell PJ, Svod P (2006) Oncogenic action of phospholipase A2 in prostate cancer. *Cancer Lett* 240:9–16
220. Mulherkar R, Kirtane BM, Ramchandani A, Mansukhani NP, Kannan S, Naresh KN (2003) Expression of enhancing factor/phospholipase A2 in skin results in abnormal epidermis and increased sensitivity to chemical carcinogenesis. *Oncogene* 22:1936–1944
221. Mirtti T, Laine VJ, Hiekkänen H, Hurme S, Rowe O, Nevalainen TJ, Kallajoki M, Alanen K (2009) Group IIA phospholipase A as a prognostic marker in prostate cancer: relevance to clinicopathological variables and disease-specific mortality. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand* 117:151–161

222. Murakami M, Masuda S, Shimbara S, Ishikawa Y, Ishii T, Kudo I (2005) Cellular distribution, post-translational modification, and tumorigenic potential of human group III secreted phospholipase A(2). *J Biol Chem* 280:24987–24998
223. Hoefft B, Linseisen J, Beckmann L, Muller-Decker K, Canzian F, Husing A, Kaaks R, Vogel U, Jakobsen MU, Overvad K, Hansen RD, Knuppel S, Boeing H, Trichopoulou A, Koumantaki Y, Trichopoulos D, Berrino F, Palli D, Panico S, Tumino R, Bueno-de-Mesquita HB, van Duijnhoven FJ, van Gils CH, Peeters PH, Dumeaux V, Lund E, Huerta Castano JM, Munoz X, Rodriguez L, Barricarte A, Manjer J, Jirstrom K, Van Guelpen B, Hallmans G, Spencer EA, Crowe FL, Khaw KT, Wareham N, Morois S, Boutron-Ruault MC, Clavel-Chapelon F, Chajes V, Jenab M, Boffetta P, Vineis P, Mouw T, Norat T, Riboli E, Nieters A (2010) Polymorphisms in fatty-acid-metabolism-related genes are associated with colorectal cancer risk. *Carcinogenesis* 31:466–472
224. Takaku K, Sonoshita M, Sasaki N, Uozumi N, Doi Y, Shimizu T, Taketo MM (2000) Suppression of intestinal polyposis in Apc(delta 716) knockout mice by an additional mutation in the cytosolic phospholipase A(2) gene. *J Biol Chem* 275:34013–34016
225. Hong KH, Bonventre JC, O'Leary E, Bonventre JV, Lander ES (2001) Deletion of cytosolic phospholipase A(2) suppresses Apc(Min)-induced tumorigenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:3935–3939
226. Dong M, Guda K, Nambiar PR, Rezaie A, Belinsky GS, Lambeau G, Giardina C, Rosenberg DW (2003) Inverse association between phospholipase A2 and COX-2 expression during mouse colon tumorigenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 24:307–315
227. Li H, Zhao Z, Wei G, Yan L, Wang D, Zhang H, Sandusky GE, Turk J, Xu Y (2010) Group VIA phospholipase A2 in both host and tumor cells is involved in ovarian cancer development. *FASEB J* 24:4103–4116

Chapter 2

Role of Phospholipases in Regulation of Cardiolipin Biosynthesis and Remodeling in the Heart and Mammalian Cells

Edgard M. Mejia, Vernon W. Dolinsky, and Grant M. Hatch

Abstract Cardiolipin is a key mitochondrial membrane phospholipid involved in the regulation of generation of ATP. Cardiolipin synthesis and remodeling are tightly regulated processes in eukaryotic cells. The role of phospholipases in the regulation of cardiolipin metabolism is becoming much clearer. Cardiolipin is hydrolysed by several classes of phospholipases including calcium-independent phospholipase A₂, secretory phospholipase A₂, and cytosolic phospholipase A₂. Mitochondrial calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ gamma has emerged as a key player not only in the regulated hydrolysis of cardiolipin to monolysocardiolipin, but also in the overall regulation of mitochondrial function and energy production. The purpose of this chapter is to summarize some of the more current findings on the role of phospholipases in the regulation of cardiolipin metabolism in the heart and mammalian tissues. In addition, a brief discussion on the role of exogenous phospholipase-treatment of cells on cardiolipin metabolism is presented.

E.M. Mejia

Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Manitoba,
Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T6

V.W. Dolinsky

Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Manitoba,
Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T6

Center for Research and Treatment of Atherosclerosis, DREAM Theme Manitoba
Institute of Child Health, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T6

G.M. Hatch (✉)

Center for Research and Treatment of Atherosclerosis, DREAM Theme Manitoba
Institute of Child Health, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T6

Biochemistry and Medical Genetics, University of Manitoba,
Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T6

Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Manitoba Institute of Child Health, 501C
John Buhler Research Center, 715 McDermot Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 3P4
e-mail: hatchgm@ms.umanitoba.ca

Keywords Cardiolipin • Calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ γ • Heart • Acyltransferase • Trifunctional protein • Mono lysocardiolipin • Barth syndrome • Human • Mammalian

2.1 Introduction

Phospholipids are important structural and functional components of the cell membrane and alterations in the composition of phospholipids within the heart are linked to alterations in myocardial electrical rhythm [1, 2]. Bis-(1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycero-3-phospho)-1',3'-*sn*-glycerol or cardiolipin (CL) is the principal polyglycerophospholipid found in the heart and mammalian tissues [3]. CL was initially discovered in beef heart by Mary Pangborn in 1942 and was subsequently shown to comprise approx. 15–20 % of the entire phospholipid phosphorus mass of the heart [3–6]. The heart contains the highest concentration of CL found in any mammalian tissue due to its vast abundance of mitochondria. CL is found within both inner and outer mitochondrial membranes and within their contact sites [7–9]. Both the appropriate content and the fatty acyl molecular composition of CL are critical for the ability to modulate the activity of mitochondrial enzymes involved in the generation of ATP (reviewed in [6, 10]). In fact, CL is the “glue” that holds the mitochondrial respiratory complex together [11]. Hence, maintenance of the appropriate content and fatty acid composition of CL in mitochondria is essential for mammalian cell function.

2.2 Cardiolipin: Its Role in Apoptosis, General Mitochondrial Function, and Genetic Disease

CL has been implicated in the intrinsic pathway of apoptosis [12] and is required for caspase-8 cleavage of Bid at the mitochondrial outer membrane [13]. Stomatin like-2 (SLP-2), a widely expressed mitochondrial inner membrane protein of previously unknown function, expression in T lymphocytes resulted in increased CL content and resistance to apoptosis mediated through the intrinsic pathway [14]. Alteration in the content of CL has been shown to alter oxygen consumption in mitochondria [15, 16]. In rat heart subjected to ischemia and reperfusion the reduction in electron transport chain activity was coupled with reduction in CL [17]. When CL is removed or digested away from mitochondrial respiratory chain proteins by phospholipases, denaturation and complete loss in activity occur (reviewed in [18]). The prohibitins (PHB-1 and PHB-2) are an evolutionarily conserved and ubiquitously expressed family of membrane proteins that are essential for cell proliferation and development in higher eukaryotes [19, 20]. PHB complexes function as protein and lipid scaffolds that ensure the integrity and functionality of the mitochondrial inner membrane and they associate with CL. CL is important for formation of the prohibitin-m-AAA protease complex, the alpha-ketoglutarate

dehydrogenase complex, and mitochondrial respiratory chain supercomplexes [21]. SLP-2 interacts with PHB-1 and -2 and binds to CL to facilitate formation of metabolically active mitochondrial membranes [14]. In T cell-specific SLP-2-deficient mice impaired CL compartmentalization in mitochondrial membranes results in decreased protein and activity of complex I of the mitochondrial respiratory chain [22]. Hence, the function of SLP-2 is to recruit PHBs to CL to form CL-enriched microdomains in which electron transport complexes are optimally assembled. In addition, reduced expression of mitochondrial respiratory complex proteins in right ventricle (RV) of persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn (PPHN) piglets provided evidence that PHB complexes may be disrupted in RV cardiac mitochondria of these animals [23].

Barth syndrome (BTHS) is a rare X-linked genetic disorder in young boys characterized by the triad of cardiomyopathy, cyclic neutropenia, and a 3-methylglucosaminic aciduria [24–26]. In 50 % of the cases a mild hypocholesterolemia is also observed. The documented hypocholesterolemia observed in at least one BTHS patient may be due to a reduced ability to upregulate mRNA expression and enzyme activity of hydroxymethylglutaryl-Coenzyme A reductase, the rate-limiting enzyme of de novo cholesterol biosynthesis [27]. BTHS is caused by mutations in the tafazzin gene, *TAZ*, localized to chromosome Xq28.12. There are over 100 mutations in *TAZ* identified. However, to date there has been no correlation between genotype and severity of the disease. A reduced ability to resynthesize CL from monolysocardiolipin (MLCL) is the underlying molecular mechanism responsible for BTHS (reviewed in [24, 25]). Hence, BTHS is the only genetic disease identified to date in which the specific biochemical defect is a reduction in mitochondrial CL and accumulation of MLCL. Four *TAZ* mRNA transcripts were shown to be generated in human cells [28]. *Taz* knockdown mice exhibited a dramatic decrease of tetralinoleoyl-CL (L_4 -CL) in cardiac and skeletal muscles, accumulation of MLCL, and pathological changes in mitochondria [29, 30]. Moreover, disruption of *TAZ* alters both assembly and stability of the respiratory chain supercomplexes in the mitochondrial inner membrane [31]. Interestingly, decreased levels of PHB complexes in *TAZ*-deficient mitochondria were shown to be due to a decreased content of CL [21]. Introduction of *TAZ* into yeast with defective *TAZ* or into *TAZ* knockout zebrafish or onto *TAZ* knock out drosophila restored CL levels and mitochondrial function to that of near normal levels [32–34].

2.3 Cardiolipin Biosynthesis and Remodeling

The de novo biosynthesis of CL in the heart occurs via the cytidine-5'-diphosphate-1,2-diacylglycerol (CDP-DG) pathway [35] (Fig. 2.1). Initially, phosphatidic acid (PA) is converted to CDP-DG by CDP-DG synthetase (CDS). The human CDS has been cloned and CDS-2 is the major isoform expressed in mammalian heart [36]. CDS-2 mRNA expression is reduced in AMP-activated protein kinase $\alpha 2$ null mice and this accounted for the reduction in cardiac CL seen in these animals [37]. Clofibrate-mediated activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor

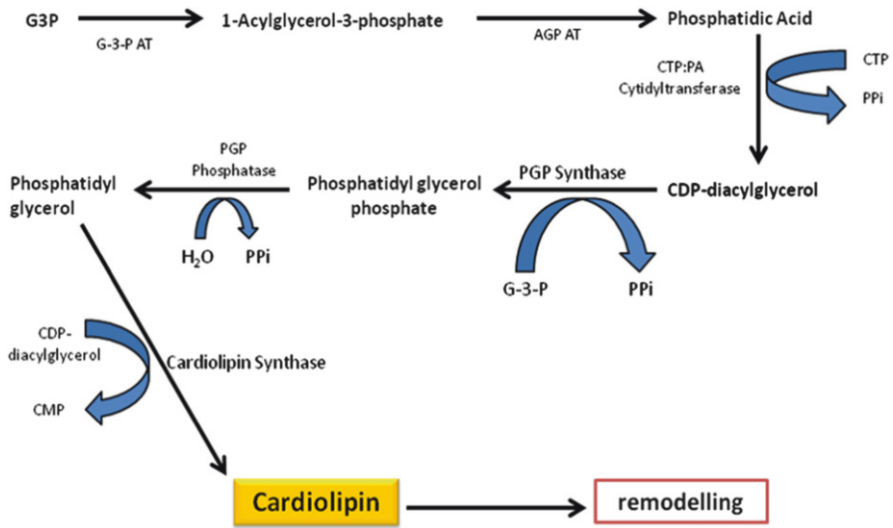


Fig. 2.1 Cytidine-5'-diphosphate-1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol pathway (CDP-DAG). The de novo biosynthesis pathway of Cardiolipin begins with the formation of PA from G-3-P. PA then reacts with CTP to eventually produce CDP-diacylglycerol. Another G-3-P then interacts with CDP-diacylglycerol to produce phosphatidyl glycerol phosphate which is then hydrolysed to yield a Phosphatidyl Glycerol. From this step, the formation of de novo Cardiolipin is catalyzed by an enzyme called cardiolipin synthase. The newly formed cardiolipin is quickly remodeled with specific acyl groups with the help of remodeling enzymes (includes Tafazzin, MLCL AT-1, and/or ALCAT-1). G-3-P, glycerol-3-phosphate; G-3-P AT, glycerol-3-phosphate acyl transferase; AGP-AT, 1-Acylglycerol-3-phosphate acyl transferase; CTP cytidine triphosphate, PA Phosphatidic acid, PPI pyrophosphate, CDP cytidine diphosphate, PGP phosphatidyl glycerol phosphate, CMP cytidine monophosphate, MLCL AT-1 monolysocardiolipin acyl transferase 1, ALCAT-1 Acyl-CoA:Lysocardiolipin acyltransferase-1

α (PPAR α) in murine heart stimulated CL biosynthesis via an increase in mRNA expression of the CDS-2 isoform of CDS and such an activation was not observed in clofibrate-treated PPAR α knockout mice [38]. In the second step of the pathway, CDP-DG condenses with *sn*-glycerol-3-phosphate to form phosphatidylglycerol (PG) catalyzed by phosphatidylglycerolphosphate (PGP) synthase (PGPS) and PGP phosphatase. The G protein RhoGap plays a key role in controlling PGPS activation and CL synthesis at the transcriptional level [39]. In addition, it is well documented that expression of mitochondrial fusion proteins is altered in heart failure (HF) and expression of the mitochondrial fusion protein, mitofusion-2, may be involved in the regulation of CL de novo biosynthesis through PGPS [40, 41]. In the third step of the pathway PGP is rapidly dephosphorylated by PGP phosphatase [3]. PGP phosphatase was recently identified in yeast and in mammalian cells PGP phosphatase is known as protein tyrosine phosphate localized to mitochondrion-1 (PTPMT-1) and is a member of the protein tyrosine phosphatase superfamily [20, 42]. Fibroblasts from Ptpmt1-deficient mice accumulate PGP and exhibit a decrease in phosphatidylglycerol (PG) and CL [43]. In the last step of the pathway, PG is converted to CL

in the heart by condensation with CDP-DG catalyzed by CL synthase (CLS) [35, 44]. CLS is localized exclusively to the inner mitochondrial membrane [44, 45] and was purified to homogeneity from rat liver [46]. The genes encoding human (hCLS1) and murine CLS (mCLS1) have been identified and the enzyme is highly expressed in heart [47–49]. Loss of CLS mRNA in tissues of lipopolysaccharide-treated mice did not result in loss in CLS activity indicating that the rate of CLS enzyme turnover may be slow in mammalian cells [50].

Subsequent to its biosynthesis, CL is rapidly remodeled to yield molecular species of CL found in the mitochondrial membrane [24]. In mammalian heart, linoleic acid (18:2) comprises 80–90 % of the acyl chains in CL [51]. The major tetra-acyl molecular species in human heart (approximately 80 % of total) are (18:2-18:2)-(18:2-18:2)-CL or L₄-CL. Remodeling may occur through the concerted deacylation followed by reacylation (resynthesis) [52]. CL may be hydrolyzed by many different phospholipases A₂ [53] including calcium-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂-VIA) [54, 55], secretory PLA₂ [56], and cytosolic PLA₂ [57]. Resynthesis of cardiac CL from MLCL and linoleate is required to achieve the enrichment in 18:2. CL resynthesis from MLCL occurs via at least three enzymes. A mitochondrial-associated membrane acyllysocardiolipin acyltransferase-1 (ALCAT-1) with specificity for multiple anionic lysophospholipid substrates has been identified [58, 59]. Upregulation of ALCAT-1 by oxidative stress or diet-induced obesity in mice resulted in mitochondrial dysfunction, reactive oxygen species production, and insulin resistance [60]. ALCAT-1 null mice have resistance to diet-induced obesity indicating that this enzyme may be a stress-response enzyme. A decrease in ALCAT-1 mRNA expression was associated with a decrease in CL in AMP-activated protein kinase null mice [37]. However, no alterations in ALCAT-1 mRNA expression were observed in heart explants from humans or spontaneous hypertensive heart failure prone (SHHF) rats in heart failure (HF) in which CL was decreased [51, 61]. A mitochondrial deacylation–reacylation cycle was identified in which newly synthesized CL was rapidly deacylated to MLCL and then reacylated back to CL with linoleoyl-CoA [62]. The mitochondrial activity was characterized and the enzyme purified from pig liver [63, 64] and was shown to be a previously unidentified human protein [65]. An *in vitro* CL transacylase activity that remodels CL was reported in crude mitochondrial fractions from rat liver [66]. This CL transacylase is the BTHS gene product TAZ described above in Sect. 2 [66, 67]. A novel mitochondrial protein, Them5, which exhibits thioesterase activity with long-chain acyl-CoAs and a strong substrate preference for C18 polyunsaturated fatty acids was recently identified [68]. *Them5*^{-/-} mice exhibit an increase in MLCL implicating thioesterase activity in the regulation of CL remodeling.

Although evidence indicates that the BTHS gene product TAZ clearly and specifically remodels mitochondrial CL with linoleic acid, the idea that TAZ alone determines the fatty acid profile of CL contradicts experimental evidence. For example, in hearts of AMP-activated protein kinase null mice, cytidine-diphosphate diacyl-*sn*-glycerol synthetase-2, a rate-limiting enzyme of *de novo* CL biosynthesis, and ALCAT-1 mRNA expression were reduced compared to controls and this accompanied reduced levels of CL and linoleic acid in phospholipids within cardiac

mitochondria [37]. *Taz* mRNA expression was unaltered in the hearts of these mice. Moreover, the presence of at least two patients with BTHS and an exon 5 mutation in *TAZ* but with normal CL levels highlight the fact that *TAZ* alone may not be responsible for all mitochondrial CL remodeling (Michael Schlame, personal communication). These data suggest that in addition to *TAZ*, other enzymes may play a key role in mammalian and human mitochondrial CL remodeling [69]. In Epstein–Barr virus-transformed human BTHS lymphoblasts, a 60–80 % reduction in CL levels were observed and transfection of these cells with the CL remodeling enzyme monolysocardiolipin acyltransferase-1 (MLCL AT-1) or the alpha subunit of trifunctional protein restored CL levels to that of control lymphoblasts [65, 70, 71].

2.4 Role of Phospholipases in the Regulation of Cardiolipin Metabolism

The observation that elevated CL remodeling occurs as a compensatory mechanism for increased hydrolysis of CL mediated by phospholipase activation is supported by several studies. Elevated PLA₂ activity has been seen in various models of stimuli-induced apoptosis. Addition of the proapoptotic factor TNF- α to H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells stimulated mitochondrial PLA₂ activity towards mitochondrial phospholipids [72]. In addition, MLCL accumulates during Fas-mediated apoptosis as a by-product of CL degradation by mitochondrial PLA₂ [73]. Furthermore, MLCL generated by PLA₂ hydrolysis of CL during induction of apoptosis was shown to enhance t-Bid binding to membranes [73–75]. 2-Deoxyglucose (2-DG) has been shown to induce apoptosis by stimulating intracellular reactive oxygen species production, CL oxidation, and the release of cytochrome *c* from mitochondria in several cell lines. The effect of apoptosis mediated by metabolic hypoxia on phospholipase A₂ activity and CL metabolism was examined in the surviving population of H9c2 cells exposed to 2-DG [76]. Treatment of these cells with 100 mmol/L 2-DG for 16 h stimulated caspase-3 and PARP cleavage, indicating that apoptosis occurred in this cell population. Mitochondrial PLA₂ activity towards mitochondrial phospholipids was elevated indicating the potential for enhanced CL hydrolysis in these cells. However, the pool size of CL and incorporation of [¹⁻¹⁴C]linoleic acid as a precursor into CL was unaltered due to an increase in expression and activity of mitochondrial MLCL AT activity. These results indicated that there was an elevation in the resynthesis of CL from MLCL in the surviving population of H9c2 cells treated with 2-DG likely as a compensatory mechanism for elevated mitochondrial PLA₂ activity. Interestingly, the activity of ALCAT-1, the mitochondrial-associated membrane protein capable of resynthesizing CL from MLCL and unsaturated fatty acid, was reduced in 2-DG-treated cells supporting the observation that ALCAT-1 and MLCL AT-1 are reciprocally regulated [60]. If the accumulation of MLCL indeed plays a role in mitochondria-mediated apoptosis, it is possible that rapid CL resynthesis from MLCL is required in response to proapoptotic stimuli-mediated CL degradation to restore cellular homeostasis and thus prevent the

apoptotic cascade. The expression of group VIA calcium-independent PLA₂ has been shown to play a role in the protection of mitochondrial function from damage caused by mitochondria-generated reactive oxygen species during apoptotic induction by staurosporine [55]. 2-DG addition to cells was shown to result in the generation of reactive oxygen species [77, 78]. Since cell viability of the 45 % surviving population of H9c2 cells exposed to 2-DG was greater than 95 %, as assessed by Trypan blue exclusion, it is possible that increased mitochondrial MLCL AT activity and its expression, and hence, elevated CL resynthesis, may work in concert with elevation in mitochondrial PLA₂ activity to be a protective mechanism against MLCL-mediated apoptosis [76].

Mitochondrial PLA₂ activity towards CL may also be regulated by an intracellular ceramide-regulated process not directly related to cell killing [39]. Mitochondrial PLA₂ activity was examined in a novel Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell line resistant to ceramide-induced apoptosis. A promoter trap mutagenesis approach was used to isolate this etoposide-resistant CHO cell line. The resistant cell line, named E91, showed cross-resistance to *N*-acetylsphingosine. The promoter trap retrovirus was found integrated into intron 1-2 of the Dlc-2 (Stard13) RhoGap gene. The E91 cells showed elevated guanosine triphosphate (GTP)-bound RhoA levels compared to parental cells, suggesting that the retrovirus integration had inactivated one of the Dlc-2 RhoGap alleles. The parental cells showed elevated PLA₂ activity after treatment with *N*-acetylsphingosine. Intracellular ceramide-signaling was defective in the E91 cells due to increased levels of active GTP-bound RhoA. This study was the first report for the regulation of a mammalian PLA₂ through RhoGap expression [39].

Chlamydia trachomatis is a prevalent sexually transmitted bacterial disease and is the leading cause of infectious blindness in developing nations [79]. *C. trachomatis* is an intracellular parasite and obtains its phospholipids from the host cell. However, no PLA₂ homologues have been identified in chlamydial genomes. It was previously demonstrated that endogenous host cell-derived phospholipids are trafficked to *C. trachomatis* and that the phospholipid composition of *C. trachomatis* mimics that of the eukaryotic host cell in which it was grown [18, 80–82]. In these studies, *C. trachomatis* infection of each mammalian cell type investigated resulted in an increase in host cell PLA₂ activity resulting in hydrolysis of host cell phospholipids, including CL, to their respective lysophospholipid. This was followed by trafficking of the lysophospholipid to the intracellular chlamydial inclusion where it was rapidly remodeled with a bacterial-specific branched chain fatty acid to form the chlamydial-specific parent phospholipid. Activation of the host Raf-MEK-ERK-cPLA₂ signaling cascade was required for this chlamydial uptake of host glycerophospholipids [57]. Both the MAP kinase pathway (Ras/Raf/MEK/ERK) and calcium-dependent cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂) are activated in chlamydia-infected cells. Inhibition of cPLA₂ activity blocked chlamydial uptake of host glycerophospholipids and resulted in impairment in chlamydial growth. In addition, attenuation of either c-Raf-1 or MEK1/2 activity prevented the chlamydial activation of ERK1/2, leading to the suppression of both chlamydial activation of the host cPLA₂ and the uptake of glycerophospholipids from the host cells.

The role of PPAR α -stimulated PLA₂ in cardiac mitochondrial CL biosynthesis was examined in both in vivo and in vitro models [38]. Treatment of rat heart H9c2 cells with clofibrate increased the expression and activity of 14 kDa mitochondrial PLA₂, but did not affect the pool size of CL. Clofibrate treatment stimulated de novo CL biosynthesis via an increase in PGPS activity, accounting for the unaltered CL content. Cardiac PLA₂, PGPS, and CDS-2 activities and CDS-2 mRNA levels were elevated in mice-fed clofibrate for 14 days compared with controls. In PPAR α -null mice, clofibrate feeding did not alter cardiac PLA₂, PGPS activities, or CDS-2 activity and mRNA level, confirming that these enzymes are regulated by PPAR α activation. This study was the first to demonstrate that CL de novo biosynthesis is regulated by PPAR α activation through PLA₂ activation.

Eukaryotic cell reproduction involves duplication of cellular components, including biological membranes and DNA content, resulting in a doubling in size and then division into two components. In the absence of growth factors (e.g. serum starvation) cells will not divide, but enter into a quiescent state known as G₀. Cells depleted of serum in G₀ may be triggered to enter into the S-phase by the addition of serum. Since CL plays an important role in generation of ATP required for the human cell cycle, the role of PLA₂ in CL metabolism was investigated in quiescent HeLa cells induced to enter into the S-phase of the cell cycle [70]. HeLa cells were serum starved for 24 h, then incubated for up to 24 h in the absence or presence of serum. CL mass was doubled by 16 h of incubation and this was accompanied by dramatic increases in the expression and activities of the CL de novo biosynthetic enzymes. In addition, an increase in mitochondrial PLA₂, MLCL AT-1, and ALCAT-1 activities were observed. It was suggested that the elevated activities of the CL remodeling enzymes PLA₂, MLCL AT-1, and ALCAT-1 were required to support remodeling of the increased newly synthesized CL required during S-phase of the human cell cycle.

In models of cerebral stroke, the activity, mRNA expression, and immunoreactivity of cPLA₂ and the activity and mRNA expression of secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂) were shown to be elevated and may be involved in CL degradation leading to mitochondrial dysfunction and subsequent reactive oxygen species generation [56]. MLCL was shown to be generated through cleavage of mycobacterial CL by a lysosomal type calcium-independent PLA₂ present in macrophage lysosomes [83]. Finally, group VIA calcium-independent PLA₂ beta (iPLA₂ β) localizes in and protects beta-cell mitochondria from oxidative damage during staurosporine-induced apoptosis [84]. In that study, islets isolated from iPLA₂ β null mice are more sensitive to staurosporine-induced apoptosis than those from wild-type littermates and that 2 weeks of daily intraperitoneal administration of staurosporine to iPLA₂ β null mice impairs both the animals' glucose tolerance and glucose-stimulated insulin secretion by their pancreatic islets. iPLA₂ β was expressed only at low levels in islet beta-cells from obesity- and diabetes-prone *db/db* mice. Hence, the low iPLA₂ β expression level observed in *db/db* mouse beta-cells may render them vulnerable to injury by reactive oxygen species.

2.5 Role of Calcium-Independent PLA₂ in CL Metabolism in Mammalian Models

Alterations in calcium-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂) have been shown to contribute to diminished cardiac function in failing hearts due to myocardial infarction [85]. In cardiac myocytes prepared from normal rats and rat with SHHF, it was demonstrated that CL remodeling was performed singly with respect to each fatty acyl moiety, was attenuated in heart failure (HF) relative to non-HF, and was partially sensitive to iPLA₂ inhibition suggesting that CL remodeling occurs in a step-wise manner, that compromised 18:2 incorporation contributes to a reduction in L₄-CL in the failing rat heart, and that mitochondrial iPLA₂ plays a role in the remodeling of CL acyl composition in the heart [86]. Genetic ablation of iPLA₂ gamma (iPLA₂γ) in mice resulted in decreased L₄-CL and abnormal mitochondrial function and a deficient mitochondrial bioenergetic phenotype including a mitochondrial neurodegenerative disorder characterized by degenerating mitochondria, autophagy, and cognitive dysfunction in mice [54, 87]. In iPLA₂ null mice impairment of iPLA₂γ caused mitochondrial dysfunction and increased oxidative stress, leading to the loss of skeletal muscle structure and function [88]. These authors found that the composition of CL and other phospholipid classes were altered and that the levels of myoprotective prostanoids were reduced in skeletal muscle of iPLA₂γ null mice. Thus, in addition to maintenance of homeostasis of the CL within the mitochondrial membrane, iPLA₂γ may contribute to modulation of lipid mediator production *in vivo*.

Mice null for iPLA₂γ are also completely resistant to high fat diet-induced weight gain, adipocyte hypertrophy, hyperinsulinemia, and insulin resistance, which occur in wild-type mice after high fat feeding [89]. Notably, iPLA₂γ null mice were lean, demonstrated abdominal lipodystrophy, and remained insulin-sensitive despite having a marked impairment in glucose-stimulated insulin secretion after high fat feeding. Respirometry of skeletal muscle mitochondria from iPLA₂γ null mice demonstrated marked decreases in state 3 respiration using multiple substrates whose metabolism was uncoupled from ATP production. Shotgun lipidomics of skeletal muscle revealed a decreased content of CL with an altered molecular species composition, thereby identifying the mechanism underlying mitochondrial uncoupling in the iPLA₂γ null mice. Collectively, these results identify iPLA₂γ as an obligatory upstream enzyme that is necessary for efficient electron transport chain coupling and energy production through its participation in the alterations of cellular bioenergetics that promote the development of the metabolic syndrome.

Reductions in L₄-CL and alterations in CL biosynthetic and remodeling processes have been observed in left ventricular (LV) hypertrophy and subsequent HF in SHHF rats and in LV human heart explants isolated from HF patients [61]. PPHN results in right ventricular (RV) hypertrophy followed by right heart failure and an associated mitochondrial dysfunction [90, 91]. iPLA₂γ mRNA expression was decreased in the LV and RV of PPHN piglets compared with control animals [23].

In addition, a decrease in [$1\text{-}^{14}\text{C}$]linoleoyl-CoA incorporated into MLCL in the LV and RV of PPHN piglets was observed indicating that $\text{iPLA}_2\gamma$ may be reduced in PPHN. This was confirmed by the decreased mRNA expression of $\text{iPLA}_2\gamma$ observed in the LV and RV of these PPHN animals. The above data clearly support $\text{iPLA}_2\gamma$ as the enzyme in the remodeling and the metabolism of CL.

2.6 Role of Exogenous Phospholipase-Treatment of Cells on CL Metabolism

Controlled and limited treatment of H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells with *Naja mocambique mocambique* PLA_2 reduced the pool sizes of PC and PE and resulted in elevation of LPC and LPE, whereas the pool size of CL and other phospholipids were unaltered [92]. Pulse radiolabeling and pulse-chase radiolabeling experiments with [$1,3\text{-}^3\text{H}$]glycerol in cells incubated or preincubated in the absence or presence of PLA_2 resulted in reduced radioactivity incorporated into CL indicating attenuated de novo biosynthesis of CL. The mechanism for the reduction in CL appeared to be a decrease in the activity of phosphatidic acid:cytidine-5'-triphosphate cytidyltransferase, a rate-limiting enzyme of de novo CL biosynthesis in H9c2 cells, mediated by elevated cellular LPC levels. The results indicated that de novo CL biosynthesis in H9c2 cells may be regulated by the cellular level of the PLA_2 product LPC.

Treatment of H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells with PC-specific *Clostridium welchii* phospholipase C (PLC) was shown to reduce the cellular pool size of PC without altering cellular CL levels [93]. Pulse radiolabeling and pulse-chase radiolabeling experiments with [$1,3\text{-}^3\text{H}$]glycerol demonstrated that radioactivity incorporated into CL was reduced in PLC-treated cells with time compared with controls indicating attenuated de novo biosynthesis of CL. Addition of 1,2-dioctanoyl-*sn*-glycerol, a cell permeable 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol analog, to cells mimicked the inhibitory effect of PLC on CL biosynthesis indicating the involvement of 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol. The mechanism for the reduction in CL biosynthesis in PLC-treated cells appeared to be a decrease in the activities of phosphatidic acid:cytidine-5'-triphosphate cytidyltransferase and PGPS, mediated by elevated 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol levels. These data indicated that de novo CL synthesis may be regulated by 1,2-diacyl-*sn*-glycerol and may be coordinated with PC biosynthesis in H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells.

2.7 Conclusions

It is clear that CL may be hydrolyzed by several different classes of PLA_2 including iPLA_2 , sPLA_2 , and cPLA_2 . Important questions remain to be addressed including whether there is indeed a coordination between CL de novo synthesis and the remodeling of CL mediated by the hydrolysis of these PLA_2 's and subsequent resynthesis in vivo and whether the by-products of CL degradation themselves play

a role in cellular metabolism. The generation of the TAZ knock down mouse is likely to provide more concrete evidence surrounding the role that the iPLA₂ γ plays in the regulation of CL metabolism in mammalian tissues.

Acknowledgements This work was supported by HSFC and CIHR operating grants (Grant M. Hatch) and the DREAM Theme (Vernon W. Dolinsky and Grant M. Hatch). Edgard M. Mejia is the recipient of a University of Manitoba Tricouncil GETS graduate studentship. Grant M. Hatch is a Canada Research Chair in Molecular Cardiolipin Metabolism.

References

1. White DA (1973) Form and function of phospholipids. In: Ansell GB, Hawthorne JN, Dawson RM (eds) *Phospholipids*. Elsevier Biomedical, Amsterdam
2. Reig J, Domingo E, Segura R et al (1993) Rat myocardial tissue lipids and their effect on ventricular electrical activity: influence on dietary lipids. *Cardiovasc Res* 27:364–370
3. Hostetler KY (1982) Polyglycerophospholipids: phosphatidylglycerol, diphosphatidylglycerol and bis (monoacylglycerol) phosphate. In: Hawthorne JN, Ansell GB (eds) *Phospholipids*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 215
4. Pangborn M (1942) Isolation and purification of a serologically active phospholipid from beef heart. *J Biol Chem* 143:247
5. Poorthuis BJ, Yazaki PJ, Hostetler KY (1976) An improved two dimensional thin-layer chromatography system for the separation of phosphatidylglycerol and its derivatives. *J Lipid Res* 17:433–437
6. Hatch GM (2004) Cell biology of cardiac mitochondrial phospholipids. *Biochem Cell Biol* 82:99–112
7. Hovius R, Lambrechts H, Nicolay K, de Kruijff B (1990) Improved methods to isolate and subfractionate rat liver mitochondria. Lipid composition of the inner and outer membrane. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1021:217–226
8. Hovius R, Thijssen J, van der Linden P et al (1993) Phospholipid asymmetry of the outer membrane of rat liver mitochondria. Evidence for the presence of cardiolipin on the outside of the outer membrane. *FEBS Lett* 330:71–76
9. Stoffel W, Schiefer HG (1968) Biosynthesis and composition of phosphatides in outer and inner mitochondrial membranes. *Hoppe Seylers Z Physiol Chem* 349:1017–1026
10. Hoch FL (1992) Cardiolipins and biomembrane function. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1113:71–133
11. Zhang M, Mileykovskaya E, Dowhan W (2002) Gluing the respiratory chain together. Cardiolipin is required for supercomplex formation in the inner mitochondrial membrane. *J Biol Chem* 277:43553–43556
12. Ascenzi P, Politicelli F, Marino M et al (2011) Cardiolipin drives cytochrome C proapoptotic and antiapoptotic actions. *IUBMB Life* 63:160–165
13. Gonzalez F, Schug ZT, Houtkooper RH et al (2008) Cardiolipin provides an essential activating platform for caspase-8 on mitochondria. *J Cell Biol* 183:681–696
14. Christie DA, Lemke CD, Elias IM et al (2011) Stomatin-like protein 2 binds cardiolipin and regulates mitochondrial biogenesis and function. *Mol Cell Biol* 31:3845–3856
15. Yamaoka S, Urade R, Kito M (1990) Cardiolipin molecular species in rat heart mitochondria are sensitive to essential fatty acid-deficient dietary lipids. *J Nutr* 120:415–421
16. Ohtsuka T, Nishijima M, Suzuki K, Akamatsu Y (1993) Mitochondrial dysfunction of a cultured Chinese hamster ovary cell mutant deficient in cardiolipin. *J Biol Chem* 268:22914–22919

17. Petrosillo G, Ruggiero FM, Paradies G (2003) Role of reactive oxygen species and cardiolipin in the release of cytochrome *C* from mitochondria. *FASEB J* 17:2202–2208
18. Hatch GM (1998) Cardiolipin: biosynthesis, remodeling and trafficking in the heart and mammalian cells. *Int J Mol Med* 1:33–41
19. Osman C, Merkwirth C, Langer T (2009) Prohibitins and the functional compartmentalization of mitochondrial membranes. *J Cell Sci* 122:3823–3830
20. Osman C, Haag M, Wieland FT et al (2010) A mitochondrial phosphatase required for cardiolipin biosynthesis: the PGP phosphatase Gep4. *EMBO J* 29:1976–1987
21. van Gestel RA, Rijken PJ, Surinova S et al (2010) The influence of the acyl chain composition of cardiolipin on the stability of mitochondrial complexes; an unexpected effect of cardiolipin in α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase and prohibitin complexes. *J Proteomics* 73:806–814
22. Christie DA, Kirchhof MG, Vardhana S et al (2012) Mitochondrial and plasma membrane pools of stomatin-like protein 2 coalesce at the immunological synapse during T cell activation. *PLoS One* 7:e37144
23. Saini-Chohan HK, Dakshinamurti S, Taylor WA et al (2011) Persistent pulmonary hypertension results in reduced tetralinoleoyl-cardiolipin and mitochondrial complex II + III during the development of right ventricular hypertrophy in the neonatal pig heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 301:H1415–H1424
24. Hauff KD, Hatch GM (2006) Cardiolipin metabolism and Barth syndrome. *Prog Lipid Res* 45:91–101
25. Schlame M (2008) Cardiolipin synthesis for the assembly of bacterial and mitochondrial membranes. *J Lipid Res* 49:1607–1620
26. Houtkooper RH, Vaz FM (2008) Cardiolipin, the heart of mitochondrial metabolism. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 65:2493–2506
27. Hauff KD, Hatch GM (2010) Reduction in cholesterol synthesis in response to serum starvation in lymphoblasts of a patient with Barth syndrome. *Biochem Cell Biol* 88:595–602
28. Lu B, Kelher MR, Lee DP et al (2004) Complex expression pattern of the Barth syndrome gene product tafazzin in human cell lines and murine tissues. *Biochem Cell Biol* 82:569–576
29. Acehan D, Vaz F, Houtkooper RH et al (2011) Cardiac and skeletal muscle defects in a mouse model of human Barth syndrome. *J Biol Chem* 286:899–908
30. Soustek MS, Falk DJ, Mah CS et al (2011) Characterization of a transgenic short hairpin RNA-induced murine model of Tafazzin deficiency. *Hum Gene Ther* 22:865–871
31. Brandner K, Mick DU, Frazier AE et al (2005) Taz1, an outer mitochondrial membrane protein, affects stability and assembly of inner membrane protein complexes: implications for Barth syndrome. *Mol Biol Cell* 16:5202–5214
32. Ma L, Vaz FM, Gu Z et al (2004) The human TAZ gene complements mitochondrial dysfunction in the yeast taz1Delta mutant. Implications for Barth syndrome. *J Biol Chem* 279:44394–44399
33. Khuchua Z, Yue Z, Batts L, Strauss AW (2006) A zebrafish model of human Barth syndrome reveals the essential role of tafazzin in cardiac development and function. *Circ Res* 99:201–208
34. Xu Y, Zhang S, Malhotra A et al (2009) Characterization of tafazzin splice variants from humans and fruit flies. *J Biol Chem* 284:29230–29239
35. Hatch GM (1994) Cardiolipin biosynthesis in the isolated heart. *Biochem J* 297:201–208
36. Heacock AM, Uhler MD, Agranoff BW (1996) Cloning of CDP-diacylglycerol synthase from a human neuronal cell line. *J Neurochem* 67:2200–2203
37. Athea Y, Viollet B, Mateo P et al (2007) AMP-activated protein kinase α 2 deficiency affects cardiac cardiolipin homeostasis and mitochondrial function. *Diabetes* 56:786–794
38. Jiang YJ, Lu B, Xu FY et al (2004) Stimulation of cardiac cardiolipin biosynthesis by PPAR α activation. *J Lipid Res* 45:244–252
39. Hatch GM, Gu Y, Xu FY et al (2008) StARD13(Dlc-2) RhoGap mediates ceramide activation of phosphatidylglycerolphosphate synthase and drug response in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 19:1083–1092

40. Chen L, Gong Q, Stice JP, Knowlton AA (2009) Mitochondrial OPA1, apoptosis, and heart failure. *Cardiovasc Res* 84:91–99
41. Xu FY, McBride H, Acehan D et al (2010) The dynamics of cardiolipin synthesis post-mitochondrial fusion. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1798:1577–1585
42. Xiao J, Engel JL, Zhang J et al (2011) Structural and functional analysis of PTPMT1, a phosphatase required for cardiolipin synthesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108:11860–11865
43. Zhang J, Guan Z, Murphy AN et al (2011) Mitochondrial phosphatase PTPMT1 is essential for cardiolipin biosynthesis. *Cell Metab* 13:690–700
44. Hostetler KY, Van den Bosch H, Van Deenen LL (1971) Biosynthesis of cardiolipin in liver mitochondria. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 239:113–119
45. Schlame M, Haldar D (1993) Cardiolipin is synthesized on the matrix side of the inner membrane in rat liver mitochondria. *J Biol Chem* 268:74–79
46. Schlame M, Hostetler KY (1991) Solubilization, purification, and characterization of cardiolipin synthase from rat liver mitochondria. Demonstration of its phospholipid requirement. *J Biol Chem* 266:22398–22403
47. Lu B, Xu FY, Jiang YJ et al (2006) Cloning and characterization of a cDNA encoding human cardiolipin synthase (hCLS1). *J Lipid Res* 47:1140–1145
48. Chen D, Zhang XY, Shi Y (2006) Identification and functional characterization of hCLS1, a human cardiolipin synthase localized in mitochondria. *Biochem J* 398:169–176
49. Houtkooper RH, Akbari H, van Lenthe H et al (2006) Identification and characterization of human cardiolipin synthase. *FEBS Lett* 580:3059–3064
50. Lu B, Xu FY, Taylor WA et al (2011) Cardiolipin synthase-1 mRNA expression does not correlate with endogenous cardiolipin synthase enzyme activity in vitro and in vivo in mammalian lipopolysaccharide models of inflammation. *Inflammation* 34:247–254
51. Sparagna GC, Chicco AJ, Murphy RC et al (2007) Loss of cardiac tetralinoleoyl cardiolipin in human and experimental heart failure. *J Lipid Res* 48:1559–1570
52. Lands WE (2000) Stories about acyl chains. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1483:1–14
53. Buckland AG, Kinkaid AR, Wilton DC (1998) Cardiolipin hydrolysis by human phospholipases A₂. The multiple enzymatic activities of human cytosolic phospholipase A₂. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1390:65–72
54. Mancuso DJ, Sims HF, Han X et al (2007) Genetic ablation of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂γ leads to alterations in mitochondrial lipid metabolism and function resulting in a deficient mitochondrial bioenergetic phenotype. *J Biol Chem* 282:34611–34622
55. Seleznev K, Zhao C, Zhang XH et al (2006) Calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ localizes in and protects mitochondria during apoptotic induction by staurosporine. *J Biol Chem* 281:22275–22288
56. Muralikrishna Adibhatla R, Hatcher JF (2006) Phospholipase A₂, reactive oxygen species, and lipid peroxidation in cerebral ischemia. *Free Radic Biol Med* 40:376–387
57. Su H, McClarty G, Dong F et al (2004) Activation of Raf/MEK/ERK/cPLA₂ signaling pathway is essential for chlamydial acquisition of host glycerophospholipids. *J Biol Chem* 279:9409–9416
58. Cao J, Liu Y, Lockwood J et al (2004) A novel cardiolipin-remodeling pathway revealed by a gene encoding an endoplasmic reticulum-associated acyl-CoA:lysocardiolipin acyltransferase (ALCAT-1) in mouse. *J Biol Chem* 279:31727–31734
59. Zhao Y, Chen YQ, Li S et al (2009) The microsomal cardiolipin remodeling enzyme acyl-CoA lysocardiolipin acyltransferase is an acyltransferase of multiple anionic lysophospholipids. *J Lipid Res* 50:945–956
60. Li J, Romestaing C, Han X et al (2010) Cardiolipin remodeling by ALCAT-1 links oxidative stress and mitochondrial dysfunction to obesity. *Cell Metab* 12:154–165
61. Saini-Chohan HK, Hatch GM (2009) Biological actions and metabolism of currently used pharmacological agents for the treatment of congestive heart failure. *Curr Drug Metab* 10:206–219

62. Schlame M, Rustow B (1990) Lysocardioliipin formation and reacylation in isolated rat liver mitochondria. *Biochem J* 272:589–595
63. Ma BJ, Taylor WA, Dolinsky VW, Hatch GM (1999) Acylation of monolysocardioliipin in rat heart. *J Lipid Res* 40:1837–1845
64. Taylor WA, Hatch GM (2003) Purification and characterization of monolysocardioliipin acyltransferase from pig liver mitochondria. *J Biol Chem* 278:12716–12721
65. Taylor WA, Hatch GM (2009) Identification of the human mitochondrial linoleoyl-coenzyme A monolysocardioliipin acyltransferase (MLCL AT-1). *J Biol Chem* 284:30360–30371
66. Xu Y, Kelley RI, Blanck TJ, Schlame M (2003) Remodeling of cardioliipin by phospholiipid transacylation. *J Biol Chem* 278:51380–51385
67. Xu Y, Malhotra A, Ren M, Schlame M (2006) The enzymatic function of tafazzin. *J Biol Chem* 281:39217–39224
68. Zhuravleva E, Gut H, Hynx D et al (2012) Acyl coenzyme A thioesterase Them5/Acot15 is involved in cardioliipin remodeling and fatty liver development. *Mol Cell Biol* 32:2685–2697
69. Zhang L, Bell RJ, Kiebish MA et al (2011) A mathematical model for the determination of steady-state cardioliipin remodeling mechanisms using lipidomic data. *PLoS One* 6:e21170
70. Hauff K, Linda D, Hatch GM (2009) Mechanism of the elevation in cardioliipin during HeLa cell entry into the S-phase of the human cell cycle. *Biochem J* 417:573–582
71. Taylor WA, Mejia EM, Mitchell RW et al (2012) Human trifunctional protein α links cardioliipin remodeling to β -oxidation. *PLoS One* 7:e48628
72. Xu FY, Kelly SL, Hatch GM (1999) *N*-Acetylsphingosine stimulates phosphatidylglycerol-phosphate synthase activity in H9c2 cardiac cells. *Biochem J* 337:483–490
73. Degli Esposti M (2003) The mitochondrial battlefield and membrane lipids during cell death signalling. *Ital J Biochem* 52:43–50
74. Sorice M, Circella A, Cristea IM et al (2004) Cardioliipin and its metabolites move from mitochondria to other cellular membranes during death receptor-mediated apoptosis. *Cell Death Differ* 11:1133–1145
75. Liu J, Durrant D, Yang HS et al (2005) The interaction between tBid and cardioliipin or monolysocardioliipin. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 330:865–870
76. Danos M, Taylor WA, Hatch GM (2008) Mitochondrial monolysocardioliipin acyltransferase is elevated in the surviving population of H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells exposed to 2-deoxyglucose-induced apoptosis. *Biochem Cell Biol* 86:11–20
77. Yasuda Y, Yoshinaga N, Murayama T, Nomura Y (1999) Inhibition of hydrogen peroxide-induced apoptosis but not arachidonic acid release in GH3 cell by EGF. *Brain Res* 850:197–206
78. Thang SH, Yasuda Y, Umezawa M et al (2000) Inhibition of phospholiipase A_2 activity by S-nitroso-cysteine in a cyclic GMP-independent manner in PC12 cells. *Eur J Pharmacol* 395:183–191
79. Fraiz J, Jones RB (1988) Chlamydial infections. *Annu Rev Med* 39:357–370
80. Wylie JL, Hatch GM, McClarty G (1997) Host cell phospholiipids are trafficked to and then modified by *Chlamydia trachomatis*. *J Bacteriol* 179:7233–7242
81. Hatch GM, McClarty G (1998) Phospholiipid composition of purified *Chlamydia trachomatis* mimics that of the eucaryotic host cell. *Infect Immun* 66:3727–3735
82. Hatch GM, McClarty G (2004) *C. trachomatis*-infection accelerates metabolism of phosphatidylcholine derived from low density lipoprotein but does not affect phosphatidylcholine secretion from hepatocytes. *BMC Microbiol* 4:8
83. Fischer K, Chatterjee D, Torrelles J et al (2001) Mycobacterial lysocardioliipin is exported from phagosomes upon cleavage of cardioliipin by a macrophage-derived lysosomal phospholiipase A_2 . *J Immunol* 167:2187–2192
84. Zhao Z, Zhang X, Zhao C et al (2010) Protection of pancreatic beta-cells by group VIA phospholiipase A_2 -mediated repair of mitochondrial membrane peroxidation. *Endocrinology* 151:3038–3048

85. McHowat J, Tappia PS, Liu S et al (2001) Redistribution and abnormal activity of phospholipase A₂ isoenzymes in postinfarct congestive heart failure. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 280:C573–C580
86. Zachman DK, Chicco AJ, McCune SA et al (2010) The role of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ in cardiolipin remodeling in the spontaneously hypertensive heart failure rat heart. *J Lipid Res* 51:525–534
87. Mancuso DJ, Kotzbauer P, Wozniak DF et al (2009) Genetic ablation of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂γ leads to alterations in hippocampal cardiolipin content and molecular species distribution, mitochondrial degeneration, autophagy, and cognitive dysfunction. *J Biol Chem* 284:35632–35644
88. Yoda E, Hachisu K, Taketomi Y et al (2010) Mitochondrial dysfunction and reduced prostaglandin synthesis in skeletal muscle of Group VIB Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂γ-deficient mice. *J Lipid Res* 51:3003–3015
89. Mancuso DJ, Sims HF, Yang K et al (2010) Genetic ablation of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂γ prevents obesity and insulin resistance during high fat feeding by mitochondrial uncoupling and increased adipocyte fatty acid oxidation. *J Biol Chem* 285:36495–36510
90. Therese P (2006) Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn. *Paediatr Respir Rev* 7(suppl 1):S175–S176
91. Vosatka RJ (2002) Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn. *N Engl J Med* 346:864
92. Xu FY, Taylor WA, Hatch GM (1998) Lysophosphatidylcholine inhibits cardiolipin biosynthesis in H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 349:341–348
93. Xu FY, Kelly SL, Taylor WA, Hatch GM (1998) On the mechanism of the phospholipase C-mediated attenuation of cardiolipin biosynthesis in H9c2 cardiac myoblast cells. *Mol Cell Biochem* 188:217–223

Chapter 3

Role of Phospholipases and Oxidized Phospholipids in Inflammation

Devin Hasanally, Rakesh Chaudhary, and Amir Ravandi

Abstract Long thought of as a bystander in pathophysiological processes, lipid molecules have emerged as bioactive mediators of cellular activity. Oxidized phospholipids (OxPLs), generated during enzymatic and non-enzymatic processes, modulate cellular processes through receptor-mediated pathways that can effect a whole host of activities including apoptosis, monocyte adhesion, platelet aggregation, and regulation of immune responses. Initially discovered as platelet activating factor analogs, there have been close to 50 distinct OxPL molecules that have been identified within biological tissues. With the advent of robust analytical systems, we are better able to identify and quantitate these molecules in an ever growing list of different biological tissues which has allowed for the generation of a comprehensive oxolipid profiles in both normal and disease states. Given the increased affinity of phospholipases towards OxPLs we are in the early stages of understanding of the complex interplay between the modification of OxPL through phospholipase activity and the cellular responses to the released hydrolyzed products. In this review we will summarize the role of OxPL in different pathological states and the specific phospholipases that have been shown to interact with OxPLs.

Keywords Oxidized phospholipids • Phospholipases • Oxidative stress • Mass spectrometry • Lipidomics

D. Hasanally • R. Chaudhary
Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

A. Ravandi (✉)
Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, St. Boniface Hospital,
409 Tache Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R2H 2A6
e-mail: aravandi@sbgh.mb.ca

3.1 Introduction

For many years phospholipids (PLs) were considered to be only cellular building blocks with very little biological activity. Due to their susceptibility to oxidation, they are modified in the presence of reactive oxygen species (ROS). Apart from impairment of their structural function, oxidation makes oxidized phospholipids (OxPLs) acquire novel biological activities not characteristic of their unoxidized precursors (Fig. 3.1). The effects of OxPLs described *in vitro* and *in vivo* suggest their potential relevance in different pathologies including atherosclerosis, acute inflammation, lung injury, and many other disease conditions [1, 2]. The actions of OxPL can vary depending upon the specific species of phospholipid being oxidized. Recently, oxidized phosphatidylcholines (OxPC) have been recognized as not only products of oxidative damage but also mediators of its progression. These compounds exert their biological activity through multiple pathways. They have been shown to be potent stimulators of platelet-activating factor (PAF) receptor, prostaglandin receptors, and PPAR γ receptors resulting in platelet aggregation, induction of the coagulation cascade, and apoptosis and cell death [3, 4]. Recent advancements in softer methods of ionization, such as electrospray mass spectrometry, have allowed us to identify and quantitate OxPLs in biological tissues. With the better understanding of the OxPL structure, we are also identifying the specific role phospholipases play in modulating the effects of OxPL on cellular signaling. As we move forward in trying to better understand the role of OxPL in pathology, it necessitates a detailed understanding of the oxidized lipidome and the specific phospholipase that act as a defensive mechanism to protect the cell from their deleterious effects.

3.2 Generation of Oxidized Phospholipids

Phospholipids represent the major component of lipid bilayers due to their amphipathic structure. Polar head groups interact with the aqueous environment and cytoplasm, and the fatty acid chains sequester to form the lipid core of the membrane acting as a semi-permeable barrier. During disease processes, not only does the structural integrity of the phospholipid bilayer become compromised but also chemical modification of the phospholipids through enzymatic and non-enzymatic pathways alters their function. One such disease process is the inflammatory cascade that is a unifying mechanism in many pathological processes. A hallmark of inflammation is the increased generation of ROS which can occur in multiple pathways [5–7] and results in the generation of superoxide radicals, OONO \cdot and O \cdot . This process is well described, for example, during ischemia-reperfusion injury within cardiomyocytes. The rapid correction of acidosis through the Na $^+$ /H $^+$ exchanger, the Na $^+$ /HCO $_3^-$ cotransporter [8], and the washout of lactate causes secondary activation of the Na $^+$ /Ca $^{2+}$ exchanger in the reverse direction aggravating the cytosolic Ca $^{2+}$ balance [9]. Abrupt re-exposure to oxygen of the ischemia-inhibited respiratory chain generates a mitochondrial membrane potential to drive ATP synthesis, which leads to a rapid cytosolic Ca $^{2+}$ overload and consequently a Ca $^{2+}$ accumulation in the matrix [10].

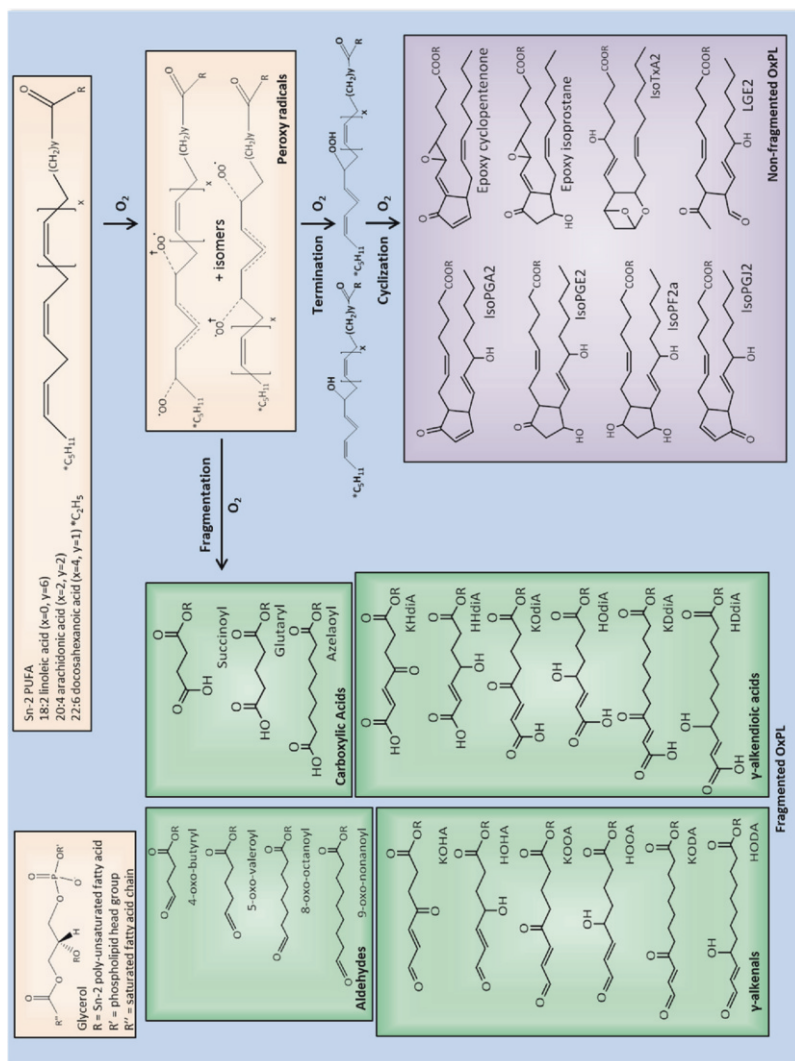


Fig. 3.1 Peroxidation of unsaturated phospholipids generates multiple esterified oxidation products. Reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation forms peroxy radicals which may cause the unsaturated fatty acid to undergo further fragmentation or cyclization. † Denotes more favored oxidation location. *OxPL* (oxidized phospholipids), *PUFA* (polyunsaturated fatty acid)

Moreover, reactivation of the energy metabolism induces a large production of ROS. This localized oxidative burst and regional inflammatory response results in non-enzymatic oxidation of cellular proteins, DNA, and lipids resulting in generation of molecules that have a powerful biological activity [11, 12]. Dysfunctional and dying cells themselves can generate large amounts of mitochondrially derived ROS [13]. The targets of ROS include critical proteins and enzymes, lipids, nucleic acids, and nitric oxide (NO), among others. Certain cells, like active neutrophils, can release large amounts of enzymatically produced superoxide anions and hypochlorous acid from their nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase and myeloperoxidase systems [14, 15]. Many PLs contain poly-unsaturated fatty acid chains which make them susceptible to oxidative modification. The location and number of double bonds in addition to the formation of stabilized intermediates by hydrogen transfer to neighboring carbon molecules determine the final structure. The initial oxidation of a conjugated diene allows for the cleavage of carbon-carbon bonds after hydrogen removal that produces shorter chain, lower mass, fragmented species [16]. If the conjugated diene becomes stabilized and remains intact, further oxidation yields longer chain, higher mass, non-fragmented oxidized species. The ROS-based oxidation of PL forms a heterogeneous pool of OxPL in which the oxidized fatty acid remains esterified to the glycerol backbone (Fig. 3.1) [17]. The OxPLs can be broadly categorized into two groups: the fragmented OxPLs and the non-fragmented OxPLs. Fragmented OxPLs generally comprise of terminal aldehyde or carboxylic acid species. Non-fragmented species have hydroxide and/or peroxide additions and rearrangement by cyclization generate other end-products like the eicosanoids.

OxPLs represent a heterogeneous group of oxidized lipids with multiple functional groups present at the *sn*-2 position. The generation of specific OxPLs and their physiological effects are tissue specific. For instance, in the setting of rat lung oxidative injury, the most abundant OxPC is an isoprostane containing PC [18] whereas in human atherosclerotic tissue, the fragmented OxPC molecule, POVPC (1-palmitoyl-2-5'-oxo-valeroyl-*sn*-glycero-3-phosphocholine) is the most abundant [19]. Not only is the structure of OxPC tissue specific but its biological roles are also cell and tissue specific. For example, POVPC acts as an anti-inflammatory molecule by inhibiting LPS-induced intracellular signaling and the expression of adhesion molecules in human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) [20], while in mouse lung macrophages POVPC induce IL-6 production resulting in a pro-inflammatory effect [21]. OxPL have been shown to play a role in multiple disease processes where oxidative stress and inflammation are known mechanisms. These include atherosclerosis [17], diabetes [22], malignancy [23], chronic heart failure [24], cystic fibrosis, [25] and neurodegenerative diseases [26] like Parkinson's disease.

3.3 Detection of Oxidized Phospholipids

Over the last 20 years there has been a revolution in the understanding of lipids and their biological activity [27]. This has been driven by the advent of new mass spectrometric tools that allow us to identify and quantitate complex lipid mixtures [28].

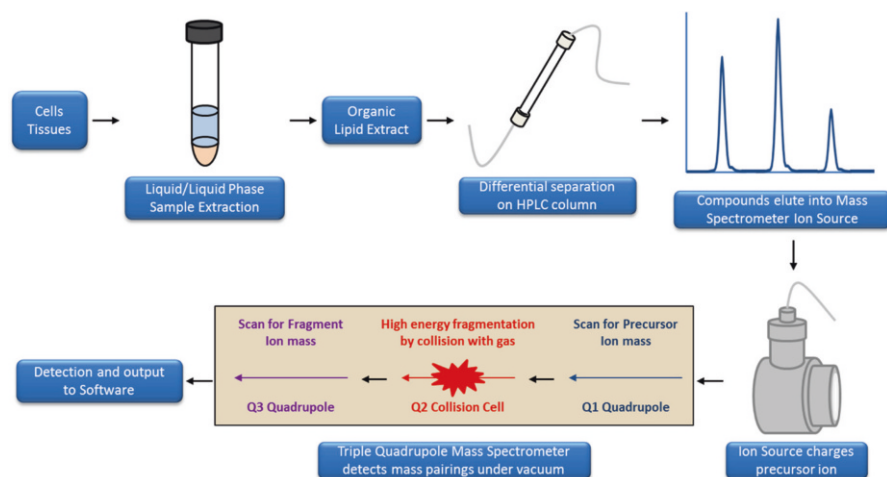


Fig. 3.2 Phospholipid extraction workflow. Procedure from sample to data output established for phospholipid extraction, separation, and detection with a HPLC column linked to an electrospray ionization triple quadrupole tandem mass spectrometer [30]. *HPLC* (high performance liquid chromatography)

With the softer methods of ionization, we can identify phospholipid molecules as whole structures and this allows us to follow their chemical modifications through pathological processes.

Electrospray ionization (ESI) and matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI) mass spectrometry allow us to ionize PL molecules without causing fragmentation permitting for identification of whole molecules within heterogeneous samples [27]. Mass spectrometry is being used to determine comprehensive lipid profiles in cells, tissues, and pathological samples. These lipidomic analyses usually follow the same workflow and employ extraction, separation, and detection methodology to establish the lipid profile (Fig. 3.2). There has been great progress in applying this methodology to understand the oxidative changes that occur within the phospholipidome [29, 30]; not only of OxPC which are the most abundant but also other OxPL species generated from phosphatidylserine (PS), phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), cardiolipin (CL), and phosphatidylinositol (PI). With these novel techniques, both with a targeted approach or a wide spectrum approach, such as a gunshot lipidomic analysis, we can follow the changes that occur within a specific phospholipid class during disease processes [27]. Given that PC represents the largest phospholipid group in mammalian cells, the majority of our understanding of oxidative modification comes from studies on OxPC molecules.

Through a joint research study conducted by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, the National Institute of Standards, and the LIPID MAPS Consortium, a comprehensive profile of the human plasma lipidome encompassing all of the major lipid classes has been reported [31]. The study was able to identify over 500 individual lipid species from a pooled reference plasma sample. Recent follow-up studies correlated sex, smoking status, body mass index

(BMI), and age with changes in the lipid classes in plasma, with BMI and age showing significant changes in PL amounts [32]. Even though phospholipid represented 43 % of the plasma lipidome by mass, the report did not address the identity of OxPL within plasma. Lipidomics has also made strides in identifying phospholipids from cell-specific samples such as macrophages, which have been shown to play a major role in the inflammatory cascade. Macrophage activation by Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR-4) agonists led to changes within the lipid profiles identified by mass spectrometry at the cellular and subcellular levels [33, 34]. Therefore, PLs are important for a rapid inflammatory response before and after activation of macrophages.

There are fewer studies that have looked at the OxPL profile within tissues since they represent only 1 % of the total phospholipid pool. The majority of the studies investigating the role of OxPL have been related to vascular pathology and atherosclerosis in particular since there is a larger body of research correlating oxidized LDL (OxLDL) with initiation and progression of atherosclerotic plaques. Lipidomic profile of atherosclerotic plaques at different stages of development has shown the presence of both fragmented and non-fragmented OxPCs within carotid endarterectomy plaque material [19]. The PCs represented the largest class of phospholipids within plaques with PC aldehydes, being the largest OxPC fraction. Both fragmented and non-fragmented OxPCs were present through all stages of plaque progression which indicated continual generation and catabolism of these bioactive molecules within atherosclerotic plaques.

In other inflammatory states, OxPCs have been shown to play a role in mediating pathological response. Recently in the setting of myocardial ischemia and reperfusion an oxolipidomics analysis of myocardial tissue demonstrated a significant increase in OxPC species within the myocardial tissue during ex vivo model of ischemia and reperfusion [35]. In this experimental model, there was a correlation between ventricular function and OxPL levels in response to ischemia and reperfusion.

3.4 Biological Activity of Oxidized Phospholipids

Due to their fatty acid's susceptibility to oxidation, phospholipids can be modified in the presence of ROS. Once PL molecules are oxidized, they generate a multitude of different oxidation products that remain esterified to the parent PL molecule. OxPLs gain bioactive properties that were not attributed to their precursors as a result of oxidation. OxPLs are able to induce cell-signaling pathways and cause an active cell response. Studies of human aortic endothelial cells (HAECs) indicate that just a brief exposure to a small number of OxPCs that are generated in vivo will affect the transcription of >1,000 genes involved in inflammation, pro-coagulant activity, redox reaction, sterol metabolism, cell cycle, unfolded protein response, and angiogenesis [36]. Likewise phenotypic changes of cells are also observed and were demonstrated within macrophage populations within atherosclerotic plaques [37]. One of the first defined OxPCs were the fragmented PAF-like lipids that through a

G-protein mediated pathway resulted in cellular activation [38]. Since the initial discovery of OxPC molecules, there have been other classes of phospholipids that have been shown to undergo oxidative modification in parallel with choline phospholipids, forming homologous products. Phosphatidylserine (PS) oxidation, in particular, has a distinct and key role in mitochondrial dysfunction, apoptosis, and recognition of apoptotic cells [39]. Ethanolamine phospholipids are oxidized during platelet activation and are the sites of prostanoid formation [40].

3.5 Oxidized Phospholipid Receptors

Due to increased polarity, OxPLs interact with membrane proteins resulting in binding to a wide variety of inflammatory receptors [41–43]. OxPLs were shown or hypothesized to stimulate several types of signal-transducing receptors located on the cell surface or in the nucleus, including G protein-coupled receptors, receptor tyrosine kinases, Toll-like receptors, receptors coupled to endocytosis, and nuclear ligand-activated transcription factors such as PPARs. The specificity of OxPL receptor binding is likely a result of the chemical similarity of the OxPL to the receptor ligand. OxPCs containing esterified isoprostaglandins (PEIPC) activate receptors recognizing prostaglandins E2 and D2 by EP2 and DP receptors, respectively [20]. The EP2 receptor is expressed in all cell types relevant to atherosclerosis including endothelial cells (ECs), monocytes, macrophages, and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs). Activation of EP2 receptor on ECs results in activation of β 1 integrin and increased binding of monocytes to ECs similar to that induced by OxPC, while EP2-receptor antagonists inhibit the action of OxPC.

Innate immune responses to OxPL are mediated by natural antibodies (N-Ab), C-reactive protein (CRP), and CD36 on macrophages [44]. PAF receptor and TLRs are well studied initiators of OxPL signaling and impact cascades like PI3K, Akt, JAK, ERK1/2, and MAPK signaling [44, 45]. Multiple other receptors exist to mediate cellular activity of OxPL including EP2, VEGFR2, and SR-B1 [46–48]. The N-Ab against OxPL are encoded in germ line tissue and are produced by B-cells as IgM immunoglobulins [49, 50]. They are able to bind antigens that represent pathogens and stress-induced self-antigens as part of the humoral arc of innate immunity [51, 52]. N-Ab have shown affinity for OxPL in studies that used T15/E06 N-Ab to block the effects of OxPL on macrophage uptake of OxLDL [53, 54]. Complement response to OxPL is mediated by interaction with the defense molecule CRP. High levels of CRP are used to identify an active inflammatory response [45]. CRP has been shown to bind specifically OxPL within OxLDL [55]. The complex of CRP bound to OxLDL, by the cleaved product of OxPC, lysoPC, was shown to mediate the suppression of inflammation in macrophages via reduced activation of the inflammatory transcription factor NF- κ B [56]. Macrophage activation is central to inflammation. OxPLs bind the macrophage by scavenger receptors specifically by CD36 which is the primary scavenger receptor capable of binding OxLDL and has been shown to bind OxPL [57]. The binding of OxLDL

with CD36 is integral to the development of “foam cells” which are macrophages with large depositions of OxLDL including its lipid-rich core. These foam cells are believed to be the initial step in the generation of fatty streak resulting in atherosclerotic plaque formation [58].

OxPLs have also been shown to play a role in the thrombosis and the clotting cascade through two particular receptors, tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI) and PAF receptor. The accumulation of the PAF-like (alkyl-acyl) OxPLs and lysophospholipids (alkyl-hydroxyl) in plaques leads to platelet aggregation [4, 59]. OxPL induces increased expression of P-selectin causing a change in the platelet shape which favors aggregation of platelets. In concert with ADP and other agonists of platelet accumulation, the diacyl-OxPLs appear to be active in inducing significant platelet aggregation, but by themselves are only weak inducers of clotting factors [60]. Other OxPLs are able to increase transcription of the “master-switch” of coagulation, the tissue factor protein, and block the inhibitor TFPI, causing clotting signaling to be activated [44].

3.6 Cell Signaling Cascades Influenced by Oxidized Phospholipids

Transmission of signaling cascades initiated by OxPL has widespread effects. Inflammation, cell cycle, and cell death pathways can be up-regulated or down-regulated when OxPLs bind to the cell [61]. There are multiple secondary messengers, like cAMP and Ca^{2+} , that are increased by OxPL. Transcription factors, like NF- κ B and STAT3, and modifying enzymes, like kinases and phosphatases, are also activated by OxPL. Together these influence diverse tissue and cell-specific responses [44]. OxPLs have been shown to influence PI3K/Akt signaling to mediate inflammation by nitric oxide production by NADPH oxidases and endothelial nitric oxide synthase [62]. The study also demonstrated up-regulation of IL-8, a pro-inflammatory cytokine, was generated in endothelial cells by this process. The *Jun* N-terminal kinase pathway can be up-regulated by OxPC while there is a simultaneous down-regulation of phosphorylated-Akt signaling during oxidative stress within rat oligodendrocytes [63]. These pathways are influenced specifically by POVPC causing induction of neutral sphingomyelinases. The down-stream apoptotic signaling up-regulates caspase 3 and caspase 8 which are important for the completion of apoptosis. Inflammatory genes and the unfolded protein response are pathways in which transcriptional activation occurs in response to OxPL. Activating transcription factor-6 (ATF-6) and X-box binding protein-1 (XBP-1) are transcription factors activated by OxPL that target inflammation genes. ATF-6 induces XBP-1 mRNA and splicing is mediated by the ER membrane protein inositol requiring 1 (IRE1) allowing modulation in the nucleus [64]. Another mechanism described is the phosphorylation of eIF2 α catalyzed by double-stranded RNA-dependent protein kinase (PKR)-like ER kinase (PERK) leading to the presence of ATF-4 acting as a transcription factor [36]. XBP-1 and ATF-4 bind to promoter regions upstream of the target

IL-6 and IL-8 inflammatory signals causing them to be up-regulated. TLR signaling modulates the inflammatory pathways relating to the innate immune system. OxPLs were able to initiate TLR-4 signaling through MAPK cascade to NF- κ B and influence lipid metabolism and inflammation [65]. When TLR-4 is activated, Bcl-2 family proteins in the mitochondria, Bid, Bad, Bax, and the nuclear transcription factor NF- κ B shut down oxidative phosphorylation within the mitochondria and act together to increase the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines [66, 67]. This process induces the pathways of inflammation through a caspase 1-mediated mechanism to increase active IL-1 β and IL-18 in the extracellular spaces [66]. This pro-inflammatory and pro-apoptotic environment catalyzed by OxPL catapults the cells into cell stress culminating in inflammation or apoptosis if not reversed. Cells exposed to modified and OxLDL demonstrate up-regulation of two adhesion molecules, β 1-integrin [68] and P-selectin [69], that specifically promotes monocyte adhesion to these cells. Infiltration of macrophages past adjacent endothelial cells is also promoted during lung injury by disruption of adherens junctions. A short chain fragmented PC produced during oxidative stress, PGPC (1-palmitoyl-2-glutaryl-*sn*-glycero-3-phosphocholine) was demonstrated to modulate the phosphorylation of VE-cadherin via activation of Src kinase that phosphorylated tyrosine residues important for adherens junctions stability [70].

Chemokines are important to modulate the inflammatory response and OxPLs are able to target several chemokines that modulate the immune system. The chemokines MCP-1, MCP-3, MCP-5, MIP-1 α , MIP-1 β , MIP-2 β , IL-6, IL-8, and GRO α [36, 44, 71, 72] are influenced upon exposure to OxPL. MCP and MIP proteins are able to attract and activate macrophages causing sustained IL-8 production causing positive feedback to the inflammatory response induced by OxPL. IL-6 is particularly important in the acute phase inflammation as *IL-6*^{-/-} knock-out mice demonstrate an impaired immune response [73]. These pro-inflammatory signals cooperate to modulate other cell types in response to these stresses.

3.7 Apoptosis

Irreversible cell loss occurs through apoptosis signaling, a programmed sequence of cellular events that result in controlled cellular death [74]. What is central to the intrinsic cellular death pathway is the increase in the permeability of mitochondria, a result of apoptotic signals and caspase 3 activation [75]. Caspase 3 is a central apoptotic activator that allows for triggering the enzymatic cascade that leads to cell death [76]. Recently, it has been shown that PAzPC (1-palmitoyl-2-azelaoyl-*sn*-glycero-3-phosphocholine) has a receptor-independent cytotoxic effect on promyelocytic HL60 cells and HUVECs [77]. PAzPC-induced changes in cell morphology typical for apoptosis triggered phosphatidylserine exposure on the outer leaflet of the plasma membrane which then stimulated the release of mitochondrial cytochrome C, apoptosis-inducing factor and activated caspase 3 [67]. In a caspase 3-mediated pathway, truncated OxPC molecules such as POVPC can

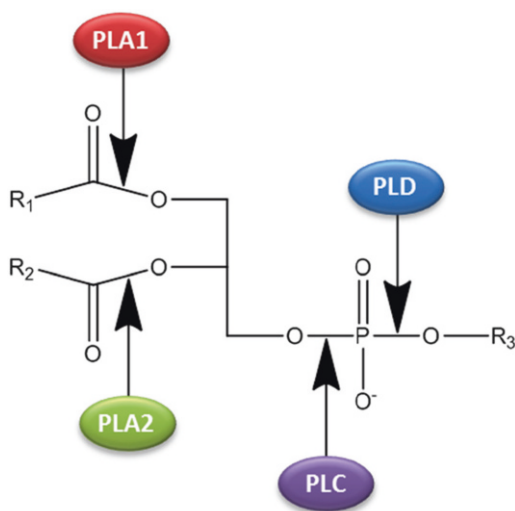
produce VSMC apoptosis. In rat oligodendrocytes, POVPC was pro-apoptotic through activation of the caspase 3 pathway [63]. Macrophages, VMSCs, and dendritic cells are confirmed to demonstrate increased apoptotic signaling in the presence of OxPL [36, 63, 78, 79]. There are certain Bcl-2 family proteins like, Bax a mitochondrial pro-apoptotic protein, which are able to interact with OxPL potentially activating it at mitochondria exposed to oxidative stress [80]. This is clear activation of the intrinsic apoptotic pathway leading to mitochondrial dysfunction and caspase activation [67, 81].

3.8 Oxidized Phospholipids and Phospholipases

Phospholipases functionally impact the structures of OxPLs by hydrolyzing either the oxidized fatty acid or the functional head group of the phospholipids resulting in the generation of lysophospholipids, phosphatidic acids, and oxidized fatty acids (Fig. 3.3). There is growing evidence that phospholipases play a role in the mediation of OxPL activity.

Oxidatively truncated phospholipids, but not their biosynthetic phospholipid precursors, are substrates for a class of phospholipases A2, the group VII class of PAF acetylhydrolases. These enzymes not only selectively recognize the *sn*-2 acetyl residue of PAF, but also specifically hydrolyze the fatty acyl fragment that remains esterified in the *sn*-2 position of the phospholipid glycerol backbone after fragmentation of the oxidized fatty acyl residue [82]. These phospholipases are highly specific for OxPL recognition and cleavage. These enzymes are believed to be conserved over 100 Ma of evolution while maintaining their specialized function, which demonstrates the continuing importance of specifically removing phospholipid oxidation products within aerobic organisms.

Fig. 3.3 Each phospholipase class cleaves at a particular site. Locations on phospholipid backbone associated with phospholipase cleavage by each class of phospholipase resulting in different products. *PLA1* phospholipase A1, *PLA2* phospholipase A2, *PLC* phospholipase C, *PLD* phospholipase D



As an example, lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2 (Lp-PLA2), associated with low-density lipoprotein (LDL) was found to bind OxPCs that are recognized by E06 antibodies [83]. The phospholipid pools within LDL are also influenced by the presence of Lp-PLA2 as noted when the oxidation of LDL in the presence of an irreversible Lp-PLA2 inhibitor, SB222657, resulted in the accumulation of short chain OxPCs but reduction of lysoPC species. This identified short chain OxPC as the substrate for Lp-PLA2 and various saturated and mono-unsaturated lysoPC as the products [84]. Given that the oxidative modification of phospholipids occurs at the *sn*-2 position we will limit our discussion to PLA2 enzymes and their activity towards OxPL molecules.

3.9 Phospholipase A2 Affinity for OxPL

There are more than 20 different PLA2 enzymes. The three main groups are the calcium-dependent cytosolic, secretory PLA2, and calcium-independent PLA2. PLA2 enzymes bind phospholipids and their oxidized products to cleave at the *sn*-2 position releasing free oxidized fatty acids and lysoPL. LysoPLs are further broken down into lysophosphatidic acids which are themselves bioactive and exert their activity via the G-protein coupled receptors targeting adenylyl cyclase, ERK kinase, phospholipase C, phosphoinositol 3-kinase, and the Rho GTPase [85]. PLA2 has been proposed to serve as a secondary defense mechanism against the oxidative damage of phospholipids within membranes. However, extensive activation of this enzyme can also lead to membrane hydrolysis and loss of membrane integrity in the setting of membrane peroxidation. Increase in PLA2 activity following PL oxidation and disturbance in the lipid bilayer appears to support this hypothesis. This increase in activity has been seen for many PLA2 enzymes which appear to have substrate specificity towards OxPL molecules with an oxidized fatty acid at the *sn*-2 position [86]. Contributing to the increased levels of PLA2 activity at site of PL oxidation are the increases in intracellular Ca^{2+} levels that occur concurrently. Also the change in the physiochemical structure of the phospholipid bilayer results in exposure of the oxidized fatty acid to PLA2. This specificity was originally shown in vesicles containing oxidized soy bean PC which results in increased PLA2 activity when compared to the vesicles containing non-oxidized PC molecules. This increased hydrolysis occurred at calcium concentrations of 10 μM and below, indicating that at physiological Ca^{2+} concentrations there is an increased specificity towards OxPC molecules by PLA2.

This increased PLA2 activity has also been shown within atherosclerotic tissue. Lipidomic analysis of atherosclerotic tissue has shown an increase in lysoPL as the plaque progresses from fatty streaks to necrotic cores in proportion to the OxPL levels [19]. PLA2 have also been shown to modulate the generation of OxPLs during LDL oxidation. In presence of PLA2 inhibitor, LDL oxidation progresses more rapidly with generation of larger amounts of OxPCs resulting in a more atherogenic particle [84]. The Lp-PLA2 is the main phospholipase present within LDL

that has specific affinity for fragmented OxPLs generated during LDL oxidation [84]. This specificity has recently been shown to include the oxidized phosphatidylserines (OxPS) [87]. The interaction of Lp-PLA2 with different oxidized and non-oxidized PS species is mechanistically selective for hydrolysis based on the structure of the fragmented OxPS. His and Asp residues represent a catalytic dyad, and an essential Ser273 residue is present in Lp-PLA2 allowing for catalytic hydrolysis, the His/Asp dyad is also found in two important cytosolic PLA2s, GIVA, and GVIA [88]. In Lp-PLA2, Ser273 acts as a nucleophile that attacks the *sn*-2 ester bond of phospholipids within the active site which is composed of the catalytic triad involving Ser, His, and Asp [89]. This is the likely mechanism by which various PLA2 enzymes have different affinities for different OxPLs depending on the presence of the dyad or the triad catalytic site. In particular the *sn*-2 ester bond's proximity to the Ser273 residue in the active site determines the specificity and efficiency of Lp-PLA2 hydrolysis. It appears that in OxPS species which are hydrolyzed preferentially by Lp-PLA2, particularly 9-hydroxy or 9-hydroperoxy fatty acid chains, the *sn*-2 ester bond is closer than 3 Å to Ser273 compared to other species [87]. This suggests that Lp-PLA2 is more likely to hydrolyze a species that has an oxygen group closer to the *sn*-2 ester bond than one further away. PLA2 is activated by 1-palmitoyl-2-(9'-oxo-nonanoyl)-*sn*-glycero-3-phosphocholine (PONPC), a species with a terminal aldehyde at the C9 position [90]. Due to the activity of PONPC and the oxidized fatty acid, they may interact with lysine residues that are important for the interaction of PLA2 with membranes; this allosteric modification as a Schiff base could cause cross-linking and permanent activation of PLA2 enzymes [91]. The anti-inflammatory effects of secretory PLA2 group IIA (sPLA2(IIA)) are seen as increased levels of OxLDL within atherosclerotic tissue results in a marked increase in enzymatic activity. As oxidized lipoproteins contain significant amounts of PC, OxPC, sphingomyelins (SM), and cholesterol, studies correlating these lipids to sPLA2(IIA) activity demonstrated no enzymatic effect from native PC and cholesterol, but opposing effects by OxPC and SM, stimulatory and inhibitory effects respectively [90, 92, 93]. OxPC and SM have similar PC head groups and it reasonably follows that there is a competitive binding that could occur for the sPLA2(IIA) binding site. Experiments that incorporated various ratios of OxPC and SM into LDL proved that OxPC could out-compete SM, blocking the inhibitory effect on the activity of sPLA2(IIA), and SM could eliminate the stimulatory effect of OxPC in dose-dependent fashion [94]. However, OxPC exhibited a much more potent effect to stimulate sPLA2(IIA) activity as 1 nmol could overcome the inhibitory effect of 2 nmol of SM, while SM required 8 nmol to suppress 1 nmol of OxPC activation. This potent activation of sPLA2(IIA) shows how strong OxPCs are able to influence inflammation. It is not simply due to the modification that PLA2 are activated by the OxPL. Halogenated PL produced by myeloperoxidase, and hypohalous acids during inflammation are actually inhibitory to the enzyme. High concentrations of chlorinated and brominated PC molecules decreased sPLA2(IIA) activity twofold [95]. There appears to be a differential ability of stimulating versus inhibiting molecules on the regulation of sPLA2(IIA). The researchers concluded that the swift activation of the PLA2 enzyme is essential to eliminate OxPL during the initial stages

of the inflammatory response which means that low concentrations of the activators should be strong signals for activation. When the OxPLs have been sufficiently removed from the tissue, the inhibitors are increasing in concentration during the final stages of the inflammatory process. These inhibitors, like the halogenated PL, are in high concentrations in the atherosclerotic tissue and they could be the reason for the activity of sPLA₂(IIA) decreasing considerably in the final stages, when OxPL activators decrease enough to be out-competed by either SM or halogenated PL [95]. This interplay could be important for other diseases as other sPLA₂ enzymes are also important to disease progression including neoplasms and neurodegenerative disorders. In breast cancer patients a sPLA₂, human group X secreted PLA₂ (hGX-sPLA₂), induced lipid droplet (LD) formation within breast cancer cells, causing them to have an extended survival time during serum deprivation [96]. Significant metabolic transformations were identified to be induced by hGX-sPLA₂ in highly invasive breast cancer cells. The enzyme was stimulatory of β -oxidation by supplying free fatty acids which could produce energy for the production of triacylglycerides that would cause the aggregation of cytosolic LDs that could serve as an energy source in cell survival. Interestingly, recent studies revealing that mitochondria form contact sites with nascent LDs and participate in phospholipid and TAG synthesis during their biogenesis [30] are in line with a possible association between β -oxidation and LD formation. LysoPC, in particular, are influenced in cancer as circulating plasma concentrations appear to be higher in women with malignant breast tumors than healthy women [97]. In Alzheimer's disease a pro-inflammatory sPLA₂ is up-regulated in response to IL-1 β and is present in the hippocampus and inferior temporal gyrus in humans [98]. With this in mind, there continues to be a paradox when considering PLA₂. The enzymes could be a physiological mechanism to prevent high OxPL levels from causing damage; however the lysoPLs are also part of progressing diseases. In addition to this, the allosteric regulation of PLA₂ by OxPL continues to be investigated as well as the cell-signaling capabilities of PLA₂ during inflammation when the enzyme is bound to OxPL. The mechanism by which the PLA₂ class of enzymes could impact OxPL in disease progression or prevention is still under investigation.

3.10 Conclusions

There is a growing body of evidence supporting the role of OxPL in inflammation. It is apparent that OxPLs are not bystanders, but are biologically active molecules. These molecules mediate a host of diverse signaling pathways, the net effect of which is contributing to the inflammatory process. Only recently, and with the advent of improved experimental techniques, have we gained a better understanding of the individual characteristics and roles of these molecules. The key enzyme in attenuating the pathological effects of OxPL is phospholipases. By better understanding the specific affinities and interactions of phospholipases towards OxPL molecules, we can tailor therapies that will allow for neutralization of OxPLs.

References

1. Chisolm G, Steinberg D (2000) The oxidative modification hypothesis of atherogenesis: an overview. *Free Radic Biol Med* 28:1815–1826
2. Fessel J, Porter NA, Moore KP et al (2002) Discovery of lipid peroxidation products formed in vivo with a substituted tetrahydrofuran ring (isofurans) that are favored by increased oxygen tension. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:16713–16718
3. Weinstein E, Li H, Lawson JA et al (2000) Prothrombinase acceleration by oxidatively damaged phospholipids. *J Biol Chem* 275:22925–22930
4. Marathe G et al (2002) Activation of vascular cells by PAF-like lipids in oxidized LDL. *Vasc Pharmacol* 38(4):193–200
5. Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress, and signal transduction. *Annu Rev Plant Biol* 55:373–399
6. Murphy M (2009) How mitochondria produce reactive oxygen species. *Biochem J* 417:1–13
7. Lenaz G (2001) The mitochondrial production of reactive oxygen species: mechanisms and implications in human pathology. *IUBMB Life* 52:159–164
8. Cour M, Gomez L, Mewton N et al (2011) Postconditioning: from the bench to bedside. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 16:17–130
9. Piper H, Meuter K, Schäfer C (2003) Cellular mechanisms of ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Ann Thorac Surg* 75:8
10. Crompton M (2000) Mitochondrial intermembrane junctional complexes and their role in cell death. *J Physiol* 529:11–21
11. Oskolkova O, Afonyushkin T, Preinerstorfer B et al (2010) Oxidized phospholipids are more potent antagonists of lipopolysaccharide than inducers of inflammation. *J Immunol* 185:7706–7712
12. Lambeth J (2002) Nox/Duox family of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (phosphate) oxidases. *Curr Opin Hematol* 9:11–17
13. Zweier J, Talukder M (2006) The role of oxidants and free radicals in reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 70:181–190
14. Vinten-Johansen J (2004) Involvement of neutrophils in the pathogenesis of lethal myocardial reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 61:481–497
15. Frangogiannis N, Smith C, Entman M (2002) The inflammatory response in myocardial infarction. *Cardiovasc Res* 53:31–47
16. Schneider C, Porter N, Brash A (2008) Routes to 4-hydroxynonenal: fundamental issues in the mechanisms of lipid peroxidation. *J Biol Chem* 283:15539–15543
17. Allen D, Hasanally D, Ravandi A (2013) Role of oxidized phospholipids in cardiovascular pathology. *Clin Lipidol* 8:205–215
18. Nonas S, Miller I, Kawkritinarong K et al (2006) Oxidized phospholipids reduce vascular leak and inflammation in rat model of acute lung injury. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 173:1130–1138
19. Ravandi A, Babaei S, Leung R et al (2004) Phospholipids and oxophospholipids in atherosclerotic plaques at different stages of plaque development. *Lipids* 39:97–109
20. Li R, Mouillesseaux KP, Montoya D et al (2006) Identification of prostaglandin E2 receptor subtype 2 as a receptor activated by OxPAPC. *Circ Res* 98:642–650
21. Birukova A, Fu P, Chatchavalvanich S et al (2007) Polar head groups are important for barrier-protective effects of oxidized phospholipids on pulmonary endothelium. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 292:L924–L935
22. Furukawa M, Gohda T, Tanimoto M, Tomino Y (2013) Pathogenesis and novel treatment from the mouse model of type 2 diabetic nephropathy. *Sci World J* 2013:928197
23. Paschos A, Pandya R, Duivenvoorden WC, Pinthus JH (2013) Oxidative stress in prostate cancer: changing research concepts towards a novel paradigm for prevention and therapeutics. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis* 16:217–225
24. Tsutsui H, Kinugawa S, Matsushima S (2011) Oxidative stress and heart failure. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 301:H2181–H2190

25. Hammond V, Morgan AH, Lauder S et al (2012) Novel keto-phospholipids are generated by monocytes and macrophages, detected in cystic fibrosis, and activate peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- γ . *J Biol Chem* 287:41651–41666
26. Hernandez M, Britto L (2012) NADPH oxidase and neurodegeneration. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 10:321–327
27. Wenk M (2010) Lipidomics: new tools and applications. *Cell* 143:888–895
28. Han X, Gross R (1994) Electrospray ionization mass spectroscopic analysis of human erythrocyte plasma membrane phospholipids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 91:10635–10639
29. Nakanishi H, Iida Y, Shimizu T, Taguchi R (2009) Analysis of oxidized phosphatidylcholines as markers for oxidative stress, using multiple reaction monitoring with theoretically expanded data sets with reversed-phase liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* 877:1366–1374
30. Gruber F, Bicker W, Oskolkova OV et al (2012) A simplified procedure for semi-targeted lipidomic analysis of oxidized phosphatidylcholines induced by UVA irradiation. *J Lipid Res* 53:1232–1242
31. Quehenberger O, Armando AM, Brown AH et al (2010) Lipidomics reveals a remarkable diversity of lipids in human plasma. *J Lipid Res* 51:3299–3305
32. Weir J, Wong G, Barlow CK et al (2013) Plasma lipid profiling in a large population-based cohort. *J Lipid Res* 54:2898–2908
33. Andreyev A, Fahy E, Guan Z et al (2010) Subcellular organelle lipidomics in TLR-4-activated macrophages. *J Lipid Res* 51:2785–2797
34. Dennis E, Deems RA, Harkewicz R et al (2010) A mouse macrophage lipidome. *J Biol Chem* 285:39976–39985
35. White C, Ali A, Hasanally D et al (2013) A cardioprotective preservation strategy employing ex vivo heart perfusion facilitates successful transplant of donor hearts after cardiocirculatory death. *J Heart Lung Transplant* 32:734–743
36. Gargalovic P, Imura M, Zhang B et al (2006) Identification of inflammatory gene modules based on variations of human endothelial cell responses to oxidized lipids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103:12741–12746
37. Moore K, Sheedy F, Fisher E (2013) Macrophages in atherosclerosis: a dynamic balance. *Nat Rev Immunol* 13:709–721
38. Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA, Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM (2000) Platelet-activating factor and related lipid mediators. *Annu Rev Biochem* 69:419–445
39. Tyurina YY, Tyurin VA, Zhao Q et al (2004) Oxidation of phosphatidylserine: a mechanism for plasma membrane phospholipid scrambling during apoptosis? *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 324:1059–1064
40. Thomas CP, Morgan LT, Maskrey BH et al (2010) Phospholipid-esterified eicosanoids are generated in agonist-activated human platelets and enhance tissue factor-dependent thrombin generation. *J Biol Chem* 285:6891–6903
41. Podrez E, Byzova TV, Febbraio M (2007) Platelet CD36 links hyperlipidemia, oxidant stress and a prothrombotic phenotype. *Nat Med* 13:1086–1095
42. Androulakis N, Durand H, Ninio E, Tsoukatos DC (2005) Molecular and mechanistic characterization of platelet-activating factor-like bioactivity produced upon LDL oxidation. *J Lipid Res* 46:1923–1932
43. Singleton PA, Chatchavalvanich S, Fu P et al (2009) Akt-mediated transactivation of the S1P1 receptor in caveolin-enriched microdomains regulates endothelial barrier enhancement by oxidized phospholipids. *Circ Res* 104:978–986
44. Bochkov V, Oskolkova OV, Birukov KG et al (2010) Generation and biological activities of oxidized phospholipids. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 12:1009–1059
45. Weismann D, Binder C (2012) The innate immune response to products of phospholipid peroxidation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1818:2465–2475
46. Bochkov V (2007) Inflammatory profile of oxidized phospholipids. *Thromb Haemost* 97:348–354

47. Zimman A, Mouillessaux KP, Le T et al (2007) Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 plays a role in the activation of aortic endothelial cells by oxidized phospholipids. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:332–338
48. Walton K, Hsieh X, Gharavi N et al (2003) Receptors involved in the oxidized 1-palmitoyl-2-arachidonoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphorylcholine-mediated synthesis of interleukin-8. A role for Toll-like receptor 4 and a glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored protein. *J Biol Chem* 278:29661–29666
49. Tsiantoulas D, Gruber S, Binder C (2012) B-1 cell immunoglobulin directed against oxidation-specific epitopes. *Front Immunol* 3:1–6
50. Perry H, Bender T, McNamara C (2012) B cell subsets in atherosclerosis. *Front Immunol* 3:1–11
51. Binder CJ, Chou MY, Fogelstrand L et al (2008) Natural antibodies in murine atherosclerosis. *Curr Drug Targets* 9:190–195
52. Chou MY, Hartvigsen K, Hansen LF et al (2008) Oxidation-specific epitopes are important targets of innate immunity. *J Intern Med* 263:479–488
53. Shaw P, Hörrkö S, Chang MK et al (2000) Natural antibodies with the T15 idiotype may act in atherosclerosis, apoptotic clearance, and protective immunity. *J Clin Invest* 105:1731–1740
54. Hörrkö S, Bird DA, Miller E et al (1999) Monoclonal autoantibodies specific for oxidized phospholipids or oxidized phospholipid-protein adducts inhibit macrophage uptake of oxidized low-density lipoproteins. *J Clin Invest* 103:117–128
55. Chang MK, Binder CJ, Torzewski M et al (2002) C-reactive protein binds to both oxidized LDL and apoptotic cells through recognition of a common ligand: phosphorylcholine of oxidized phospholipids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:13043–13048
56. Chang MK, Hartvigsen K, Ryu J et al (2012) The pro-atherogenic effects of macrophages are reduced upon formation of a complex between C-reactive protein and lysophosphatidylcholine. *J Inflamm (London, England)* 9:42
57. Boullier A, Friedman P, Harkewicz R et al (2005) Phosphocholine as a pattern recognition ligand for CD36. *J Lipid Res* 46:969–976
58. Febbraio M, Hajjar D, Silverstein R (2001) CD36: a class B scavenger receptor involved in angiogenesis, atherosclerosis, inflammation, and lipid metabolism. *J Clin Invest* 108:785–791
59. Haserück N, Erl W, Pandey D et al (2004) The plaque lipid lysophosphatidic acid stimulates platelet activation and platelet-monocyte aggregate formation in whole blood: involvement of P2Y1 and P2Y12 receptors. *Blood* 103:2585–2592
60. Göpfert MS, Siedler F, Siess W, Sellmayer A (2005) Structural identification of oxidized acyl-phosphatidylcholines that induce platelet activation. *J Vasc Res* 42:120–132
61. Berliner J, Leitinger N, Tsimikas S (2009) The role of oxidized phospholipids in atherosclerosis. *J Lipid Res* 50:S207–S212
62. Gharavi NM, Baker NA, Mouillessaux KP et al (2006) Role of endothelial nitric oxide synthase in the regulation of SREBP activation by oxidized phospholipids. *Circ Res* 98:768–776
63. Qin J, Testai FD, Dawson S et al (2009) Oxidized phosphatidylcholine formation and action in oligodendrocytes. *J Neurochem* 110:1388–1399
64. Yoshida H, Matsui T, Yamamoto A et al (2001) XBP1 mRNA is induced by ATF6 and spliced by IRE1 in response to ER stress to produce a highly active transcription factor. *Cell* 107:881–891
65. Dinasarapu RA, Gupta S, Ram Maurya M et al (2013) A combined omics study on activated macrophages—enhanced role of STATs in apoptosis, immunity and lipid metabolism. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)* 29:1–9
66. Lartigue L, Faustin B (2013) Mitochondria: metabolic regulators of innate immune responses to pathogens and cell stress. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 45:2052–2056
67. Chen R, Feldstein A, McIntyre T (2009) Suppression of mitochondrial function by oxidatively truncated phospholipids is reversible, aided by bid, and suppressed by Bcl-XL. *J Biol Chem* 284:26297–26308
68. Shih PT, Elices MJ, Fang ZT et al (1999) Minimally modified low-density lipoprotein induces monocyte adhesion to endothelial connecting segment-1 by activating beta1 integrin. *J Clin Invest* 103:613–625

69. Vora DK, Fang ZT, Liva SM et al (1997) Induction of P-selectin by oxidized lipoproteins. Separate effects on synthesis and surface expression. *Circ Res* 80:810–818
70. Birukova AA, Starosta V, Tian X et al (2013) Fragmented oxidation products define barrier disruptive endothelial cell response to OxPAPC. *Transl Res* 161:495–504
71. Kadl A, Galkina E, Leitinger N (2009) Induction of CCR2-dependent macrophage accumulation by oxidized phospholipids in the air-pouch model of inflammation. *Arthritis Rheum* 60:1362–1371
72. Furnkranz A, Schober A, Bochkov VN et al (2005) Oxidized phospholipids trigger atherogenic inflammation in murine arteries. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 25:633–638
73. Kopf M, Baumann H, Freer G et al (1994) Impaired immune and acute-phase responses in interleukin-6-deficient mice. *Nature* 368(6469):339–342
74. Gottlieb RA, Burleson KO, Kloner RA et al (1994) Reperfusion injury induces apoptosis in rabbit cardiomyocytes. *J Clin Invest* 94:1621–1628
75. Gustafsson A, Gottlieb R (2003) Mechanisms of apoptosis in the heart. *J Clin Immunol* 23:447–459
76. Halestrap A, Kerr PM, Javadov S, Woodfield KY (1998) Elucidating the molecular mechanism of the permeability transition pore and its role in reperfusion injury of the heart. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1366:79–94
77. Chen R, Yang L, McIntyre T (2007) Cytotoxic phospholipid oxidation products. Cell death from mitochondrial damage and the intrinsic caspase cascade. *J Biol Chem* 282:24842–24850
78. Fruhwirth G, Moutzi A, Loidl A et al (2006) The oxidized phospholipids POVPC and PGPC inhibit growth and induce apoptosis in vascular smooth muscle cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1761:1060–1069
79. Stemmer U, Dunai ZA, Koller D et al (2012) Toxicity of oxidized phospholipids in cultured macrophages. *Lipids Health Dis* 11:110
80. Wallgren M, Lidman M, Pham QD et al (2012) The oxidized phospholipid PazePC modulates interactions between Bax and mitochondrial membranes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1818:2718–2724
81. Mughal W, Kirshenbaum L (2011) Cell death signalling mechanisms in heart failure. *Exp Clin Cardiol* 16:102–108
82. Stremler KE, Stafforini DM, Prescott SM, McIntyre TM (1991) Human plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase. Oxidatively fragmented phospholipids as substrates. *J Biol Chem* 266:11095–11103
83. Bergmark C, Dewan A, Orsoni A et al (2008) A novel function of lipoprotein [a] as a preferential carrier of oxidized phospholipids in human plasma. *J Lipid Res* 49:2230–2239
84. Davis B, Koster G, Douet LJ et al (2008) Electrospray ionization mass spectrometry identifies substrates and products of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2 in oxidized human low density lipoprotein. *J Biol Chem* 283:6428–6437
85. Rivera R, Chun J (2006) Biological effects of lysophospholipids. *Rev Physiol Biochem Pharmacol* 160:25–46
86. Salgo MG, Corongiu FP, Sevanian A (1993) Enhanced interfacial catalysis and hydrolytic specificity of phospholipase A2 toward peroxidized phosphatidylcholine vesicles. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 304:123–132
87. Tyurin VA, Yanamala N, Tyurina YY et al (2012) Specificity of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A(2) toward oxidized phosphatidylserines: liquid chromatography-electrospray ionization mass spectrometry characterization of products and computer modeling of interactions. *Biochemistry* 51:9736–9750
88. Kokotos G, Hsu YH, Burke JE et al (2010) Potent and selective fluoroketone inhibitors of group VIA calcium-independent phospholipase A2. *J Med Chem* 53:3602–3610
89. Dennis E, Cao J, Hsu YH et al (2011) Phospholipase A2 enzymes: physical structure, biological function, disease implication, chemical inhibition, and therapeutic intervention. *Chem Rev* 111:6130–6185
90. Code C, Mahalka AK, Bry K, Kinnunen PK (2010) Activation of phospholipase A2 by 1-palmitoyl-2-(9'-oxo-nonanoyl)-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine in vitro. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1798:1593–1600

91. Cordella-Miele E, Miele L, Mukherjee A (1990) A novel transglutaminase-mediated post-translational modification of phospholipase A2 dramatically increases its catalytic activity. *J Biol Chem* 265:17180–17188
92. Samoilova EV, Pirkova AA, Prokazova NV, Korotaeva AA (2010) Effects of LDL lipids on activity of group IIA secretory phospholipase A2. *Bull Exp Biol Med* 150:39–41
93. Koumanov K, Wolf C, Béreziat G (1997) Modulation of human type II secretory phospholipase A2 by sphingomyelin and annexin VI. *Biochem J* 326:227–233
94. Korotaeva AA, Samoilova EV, Piksina GF, Prokazova NV (2010) Oxidized phosphatidylcholine stimulates activity of secretory phospholipase A2 group IIA and abolishes sphingomyelin-induced inhibition of the enzyme. *Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat* 91:38–41
95. Korotaeva A, Samoilova E, Pavlunina T, Panasenکو OM (2013) Halogenated phospholipids regulate secretory phospholipase A2 group IIA activity. *Chem Phys Lipids* 167–168:51–56
96. Pucer A, Brglez V, Payre C et al (2013) Group X secreted phospholipase A2 induces lipid droplet formation and prolongs breast cancer cell survival. *Mol Cancer* 12:111
97. Murph M, Tanaka T, Pang J et al (2007) Liquid chromatography mass spectrometry for quantifying plasma lysophospholipids: potential biomarkers for cancer diagnosis. *Methods Enzymol* 433:1–25
98. Moses G, Jensen MD, Lue LF et al (2006) Secretory PLA2-IIA: a new inflammatory factor for Alzheimer's disease. *J Neuroinflammation* 3:28

Chapter 4

Phospholipases in Cardiovascular Disease

Ignatios Ikonomidis and Christos A. Michalakeas

Abstract Cardiovascular diseases comprise a frequent cause of morbidity and mortality in the modern world. Atherosclerosis, the most common pathophysiological process leading to cardiovascular disease, is a complex process involving many different pathways some of which are still under investigation. It has been shown that traditional risk factors are not sufficient in predicting cardiovascular events in the general population. Present research for the detection of substances that play a role in the atherogenic process has linked phospholipases with cardiovascular disease. Phospholipases, such as secretory phospholipase A_2 and lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A_2 (Lp-PLA $_2$), have been considered as markers of vascular inflammation and could therefore play an important role in cardiovascular disease. Furthermore, it has been shown that pharmacological inhibition of Lp-PLA $_2$ activity could exert beneficiary effects on the atherosclerotic process, offering a putative novel target for the management of these patients. This chapter summarizes current knowledge regarding various phospholipases and their role in atherogenesis. Studies involving these molecules will be investigated in order to enlighten the putative pathophysiologic mechanisms by which these proteins exert their effect on cardiovascular function. Additionally, the pharmacological interventions that influence phospholipase activity will be analyzed, proposing a putative new pharmacological approach for the treatment of atherosclerosis.

Keywords Secretory phospholipase A_2 • Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A_2 • Platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase • Cardiovascular disease

I. Ikonomidis, Ph.D., F.E.S.C. (✉) • C.A. Michalakeas
2nd Cardiology Department, University of Athens, Attikon Hospital,
Rimini 1 Haidari, Athens 12462, Greece
e-mail: ignoik@otenet.gr

4.1 Introduction

Cardiovascular diseases [CVDs: coronary artery disease (CAD), stroke, peripheral artery disease] comprise a frequent cause of morbidity and mortality in the modern world. Atherosclerosis is the common pathophysiological process of CVD, leading to various clinical manifestations according to the vessel affected. Atherosclerosis is a complex process involving many different pathways some of which are still under investigation. It has already been shown from the Framingham Heart Study that traditional risk factors were not sufficient in predicting cardiovascular events in the general population [1]. The ongoing research for the detection of substances that play a role in the atherogenic process has linked phospholipases with CVD. Phospholipases, such as secretory phospholipase A₂ (sPLA₂) and lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂), have been considered as markers of vascular inflammation and could therefore play an important role in CVD. Furthermore, recent research has shown that direct pharmacological inhibition of Lp-PLA₂ activity exerts beneficiary effects on the atherosclerotic process. These findings are important since they could offer a novel target for therapeutic intervention and facilitate CVD prevention.

4.2 Secretory Phospholipase A₂

Phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) is an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of the fatty acyl ester bond at the sn-2 position of phospholipids to produce free fatty acids and lysophospholipids. Secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂) represents a class of enzymes that hydrolyze phospholipids from cellular membranes and lipoproteins, resulting in proatherogenic actions in the vessel wall [2]. It belongs to the same family of phospholipases as Lp-PLA₂. This enzyme is a 14 kDa calcium-dependent lipase that is produced from macrophages and arterial wall smooth muscle cells. sPLA₂ has been considered a marker of vascular inflammation. However, in contrast to Lp-PLA₂, the levels of this enzyme are determined by the levels of other markers of inflammation, such as IL-1, IL-6, and TNF- α .

Secretory nonpancreatic type II phospholipase A₂ (sPLA₂-IIa) has been shown to contribute to the pathogenesis of various inflammatory diseases [3], as well as various forms of cancer [4, 5]. Previous studies have shown an important role of sPLA₂ in CAD. Levels of sPLA₂ were found to be increased in 142 patients with CAD in comparison to healthy individuals, and they were positively correlated with increased levels of CRP. Furthermore, individuals with high levels of sPLA₂ had an increased probability of developing an acute coronary event, implying that this biomarker could be used as a risk factor conferring prognostic information [6]. The same group of researchers have also shown that sPLA₂ plays an important role in coronary artery spasm, a fact that, according to the authors, could reflect vascular inflammation in the coronary arteries, as expressed by high circulating levels of this enzyme [7].

4.3 Lipoprotein-Associated Phospholipase A₂

Lp-PLA₂, also known as platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH), is an enzyme that belongs to the A₂ phospholipase superfamily and is produced by inflammatory cells, primarily by macrophages [8], but also by monocytes, T-lymphocytes, and mast cells [9] that are all involved in the process of atherogenesis [10]. Lipoprotein-associated PLA₂ is a calcium-insensitive lipase. This 50 kDa protein resides mainly on LDL in human plasma, in a percentage of approximately 80 %. Lp-PLA₂ has been shown to play an active role in the oxidation of LDL [11]. The oxidative process transforms phosphatidylcholine (PC) to oxidative-modified PC that acts as a substrate for Lp-PLA₂. The interaction between oxidative-modified PC and Lp-PLA₂ generates the oxidized fatty acids (OxFA) and lysophosphatidylcholine (Lyso-PC) [12]. Lyso-PC and OxFA exert many proinflammatory actions (upregulation of adhesion molecules, cytokine and CD40 ligand expression, promotion of endothelial cell dysfunction, stimulation of macrophage proliferation, chemoattraction of inflammatory cells) leading to atherosclerotic plaque formation. Lp-PLA₂ molecules are expressed in and around the necrotic core of advanced human atheroma [13], and as the atheromatic plaque grows, its concentration in Lp-PLA₂ is increased [14].

Experimental studies as well as studies in Lp-PLA₂-deficient individuals had proposed antiatherogenic properties of Lp-PLA₂ [15]. However, current data suggests a proatherogenic role for this protein. Lp-PLA₂ activity has been shown to be upregulated in atherosclerotic lesions, particularly in complex plaques [16]. Furthermore Lp-PLA₂ mass or activity has been linked to increased cardiovascular risk [17]. Lp-PLA₂ serves as a marker of vascular inflammation and it appears to be involved in the initiation of the early stages of the vascular inflammatory process. The detection of Lp-PLA₂ as an emerging inflammatory biomarker implicated in atherosclerosis [18] comes to serve the up to now unmet need for cardiovascular risk prediction and possibly to offer a future target for therapy [19].

4.4 Clinical Implications of Phospholipases in CVD

The enzymes of the phospholipase superfamily have been studied extensively because of their implication in the atherosclerotic process. The EPIC-Norfolk Prospective Population Study investigated the prospective relationship between serum levels of type II sPLA₂ and the risk of future CAD in apparently healthy men and women. The study was a prospective nested case-control study among 3,314 apparently healthy men and women aged 45–79 years old. sPLA₂ levels were significantly higher in cases of people in whom fatal or nonfatal CAD developed during follow-up than controls (9.5 ng/mL; interquartile range [IQR], 6.4–14.8 vs. 8.3 ng/mL; IQR, 5.8–12.6; $p < 0.0001$). After adjusting for body mass index, smoking, diabetes, systolic blood pressure, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol,

HDL cholesterol, and CRP levels, the researchers found that the risk of future CAD was 1.34 (1.02–1.71; $p=0.02$) for people in the highest sPLA₂ quartile, compared with those in the lowest [20].

An increase of sPLA₂-IIa in peripheral plasma levels has shown a significant prognostic value in patients with CAD. In a recent study, Xin et al. examined the prognostic value of sPLA₂ levels after an acute myocardial infarction (AMI). Serum levels of sPLA₂-IIa were measured by ELISA in 964 post-AMI patients with serum samples collected in the convalescent stage. Patients with elevated sPLA₂-IIa (>360 ng/dL, $n=164$) had a significantly higher prevalence of death (18.3 % [30/164] vs. 2.75 % [22/800], $p<0.001$) and readmission for heart failure (14 % [23/164] vs. 2.1 % [17/800], $p<0.0001$). The authors conclude that a cut-off level of 360 ng/dL for sPLA₂-IIa during the convalescent stage after discharge of patients with AMI independently predicts long-term mortality and readmission for heart failure [21].

The West of Scotland Coronary Prevention Study (WOSCOPS) enrolled 6,595 men with hyperlipidemia, aged 45–65 years old, for a follow-up period of 5 years. Markers of inflammation, including fibrinogen, CRP, and Lp-PLA₂, were measured. Participants with elevated Lp-PLA₂ mass had approximately a twofold risk for future cardiovascular events (relative risk of 1 SD increase=1.20, 95 % confidence interval [CI]: 1.08–1.34, $p=0.0008$) [22]. Lp-PLA₂ was the strongest predictor of an adverse outcome and was independent of traditional and emerging risk factors, including CRP (relative risk of 1 SD increase=1.18, 95 % CI: 1.05–1.33, $p=0.005$) [23].

In the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Study approximately 16,000 middle-aged individuals of both sexes were enrolled. By multivariate analysis, Lp-PLA₂ was a significant predictor of risk after adjustment for interaction with LDL. The researchers found that patients with an Lp-PLA₂ level in the second and third tertiles had statistically significant increases in their risk ratios for an incident coronary heart disease (CHD) compared to patients with Lp-PLA₂ level in the first tertile. Among ARIC individuals with a low LDL level (<130 mg/dL), those with an Lp-PLA₂ level in the second and third tertiles had a statistically significant increased risk ratio of about twofold, after adjusting for other relevant variables. CRP in the third risk category also resulted in a statistically significant increase in the risk ratio of an incident CHD event. Furthermore, individuals with a combination of high levels of Lp-PLA₂ and CRP were at a greater risk than those with only one elevated inflammatory marker. High CRP and Lp-PLA₂ were additive predictors of increased risk for first CHD event in the ARIC cohort participants with LDL-C <130 mg/dL [24].

In the Rotterdam study, Lp-PLA₂ activity was shown to be an independent predictor for the risk of CAD and ischemic stroke in a population of 7,983 middle-aged persons. Compared with the first quartile of Lp-PLA₂ activity, multivariate-adjusted hazard ratios (HRs) of the second, third, and fourth quartiles were 1.39 (95 % CI, 0.92–2.10), 1.99 (95 % CI, 1.32–3.00), and 1.97 (95 % CI, 1.28–3.02), respectively (p for trend=0.01), for the risk of coronary heart disease and 1.08 (95 % CI, 0.55–2.11), 1.58 (95 % CI, 0.82–3.04), and 1.97 (95 % CI, 1.03–3.79) (p for trend=0.03) for the risk of ischemic stroke [25]. The monitoring of trends and determinants in cardiovascular disease (MONICA) study enrolled 934 apparently healthy middle-aged men. Increased levels of Lp-PLA₂ were associated with increased risk of future

coronary events (hazard ratio 1.23, 95 % CI: 1.02–1.47), after controlling for potential confounders, however, inclusion of C-reactive protein in the multivariable model eliminated Lp-PLA₂'s additive predictive value [26]. In the Bruneck study, Lp-LPA₂ activity was shown to be related with lipid and inflammatory markers, as well as with incident fatal and nonfatal CVD [age- and sex-adjusted hazard ratio (95 % CI) 2.9 (1.6–5.5); third vs. first tertile group; $p < 0.001$]. However, non-cardiovascular mortality was not associated with increased Lp-PLA₂ activity in this study [27].

The Rancho Bernardo study demonstrated that Lp-PLA₂ levels are positively correlated with age, body mass index, LDL, triglycerides, and CRP and negatively correlated with HDL in 1,077 apparently healthy men and women. Lp-PLA₂ levels in the second, third, and fourth quartiles predicted an increased risk of CHD compared with the lowest quartile (hazard ratios 1.66, 1.80, and 1.89, respectively; $p = 0.05$ for each) after adjusting for C-reactive protein and other CHD risk factors [28].

Since several studies demonstrated an additive prognostic value of Lp-PLA₂ levels to traditional atherosclerotic risk factors, there have been efforts to incorporate Lp-PLA₂ measurements in multimarker panels in order to improve the prognostic value for cardiovascular events. In one study, NT-Pro-BNP, whole blood choline (WBCHO) and LpPL-A₂ were found to be the optimal combination for risk stratification in 432 patients presenting with an acute ischemic episode in the emergency department [29]. The incremental value of Lp-PLA₂ for prediction of cardiovascular events was also examined after addition of Lp-PLA₂ measurements to a model including traditional risk factors, renal function as assessed by cystatin C, and hemodynamic stress as assessed by NT-Pro-BNP. The study monitored the number of cardiovascular events (death, nonfatal MI, stroke) in 1,051 patients with CAD during 4 years of follow-up. The addition of cystatin C and NT-Pro-BNP measurement to the basic model improved its predictive accuracy (Area Under the Curve (AUC): 0.71 from 0.69) and when Lp-PLA₂ levels were added on the top of cystatin C and NT-Pro-BNP, the AUC showed a small increase (0.73 from 0.71). In the multivariable analyses there was a near twofold increased risk for future cardiovascular events in patients in the top two tertiles of Lp-PLA₂ mass compared to the lower tertile, after adjustment for markers of inflammation, renal dysfunction, and hemodynamic stress [30]. Furthermore, in the PEACE trial, elevated Lp-PLA₂ and hs-CRP levels were shown to predict acute coronary syndromes in patients with stable CAD ($p < 0.005$ and 0.001, respectively), whereas only Lp-PLA₂ was a significant predictor for coronary revascularization during 4.8 years of follow-up [31].

The research in this field is ongoing and current knowledge is growing rapidly in a way that aids in the understanding of the complex pathophysiological process of atherosclerosis. It was recently shown that the binding of Lp-PLA₂ to certain lipoproteins can alter its characteristics. Rallidis et al. studied the cardiovascular events in 477 patients with stable CAD during a follow-up period of 34 months. Total plasma Lp-PLA₂ and high-density lipoprotein-linked Lp-PLA₂ mass and activity measurements were obtained at baseline. After the follow-up period 123 cardiovascular events were recorded. As expected, total plasma Lp-PLA₂ mass and activity were predictors of cardiac death (hazard ratio [HR]: 1.013; 95 % confidence interval [CI]: 1.005–1.021; $p = 0.002$; and HR: 1.040; 95 % CI: 1.005–1.076; $p = 0.025$,

respectively). However, HDL-Lp-PLA₂ mass and activity were shown to confer a lower risk for cardiac death (HR: 0.972; 95 % CI: 0.952–0.993; $p=0.010$; and HR: 0.689; 95 % CI: 0.496–0.957; $p=0.026$, respectively) after adjustment for traditional risk factors for CVD [32], suggesting a protective role of HDL-linked vs. LDL-linked Lp-PLA₂.

A large number of epidemiological studies suggest an association between measurements of phospholipase levels and CVD. These findings have been incorporated in the Adult Treatment Panel III (ATP III) scientific board proposals. Therefore, the addition of measurement of Lp-PLA₂ levels could be considered in patients with family history of coronary heart disease and relatively normal lipid values or patients that show a combination of risk factors that places them just below current guideline cut-off levels for treatment. Thus, elevated Lp-PLA₂ in these categories of patients would indicate the need of a more aggressive treatment. However, Lp-PLA₂ is not currently advocated as a routine screening test.

4.5 Possible Therapeutic Implications

Various effective cardiovascular medications have been shown to exert anti-inflammatory actions, i.e., statins. However, no medication is specifically designed to target vascular inflammation. In the Jupiter study [33] the administration of rosuvastatin was shown to offer additional benefit for persons with high hsCRP levels and low LDL levels regarding the combined primary end point of myocardial infarction, stroke, arterial revascularization, hospitalization for unstable angina, or death from cardiovascular causes. Also, anti-inflammatory medications, used for other purposes (i.e., autoimmune diseases), have been found to exert beneficiary actions in CVDs. Anakinra, a human recombinant IL-1 receptor antagonist, has documented beneficial effects on the coronary flow, endothelial, and myocardial function [34]. Medications especially designed to target vascular inflammation, such as PLA₂ inhibitors, have shown positive results in indices of atherosclerosis. A theoretical goal of treatment with these medications would be to modulate the inflammatory processes within the vessel wall without affecting host defenses, thus exerting the maximum potential vascular benefit.

sPLA₂ serves as a marker of vascular inflammation. Varespladib, an inhibitor of sPLA₂, has been developed and originally tested for its anti-inflammatory properties on pancreatitis [35], rheumatoid arthritis [36], and sepsis [37]. Since sPLA₂ is implicated in vascular inflammation and the progression of atherosclerosis, this inhibitor was also tested for its potential antiatherogenic properties. In animal studies varespladib was shown to reduce markers of inflammation (IL-10, IL-12 GM-CSF), as well as cholesterol accumulation and atherosclerotic lesions of the aorta [38]. Phase II clinical trials of varespladib did not demonstrate a good efficacy profile in patients with rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and ulcerative colitis, whereas in patients with CAD, varespladib methyl consistently reduced LDL-cholesterol levels [39]. FRANCIS-ACS [40], a phase III trial for the use of varespladib in

patients with acute coronary syndrome, is in progress and its results will enlighten our knowledge regarding this potentially useful medication.

Recently, clinical studies have demonstrated that Lp-PLA₂ levels can be reduced with pharmacological intervention. Statins, when used to treat hyperlipidemia, have been shown to lower Lp-PLA₂ levels. A 17 % reduction in Lp-PLA₂ levels was demonstrated in subjects treated with pravastatin in the WOSCOPS study [41]. In accordance to these results, Tsimihodimos et al. have shown that atorvastatin reduced Lp-PLA₂ activity by 28–42 % [42]. Additionally, fibrates were also shown to have an impact on Lp-PLA₂ levels (fenofibrate treatment reduced Lp-PLA₂ levels by 22–28 % in patients with small dense LDL particles) [43]. However, it has not yet been demonstrated whether lowering Lp-PLA₂ levels has a significant effect on patients' outcomes, though Lp-PLA₂ has been shown to be predictive of CHD risk.

Darapladib is a novel medication that acts as an Lp-PLA₂ inhibitor. It inhibits Lp-PLA₂ activity over a 24-h dosing interval and its concentrations in patient's plasma are stable over 24 h, with C_{\max} at ~6 h post-dose. It is metabolized in the liver (CYP3A4), produces minimal inhibition of other PLA₂ isozymes, and no clinically significant drug–drug or drug–food interactions have been noted [44]. Furthermore, there is no need for dose adjustment according to age, gender, ethnicity, and mild-to-moderate renal impairment. Animal studies have shown a marked inhibition of plasma and lesion Lp-PLA₂ activity and reduced lesion Lyso-PC content with darapladib, as well as a reduced development of advanced coronary atherosclerosis in diabetic and hypercholesterolemic swine [45].

In humans, the addition of darapladib to intensive statin therapy in CHD patients was shown to decrease Lp-PLA₂ activity and also to reduce systemic inflammation (as expressed by reduced CRP, IL-6 levels). Darapladib 40, 80, and 160 mg inhibited Lp-PLA₂ activity by approximately 43 %, 55 %, and 66 %, respectively, compared with placebo. No unexpected clinical or laboratory adverse effects were reported. This study, however, did not investigate the clinical impact of Lp-PLA₂ activity reduction in the atheromatic plaque [46]. The Integrated Biomarkers and Imaging Study-2 (IBIS-2) was designed to examine the impact of darapladib therapy on the vessel wall. Patients with angiographically proven CAD were randomized to receive darapladib 160 mg or placebo once daily. The investigators incorporated the use of novel intravascular ultrasound techniques (palpography and virtual histology) to measure the mechanical properties and the components of the atherosclerotic plaque. It was shown that Lp-PLA₂ inhibition prevented necrotic core expansion, a key determinant of plaque vulnerability, after 12 months of treatment (necrotic core volume increased significantly in the placebo arm ($4.5 \pm 17.9 \text{ mm}^3$; $p=0.009$), whereas darapladib halted this increase ($-0.5 \pm 13.9 \text{ mm}^3$; $p=0.71$ in the darapladib arm). Even though changes in plaque composition, like the ones reported, do not always translate to actual benefit in cardiovascular end points, the findings of this study suggest that inhibition of Lp-PLA₂ could represent a novel therapeutic intervention [47].

Pharmaceutical interventions to reduce Lp-PLA₂ activity may result in additional anti-inflammatory effect in patients with atherosclerosis, as was shown for darapladib administration and its effect on reducing high-sensitivity CRP and IL-6 levels.

Two studies have been designed to test the efficacy of darapladib in coronary heart disease. The STabilization of Atherosclerotic plaque By Initiation of darapLadIb TherapY (STABILITY) [48] aims to enrol 15,500 patients with chronic CHD. Its objective is to show whether darapladib treatment, when added to standard of care, will result in a reduction in the incidence of first occurrence of the composite of major adverse cardiovascular events (i.e., cardiovascular death, nonfatal myocardial infarction, or nonfatal stroke). The Stabilization Of pLaques usIng Darapladib-Thrombolysis In Myocardial Infarction 52 Trial (SOLID-TIMI 52) [49] aims to investigate the role of darapladib in the setting of an acute coronary event (myocardial infarction, unstable angina). Results from these studies will answer the question whether the extensive research in the preclinical field will translate in better outcomes in patients with CHD.

4.6 Conclusions

Even though current medicine provides tools for cardiovascular risk stratification, there continues to be a large unmet need for the detection, assessment, and treatment of CVDs. The role of inflammation in atherosclerosis is well established and inflammatory markers are already in use in everyday clinical practice. The enzymes of the phospholipase superfamily have been studied extensively because of their implication in the atherosclerotic process and could serve as emerging biomarkers of vascular inflammation. sPLA₂ and Lp-PLA₂ could serve the up to now unmet need for cardiovascular risk prediction.

Furthermore, even though various effective cardiovascular medications have been shown to exert anti-inflammatory actions, no medication is specifically designed to target vascular inflammation. Varespladib, an inhibitor of sPLA₂, and darapladib, a novel medication that acts as an Lp-PLA₂ inhibitor, have shown promising results in indices of atherosclerosis. Phospholipase inhibition could putatively serve as a promising target for CVD management. These specific inhibitors of vascular inflammation are already being tested and the results of these studies are expected to shed light to our understanding of the pathogenesis and management of CVD. Results from current trials are expected in order to investigate whether the inhibition of phospholipases action is associated with a morbidity and mortality benefit.

References

1. Castelli WP (1996) Lipids, risk factors and ischaemic heart disease. *Atherosclerosis* 124(Suppl):S1–S9
2. Rosenson RS, Gelb MH (2009) Secretory phospholipase A₂: a multifaceted family of proathrogenic enzymes. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 11:445–451
3. Pruzanski W, Vadas P (1991) Phospholipase A₂—a mediator between proximal and distal effectors of inflammation. *Immunol Today* 12:143–146

4. Avoranta T, Sundstrom J, Korkeila E et al (2010) The expression and distribution of group IIA phospholipase A₂ in human colorectal tumours. *Virchows Arch* 457:659–667
5. Dong Z, Liu Y, Scott KF et al (2010) Secretory phospholipase A₂-IIa is involved in prostate cancer progression and may potentially serve as a biomarker for prostate cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 31:1948–1955
6. Kugiyama K, Ota Y, Takazoe K et al (1999) Circulating levels of secretory type II phospholipase A₂ predict coronary events in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 100:1280–1284
7. Kugiyama K, Ota Y, Kawano H et al (2000) Increase in plasma levels of secretory type II phospholipase A₂ in patients with coronary spastic angina. *Cardiovasc Res* 47:159–165
8. Asano K, Okamoto S, Fukunaga K et al (1999) Cellular source(s) of platelet-activating-factor acetylhydrolase activity in plasma. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 261:511–514
9. Nakajima K, Murakami M, Yanoshita R et al (1997) Activated mast cells release extracellular type platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase that contributes to autocrine inactivation of platelet-activating factor. *J Biol Chem* 272:19708–19713
10. Laine P, Kaartinen M, Penttila A et al (1999) Association between myocardial infarction and the mast cells in the adventitia of the infarct-related coronary artery. *Circulation* 99:361–369
11. Macphee CH, Moores KE, Boyd HF et al (1999) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, platelet-activating factor acetyl hydrolase, generates two bioactive products during the oxidation of low-density lipoprotein: use of a novel inhibitor. *Biochem J* 338:479–487
12. Tselepis AD, Chapman MJ (2002) Inflammation, bioactive lipids and atherosclerosis: potential roles of a lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, platelet-activating factor acetyl hydrolase. *Atheroscler Suppl* 3:57–68
13. Zalewski A, Macphee C (2005) Role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in atherosclerosis: biology, epidemiology, and possible therapeutic target. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 25:923–931
14. Kolodgie FD, Burke AP, Skoriya KS et al (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ protein expression in the natural progression of human coronary atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 26:2523–2529
15. Chen CH (2004) Platelet activating factor acetylhydrolase: is it good or bad for you? *Curr Opin Lipidol* 15:337–341
16. Hakkinen T, Luoma JS, Hiltunen MO et al (1999) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase, is expressed by macrophages in human and rabbit atherosclerotic lesions. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 19:2909–2917
17. Daniels LB, Laughlin GA, Sarno MJ et al (2008) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ is an independent predictor of incident coronary heart disease in an apparently healthy older population: the Rancho Bernardo Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 51:913–919
18. Pillarisetti S, Alexander CW, Saxena U (2004) Atherosclerosis—new targets and therapeutics. *Curr Med Chem Cardiovasc Hematol Agents* 2:327–334
19. McCullough PA (2009) Darapladib and atherosclerotic plaque: should lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ be a therapeutic target? *Curr Atheroscler Rep* 11:334–337
20. Boekholdt SM, Keller TT, Wareham NJ et al (2005) Serum levels of type II secretory phospholipase A₂ and the risk of future coronary artery disease in apparently healthy men and women: the EPIC-Norfolk Prospective Population Study. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 25:839–846
21. Xin H, Chen ZY, Lv XB et al (2013) Serum secretory phospholipase A₂-IIa (sPLA₂-IIA) levels in patients surviving acute myocardial infarction. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 17:999–1004
22. Shepherd J, Cobbe SM, Ford I et al (1995) Prevention of coronary heart disease with pravastatin in men with hypercholesterolemia. *N Engl J Med* 333:1301–1307
23. Packard CJ, O'reilly DS, Caslake MJ et al (2000) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ as an independent predictor of coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 343:1148–1155
24. Ballantyne C, Hoogeveen R, Bank H et al (2004) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, high sensitive C-reactive protein and risk for incident coronary heart disease in middle-aged men and women in the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation* 109:837–842

25. Oei HH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A et al (2005) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity is associated with risk of coronary heart disease and ischemic stroke: the Rotterdam Study. *Circulation* 111:570–575
26. Koenig W, Khuseyinova N, Lowel H, Trischler G, Meisinger C (2004) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ adds to risk prediction of incident coronary events by C-reactive protein in apparently healthy middle-aged men from the general population: results from the 14-year follow-up of a large cohort from southern Germany. *Circulation* 110:1903–1908
27. Tsimikas S, Willeit J, Knoflach M et al (2009) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity, ferritin levels, metabolic syndrome, and 10-year cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular mortality: results from the Bruneck study. *Eur Heart J* 30:107–115
28. Daniels LB, Laughlin GA, Sarno MJ et al (2008) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ is an independent predictor of incident coronary heart disease in an apparently healthy older population. The Rancho Bernardo Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 51:913–919
29. Mockel M, Danne O, Muller R et al (2008) Development of an optimized biomarker strategy for early risk assessment of patients with acute coronary syndromes. *Clin Chim Acta* 393:103–109
30. Koenig W, Twardella D, Brenner H, Rothenbacher D (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ predicts future cardiovascular events in patients with coronary heart disease independently of traditional risk factors, markers of inflammation, renal function, and hemodynamic stress. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 26:1586–1593
31. Sabatine MS, Morrow DA, O'Donoghue M et al (2007) Prognostic utility of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ for cardiovascular outcomes in patients with stable coronary artery disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:2463–2469
32. Rallidis LS, Tellis CC, Lekakis J et al (2012) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ bound on high-density lipoprotein is associated with lower risk for cardiac death in stable coronary artery disease patients: a 3-year follow-up. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 60:2053–2060
33. Ridker PM, Danielson E, Fonseca F et al (2008) Rosuvastatin to prevent vascular events in men and women with elevated C-reactive protein. *N Engl J Med* 359:2195–2207
34. Ikonomidis I, Lekakis JP, Nikolaou M et al (2008) Inhibition of interleukin-1 by anakinra improves vascular and left ventricular function in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Circulation* 117:2662–2669
35. Tomita Y, Kuwabara K, Furue S et al (2004) Effect of a selective inhibitor of secretory phospholipase A₂, S-5920/LY315920Na, on experimental acute pancreatitis in rats. *J Pharmacol Sci* 96:144–1454
36. Bradley JD, Dmitrienko AA, Kivitz AJ et al (2005) A randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled clinical trial of LY333013, a selective inhibitor of group II secretory phospholipase A₂, in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol* 32:417–423
37. Zeiher BG, Steingrub J, Laterre PF et al (2005) PFLY315920NA/S-5920, a selective inhibitor of group IIA secretory phospholipase A₂, fails to improve clinical outcome for patients with severe sepsis. *Crit Care Med* 33:1741–1748
38. Leite JO, Vaishnav U, Puglisi M et al (2009) A-002 (Varespladib), a phospholipase A₂ inhibitor, reduces atherosclerosis in guinea pigs. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord* 9:7
39. Karakas M, Koenig W (2009) Varespladib methyl, an oral phospholipase A₂ inhibitor for the potential treatment of coronary artery disease. *IDrugs* 12:585–592
40. Suckling KE (2009) Phospholipase A₂ inhibitors in the treatment of atherosclerosis: a new approach moves forward in the clinic. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* 18:1425–1430
41. Caslake MJ, Packard CJ (2003) Lp-PLA₂ and cardiovascular disease. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 14:347–352
42. Tsimihodimos V, Karabina SA, Tambaki AP et al (2002) Atorvastatin preferentially reduces LDL-associated platelet-activating factor acetyl hydrolase activity in dyslipidemias of type IIA and type IIB. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 22:306–311
43. Tsimihodimos V, Kakafika A, Tambaki AP et al (2003) Fenofibrate induces HDL-associated PAF-AH but attenuates enzyme activity associated with apoB-containing lipoproteins. *J Lipid Res* 44:927–934

44. Riley RF, Corson MA (2009) Darapladib, a reversible lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ inhibitor, for the oral treatment of atherosclerosis and coronary artery disease. *IDrugs* 12:648–655
45. Wilensky RL, Shi Y, Mohler ER et al (2008) Inhibition of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ reduces complex coronary atherosclerotic plaque development. *Nat Med* 14:1059–1066
46. Mohler ER, Ballantyne CM, Davidson MH et al (2008) The effect of darapladib on plasma lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity and cardiovascular biomarkers in patients with stable coronary heart disease or coronary heart disease risk equivalent: the results of a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 51:1632–1641
47. Serruys PW, García-García HM, Buszman P et al (2008) Effects of the direct lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ inhibitor darapladib on human coronary atherosclerotic plaque. *Circulation* 118:1172–1182
48. White H, Held C, Stewart R et al (2010) Study design and rationale for the clinical outcomes of the STABILITY Trial (STabilization of Atherosclerotic plaque By Initiation of darapLadIb Therapy) comparing darapladib versus placebo in patients with coronary heart disease. *Am Heart J* 160:655–661
49. O'Donoghue ML, Braunwald E, White HD et al (2011) Study design and rationale for the Stabilization of pLaques usIng Darapladib-Thrombolysis in Myocardial Infarction (SOLID-TIMI 52) trial in patients after an acute coronary syndrome. *Am Heart J* 162:613–619

Part II
Role of Phospholipase A

Chapter 5

The Structures and Functions of Intracellular Phospholipase A₁ Family Proteins

Katsuko Tani, Takashi Baba, and Hiroki Inoue

Abstract Phospholipase A₁ is an enzyme that hydrolyzes phospholipids, producing 2-acyl-lysophospholipids and fatty acids. Intracellular phospholipase A₁ (iPLA₁) functions inside cells. Except for a short lipase consensus sequence (G-X-S-X-G), the overall primary structures of iPLA₁ proteins differ from those of other phospholipases. While yeast, nematode, fruit fly, and *Arabidopsis* each have only one iPLA₁ gene, mammals including humans possess three iPLA₁ genes (phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁ (PA-PLA₁)/DDHD1/iPLA₁α, p125/Sec23IP/iPLA₁β, and KIAA0725p/DDHD2/iPLA₁γ). The three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins are localized in different subcellular compartments, suggesting their different roles. All the iPLA₁ family proteins have a domain named DDHD, in addition to a lipase consensus sequence, and some of them have a sterile alpha motif (SAM). Studies of the three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins have demonstrated that the lipase consensus sequence and the DDHD domain are involved in their enzymatic activity, and that the tandem SAM-DDHD domain is important for binding to intracellular membranes. Recent studies have revealed the physiological functions of the iPLA₁ proteins. p125 plays a role in vesicular transport and seems to be involved in spermiogenesis. As to human diseases, mutations of the PA-PLA₁ and KIAA0725p genes are responsible for hereditary spastic paraplegia, a neurodegenerative disorder. In this chapter, we focus on the mammalian iPLA₁ proteins and provide an overview of their structures and functions. We also briefly mention the physiological functions of nonmammalian iPLA₁ family proteins.

Keywords Intracellular phospholipase A₁ • Phosphatidic acid • Phosphatidylinositol • Hereditary spastic paraplegia • Membrane trafficking

K. Tani (✉) • T. Baba • H. Inoue
School of Life Sciences, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Sciences,
Hachioji, Tokyo 192-0392, Japan
e-mail: tani@toyaku.ac.jp

5.1 Introduction

Phospholipases are involved in a variety of cellular functions such as membrane synthesis and turnover, production of signaling molecules, organelle biogenesis, and vesicular transport. Phospholipase A₁ (PLA₁) is an enzyme that hydrolyzes phospholipids, producing 2-acyl-lysophospholipids and fatty acids (Fig. 5.1a). PLA₁ enzymes can be divided into two groups based on their cellular localization: group 1 consists of extracellular enzymes, and group 2 of intracellular enzymes [1, 2]. The group 1 enzymes, which belong to the pancreatic lipase gene family, are synthesized with a signal peptide and function outside cells [3]. Currently, six extracellular PLA₁ molecules are known in mammals. The following review provides details on these molecules [4].

The group 2 enzymes, intracellular PLA₁s (iPLA₁s), were relatively recently discovered. In the mid-1990s, Glomset and his colleagues first identified an iPLA₁ and called it phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁ (PA-PLA₁) [5]. To date, it is known that mammals including humans possess three iPLA₁ proteins (PA-PLA₁/DDHD1/iPLA₁α [6], p125/Sec23IP/iPLA₁β [7], and KIAA0725p/DDHD2/iPLA₁γ [8]), while yeast, nematode, *Arabidopsis*, and *Drosophila* each have only one iPLA₁. Figure 5.1b shows a phylogenetic tree. Figure 5.2 illustrates the domain structures of iPLA₁ family proteins. All the iPLA₁ family proteins have a lipase consensus sequence G-X-S-X-G (or S-X-S-X-G). Except for the lipase consensus sequence, the overall primary structures of iPLA₁ proteins differ from those of other phospholipases and lipases. This family has a conserved characteristic sequence called the DDHD domain, which is about 180-amino acids long and characterized by four conserved amino acid residues (three Asp and one His; hence it is named “DDHD”). This domain was first found in *Drosophila* retinal degeneration B proteins, which are lipid transfer proteins. Although the function of the DDHD domain remains elusive, it is supposed to mediate interactions between proteins. p125 and KIAA0725p also have a sterile alpha motif (SAM). The SAM, which comprises around 70 residues, is a putative protein interaction module present in a wide variety

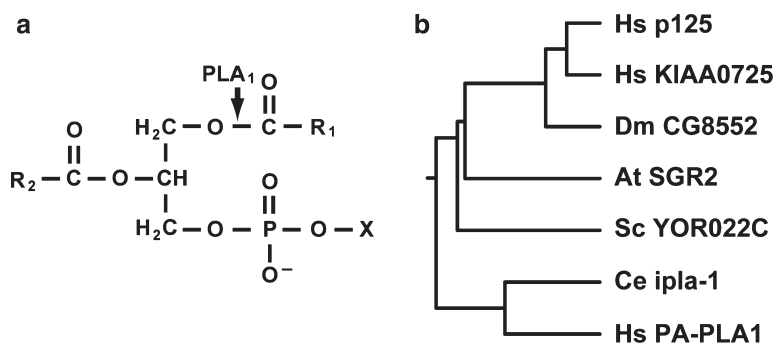


Fig. 5.1 iPLA₁ family proteins. (a) Hydrolytic site of PLA₁s. (b) Phylogenetic tree for iPLA₁ family proteins

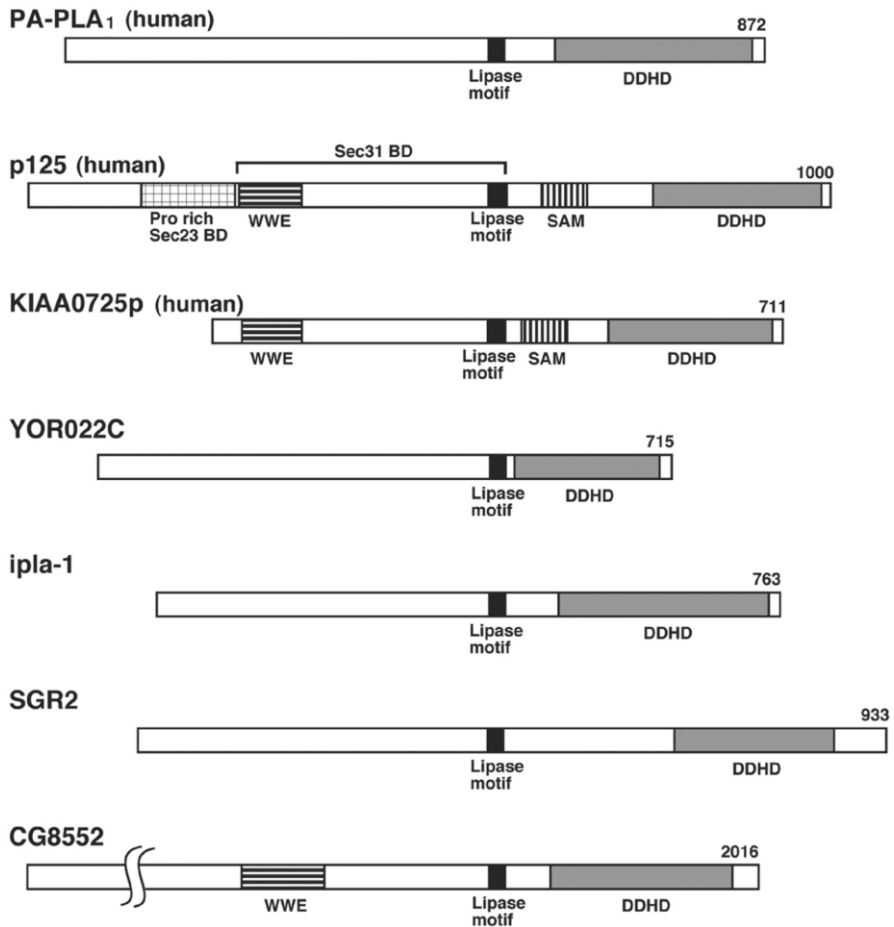


Fig. 5.2 Schematic representation of the domain structures of iPLA₁ family proteins. The numbers at the *upper right* indicate the numbers of amino acid residues in the respective proteins

of proteins. Recent research has revealed the characteristics and physiological roles of the iPLA₁ family proteins. This chapter focuses on the mammalian iPLA₁ family proteins and has the following sections: (1) Enzymatic activity of iPLA₁; (2) Intracellular localization; and (3) physiological functions. We also briefly mention nonmammalian iPLA₁ family proteins in Sect. 5.5.

5.2 Enzymatic Activity of iPLA₁

PA-PLA₁ was identified using a Triton X-100 mixed micelle system, which is an *in vitro* assay system containing Triton X-100, phosphatidic acid (PA) being used as a substrate to screen for PLA₁ activity [5]. Subsequent analysis revealed that PA-PLA₁

cleaves various phospholipids *in vitro* depending on the assay conditions [9–11]. PS-PLA₁, and mPA-PLA₁ α and β , which belong to the extracellular PLA₁ family, exhibit remarkably high substrate specificity toward phosphatidylserine (PS) and PA, respectively [4]. (Note: Although the nomenclature is somewhat confusing, mPA-PLA₁ is short for membrane-associated phosphatidic acid-selective phospholipase A₁ and differs from PA-PLA₁.) Differing from the above extracellular PLA₁ proteins, the iPLA₁ proteins apparently exhibit low substrate specificity. Some studies have shown that PA and phosphatidylinositol (PI) are promising target substrates for the iPLA₁s.

Several research groups have reported that PA-PLA₁ hydrolyzes PA [5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12]. According to Glomset and his colleagues, the activity of purified PA-PLA₁ toward PA is four to tenfold greater than those toward phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), phosphatidylcholine (PC), PS, and PI in the Triton X-100 mixed micelle system, whereas in the absence of Triton X-100, PE as well as PA is a good substrate. Recently, Yamashita et al. reported that PA-PLA₁ cleaves PI as well as PA in an *in vitro* system involving ectopically expressed PA-PLA₁ [11]. They proposed the model that PA produced by phospholipase D binds to PA-PLA₁ and thereby augments its PLA₁ activity toward PI. It is intriguing that *ipla-1*, which is a unique iPLA₁ family protein in *Caenorhabditis elegans* (*C. elegans*), exhibits the highest homology to PA-PLA₁ among the three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins (see Fig. 5.1b) and hydrolyzes PI but not PA *in vitro* [13]. Imae et al. analyzed lipids in an *ipla-1* mutant by mass spectrometry and demonstrated that PI is an *in vivo* substrate for *ipla-1*.

Meanwhile, KIAA0725p exhibits high lipase activity toward PA in the presence of Triton X-100, whereas it exhibits high activities toward PA and PE and low activities toward PS and PC in the absence of Triton X-100 [8]. Its specific activity is much lower than that of PA-PLA₁ [12]. In contrast, no enzymatic activity has been detected for p125 [8]. Thus, p125 is a unique protein in the iPLA₁ family proteins, and its details are given below. All the enzymatic activities of the mammalian iPLA₁s have been analyzed in an *in vitro* system. However, *in vivo* substrate analysis has yet to be carried out. In addition, the regulation of iPLA₁ enzymatic activity remains unclear. Han et al. suggested that phosphorylation may regulate the enzymatic activity of PA-PLA₁ [14].

The following illustrates the relationship between the enzymatic activity and the domain structure. Initial studies [6, 8] showed the importance of the lipase consensus sequence for the enzymatic activity. Higgs mutated serine 540 in bovine PA-PLA₁ to alanine and Nakajima mutated serine 351 in human KIAA0725p to alanine. Both are central serine residues in the lipase consensus sequence. The two mutated proteins had completely lost the PLA₁ activity toward PA. Hence, the central serine residue within the lipase consensus sequence is indispensable for the enzymatic activity. Recently, Inoue et al. showed the DDHD domain is also important for the enzymatic activity [12]. They showed that the phospholipase activity of KIAA0725p and PA-PLA₁ is markedly reduced by deletion of the DDHD domain or point mutations of conserved aspartate or histidine residues in the domain. In view of the above, the enzymatic activity must require both the lipase consensus sequence and the DDHD domain.

5.3 Intracellular Localization

Cell biological analysis involving cultured cells revealed that the three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins are localized in different cellular compartments (Fig. 5.3). PA-PLA₁ is localized to the cytosol. In addition to the cytosol, p125 is localized to endoplasmic reticulum (ER) exit sites, which represent an ER subdomain [15]. KIAA0725p is localized to the *cis*-Golgi and possibly the ER-Golgi intermediate compartment (ERGIC), as well as the cytosol. Accordingly, part of p125 or KIAA0725p associates with an intracellular membrane structure. The results of FRAP analysis suggested that the two proteins are rapidly cycled between the membrane-associated and cytosolic pools. Membrane binding of p125 and KIAA0725p seems to correlate with their phosphatidylinositol phosphate (PIP)-binding ability [12]. p125 and KIAA0725p, but not PA-PLA₁, bind to PIPs *in vitro*. This binding is independent of phospholipase activity. That is, an activity-deficient mutant exhibits the same binding activity as the wild-type protein. Among the PIPs, phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate (PI(4)P) is known to be abundant in Golgi membranes [16]. The forced expression of Sac1, a phosphoinositide phosphatase that prefers PI(3)P and PI(4)P, in the Golgi, causes drastic redistribution of KIAA0725p from the Golgi to cytoplasmic punctate structures, suggesting the importance of PIPs for the localization of KIAA0725p. The PIP-binding site has been mapped to the tandem SAM-DDHD domain of KIAA0725p. The lack of the SAM domain in PA-PLA₁ may explain its inability to bind to cellular membranes (Table 5.1).

In the case of KIAA0725p, not only its PIP binding ability but also its catalytic activity contributes to its membrane binding [17]. Wild-type KIAA0725p and the activity-deficient S351A mutant are equally targeted to the Golgi-like structure in control cells. In cells depleted of endogenous KIAA0725p with siRNA, the mutant was much less efficiently targeted to the Golgi-like structure compared with the wild-type protein. These results suggest that lysophospholipids (LPs) produced by KIAA0725p support the association of KIAA0725p with membranes. The above idea is also supported by a study involving an acyltransferase inhibitor, CI-976 [18].

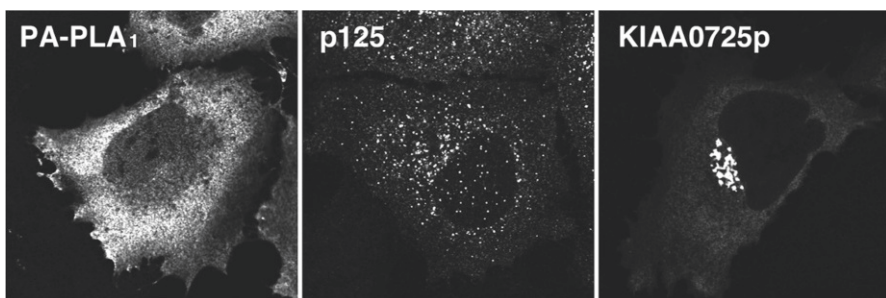


Fig. 5.3 Subcellular localization of the three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins. The three FLAG-tagged mammalian iPLA₁ proteins (PA-PLA₁, p125, and KIAA0725p) were ectopically expressed in HeLa cells and then analyzed by immunofluorescence microscopy

Table 5.1 Functions of iPLA₁ family proteins

iPLA ₁ proteins	Intracellular localization	Functions
PA-PLA ₁ (mammals)	Cytosol	Mitochondria formation? Mutations are responsible for HSP
KIAA0725p (mammals)	<i>cis</i> -Golgi and ERGIC	Protein transport from the Golgi
p125 (mammals)	Cytosol	Mutations are responsible for HSP
	ER exit sites	Organization of ER exit sites
	Cytosol	Protein transport from the ER
		Spermiogenesis?
<i>ipla-1</i> (<i>C. elegans</i>)	Cytosol?	Fatty acid remodeling of PI
		Vulval formation
SGR2 (<i>A. thaliana</i>)	Vacuoles	Vacuole formation
	Cytosol	Shoot gravitropism
YOR022C (<i>S. cerevisiae</i>)	Mitochondria?	Vacuole formation?
	Cytosol?	Mitochondria formation?
CG8552 (<i>D. melanogaster</i>)	?	Synapse formation?

The iPLA₁ protein functions so far reported are listed

The remodeling of fatty acid side chains is caused by cleavage of the fatty acid side chains by phospholipases, followed by the action of acyltransferases [19, 20]. Once the reaction with acyltransferase is inhibited by CI-976, lyso forms are likely to accumulate inside cells. In CI-976-treated cells, KIAA0725p was found to accumulate in specific membrane structures, which were not colocalized with canonical organelle markers including Golgi proteins [18]. This is because KIAA0725p seems to recognize structures containing LPs. Although the p125 and KIAA0725p molecules exhibit high homology (see Fig. 5.1b), p125 is localized to ER exit sites and KIAA0725p to the Golgi. Analyses of truncation and chimeric proteins have revealed that the N-terminal region specific to p125 regulates its membrane specificity, namely its localization to the ER exit sites [15].

5.4 Physiological Functions

5.4.1 PA-PLA₁ and KIAA0725p

It has been speculated that PA-PLA₁ is involved in spermatogenesis or sperm function since it was first identified. This is based on its expression pattern. PA-PLA₁ is highly expressed in brain and testis. In addition, mature testis was found to exhibit tenfold or more activity than newborn calf testis [5]. To date, however, there is no direct proof that PA-PLA₁ is involved in spermatogenesis. Yamashita et al. have proposed the production of lyso-PI, a signaling lipid, as a physiological function of PA-PLA₁ [11]. They presented the hypothesis that PA-PLA₁ plays a role in the activation of GPR55, a G-protein-coupled putative cannabinoid receptor, by producing its agonist, 2-arachidonoyl-lysoPI.

KIAA0725p is expressed in various organs at substantially the same level. Since KIAA0725p is localized to the Golgi and exhibits high structural homology to p125, the functions of KIAA0725p in membrane trafficking have been extensively investigated. In cultured cells, overexpression of KIAA0725p causes dispersion of the Golgi apparatus and ERGIC, suggesting its involvement in the early secretory pathway. Morikawa et al. [21] suggested that KIAA0725p is involved in retrograde trafficking from the Golgi to the ER, based on the results of a knockdown study. Later, Sato et al. suggested that the results of Morikawa et al. may be artifacts due to an off-target effect. Using several siRNAs, Sato et al. demonstrated that knockdown of KIAA0725p does not inhibit the retrograde trafficking from the Golgi, but causes a partial defect in the trafficking from the Golgi to the plasma membrane [17].

Recently, mutations of PA-PLA₁ [22] and KIAA0725p [23, 24] have been reported to be involved in hereditary spastic paraplegia (HSP). HSPs comprise a genetically heterogeneous group of inherited neurodegenerative disorders, in which lower extremity weakness and spasticity are predominant symptoms [25, 26]. The symptoms are the consequence of corticospinal-tract degeneration. HSPs are classified clinically as “uncomplicated or pure HSP” (characterized by lower extremity spasticity and weakness, and subtle lower extremity dorsal column impairment), and “complicated or complex HSP” (in which spastic paraplegia is associated with additional neurologic or systemic abnormalities such as ataxia, mental retardation, and neuropathy). More than 50 distinct loci and more than 20 gene products have been identified to date. These gene products have a wide variety of functions and include proteins involved in axonal transport, membrane trafficking, ER morphology, mitochondrial regulation, myelination, lipid/sterol modification, and axon pathfinding. Thus, deterioration and deficiencies of various functions in neurons lead to the onset of HSP. Inheritance can be X-linked recessive, autosomal dominant, or autosomal recessive. PA-PLA₁ has been designated as spastic paraplegia gene (SPG) 28, and KIAA0725p as SPG54. The two loci exhibit autosomal recessive inheritance. The details of the HSPs are given below.

Bouslam et al. [27] found a consanguineous Moroccan family with autosomal-recessive forms of pure HSP and determined the genetic locus in 14q.11, calling it SPG28. Tesson et al. [22] sequenced all exons of SPG28 and verified that mutations of PA-PLA₁ are responsible for SPG28. It has been observed that lymphoblasts derived from HSP patients with a PA-PLA₁ mutation exhibit decreased cell respiration and ATP contents, and increased H₂O₂ accumulation. From these phenomena, Tesson et al. suggested that the mutation in PA-PLA₁ causes decreased mitochondrial functions, which may lead to HSP.

Schuurs-Hoeijmakers et al. reported on four families exhibiting a clinical presentation of complex HSP due to mutations of KIAA0725p [23]. The core phenotype of this HSP syndrome consists of early-onset spastic paraplegia, intellectual disability, and a specific pattern of brain abnormalities on cerebral imaging. All identified mutations affect the protein's DDHD domain. As described above, the mutations in the DDHD domain affect the lipase activity. Indeed, they detected an abnormal lipid peak indicating accumulation of lipids on cerebral magnetic resonance spectroscopy, suggesting the functioning of KIAA0725p in lipid metabolism in the central

nervous system. Soon after Schuurs-Hoeijmakers's report, Gonzalez et al. reported two deleterious mutations of KIAA0725p in two other families with complex HSP [24]. Their phenotype is quite similar to that reported by Schuurs-Hoeijmakers. Both groups suggested that both membrane trafficking and lipid metabolism are involved in the onset of HSP caused by the mutations of KIAA0725p.

These studies first delineated a relationship between mammalian iPLA₁s and human diseases. It is possible that deficiencies of the two proteins may induce deregulated lipid metabolism in a similar manner. As mentioned above, PA-PLA₁ is highly expressed in the brain and testis. KIAA0725p, however, is ubiquitously expressed at substantially the same level. Of note is that the symptoms of the two HSPs are not completely the same (pure for SPG28 but complex HSP for SPG54). There remains a possibility that the two proteins play somewhat different roles in the human nervous system. How the mutations of the two proteins lead to the onset of HSP and what kind of mechanisms are involved in this process have yet to be determined.

5.4.2 p125

p125 was discovered not as an enzyme but as a component implicated in vesicular transport from the ER. The export of newly synthesized proteins from the ER is mediated by transport vesicles called coat protein complex II (COPII)-coated vesicles, which are produced in a specialized ER subdomain known as ER exit sites [28–30]. COPII consists of two heterodimeric complexes, Sec23–Sec24 and Sec13–Sec31, and a low-molecular-weight GTP-binding protein, Sar1. Sec23–Sec24 and Sec13–Sec31 form the inner and outer layers of COPII coat, respectively, and the Sar1-GTP cycle regulates coat assembly.

p125 was isolated as a mammalian Sec23-interacting protein by affinity chromatography using GST-tagged mouse Sec23-coupled resin [7]. p125 comprises an N-terminal proline-rich region responsible for the interaction with Sec23, and central and C-terminal regions, which exhibit high homology to those of iPLA₁ proteins (Fig. 5.2). p125 is localized to ER exit sites. Overexpression and knockdown studies suggested that p125 is involved in the architecture of ER exit sites [15]. Later, Ong et al. [31] showed that p125 binds to Sec31 as well as Sec23. The Sec31-interacting domain of p125 lies within residues 260–600 and differs from the region responsible for the binding to Sec23, indicating that p125 interacts with the two proteins using different regions. They proposed a model in which p125 bridges the inner and outer layers of the COPII coat. Note that although p125 possesses a lipase consensus sequence, GHSLG, and a DDHD domain, no phospholipase activity has been detected [8]. Even when the p125-specific N-terminal domain is deleted, no enzymatic activity is detected, indicating that this domain has nothing to do with regulation of the enzymatic activity. There is no clear-cut explanation for this lack of enzymatic activity. It is possible that the phospholipase activity of p125 was lost during the course of evolution, and instead it may have acquired some specific functions, including a role in the organization of ER exit sites. Consistent with this idea,

p125 only exists in metazoans, whereas PA-PLA₁ is conserved throughout eukaryotes from yeast to mammals. Perhaps p125 serves as an accessory protein that regulates the functions of COPII components rather than as an enzyme. Increasing evidence suggests the importance of COPII accessory proteins in the regulation of transport [28].

A gene-targeting study showed p125 is involved in spermatogenesis [32]. Male p125-KO mice are subfertile. Many sperm of p125-deficient mice were found to have a round-shaped head and an abnormal mitochondrial sheath, and to lack an acrosome. This phenotype is similar to that observed in males with globozoospermia, a rare disorder of male infertility. The acrosome is a specialized secretory organelle responsible for fertilization and is localized in the head of mammalian sperm. The acrosome contains digestive enzymes, which dissolve the jelly coat of eggs. In the late spermatocyte stage, acrosomal components are first expressed, and in the spermatid stage the acrosome is formed through the fusion of pro-acrosomal vesicles derived from the *trans*-Golgi network [33]. While p125 is present in spermatocytes and spermatids, mature sperm exhibit no p125 expression. In spermatocytes, p125 is localized in a certain population of ER exit sites. p125 may facilitate the transport of certain proteins that are critically required for acrosome formation.

5.5 iPLA₁ Family Proteins in Other Species

Saccharomyces cerevisiae (*S. cerevisiae*), *C. elegans*, *Arabidopsis thaliana* (*A. thaliana*), and *Drosophila melanogaster* each have one iPLA₁ protein. Thus, it is unclear as to which mammalian iPLA₁ corresponds to the above iPLA₁ or whether or not the functions of the above iPLA₁ overlap those of the three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins. The following provides an overview of the respective characteristics so far reported.

In *S. cerevisiae*, the *YOR022C* gene encodes an iPLA₁ protein. A null mutation of *YOR022C* keeps the cells viable but reduces the growth rate with respiration-dependent carbon sources. In addition, the *YOR022C*-deficient yeast shows an abnormal vacuolar morphology. This is intriguing because *SGR2*, the iPLA₁ protein in *A. thaliana*, is involved in vacuolar formation. In fact, *YOR022C* and *SGR2* are closely mapped on the phylogenetic tree. A recent genome-wide interaction study showed that *YOR022C* genetically interacts with several genes related to mitochondria [34], including *MMM1* for a component of the ER–mitochondria encounter structure, *UGO1* for an outer membrane component implicated in mitochondrial membrane fusion, and *UPS1* for a lipid transfer protein that can shuttle PA between mitochondrial membranes. Localization of the *YOR022C* protein to mitochondria has also been reported [35].

C. elegans possesses one iPLA₁ family protein named *ipla-1*, which exhibits the highest homology to PA-PLA₁ among the mammalian iPLA₁ proteins. Arai's group proposed that *ipla-1* is involved in the remodeling of fatty acids at the *sn-1* position of PI [13]. They showed that the *sn-1* fatty acid of PI is determined by *ipla-1* and

three acyltransferases (*acl-8*, *-9*, and *-10*) in vivo. *ipla-1* mutant alleles yield vulval defects caused by disturbance of the terminal asymmetric division of seam cells, stem cell-like epithelial cells [36]. β -Catenin [37] is a component of the Wnt/ β -catenin asymmetry pathway, which determines the polarity of the asymmetric division of stem cells. They suggested that the mutation of *ipla-1* causes alteration of the molecular species of PI. This, in turn, causes abnormal membrane trafficking, leading to mislocalization of β -catenin. Since a relationship between an iPLA₁ family protein and PI metabolism has been revealed at the organism level, their study is significant.

A higher plant, *A. thaliana*, possesses one iPLA₁ protein named Shoot Gravitropism 2 (SGR2). While *sgr2* mutants exhibit abnormal gravitropism with respect to the shoots, the positive root gravitropism is normal [38]. Endodermal cells of the shoots are considered to be gravity-sensing cells. In the endodermal cells, amyloplasts, which sediment in the direction of gravity, act as statoliths [39]. In the *sgr2* mutants, amyloplast sedimentation is abnormal. Shoot endodermal cells are mostly occupied by a large central vacuole. SGR2 is localized to the vacuole and a defect of it causes disorganization of the vacuole, suggesting that its function is closely associated with vacuolar biogenesis [40]. The expression of the wild-type SGR2 protein but not the mutant protein, which lacks phospholipase activity, can rescue the phenotype, suggesting the importance of the enzymatic activity. *Drosophila* possesses one iPLA₁ gene, *CG8552*. Knockdown of *CG8552* reduced the number of active zones at synaptic terminals in *Drosophila*, suggesting its involvement in synaptic functioning [23]. No obvious motor abnormality, however, was observed in these flies.

5.6 Conclusions

The three mammalian iPLA₁ proteins exhibit different intracellular localizations. Accordingly, it has been considered that the iPLA₁ proteins may be involved in the formation of different organelles and membrane trafficking. In fact, cellular analysis has provided experimental data showing that p125 is involved in the formation of ER exit sites and that KIAA0725p is involved in membrane trafficking from the Golgi. Further, analysis at the organism level also indicated that PA-PLA₁ is involved in mitochondrial functions and SGR2 is involved in formation of vacuoles. Perhaps, the iPLA₁ family proteins play critical roles in membrane trafficking and organelle formation. In general, the iPLA₁ family proteins exhibit decreased substrate specificity and are localized to the cytosol. Hence, the proteins may affect all the intracellular membranes facing the cytosol. In the future, we should investigate: (1) How the specificity of iPLA₁ is determined on membranes; (2) what is an in vivo substrate; (3) how the activity is regulated; and (4) what mechanisms are used to regulate membrane trafficking and organelle formation. To do this, we should elucidate the relationships between iPLA₁s and other lipid-metabolizing enzymes, such as phospholipase D, which produces PA, or acyltransferase, which consumes the

iPLA₁ products, LPs. As described above, Arai et al. have shown a relationship between *ipla-1* and three acyltransferases and have proposed that *ipla-1* plays a role in the remodeling of the fatty acid side chains of PI. Many studies suggest the involvement of phospholipase D in membrane trafficking and formation of the Golgi [41, 42]. In addition, mitochondria contain MitoPLD, which cleaves cardiolipin to produce PA [43]. Elucidation of the overall lipid metabolic pathways including those involving the iPLA₁ family proteins will provide a new level of understanding of the intracellular membrane system.

Meanwhile, recent studies have shown various physiological functions of the iPLA₁ family proteins. Mutations of PA-PLA₁ and KIAA0725p are responsible for HSP. HSP, however, has various causes, so that the mechanism leading to the onset of HSP is unknown in both cases. Understanding the mechanisms underlying the onset of HSP in both cases will not only provide information on the iPLA₁ protein functions, but also lead to the discovery of new characteristics of the human nervous system.

Acknowledgment We thank Tomoyuki Shishido for critical reading of the manuscript.

References

1. Inoue K, Arai H, Aoki J (2004) Phospholipase A₁-structures, physiological and pathophysiological roles in mammals. In: Muller G, Petry S (eds) *Lipases and phospholipases in drug development: from biochemistry to molecular pharmacology*. Wiley, Weinheim, pp 23–39
2. Richmond GS, Smith TK (2011) Phospholipases A₁. *Int J Mol Sci* 12:588–612
3. Carriere F, Withers-Martinez C, van Tilbeurgh H et al (1998) Structural basis for the substrate selectivity of pancreatic lipases and some related proteins. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1376:417–432
4. Aoki J, Inoue A, Makide K et al (2007) Structure and function of extracellular phospholipase A₁ belonging to the pancreatic lipase gene family. *Biochimie* 89:197–204
5. Higgs HN, Glomset JA (1994) Identification of a phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁ from bovine brain and testis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 91:9574–9578
6. Higgs HN, Han MH, Johnson GE, Glomset JA (1998) Cloning of a phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁ from bovine testis. *J Biol Chem* 273:5468–5477
7. Tani K, Mizoguchi T, Iwamatsu A et al (1999) p125 is a novel mammalian Sec23p-interacting protein with structural similarity to phospholipid-modifying proteins. *J Biol Chem* 274:20505–20512
8. Nakajima K, Sonoda H, Mizoguchi T et al (2002) A novel phospholipase A₁ with sequence homology to a mammalian Sec23p-interacting protein, p125. *J Biol Chem* 277:11329–11335
9. Higgs HN, Glomset JA (1996) Purification and properties of a phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁ from bovine testis. *J Biol Chem* 271:10874–10883
10. Uchiyama S, Miyazaki Y, Amakasu Y et al (1999) Characterization of heparin low-affinity phospholipase A1 present in brain and testicular tissue. *J Biochem* 125:1001–1010
11. Yamashita A, Kumazawa T, Koga H et al (2010) Generation of lysophosphatidylinositol by DDHD domain containing 1 (DDHD1): possible involvement of phospholipase D/phosphatidic acid in the activation of DDHD. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1801:711–720
12. Inoue H, Baba T, Sato S et al (2012) Roles of SAM and DDHD domains in mammalian intracellular phospholipase A₁ KIAA0725p. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1823:930–939

13. Imae R, Inoue T, Kimura M et al (2010) Intracellular phospholipase A₁ and acyl transferase, which are involved in *Caenorhabditis elegans* stem cell divisions, determine the sn-1 fatty acyl chain of phosphatidylinositol. *Mol Biol Cell* 21:3114–3124
14. Han MH, Han DK, Aebersold RH, Glomset JA (2001) Effects of protein kinase CK2, extracellular signal-regulated kinase 2, and protein phosphatase 2A on a phosphatidic acid-preferring phospholipase A₁. *J Biol Chem* 276:27698–27708
15. Shimoi W, Ezawa I, Nakamoto K et al (2005) p125 is localized in endoplasmic reticulum exit sites and involved in their organization. *J Biol Chem* 280:10141–10148
16. D'Angelo G, Vicinanza M, Di Campli A, De Matteis MA (2008) The multiple roles of PtdIns(4)P—not just the precursor of PtdIns(4,5)P₂. *J Cell Sci* 121:1955–1963
17. Sato S, Inoue H, Kogure T et al (2010) Golgi-localized KIAA0725p regulates membrane trafficking from the Golgi apparatus to the plasma membrane in mammalian cells. *FEBS Lett* 584:4389–4395
18. Baba T, Yamamoto A, Tagaya M, Tani K (2013) A lysophospholipid acyltransferase antagonist, CI-976, creates novel membrane tubules marked by intracellular phospholipase A₁ KIAA0725p. *Mol Cell Biochem* 376:151–161
19. Shindou H, Hishikawa D, Harayama T et al (2013) Generation of membrane diversity by lysophospholipid acyltransferases. *J Biochem* 154:21–28
20. Ha KD, Clarke BA, Brown WJ (2012) Regulation of the Golgi complex by phospholipid remodeling enzymes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1821:1078–1088
21. Morikawa RK, Aoki J, Kano F et al (2009) Intracellular phospholipase A₁γ (iPLA₁γ) is a novel factor involved in coat protein complex I- and Rab6-independent retrograde transport between the endoplasmic reticulum and the Golgi complex. *J Biol Chem* 284:26620–26630
22. Tesson C, Nawara M, Salih MA et al (2012) Alteration of fatty-acid-metabolizing enzymes affects mitochondrial form and function in hereditary spastic paraplegia. *Am J Hum Genet* 91:1051–1064
23. Schuurs-Hoeijmakers JH, Geraghty MT, Kamsteeg EJ et al (2012) Mutations in DDHD2, encoding an intracellular phospholipase A₁, cause a recessive form of complex hereditary spastic paraplegia. *Am J Hum Genet* 91:1073–1081
24. Gonzalez M, Nampoothiri S, Kornblum C et al (2013) Mutations in phospholipase DDHD2 cause autosomal recessive hereditary spastic paraplegia (SPG54). *Eur J Hum Genet* 21:1214–1218
25. Blackstone C (2012) Cellular pathways of hereditary spastic paraplegia. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 35:25–47
26. Fink JM (2013) Hereditary spastic paraplegia: clinico-pathologic features and emerging molecular mechanisms. *Acta Neuropathol* 126:307–328
27. Bouslam N, Benomar A, Azzedine H (2005) Mapping of a new form of pure autosomal recessive spastic paraplegia (SPG28). *Ann Neurol* 57:567–571
28. Zanetti G, Pahuja KB, Studer S et al (2011) COPII and the regulation of protein sorting in mammals. *Nat Cell Biol* 14:20–28
29. Budnik A, Stephens DJ (2009) ER exit sites—localization and control of COPII vesicle formation. *FEBS Lett* 583:3796–3803
30. Gillon AD, Latham CF, Miller EA (2012) Vesicle-mediated ER export of proteins and lipids. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1821:1040–1049
31. Ong YS, Tang BL, Loo LS, Hong W (2010) p125A exists as part of the mammalian Sec13/Sec31 COPII subcomplex to facilitate ER-Golgi transport. *J Cell Biol* 190:331–345
32. Arimitsu N, Kogure T, Baba T et al (2011) p125/Sec23-interacting protein (Sec23ip) is required for spermiogenesis. *FEBS Lett* 585:2171–2176
33. Cooke HJ, Saunders PT (2002) Mouse models of male infertility. *Nat Rev Genet* 3:790–801
34. Hoppins S, Collins SR, Cassidy-Stone A et al (2011) A mitochondrial-focused genetic interaction map reveals a scaffold-like complex required for inner membrane organization in mitochondria. *J Cell Biol* 195:323–340
35. Huh WK, Falvo JV, Gerke LC et al (2003) Global analysis of protein localization in budding yeast. *Nature* 425:686–691

36. Kanamori T, Inoue T, Sakamoto T et al (2008) β -catenin asymmetry is regulated by PLA₁ and retrograde traffic in *C. elegans* stem cell divisions. *EMBO J* 27:1647–1657
37. Pellis-van Berkel W, Verheijen MH, Cuppen E et al (2005) Requirement of the *Caenorhabditis elegans* RapGEF pxf-1 and rap-1 for epithelial integrity. *Mol Biol Cell* 16:106–116
38. Morita MT, Kato T, Nagafusa K et al (2002) Involvement of the vacuoles of the endodermis in the early process of shoot gravitropism in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* 14:47–56
39. Morita MT, Tasaka M (2004) Gravity sensing and signaling. *Curr Opin Plant Biol* 7:712–718
40. Kato T, Morita MT, Fukaki H et al (2002) SGR2, a phospholipase-like protein, and ZIG/SGR4, a SNARE, are involved in the shoot gravitropism of *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* 14:33–46
41. Roth MG (2008) Molecular mechanisms of PLD function in membrane traffic. *Traffic* 9:1233–1239
42. Yang JS, Gad H, Lee SY et al (2008) A role for phosphatidic acid in COPI vesicle fission yields insights into Golgi maintenance. *Nat Cell Biol* 10:1146–1153
43. Huang H, Gao Q, Peng X et al (2011) piRNA-associated germline nuage formation and spermatogenesis require MitoPLD profusogenic mitochondrial-surface lipid signaling. *Dev Cell* 20:376–387

Chapter 6

Phospholipase A and Breast Cancer

Warren Thomas

Abstract Dysregulated eicosanoid signalling is emerging as a crucial factor in diverse disease processes that include oncogenesis. Breast carcinoma progression is the result of the subversion of multiple intracellular signalling pathways found in normal mammary tissue that impact upon the differentiation, proliferation and survival of tumour cells, as well as the stimulation of angiogenesis. Phospholipase A (PLA), as the enzyme initiating arachidonic acid release from membrane phospholipids, is located at a critical junction between hormone- and growth factor-regulated signalling cascades. PLA itself or the other enzymes that catalyse downstream eicosanoid metabolism may provide novel therapeutic targets for the treatment of breast carcinoma. This review describes the contribution of PLA and its products to the progression of breast carcinoma and the interaction of eicosanoid signalling with other cascades modulated by oestrogen, epidermal growth factor, signal transducers and activators of transcription, mammalian target of rapamycin and also cell metabolism in tumour cells.

Keywords Phospholipase A • Breast cancer • Oestrogen • Eicosanoid • Cyclooxygenase • Lipoxygenase

6.1 Introduction

Breast carcinoma is the most common malignancy experienced by women and has a 1 in 8 lifetime risk for the global female population. Breast carcinoma accounts for 23 % of all malignancies diagnosed in women and accounts for 15 % of all female

W. Thomas (✉)

Molecular Medicine Laboratories, Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland Education and Research Centre, Beaumont Hospital, Dublin 9, Ireland
e-mail: wthomas@rcsi.ie

cancer-related mortality [1]. In the year 2008, 1.38 million women were newly diagnosed with this disease worldwide. In particular breast carcinoma is a significant cause of death among post-menopausal women in developed countries, where the rate can be five times higher than that for women in developing countries. The higher rate in developed countries is believed to relate to lifestyle choices in reproductive behaviour including delayed and infrequent pregnancy; the use of hormonal contraceptives and also dietary changes that impact on body weight. In more recent years the mortality rates have declined especially in younger patients as a result of earlier diagnosis and effective therapies [2]. In the United Kingdom the age-standardised 5-year survival increased from 52 to 85.1 % over the period 1971–2009. Five-year survival for patients diagnosed with stage I breast carcinoma is sixfold higher compared to patients diagnosed with stage IV malignancy (88 % vs. 15 %). The increasing prevalence of breast carcinoma in the aging population of developed countries has led to considerable investment in investigating the aetiology and progression of this malignancy. The focus on personalised medicine to target the disease as it manifests itself in individual patients will facilitate the development of more effective interventions, particularly for later stage malignancy with worse prognosis, and also where resistance to existing therapies develops over time.

Genetic and epigenetic changes result in the transition from a normal to a malignant cell phenotype. Characterisation of the molecular basis of these changes and the profiling of individual tumours has made us aware of the heterogeneity of breast carcinoma and has become an important clinical tool in predicting the progression of the malignancy and identifying the most effective treatment approach for individual patients [3–5]. For example, patients with oestrogen receptor (ER)-positive tumours can be treated with adjuvant endocrine therapy to suppress the growth-promoting actions of ER α . Current ER-targeted pharmacological interventions include Tamoxifen and Fulvestrant [6]. Patients whose tumours express HER2 can benefit from treatment with specific antagonists of this receptor such as Lapatinib and Trastuzumab (Herceptin) [7]. The majority of patients treated with adjuvant systemic therapy respond poorly to treatment or go on to develop acquired resistance, rendering the therapy ineffective. The subset of patients whose tumours are ER-negative, progesterone receptor (PR)-negative, and HER2-negative (triple-negative, or basal-like cancers) do not have a standard adjuvant intervention and can only be treated with conventional chemotherapy [8]. It is highly desirable to identify therapeutic targets that can be used to treat this subgroup of patients and also where resistant to standard intervention develops.

The phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) family of enzymes catalyse the hydrolysis of the sn-2 bond of membrane phospholipids to release arachidonic acid (AA) and lysophospholipid secondary messengers under the influence of various stimuli including circulating hormones and growth factors. There are three principal subgroups of PLA₂ isoforms: the Ca²⁺-dependent secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂), the intracellular Ca²⁺-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂), and the intracellular Ca²⁺-dependent PLA₂ (cPLA₂) [9]. The ubiquitously expressed cPLA₂ α isoform has high selectivity for membrane phospholipids that contain AA that can be metabolised to growth-promoting eicosanoids. This has resulted in a number of studies that link cPLA₂ α activity to

tumorigenesis [10]. cPLA₂α has a cytoplasmic distribution when inactive, but translocates to intracellular membranes once activated by concurrent Ca²⁺ binding and phosphorylation at serine residue 505 [11]. cPLA₂α released AA is a potent cytotoxic compound, inducing cell death through stimulation of the mitochondrion-mediated apoptosis and the sphingomyelin phosphodiesterase (SMase)-ceramide pathways unless the AA is subjected to further metabolism [10].

6.2 Eicosanoid Signalling Defects and Breast Carcinoma

Free fatty acids are used as an energy source by mammary gland cells and to synthesise milk lipids; however, excess dietary fatty acid intake is associated with breast carcinogenesis [12, 13]. AA is an essential fatty acid synthesised from linoleic acid that is metabolised into various eicosanoid signalling intermediates. The role of eicosanoid signalling in breast cancer development has been the subject of investigation for more than 30 years, since the up-regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) was observed in breast cancer cells [14, 15]. The merit of perturbing COX activity in the treatment of other cancers has been investigated with mixed outcomes, where the efficacy demonstrated in experimental models has not always been replicated in clinical trials [16, 17]. The published data is often conflicting in its attribution of promotional or inhibitory effects to eicosanoid signalling intermediates on breast cancer progression, and in distinguishing the contribution of the different branches of the eicosanoid biogenesis pathway to carcinogenesis. Recent data has suggested a link between eicosanoid signalling and oestrogen-stimulated signalling events in breast cancer cells both at the level PLA and COX activity.

In general terms tumour progression results from the development of enhanced survival potential and growth autonomy by malignant cells that renders them refractive to normal control. The dysregulation of homeostatic cell signalling and metabolic pathways facilitates this transition into malignancy. Perturbation of eicosanoid metabolism is emerging as a significant driver in carcinogenesis. AA can be converted into various biologically active eicosanoid mediators (Fig. 6.1) including prostaglandins (PGs), hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acids (HETEs) and epoxyeicosatrienoic acids (EETs) by cytochrome P450 monooxygenase, COX isoforms and lipoxygenases (LOXs) [18, 19]. PGE₂ contributes to the regulation of diverse cellular actions including proliferation, metabolism and differentiation; consequently, the AA-based eicosanoid signalling pathway has been implicated in the development and progression of cancer in different human tissues, including the breast [10, 20].

PGs regulate key physiological processes through the activation of specific G-protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) [21], which results in the production of secondary signalling intermediates to induce proliferation, migration, apoptosis and angiogenesis [22]. PGE₂ abundance is elevated in many malignancies and correlates with tumour development. PGE₂ promotes the expression of growth-promoting genes such as c-fos and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) [23] and can stimulate COX-2 gene expression in colorectal cancer, breast cancer and in normal

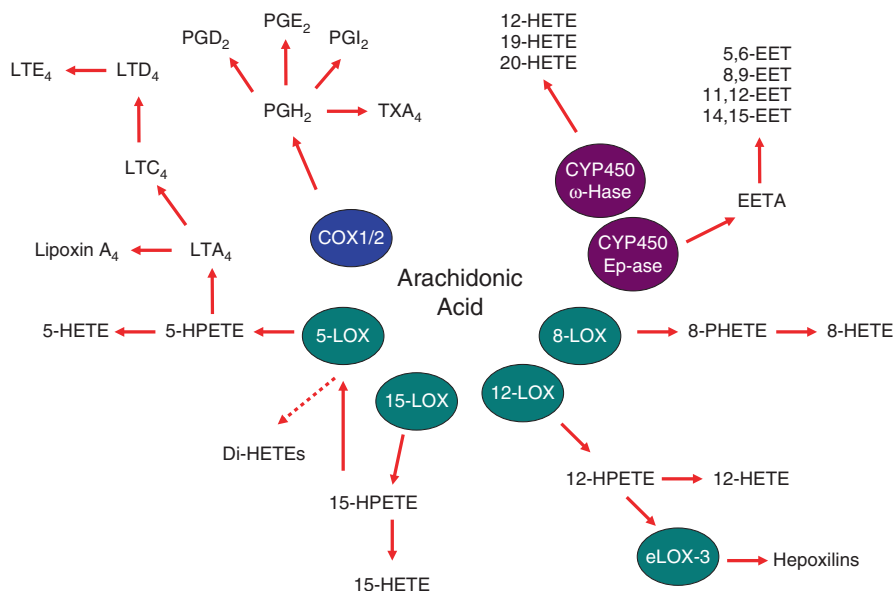


Fig. 6.1 Arachidonic acid (AA) can be metabolised into a diverse family of signalling intermediates. Cyclooxygenase (COX) enzymes catalyse the first step in prostaglandin (PG) biosynthesis with the conversion of AA to PGH₂ which can then be metabolised to form other PGs or Thromboxane A₄. The lipoxygenase (LOX) family of enzymes convert AA into hydroperoxyeicosatetraenoic acids (HPETEs) which are further metabolised to hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acids (HETEs), hepoxilins, leukotrienes (LTs) or lipoxins. Cytochrome P450 (CYP450) family enzymes can catalyse the formation of other HETEs from AA through ω -hydroxylase (ω -Hase) activity or the conversion of AA to epoxyeicosatrienoic acids (EETs) through epoxygenase (Ep-ase) activity

epithelial cells [23, 24] leading to a positive feedback effect on the downstream growth-promoting signalling. PGE₂ can act both in an autocrine and paracrine manner to stimulate aromatase expression in breast carcinoma and in normal tissue [25], consequently up-regulating the production of the most biologically active oestrogen 17- β -oestradiol (E₂) and the subsequent stimulation of proliferative signalling pathways. The up-regulation of COX-2 expression in malignant breast tissue correlated with an increase in aromatase activity [26].

Diverse lines of scientific investigation have found that AA and its metabolites contribute to breast carcinoma development and progression. Clinical, epidemiological and molecular evidence have linked COX-2 expression/activity and PGE₂ production to breast cancer progression (reviewed in [27]). Patient cohort and case control clinical studies have found that women receiving nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory therapies that suppress PG production exhibit a reduction in breast carcinoma risk [28–30]. In addition the expression of 5-LOX and 12-LOX is elevated in breast carcinoma [31], and the LOX antagonist suppresses *N*-methyl-*N*-nitrosurea-induced tumorigenesis in a rat mammary carcinoma model [32]. AA contributes to

carcinogenesis by promoting proliferation in breast cancer cells [33, 34] and has also been implicated in the stimulation of inflammation [35] and angiogenesis [36]. 15-LOX is hypoxia-induced, a state often arising within tumours and catalyses AA conversion to 15(S)-HETE. 15-LOX antagonism suppresses spheroid formation by MCF-7 breast carcinoma cells in vitro and also reduced their metastatic capacity in xenograft models. These experimental data were backed up by immuno-histochemical data supporting a role for 15-LOX and its products in lymphatic invasion [37]. 12-LOX was identified as a potential therapeutic target in the treatment of breast carcinoma, and a peptide antagonist has been evaluated and found to have promise in a mouse xenograft model [38].

6.3 The Coupling of Phospholipase A to Oestrogen Signalling

Inherited genetic factors, predominantly mutation of the *BRCA1* and *BRCA2* genes, account for 10 % of all cases of breast cancer and 25–40 % of breast cancers among younger women [39]. Sporadic incidences account for the vast majority of cases and are associated with diverse risk factors that have a biological or social basis. These factors include age; familial history; diet and the living environment. Endocrine factors and certain reproductive behaviours are associated with an increased risk of developing breast carcinoma. These individual factors influence the lifetime exposure to oestrogens and include early age at menarche and late age at menopause. Nulliparity, later age at first pregnancy and brevity of the breastfeeding term also contribute to increased risk of hormone-dependent proliferation of mammary epithelial cells. The pharmacological elevation of oestrogen levels by oral contraceptives and the extended duration of hormone replacement therapy also contribute to the risk of breast carcinoma development [40]. In recent years concern has been raised over the possibility of an increased breast carcinoma risk associated with environmental exposure to artificial oestrogen-mimicking compounds (xenoestrogens) such as the plasticizer bisphenol A. The first link between ovarian function and breast cancer progression was made in 1896 [41]; over subsequent decades considerable epidemiological and clinical evidence has been found to support a significant link between sustained oestrogen exposure and the increased risk of developing breast carcinoma. The actions of oestrogens on breast carcinoma cells include the stimulation of cell proliferation through ER-dependent up-regulation of proliferative signalling intermediates. The increased rate of cell proliferation under hormonal influence increases the probability of genetic mutations arising that accumulate in the genomes of daughter cells that may ultimately result in carcinogenesis. A second mechanism by which oestrogen contribute to malignancy is through direct, receptor-independent genotoxic effects stimulated by the release of reactive intermediates that are generated through the metabolic activity of aromatase and cytochrome P450. These intermediates increase the rate of genetic mutation such that oestrogen can promote the development of mammary tumours in ER α knockout

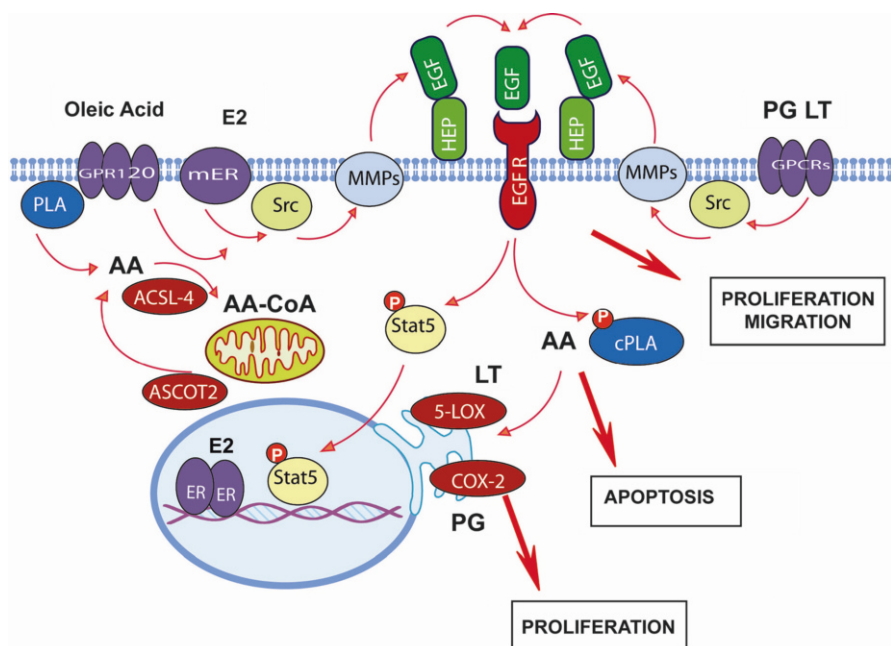


Fig. 6.2 Dietary fatty acids can be metabolised by breast carcinoma cells to form arachidonic acid (AA) or stimulate phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) activity to liberate AA from membrane phospholipids. Additional lipid mediators such as oestrogen (E2), prostaglandins (PG)s and leukotrienes (LT)s acting through specific membrane receptors can also stimulate PLA₂ activity through the trans-activation of epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor, downstream of matrix metalloproteinase cascades that liberate heparin (HEP) bound EGF from the cell surface. Free AA is sequestered as AA-CoA by acyl-coenzyme A synthetase (ACSL-4) and stored in the mitochondria to maintain low intracellular concentrations or is metabolised to produce PGs or LTs that not only feed into a positive feedback loop for eicosanoid signalling but also participate in the stimulation of tumour promoting proliferation, migration and angiogenesis. Cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) is an E2-inducible gene in breast carcinoma that contributes to the production of growth-stimulating PGs, so directing the AA-producing activity of PLA₂ towards PG biosynthesis, meanwhile the trans-activation of EGF receptor contributes to the activation of other growth-promoting transcription factors such as STAT5

mice [42]. A third mechanism of oestrogen-induced carcinogenesis is believed to involve suppression of the chromosome repair system, leading to the accumulation of genetic lesions including the specific locus deletions in chromosomes 9 and 4 that are required for tumorigenesis [43].

Oestrogen can initiate rapid signalling actions at the cell membrane in advance of the transcriptional actions of nuclear ER (Fig. 6.2). The rapid activation of cPLA₂α by oestrogen contributes to the proliferative effects of the hormone in breast carcinoma cells [20, 44, 45]. Oestrogen-induced cPLA₂α activation is mediated by trans-activation of EGFR/HER2 heterodimers in the cell membrane signalling through ERK1/2 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) [41]. The result is to

stimulate proliferative signals in ER-positive and ER-negative breast carcinoma cells that express the membrane ER (mER) GPR30/GPER. A role for EGFR/HER2-coupled signalling in promoting oestrogen-independent tumour growth and in the development of resistance to endocrine therapy has been documented [46]. Histological data indicates that over-expression of EGFR and HER2, which is detected in 50 % and 30 % of breast carcinomas, respectively, also correlates with decreased sensitivity to endocrine therapy and with worse patient outcome [47]. The over-expression of HER2 receptors and enhancement of related signalling cascades is a predictor of the specific loss of ER expression, the progression to an ER-negative more invasive phenotype and for the development of resistance to selective ER modulator (SERM)-based therapy [48]. Over recent decades, HER2 expression has become an important prognostic indicator and intervention target for breast carcinoma. The role of EGFR/HER2 trans-activation in oestrogen-induced cPLA₂α activation in breast carcinoma cell lines suggests that cPLA₂α activity and expression may be coupled with HER2 over-expression in tumour cells. Previous investigations found a correlation between the expression of intermediates in the eicosanoid signalling pathway, particularly COX-2, and the abundance of HER2 in breast carcinomas [49–52]. There was a correlation between cPLA₂α expression and HER2 abundance in a small number of breast carcinoma cell lines [41]. A subsequent study of breast carcinoma mRNA expression profiles found that cPLA₂α expression correlated with worse prognosis indicators which also characterise more invasive tumours of the HER2-positive and basal-like subtype [53]. Elevated cPLA₂α expression was associated with decreased survival in patients with luminal breast cancers, and also correlated with a reduced efficacy of endocrine therapy. This study found that cPLA₂α expression was an independent predictive marker for poor response to endocrine therapy over the first 5 years of posttreatment follow-up.

PLA₂ can also mediate carcinogenesis by producing lysophospholipids following AA release, which can induce cell growth via their metabolism to lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) [54]. The heterologous over-expression of the LPA receptor, LPA₁, in the MDA-BO2 breast carcinoma cell line augmented the mitogenic effect of LPA on these cells [55]. In a mouse xenograft model, cells over-expressing LPA₁ had enhanced subcutaneous growth and displayed enhanced bone metastasis. The authors found that LPA was not endogenously synthesised by the MDA-BO2 cells but rather that the tumour cells stimulated LPA release from circulating platelets. This observation emphasises the importance of the biochemical interactions between different cell types in affecting the progression of malignancy. The antagonism of platelet activation reduced metastatic potential of these cells and also suppressed the progression of osteolytic lesions generated by an ovarian tumour cell line. The authors concluded that the release of LPA by tumour cell-stimulated platelets stimulated tumour growth and enhanced cytokine-dependent bone destruction at sites of metastasis. This observation is consistent with data from other investigators showing that PLA₂ is in fact under-expressed in breast carcinoma cells compared to normal mammary epithelium [56]. Furthermore, Boyan et al. found that E₂ treatment of ER(-) and ER(+) breast cancer cell lines did not result in PLA₂ activation [57]. Prior investigations had indicated that membrane-associated PLA₂ expression was a good

predictive indicator for metastatic potential [58] and breast carcinoma survival [51]. AA is itself a promoter of apoptotic signalling and it has been suggested that the increased abundance of COX-2 that is detected in many breast carcinomas not only increases PG release but also reduces cytoplasmic AA abundance; this suggestion is strengthened by the observation that COX-2 becomes associated with the mitochondria of malignant cells as does iPLA₂ [59].

PLA₂ activity is the rate-limiting reaction in the release of AA from cellular membranes and is tightly regulated to maintain a low intracellular abundance of AA in resting cells. Dysregulation of PLA₂ activity and the subsequent metabolic imbalance that can also result from an induction of downstream AA metabolising enzymes such as COX-2 leads to high levels of proliferative eicosanoids including PGE₂ [10]. COX expression is elevated in many malignancies including carcinomas of the colon, pancreas, prostate, lung, skin, liver and breast [22, 59, 60]. COX antagonism suppresses cell growth and exacerbates chemotherapy-induced apoptosis in breast carcinoma cells [61]. Collectively these investigations indicate a role of COX inhibitors in suppressing tumour formation *in vivo*; this is supported by the correlation between the use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and growth reduction in breast carcinoma [22]. NSAIDs have recently been used as novel chemotherapeutics in the treatment of different types of malignancy [62]; however, critical side effects have been linked to their use. At present more interest is given to the development of highly specific COX-2 or PGES antagonists [63].

EGFR/HER1 is over-expressed in approximately 50 % of mammary carcinomas [45], and this increased abundance correlates with the development of resistance to hormonal therapy [46, 64]. In such tumours there is crosstalk between ER and EGFR/HER2-coupled pathways that results in a positive feedback cycle of cell survival stimulatory signalling. It is critical to suppress this crosstalk in the clinical setting by blocking both signalling cascades. Studies in immuno-compromised nude mice that support xenografts of human breast carcinoma cells over-expressing HER2 found that Gefitinib (Iressa), an EGFR inhibitor, and oestrogen deprivation in combination is more effective at inhibiting ER+ breast cancer growth than either intervention alone [65]. Synergistic interactions have been identified between Gefitinib and Trastuzumab in breast carcinoma cells [66] and EGFR signalling is implicated in the regulation of cPLA₂α expression and activity. EGFR activation also induces COX-2 expression in human breast carcinoma cells [10] and the modulation of COX-2 expression by HER2 has also been described in breast cancer [67]. Lanza-Jacoby et al. found a synergistic effect of EGFR and COX-2 antagonists in breast carcinoma cells, suggesting a potential link between the two signalling pathways [68].

6.4 Arachidonic Acid and Signalling Cascades

AA acid acts on signalling pathways directly or through its downstream metabolites to modulate the behaviour of carcinoma cells and other interacting cell types in the tumour. The release of AA can be stimulated through the activation of cPLA₂

isoforms and AA can promote Ca^{2+} entry in breast tumour-derived endothelial cells through a protein kinase A-mediated pathway to activate the TRPV4 Ca^{2+} channel [69, 70]. The expression of a subset of endothelial cell proteins has been linked to the Ca^{2+} response including the metastasis suppressor gene NM23A; reduced expression of this gene is associated with lymph node and distant metastasis. Antagonism of the AA-induced Ca^{2+} influx resulted in a 1.8-fold induction in the expression of this protein [71]. The importance of AA metabolism in modulating gene expression in carcinoma cells is also evident from the suggestion that AA promotes epithelial to mesenchymal transition in MCF10A cells [72].

The mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) is a serine/threonine protein kinase that participates in the phosphoinositol 3-kinase/Akt signalling cascade. The contribution of this cascade to modulating cell growth, survival and metabolism means that its activity is critical to the biology of tumour cells. At the molecular level, mTOR is integrated into two distinct signalling complexes. mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) participates in translation initiation by phosphorylating p70 S6 kinase 1 and 4E-BP1 [73, 74]. The mTORC2 complex recruits a different cohort of binding partners and participates in the phosphorylation of Akt. In breast cancer tumours there is a positive correlation between the abundance of cPLA2, Akt phosphorylation and VEGF release [36]. AA treatment of MCF-7 cells stimulated the signalling activity of both the mTORC1 and mTORC2 signalling complexes; however, it is the activation of the mTORC1 pathway that impacts upon angiogenesis. The stimulation of proliferation by AA in the MCF-7 cells and angiogenesis in a chick chorioallantoic membrane model was inhibited by rapamycin and the LOX inhibitor nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA), but not by the COX-2 inhibitor NS389. This study revealed the importance of LOX metabolites in angiogenesis.

6.5 Arachidonic Acid and Breast Carcinoma Cell Metabolism

The cytotoxic properties of AA mean that it is rapidly metabolised by enzymes such as COX and LOX to produce growth-promoting metabolites. Recent evidence also points to the sequestration of AA into the mitochondria of malignant cells. AA is esterified by acyl-CoA synthetase 4 (ACSL4) to produce arachidonoyl-CoA, so reducing the intracellular concentration of AA. ACSL4 is highly expressed in steroid hormone-producing tissues, but is poorly expressed in other tissues. The abundance of ACSL4 is, however, increased in various malignancies including carcinoma of the breast [75]. This study also found that ACSL4 expression was linked to COX-2 expression and PGE2 production that in turn were linked to a more aggressive tumour cell phenotype. ACSL4 can regulate COX2 expression indirectly through the 5-HETE metabolite leukotriene B4 and represents functional integration between the various arms of the AA metabolic network [76].

A recent study found that AA and PGE2 production was more active in ER- breast carcinoma and was linked to the up-regulation of delta-6 desaturase (D6D), the rate-limiting enzyme in the conversion of linoleic acid to AA [77]. Linoleic acid is a

C18, n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acid that is obtained through the diet. AA abundance is elevated in tumour vs. non-tumour tissue; however, linoleic acid abundance shows not significant difference [78]. Even though linoleic acid is essential for development, a dietary excess has the potential to result in overproduction of active AA metabolites and contribute to tumour growth. This appears to be most pronounced in more aggressive ER– breast carcinoma, but does open the opportunity for novel therapeutic interventions in the treatment of tamoxifen-resistant disease. Oleic acid, the most abundant monounsaturated fatty acid in the diet, also promotes breast cancer cell migration, proliferation and invasion. Part of this action is achieved through the activation of Stat5, a member of the signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT) family of transcription factors [79]. STAT 5 plays a critical role in mammary gland growth and differentiation in pregnancy, but its constitutive activation in breast cancer promotes proliferation [80]. This action of oleic acid is dependent on its metabolism to AA and is coupled to EGFR trans-activation in a similar way to oestrogen activation of cPLA₂ [41, 79].

β -1,4-Galactosyltransferase I (GalT-1) can be localised to the cell surface or to the *trans*-Golgi apparatus and catalysis the transfer of galactose from UDP-galactose to terminal *N*-acetylglucosamine residues on oligosaccharide chains. In addition to its catalytic activity, surface GalT-1 acts as a membrane receptor for extracellular matrix proteins and cell to cell interactions [81]. As a result GalT-1 participates in a number of cellular processes associated with enhanced malignancy including cell growth and migration. AA induces the expression and surface exposure of GalT-1 in MDA-MB-231 breast carcinoma cells providing another mechanism by which PLA₂ activity can impact upon the invasive capacity of breast carcinoma cells [82].

6.6 Conclusions

The elevated expression of COX-2 in breast carcinoma and its induction by oestrogen identified a role for eicosanoid signal in the progression of this malignancy. The contribution of PLA₂ in providing AA, the substrate for COX-2 activity, has become apparent, while the overstimulation of PLA₂ activity must be coupled to elevated COX-2 or LOX activity in order to counter the cytotoxic effects of AA. The requirement to balance PLA₂ activity with the metabolism of its products may be responsible for some inconsistencies in published data regarding whether PLA₂ supports or suppresses breast carcinoma progression. The role of LOX signalling in proliferation, metastatic invasion and angiogenesis is emerging. The balance between COX and LOX activity in determining the nature of the AA metabolites produced is not only important establishing their respective and interacting role in breast carcinoma progression, but also in the targeting of novel therapeutic interventions.

Acknowledgments The Author is supported by funding from Science Found Ireland (12/TIDA/12372).

References

1. Hortobagyi GN, de la Garza Salazar J, Pritchard K et al (2005) The global breast cancer burden: variations in epidemiology and survival. *Clin Breast Cancer* 6:391–401
2. Jemal A, Ward E, Thun MJ (2007) Recent trends in breast cancer incidence rates by age and tumor characteristics among U.S. women. *Breast Cancer Res* 9:R28
3. Hu Z, Fan C, Oh DS et al (2006) The molecular portraits of breast tumors are conserved across microarray platforms. *BMC Genomics* 7:96
4. Perou CM, Sorlie T, Eisen MB et al (2000) Molecular portraits of human breast tumours. *Nature* 406:747–752
5. Sorlie T, Perou CM, Tibshirani R et al (2001) Gene expression patterns of breast carcinomas distinguish tumor subclasses with clinical implications. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:10869–10874
6. Jordan VC (2007) Chemoprevention of breast cancer with selective oestrogen-receptor modulators. *Nat Rev Cancer* 7:46–53
7. Rabindran SK (2005) Antitumor activity of HER-2 inhibitors. *Cancer Lett* 227:9–23
8. Linn SC, Van't Veer LJ (2009) Clinical relevance of the triple-negative breast cancer concept: genetic basis and clinical utility of the concept. *Eur J Cancer* 45(suppl 1):11–26
9. Kudo I, Murakami M (2002) Phospholipase A2 enzymes. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 68–69:3–58
10. Nakanishi M, Rosenberg DW (2006) Roles of cPLA(2) α and arachidonic acid in cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1761:1335–1343
11. Hirabayashi T, Murayama T, Shimizu T (2004) Regulatory mechanism and physiological role of cytosolic phospholipase A2. *Biol Pharm Bull* 27:1168–1173
12. Holmes MD, Hunter DJ, Colditz GA et al (1999) Association of dietary intake of fat and fatty acids with risk of breast cancer. *J Am Med Assoc* 281:914–920
13. Thiebaut AC, Chajes V, Gerber M et al (2009) Dietary intakes of omega-6 and omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and the risk of breast cancer. *Int J Cancer* 124:924–931
14. Kibbey WE, Bronn DG, Minton JP (1979) Prostaglandin synthetase and prostaglandin E2 levels in human breast carcinoma. *Prostaglandins Med* 2:133–139
15. Rolland PH, Martin PM, Jacquemier J et al (1980) Prostaglandin in human breast cancer: evidence suggesting that an elevated prostaglandin production is a marker of high metastatic potential for neoplastic cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 64:1061–1070
16. James ND, Sydes MR, Mason MD et al (2012) Celecoxib plus hormone therapy versus hormone therapy alone for hormone-sensitive prostate cancer: first results from the STAMPEDE multiarm, multistage, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* 13:549–558
17. Steinbach G, Lynch PM, Phillips RK et al (2000) The effect of celecoxib, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, in familial adenomatous polyposis. *N Engl J Med* 342:1946–1952
18. Harizi H, Corcuff JB, Gualde N (2008) Arachidonic-acid-derived eicosanoids: roles in biology and immunopathology. *Trends Mol Med* 14:461–469
19. Leslie CC (1997) Properties and regulation of cytosolic phospholipase A2. *J Biol Chem* 272:16709–16712
20. Thomas W, Caiazza F, Harvey BJ (2008) Estrogen, phospholipase A and breast cancer. *Front Biosci* 13:2604–2613
21. Breyer MD, Breyer RM (2001) G protein-coupled prostanoid receptors and the kidney. *Annu Rev Physiol* 63:579–605
22. Cuendet M, Pezzuto JM (2000) The role of cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase in cancer chemoprevention. *Drug Metabol Drug Interact* 17:109–157
23. Mauritz I, Westermayer S, Marian B et al (2006) Prostaglandin E(2) stimulates progression-related gene expression in early colorectal adenoma cells. *Br J Cancer* 94:1718–1725
24. Rosch S, Ramer R, Brune K, Hinz B (2005) Prostaglandin E2 induces cyclooxygenase-2 expression in human non-pigmented ciliary epithelial cells through activation of p38 and p42/44 mitogen-activated protein kinases. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 338:1171–1178

25. Richards JA, Petrel TA, Brueggemeier RW (2002) Signaling pathways regulating aromatase and cyclooxygenases in normal and malignant breast cells. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 80:203–212
26. Salhab M, Singh-Ranger G, Mokbel R et al (2007) Cyclooxygenase-2 mRNA expression correlates with aromatase expression in human breast cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 96:424–428
27. Howe LR (2007) Inflammation and breast cancer. Cyclooxygenase/prostaglandin signaling and breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res* 9:210
28. Agrawal A, Fentiman IS (2008) NSAIDs and breast cancer: a possible prevention and treatment strategy. *Int J Clin Pract* 62:444–449
29. Singh-Ranger G, Salhab M, Mokbel K (2008) The role of cyclooxygenase-2 in breast cancer: review. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 109:189–198
30. Ulrich CM, Bigler J, Potter JD (2006) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for cancer prevention: promise, perils and pharmacogenetics. *Nat Rev Cancer* 6:130–140
31. Jiang WG, Douglas-Jones AG, Mansel RE (2006) Aberrant expression of 5-lipoxygenase-activating protein (5-LOXAP) has prognostic and survival significance in patients with breast cancer. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 74:125–134
32. McCormick DL, Spicer AM (1987) Nordihydroguaiaretic acid suppression of rat mammary carcinogenesis induced by N-methyl-N-nitrosourea. *Cancer Lett* 37:139–146
33. Kennett SB, Roberts JD, Olden K (2004) Requirement of protein kinase C micro activation and calpain-mediated proteolysis for arachidonic acid-stimulated adhesion of MDA-MB-435 human mammary carcinoma cells to collagen type IV. *J Biol Chem* 279:3300–3307
34. Navarro-Tito N, Robledo T, Salazar EP (2008) Arachidonic acid promotes FAK activation and migration in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. *Exp Cell Res* 314:3340–3355
35. Foghsgaard L, Lademann U, Wissing D et al (2002) Cathepsin B mediates tumor necrosis factor-induced arachidonic acid release in tumor cells. *J Biol Chem* 277:39499–39506
36. Wen ZH, Su YC, Lai PL et al (2013) Critical role of arachidonic acid-activated mTOR signaling in breast carcinogenesis and angiogenesis. *Oncogene* 32:160–170
37. Kerjaschki D, Bago-Horvath Z, Rudas M et al (2011) Lipoxygenase mediates invasion of intrametastatic lymphatic vessels and propagates lymph node metastasis of human mammary carcinoma xenografts in mouse. *J Clin Invest* 121:2000–2012
38. Singh AK, Singh R, Naz F et al (2012) Structure based design and synthesis of peptide inhibitor of human LOX-12: in vitro and in vivo analysis of a novel therapeutic agent for breast cancer. *PLoS One* 7:e32521
39. Hilakivi-Clarke L (2000) Estrogens, BRCA1, and breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 60:4993–5001
40. McPherson K, Steel CM, Dixon JM (2000) ABC of breast diseases. Breast cancer-epidemiology, risk factors, and genetics. *Br Med J* 321:624–628
41. Beatson G (1896) On the treatment of inoperable cases of carcinoma of the mamma. Suggestions for a new method of treatment with illustrative cases. *Lancet* 2:104–107
42. Bocchinfuso WP, Korach KS (1997) Mammary gland development and tumorigenesis in oestrogen receptor knockout mice. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 2:323–334
43. Russo J, Russo IH (2006) The role of oestrogen in the initiation of breast cancer. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 102:89–96
44. Caiazza F, Harvey BJ, Thomas W (2010) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 activation correlates with HER2 overexpression and mediates estrogen-dependent breast cancer cell growth. *Mol Endocrinol* 24:953–968
45. Thomas W, Coen N, Faherty S et al (2006) Oestrogen induces phospholipase A(2) activation through ERK1/2 to mobilize intracellular calcium in MCF-7 cells. *Steroids* 71:256–265
46. Knowlden JM, Hutcheson IR, Jones HE et al (2003) Elevated levels of epidermal growth factor receptor/c-erbB2 heterodimers mediate an autocrine growth regulatory pathway in tamoxifen-resistant MCF-7 cells. *Endocrinology* 144:1032–1044
47. Pietras RJ (2003) Interactions between oestrogen and growth factor receptors in human breast cancers and the tumor-associated vasculature. *Breast J* 9:361–373
48. Lopez-Tarruella S, Schiff R (2007) The dynamics of oestrogen receptor status in breast cancer: re-shaping the paradigm. *Clin Cancer Res* 13:6921–6925

49. Ristimaki A, Sivula A, Lundin J et al (2002) Prognostic significance of elevated cyclooxygenase-2 expression in breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 62:632–635
50. Subbaramaiah K, Norton L, Gerald W, Dannenberg AJ (2002) Cyclooxygenase-2 is overexpressed in HER-2/neu-positive breast cancer: evidence for involvement of AP-1 and PEA3. *J Biol Chem* 277:18649–18657
51. Vadlamudi R, Mandal M, Adam L et al (1999) Regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 pathway by HER2 receptor. *Oncogene* 18:305–314
52. Yamashita S, Yamashita J, Ogawa M (1994) Overexpression of group II phospholipase A2 in human breast cancer tissues is closely associated with their malignant potency. *Br J Cancer* 69:1166–1170
53. Caiazza F, McCarthy NS, Young L et al (2011) Cytosolic phospholipase A2-alpha expression in breast cancer is associated with EGFR expression and correlates with an adverse prognosis in luminal tumours. *Br J Cancer* 104:338–344
54. Aoki J (2004) Mechanisms of lysophosphatidic acid production. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 15:477–489
55. Boucharaba A, Serre CM, Gres S et al (2004) Platelet-derived lysophosphatidic acid supports the progression of osteolytic bone metastases in breast cancer. *J Clin Invest* 114:1714–1725
56. Glunde K, Jie C, Bhujwalla ZM (2004) Molecular causes of the aberrant choline phospholipid metabolism in breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 64:4270–4276
57. Boyan BD, Sylvia VL, Frambach T et al (2003) Estrogen-dependent rapid activation of protein kinase C in oestrogen receptor-positive MCF-7 breast cancer cells and oestrogen receptor-negative HCC38 cells is membrane-mediated and inhibited by tamoxifen. *Endocrinology* 144:1812–1824
58. Yamashita S, Yamashita J, Sakamoto K et al (1993) Increased expression of membrane-associated phospholipase A2 shows malignant potential of human breast cancer cells. *Cancer* 71:3058–3064
59. Liou JY, Aleksic N, Chen SF et al (2005) Mitochondrial localization of cyclooxygenase-2 and calcium-independent phospholipase A2 in human cancer cells: implication in apoptosis resistance. *Exp Cell Res* 306:75–84
60. Wang D, Dubois RN (2006) Prostaglandins and cancer. *Gut* 55:115–122
61. Suh YJ, Chada S, McKenzie T et al (2005) Synergistic tumoricidal effect between celecoxib and adenoviral-mediated delivery of mda-7 in human breast cancer cells. *Surgery* 138:422–430
62. Samoha S, Arber N (2005) Cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition prevents colorectal cancer: from the bench to the bed side. *Oncology* 69(suppl 1):33–37
63. Park JY, Pillinger MH, Abramson SB (2006) Prostaglandin E2 synthesis and secretion: the role of PGE2 synthases. *Clin Immunol* 119:229–240
64. Nicholson RI, Hutcheson IR, Harper ME et al (2001) Modulation of epidermal growth factor receptor in endocrine-resistant, oestrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *Endocr Relat Cancer* 8:175–182
65. Arpino G, Gutierrez C, Weiss H et al (2007) Treatment of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-overexpressing breast cancer xenografts with multiagent HER-targeted therapy. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 99:694–705
66. Normanno N, Campiglio M, De LA et al (2002) Cooperative inhibitory effect of ZD1839 (Iressa) in combination with trastuzumab (Herceptin) on human breast cancer cell growth. *Ann Oncol* 13:65–72
67. Wang SC, Lien HC, Xia W et al (2004) Binding at and transactivation of the COX-2 promoter by nuclear tyrosine kinase receptor ErbB-2. *Cancer Cell* 6:251–261
68. Lanza-Jacoby S, Burd R, Rosato FE Jr et al (2006) Effect of simultaneous inhibition of epidermal growth factor receptor and cyclooxygenase-2 in HER-2/neu-positive breast cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 12:6161–6169
69. Fiorio Pla A, Genova T, Pupo E et al (2010) Multiple roles of protein kinase A in arachidonic acid-mediated Ca²⁺ entry and tumor-derived human endothelial cell migration. *Mol Cancer Res* 8:1466–1476

70. Fiorio Pla A, Ong HL, Cheng KT et al (2012) TRPV4 mediates tumor-derived endothelial cell migration via arachidonic acid-activated actin remodeling. *Oncogene* 31:200–212
71. Antoniotti S, Fattori P, Tomatis C et al (2009) Arachidonic acid and calcium signals in human breast tumor-derived endothelial cells: a proteomic study. *J Recept Signal Transduct Res* 29:257–265
72. Martinez-Orozco R, Navarro-Tito N, Soto-Guzman A et al (2010) Arachidonic acid promotes epithelial-to-mesenchymal-like transition in mammary epithelial cells MCF10A. *Eur J Cell Biol* 89:476–488
73. Foster KG, Fingar DC (2010) Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR): conducting the cellular signaling symphony. *J Biol Chem* 285:14071–14077
74. Zoncu R, Efeyan A, Sabatini DM (2011) mTOR: from growth signal integration to cancer, diabetes and ageing. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 12:21–35
75. Maloberti PM, Duarte AB, Orlando UD et al (2010) Functional interaction between acyl-CoA synthetase 4, lipoxygenases and cyclooxygenase-2 in the aggressive phenotype of breast cancer cells. *PLoS One* 5:e15540
76. Zhai B, Yang H, Mancini A et al (2010) Leukotriene B(4) BLT receptor signaling regulates the level and stability of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) mRNA through restricted activation of Ras/Raf/ERK/p42 AUF1 pathway. *J Biol Chem* 285:23568–23580
77. Pender-Cudlip MC, Krag KJ, Martini D et al (2013) Delta-6-desaturase activity and arachidonic acid synthesis are increased in human breast cancer tissue. *Cancer Sci* 104:760–764
78. Azordegan N, Fraser V, Le K et al (2013) Carcinogenesis alters fatty acid profile in breast tissue. *Mol Cell Biochem* 374:223–232
79. Soto-Guzman A, Villegas-Comonfort S, Cortes-Reynosa P, Perez Salazar E (2013) Role of arachidonic acid metabolism in Stat5 activation induced by oleic acid in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 88:243–249
80. Wagner KU, Rui H (2008) Jak2/Stat5 signaling in mammarygenesis, breast cancer initiation and progression. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia* 13:93–103
81. Lopez LC, Maillet CM, Oleszkowicz K, Shur BD (1989) Cell surface and Golgi pools of beta-1,4-galactosyltransferase are differentially regulated during embryonal carcinoma cell differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol* 9:2370–2377
82. Villegas-Comonfort S, Serna-Marquez N, Galindo-Hernandez O et al (2012) Arachidonic acid induces an increase of beta-1,4-galactosyltransferase I expression in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. *J Cell Biochem* 113:3330–3341

Chapter 7

Pathophysiological Aspects of Lipoprotein-Associated Phospholipase A₂: A Brief Overview

Sajal Chakraborti, Md Nur Alam, Animesh Chaudhury,
Jaganmay Sarkar, Asmita Pramanik, Syed Asrafuzzaman,
Subir K. Das, Samarendra Nath Ghosh, and Tapati Chakraborti

Abstract Macrophages are known to produce significant amount of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂). In human plasma Lp-PLA₂ circulates in association with low- and high-density lipoproteins (LDL and HDL), where LDL-associated Lp-PLA₂ was found to be associated with atherosclerosis lesions. Studies have also suggested that LDL and the modified forms of LDL such as oxidized LDL (oxLDL) and glycated LDL (gLDL), and also apolipoprotein E (apoE) isoforms, are also found to be associated with Lp-PLA₂ for initiation and progression of vascular lesions. Additionally, *Chlamydia pneumoniae* infection can increase Lp-PLA₂ activity in the macrophages of atherosclerotic plaque. In adolescents, Lp-PLA₂ changes occur with obesity and it shows important association with markers of cardiovascular disorder. Lp-PLA₂ levels can be lowered by two main pharmacologic interventions—indirectly, by lowering LDL, or directly, by lowering Lp-PLA₂ activity. Notably, darapladib (a product of GlaxoSmithKline) is now considered as an important therapeutic agent to inhibit Lp-PLA₂ activity. However, some studies are still in progress to determine its pharmacokinetics and to prove it as a safe drug.

S. Chakraborti (✉) • M.N. Alam • A. Chaudhury • J. Sarkar • A. Pramanik • T. Chakraborti
Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics, University of Kalyani,
Kalyani 741235, West Bengal, India
e-mail: saj_chakra@rediffmail.com

S. Asrafuzzaman
Department of Science & Technology (Govt. of India), Science & Engineering
Research Board, New Mahrauli Road, New Delhi 110016, India

S.K. Das
College of Medicine & JNM Hospital, WBUHS, Kalyani 741235, West Bengal, India

S.N. Ghosh
Department of Neurosurgery, Bangur Institute of Neurosciences,
Institute of Post graduate Medical Education and Research,
52/1A, Sambhunath Pandit Street, Kolkata-700025, West Bengal, India

Keywords Phospholipase A₂ • Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ • Oxidized LDL • Glycated LDL • Coronary artery disease • Diabetes • Carotid artery • Darapladib

7.1 Introduction

Several PLA₂s have been identified based on their nucleotide gene sequences. They are mainly of four types: cytosolic PLA₂, intracellular PLA₂, secretory PLA₂, and lipoprotein-associated PLA₂ (Lp-PLA₂ a.k.a. platelet-activating factor acetyl hydrolase, PAF-AH) [1–4].

The source of the plasma form of lipoprotein phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂) was initially determined through biochemical studies, which revealed that macrophages produce large amounts of the enzyme [5–8]. Lp-PLA₂ circulates in plasma in association with low- and high-density lipoproteins (LDL and HDL, respectively), where ~80 % of the total activity is present as a complex with LDL and that of ~20 % is associated with HDL [9, 10].

Studies conducted on more than 100,000 participants in about 32 trials demonstrated that serum Lp-PLA₂ correlates positively with an increased risk of heart disease and stroke [11–17]. In atherosclerotic lesions, Lp-PLA₂ was shown to be produced by the inflammatory cells such as macrophages, mast cells, and platelets found in atherosclerotic plaques [13, 18, 19]. Products of Lp-PLA₂ can upregulate expression of adhesion molecules, which can activate leukocytes and recruit macrophages into the inflammatory areas [13, 20–22].

Lp-PLA₂ is known to catalyze hydrolysis of the Sn-2 position of glycerophospholipids to liberate arachidonic acid. Radical peroxidation of arachidonic acid results in a family of prostaglandin F₂ isomers, for example, 8-epi-PGF₂, a sensitive and independent risk marker for coronary heart disease, which is released into biological fluids through the phospholipase-mediated pathway and consequently excreted in urine [23, 24]. Importantly, plasma samples from Lp-PLA₂-deficient subjects do not excrete F₂-isoprostanes. In view of the above, Kim et al. [25] suggested a positive correlation between Lp-PLA₂ activity and urinary excretion of 8-epi-PGF₂ in both controls and coronary heart disease cases, which supports the possibility that this enzyme may be modulated by oxidant stress.

7.2 Atherosclerosis and Lp-PLA₂

7.2.1 *Lp-PLA₂ Association with LDL and HDL*

Epidemiological studies revealed that oxidized P-lipids and lipoprotein-a [Lp(a)] have a close relationship with cardiovascular events, which can be further accentuated by elevated levels of Lp-PLA₂ activity [26]. Lp-PLA₂ has been shown to be

preferentially associated with this apo-B containing lipoprotein [27, 28]. Blencowe et al. [29] showed that association between Lp-PLA₂ and Lp(a) does not involve direct binding of apo(a), but requires participation of apoB, and presumably involves apoB-100 [30]. The associations of Lp-PLA₂ with HDL and LDL are of physiological and pathological significance and in some cases the distribution changes according to the presence of lipoprotein-a, Lp(a).

Lp-PLA₂ has been shown to be redistributed from apolipoprotein B containing lipoproteins between HDL and LDL in dyslipidemic subjects with increased risk for atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease (ASCVD) [31]. Circulating Lp-PLA₂ is predominantly bound to LDL, where it exerts proatherogenic properties [32]. However, a small fraction of Lp-PLA₂ is associated with HDL and that produces anti-atherogenic potential [27, 33, 34]. Clinically, an increase in the ratio of LDL and Lp-PLA₂ is associated with an increased risk of coronary artery disease (CAD) [27]. The mechanism by which HDL is associated with Lp-PLA₂ and acts as a potent anti-atherogenic agent is currently not clear and requires further investigation.

7.2.2 *ApoE4 and Lp-PLA₂*

Apo-E has been implicated as a risk factor for CAD. ApoE may modulate immune response and inflammatory properties in vascular cells and tissues [35]. ApoE isoforms are found to be associated with Lp-PLA₂, a marker of vascular inflammation. Genetic variability at the apoE locus has been shown to be associated with risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD) [36]. The apoE alleles (ϵ 2, ϵ 3, ϵ 4) code for three common protein isoforms (E2, E3, and E4), resulting in six different genotypes (E2/2, E3/2, E4/2, E3/3, E4/3, and E4/4) [36]. In many studies, the presence of apo ϵ 4 allele was found to be positively associated with higher LDL cholesterol levels with risk of CVDs, while the apo ϵ 2 allele showed cardiovascular protective characteristics [35, 37].

Genetic variation at the apoE locus has been demonstrated to have a strong impact on CVD, and that the frequency of apoE allele varies considerably across geographical areas and ethnic groups [38]. Higher apo ϵ 4 frequencies observed among African or Northern European descent, which suggests a potentially adverse metabolic and inflammatory factor, manifest among the ethnic apoE4 carriers, who are prone to development of CVDs [35, 39].

An association was observed between apoE genotypes and the Lp-PLA₂ index, where apoE4 carriers had a higher index [35]. The ability of Lp-PLA₂, a marker of vascular inflammation, to predict CVDs has been demonstrated in multiple studies. Lp-PLA₂ is produced by inflammatory cells and circulates upon binding with LDL and other lipoproteins and it resides at the crucial position of lipid metabolism to elicit inflammatory response [40, 41].

Interestingly, Murphy et al. [42] suggested that apoE can act as a control switch between lipid and inflammatory risk in the progression of atherosclerosis. The Lp-PLA₂ index, a measure of Lp-PLA₂ mass and activity, was found to be higher in

apo E4 carriers irrespective of ethnicity [35, 43]. Taken together, these findings underscore the importance of assessing the relationship between genetic predisposition of apoE and subsequent phenotypic characteristics, for example, inflammation in the assessment of cardiovascular risk. Thus, apoE4 acts as a proinflammatory mediator that regulates atherosclerosis by modulating Lp-PLA₂ activity.

7.3 Inflammation, Atherosclerosis, and Lp-PLA₂

Inflammation and oxidative stress are key elements that are known to be involved in the pathophysiology of cardiovascular complications, for example, atherosclerosis [44]. The key role of inflammation is revealed by a number of epidemiological studies to indicate the existence of inflammatory cells, especially macrophages, in the cap of atherosclerotic plaques [45, 46]. In some studies, an association was observed between circulating inflammatory markers such as C-reactive protein (CRP) and interleukin-6 with atherosclerosis [14]. Kolodgie et al. [45] demonstrated that macrophages play a pivotal role in the fibrous cap progression and necrotic core expansion along with Lp-PLA₂ expression in the fibrous cap region, which indicated that Lp-PLA₂ is involved in plaque vulnerability especially in the fibroatheromas formation to plaque rupture. Recently, the non-traditional risk factors have increasingly gained attention among biomedical researchers. These include inflammatory markers such as CRP, tumour necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- α), cell adhesion molecules, and oxidative stress markers such as oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) and Lp-PLA₂ [7, 47].

Lp-PLA₂ exhibits both proatherogenic and anti-atherogenic properties. The anti-inflammatory properties of Lp-PLA₂ were related to its ability to hydrolyze the inflammatory mediators, for example, PAF [7, 48]. This along with HDL-mediated effects could, at least partly, explain the effect of Lp-PLA₂ in attenuating myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. On the other hand, Lp-PLA₂ may exert proinflammatory effects such as stimulation of chemotaxis and tissue accumulation of macrophages [19, 48] by generating oxidized nonesterified fatty acids and lysophosphosphatidyl choline from free fatty acids [49]. Additionally, Lp-PLA₂ may cause negative effects on endothelial cell viability and function (Fig. 7.1), which initiates progression of atherosclerosis [34, 50].

7.4 Coronary Calcification and Lp-PLA₂ Among Different Ethnic Groups

The prevalence of coronary artery calcification (CAC) has been found to be substantially lower among Japanese than Americans despite less favourable profile of many traditional risk factors among Japanese [51]. Identification of racial differences in the association of Lp-PLA₂ with CAC in CAD may help to define populations in order to reduce future cardiovascular events by inhibiting Lp-PLA₂ activity.

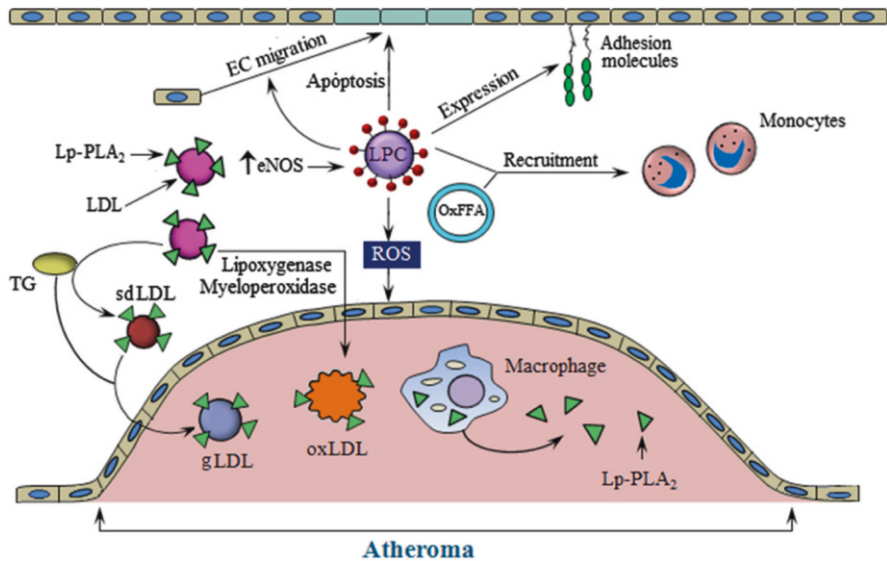


Fig. 7.1 In the circulation lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂) is bound predominantly to sdLDL and gLDL, the modified forms of LDL is carried to the vessel wall, which subsequently stimulates Lp-PLA₂ activity and yields lysophospholipids, for example, lysophosphatidylcholine (lysoPC) and oxidized fatty acids (oxFFA) leading to endothelial dysfunction. LPC and oxFFA have a role in the progression of atheroma by expressing adhesion molecules and recruitment of macrophages, which in turn increases Lp-PLA₂ activity. *EC* endothelial cell, *eNOS* endothelial nitric oxide synthase, *ROS* reactive oxygen species, *oxLDL* oxidized LDL, *sdLDL* small dense LDL, *gLDL* glycated LDL. Modified form of Fig. 3 of [50] of the text is taken with permission

Inherited deficiency of Lp-PLA₂ was found to be associated with CAD and stroke among Japanese [52]. Studies on some Caucasian populations revealed that Lp-PLA₂ may be considered as an independent risk factor for CAD and stroke [53]. Assessing the relationship of CAC with Lp-PLA₂ among Caucasians and the Japanese, the Caucasians have higher CAD compared to the Japanese [51]. These findings were apparently difficult to explain considering genetic differences between the Japanese and Americans as rates of CAD among Japanese Americans living in the USA are much higher than among the Japanese living in Japan [54]. This indicates that environmental factors such as diet and lifestyle are important for the formation of CAC among Americans and also other ethnic populations living in the USA who adopted Western lifestyle.

7.5 Stable and Unstable Angina and Lp-PLA₂

Studies by Kolodgie et al. [45], Packard et al. [16], and Dulaart et al. [55] revealed that Lp-PLA₂ concentration has been found to be significantly increased in patients with unstable angina (UA) and stable angina (SA), and that Lp-PLA₂ level was

higher in the UA group. This observation indicated that higher levels of Lp-PLA₂ are related with some morphologic parameters associated with vulnerable plaques, and that the larger atherosclerotic plaque burden may be useful for recognizing the high-risk patients [56]. Intravascular ultrasound (IVUS) study indicated that plaque area, remodelling index, and eccentricity index were large among patients in UA group than those of the SA group. Additionally, fibrous cap were found to be thicker in SA patients than the UA patients [16, 55]. Thus, positive remodelling was more frequent in UA group than in SA group; while negative remodelling was less in UA patients [55]. Taken together, these observations suggest that higher concentrations of Lp-PLA₂ imply more serious coronary atherosclerosis, which may elicit vulnerable coronary plaques in UA patients. Kolodgie et al. [45] supported the above by histopathologic studies and suggested that the Lp-PLA₂ expression in macrophages proceeds in the fibrous cap region, which subsequently produced plaque vulnerability. Virmani et al. [57] also observed that Lp-PLA₂ is released into circulation during atherosclerosis owing to the vulnerability of atherosclerotic plaque. Thus, the unstable plaque due to its vulnerability appeared to be a major factor that contributes to acute coronary syndrome with pathologic manifestations. The main components of most vulnerable plaques are usually thin fibrous cap, large lipid pools, and active inflammation. Overall, these findings validate the diagnostic value of Lp-PLA₂ as a specific biomarker to differentiate the patients with unstable angina from the stable angina group.

7.6 Endothelium and Lp-PLA₂

Endothelial dysfunction either in the coronary or the peripheral circulation has been suggested to be a predictor of cardiovascular events [50]. Mobilization of LDL into the arterial endothelial wall negatively affects vascular biology functions [58]. The activity of Lp-PLA₂ correlates with the presence of atherogenic small dense LDL (sdLDL) particles which are considered to be even more atherogenic than regular LDL particles [14]. Lavi et al. [50] have demonstrated that circulating PLA₂ levels are higher and independently associated with coronary endothelial function in patients with CAD. In these patients, an increase in coronary production of Lp-PLA₂ was found to be directly related to the extent of atheroma [50]. An association between oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction has been established in animal studies, where Lp-PLA₂ can release F₂ isoprostanes from esterified phospholipids [24]. Local generation of lysophosphatidyl choline during oxidant stress was found to be higher in patients with early atherosclerosis and correlated directly with apical coronary endothelial function [59, 60]. The role of Lp-PLA₂ in atherosclerosis progression is supported by the observation that vulnerable coronary artery plaques exhibited Lp-PLA₂ accumulation, especially in the macrophage-rich necrotic cores in the fibrous cap. Taken together, these observations indicated a link between inflammation, oxidative stress, and atherosclerotic disease progression.

7.7 Carotid Artery Plaque and Lp-PLA₂

ASCVD is a process by which obstruction of the vascular lumen leads to chronic and acute clinical presentation in different vascular territories and that eventually leads to CAD [61]. This is supported by the clinical observation that even a significant number of patients with peripheral arterial disease (PAD) as evidenced by potentially unstable carotid artery plaques and with unstable angina eventually cause high mortality. On the basis of these and other observations, the concept of plaque vulnerability in individuals with ASCVD has evolved over past few years. Carotid artery plaque expression of lipoprotein-associated PLA₂ predicts cardiac events [61]. Lp-PLA₂ expression in carotid artery plaques is a predictor of long-term cardiac outcome [62].

Systematic research in the recent past revealed that not only the traditional biomarkers, but also lysophosphatidylcholine (lysoPC) content was higher during carotid plaque formation indicating that not only the expression, but also the activity of Lp-PLA₂ is of prognostic significance [63, 64]. LysoPC is generated by Lp-PLA₂ upon acting on oxidized lipids, for example, oxidized LDL and that contributes to tissue accumulation of macrophages, the main cellular source of Lp-PLA₂ in atherosclerotic plaque. Lp-PLA₂ is currently known to cause tissue inflammation. Notably, low concentrations of lysoPC are antiapoptotic, but lysoPC at higher concentrations evoke apoptosis of endothelial and vascular smooth muscle cells [65, 66]. Lp-PLA₂ and lysoPC expression were correlated with MMP-2 and MMP-9 expression [67]. This is consistent with the study of Herrmann et al. [62] that relates Lp-PLA₂ with the induction of MMP production by lysoPC. The finding that lysoPC content was also higher in carotid artery plaques of cardiac patients suggested that not only expression but also the activity of Lp-PLA₂ is pathophysiologically important [68]. Thus, expression and activity of Lp-PLA₂ in carotid artery plaques suggested to be a predictor of future cardiac events independent of a number of other well-defined predictors including smoking and previous stroke [62].

7.8 IgE-Mediated Response and Lp-PLA₂

PAF plays a prominent role in the pathogenesis of IgE-mediated allergic inflammation and anaphylaxis [69]. Because of the PAF catalyzing activity, inhibition of Lp-PLA₂ indicates the possibility of an increased predisposition to allergic inflammation or anaphylaxis [70]. Although the direct evidence to support this concern is limited, there are clinical associations reported between low PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ and high plasma PAF with increased incidents and severity of asthma [70] and anaphylaxis [71]. Jiang et al. [69] reported that PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ deficiency in allergen-induced IgE-mediated airway inflammation indicates that lack of the enzyme in the serum of knock-out mice or pharmacologic inhibition of the enzyme significantly decreases its PAF hydrolyzing activity.

Polymorphism of val-279-phe by a single nucleotide in the PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ gene with its functional deficiency was observed in a group of Japanese population [72]. Studies on the Japanese groups revealed that PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ deficiency was predominant in asthmatics in comparison with healthy subjects with marked asthma severity observed among PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂-deficient subjects [73]. Exogenous administration of PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ could reduce the mortality [74] and over-expression of the enzyme attenuated inflammation in mouse models of sepsis, suggesting that the enzyme may ameliorate inflammatory mechanisms involving PAF. This suggestion was questioned by Satoh et al. [75] in their clinical studies. They found no difference in the allele frequency between asthmatic patients and healthy controls and the V279F mutant allele prevalence was unaltered [75]. A bronchoprovocation test carried with PAF on Japanese patients showed no apparent alteration in airway responsiveness irrespective of the presence of V279F mutant allele or not [76]. Additional studies on treatment of human subjects with recombinant PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ showed no discernible effect on patients with asthma or sepsis [77]. PAF inhalation-enhanced LPS caused airway inflammation in wild-type (WT) and Lp-PLA₂-/- mice to a similar extent [69]. Wild-type and Lp-PLA₂-/- mice responded to passive or active allergic sensitization produced equal airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness after allergen challenge and showed no discernible difference. Additionally, there were no difference in the amount of total IgE levels in the allergen-sensitized WT and Lp-PLA₂-/- mice [69]. Thus, Lp-PLA₂ deficiency did not increase local cell-mediated allergic immune responses or airway hyperresponsiveness to these models. In view of these controversial data, further studies are needed to determine whether low circulating PAF-AH/Lp-PLA₂ could induce inflammation and IgE-mediated allergic immune responses.

7.9 *Chlamydia pneumoniae* and Atherogenic Response

Chlamydia pneumoniae is a ubiquitous pathogen that frequently causes upper and lower respiratory tract infection [78]. The organism is thought to infect pulmonary macrophages, which are then transported and localize in arteries where infection can spread [79]. Studies in murine and rabbit models indicated that *C. pneumoniae* can target the vasculature, induce inflammation, and initiate or promote the development of atherosclerosis [80, 81]. More than half of the patients with atherosclerosis have evidence for *C. pneumoniae* infection based on a number of studies using detection methods such as immunohistochemistry (IHC) and electron microscopy of the plaque [82].

C. pneumoniae infection in carotid plaques was determined to be associated with plaque interleukin IL-6, serum IL-6, and CRP, suggesting that infected plaques contribute to systemic inflammatory markers in patients with stroke risk [83]. A prominent association of plaque Lp-PLA₂ with plaque macrophages and *C. pneumoniae* indicates an interactive role of the bacteria in the progression of inflammation in atherosclerosis [82, 84]. *C. pneumoniae* conceivably elicits its role in the atherogenic process by infecting macrophages that induce Lp-PLA₂ generation, leading to

stimulation of the production of inflammatory mediators in the plaque [82, 85]. Additional research is needed to determine the exact mechanism specific for *C. pneumoniae* and Lp-PLA₂ interactions in carotid plaque progression, one of the important risk factors for ischemic stroke.

7.10 Pre- and Postmenopausal Women and Lp-PLA₂

Paik et al. [86] have undertaken a study aimed to determine association of Lp-PLA₂ activity in circulation and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) with inflammatory and oxidative stress markers in non-obese women having pre- and postmenopausal status. Postmenopausal women showed higher circulating levels of oxLDL and IL-6 as well as TNF- α , IL-1 β in PBMCs than premenopausal women. In premenopausal women, the plasma Lp-PLA₂ activity was positively correlated with IL-6, TNF- α , and IL-1 β levels in PBMCs [86]. In postmenopausal women, plasma oxLDL positively correlated with the cytokines generated by PBMCs. However, there is a lack of relationship between Lp-PLA₂ activity in plasma and in the PBMCs [86], which indicated that sources of circulating Lp-PLA₂ activity other than PBMCs exists in postmenopausal women. This study also indicated that circulating Lp-PLA₂ and PBMCs-secreted Lp-PLA₂ associate differently with markers of oxidative stress and subclinical inflammation in non-obese women according to the menopausal states [86].

7.11 Diabetes and Lp-PLA₂

7.11.1 Type 2 Diabetes

Atherosclerosis-associated diseases are one of the major causes of mortality and morbidity in type-2 diabetes. Plasma lipid profile, including hypertriglycerides, LDL, HDL cholesterol, and apolipoprotein B levels are frequently abnormal in the diabetic patients and that are pivotal for the high prevalence of cardiovascular complications [87].

Barzilay et al. [88] demonstrated that glucose disorders are associated with the increased prevalence of CAD. Kuller et al. [89] also reported that the risk of cardiovascular events was found to be higher for participants with a history of diabetes compared to those with newly diagnosed diabetes at base line in the CAD. Lp-PLA₂ activity could, at least, partially explain the greater incidence of CAD outcomes associated with type 2 diabetes [90].

Hyperglycemia and increased oxidative stress, which are hallmarks of diabetes, affect circulating LDL. Diabetes by altering lipoprotein function favour the formation of modified forms of LDL such as glycosylated LDL (gLDL), oxidized LDL (oxLDL), and electronegative LDL (LDL (-)). An increase in oxLDL and gLDL

levels observed in diabetic patients could be attributed to several mechanisms. The sdLDL is known to have an impaired plasma clearance, which could lead to an increase in residence time in blood and favour further modifications. This could be associated with the high susceptibility to oxidation and subsequent non-enzymatic glycosylation that has been demonstrated in sdLDL particles [91]. Younis et al. [92] reported that sdLDL level is an important determinant of LDL glycation. These modified LDLs have a high content of inflammatory lipid metabolites including lysophospholipids, whose concentrations are increased in diabetes [90]. The type-2 diabetic patients who have predominance of sdLDL and gLDL are having higher risk of CVDs. However, the diabetic patients who have large buoyant LDL particles are of relatively lower risk of CAD [90, 93].

Diabetes has been demonstrated to change the normal characteristics of HDL fraction. The anti-atherogenic characteristics of HDL such as its role in reversing cholesterol transport and antioxidant properties are perturbed in these patients [94]. These characteristics of HDL are modified due to changes in the relative composition of lipids and proteins and also the enzymatic activities such as paraoxonase (PON-I) and Lp-PLA₂ are associated with it. PON-I is mainly bound to HDL, and upon deactivating lipid peroxides, it exhibits antioxidant function by altering activities of peroxides. In contrast to PON-I, LP-PLA₂ is predominantly associated with only LDL and VLDL, while only marginally with HDL [94, 95].

A decrease of apoA-1 caused lower antioxidant capacity of HDL [93]. Likewise, the higher lipid/protein ratio has been shown to elicit an impairment of the antioxidant properties of HDL, since the HDL3 subfraction (with lower lipid/protein ratio) has a stronger antioxidant capacity than the HDL2 subfraction (with higher lipid/protein ratio) [96]. The attenuation of HDL-3 from patients with type 2 diabetes also point to a decreased ability to promote reverse cholesterol transport [93, 96]. These alterations along with an increase in triglyceride level were observed in type-2 diabetic patients. Although the concentrations of oxLDL and gLDL were found to be increased in type-2 diabetic patients, the relative content of LDL (-) was affected predominantly by the sdLDL component. Thus, although oxidation and glycosylation could be partially involved in the generation of LDL (-), loading of nonesterified fatty acids (NEFA) also play important role for increase in the level of LDL (-) in type 2 diabetes [93].

Importantly, a high concentration of oxLDL and gLDL and a high content of Lp-PLA₂ in apoB containing lipoproteins are present in the diabetic patients [97]. Thus, alterations in the qualitative characteristics of LDL and HDL vis-à-vis Lp-PLA₂ in patients with type 2 diabetes appear to be an important mechanism for cardiovascular disorders.

7.11.2 Type 1 Diabetes

Increasing evidence from epidemiological studies in humans suggests that Lp-PLA₂ is independently associated with the risk of CAD. Patients with type 1 diabetes (T1D) are at increased risk of developing CVD.

In type 1 diabetes the leading cause of death is CAD and that occurs early in life and produces dramatically higher mortality rate. Type 1 diabetes is characterized as a proinflammatory state. Proinflammatory cytokines are expressed in animal models of type 1 diabetes [98]. There is a strong relationship between inflammatory markers (e.g. IL-6, TNF- α) and CVD in type 1 diabetes [99]. Kardys et al. [100] observed an increase in coronary artery Ca²⁺ prevalence in patients with type 1 diabetes. Factors related to coronary Ca²⁺ in type 1 diabetes include inflammatory markers such as CRP and the cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF- α . Progression of coronary calcification with an increased level of Lp-PLA₂ has been shown to predict clinical coronary disease events in individuals with type 1 diabetes compared with those without diabetes [101, 102].

Polymorphism of the haptoglobin gene predisposes CVD risk among patients with diabetes [103]. Haptoglobin genotype has been suggested to be associated with CAD in the Pittsburgh Epidemiology of Diabetes Complications Study of type 1 diabetes. In the study, type-1 diabetic patients with proteinurea, elevated CRP and Lp-PLA₂ levels are associated with an increased risk of CAD [102, 104]. Lp-PLA₂ activity alone may add to the prediction of CAD in type-1 diabetic patients, who have a lower haptoglobin gene expression with genetic predisposition of CAD [103].

7.12 Kidney Disease and Lp-PLA₂

An association of Lp-PLA₂ with kidney function decline among participants of the Cardiovascular Health Study (CHS) was determined. Lp-PLA₂ level was found to be associated with the kidney function decline among elderly without chronic kidney disease (CKD), which was independent of the involvement of CRP and IL-6 [105].

Proposed mechanisms to explain the association between Lp-PLA₂ and kidney function decline include increased inflammation or oxidative stress associated with vascular damage, where the associations of inflammatory markers and kidney function are modest [13, 31, 105]. Lp-PLA₂ has been demonstrated to be associated with the development of endothelial dysfunction and inflammation and disruption of the arterial intima by oxLDL and gLDL. Lp-PLA₂ is also thought to promote endothelial dysfunction and increased arterial stiffness, which are associated with kidney dysfunction; Lp-PLA₂ may be a plausible pathway associated with kidney dysfunction [105, 106].

7.13 Obesity and Lp-PLA₂

Obesity is developing vary fast in all age groups, but the growth rate has been much more acute in children and adolescents [107]. The metabolic imbalance in obesity supports inflammatory insulin resistance and oxidation of LDL, which favour the early occurrence of atherosclerosis for adolescents who are predisposed with the

diseases like diabetes and abnormal lipid levels [25]. In adolescents, Lp-PLA₂ changes in function of obesity and shows important association with markers of cardiovascular risk, especially with glucose level, and HDL/LDL and ApoB/ApoA ratios. This supports the hypothesis that Lp-PLA₂ may be considered as a biomarker of cardiovascular risk in adolescents [25, 108]. Among the obese, Lp-PLA₂ activity level was found to be higher for men in comparison to women. The lower level of Lp-PLA₂ activity among women could possibly be due to oestrogen-mediated down-regulation of the enzyme [108, 109].

Celik et al. [110] proposed that the incidence of obesity in adolescent may be the first step for atherosclerosis outcome in adults. The monitoring of Lp-PLA₂ in children and adolescents described in literature is scanty and inconclusive. Further studies are required to clearly ascertain whether obesity is associated with change in Lp-PLA₂ in adolescents.

7.14 Pharmacological Inhibition of Lp-PLA₂

Studies in the recent past have shown that various hypolipidemic drugs, e.g. statins, fenofibrate, and ezetimide, decrease plasma Lp-PLA₂ activity due to lowering of LDL-C without appreciably affecting expression of the enzyme [48, 50].

Lp-PLA₂ levels may be lowered by two main pharmacologic interventions—indirectly, by lowering LDL, or directly, by inhibiting Lp-PLA₂ activity. In contrast to the non-lipid-lowering agents used for treatment of cardiovascular disorders, reducing Lp-PLA₂ activity in parallel with reduction in LDL levels has currently gained attention. In a comparison study, rosuvastatin exhibited the most potent effect, whereas fenofibrate only modestly increased HDL-Lp-PLA₂ activity, thereby potentially enhancing the anti-atherogenic effect of HDL [34]. Statin treatment alone has been associated with approximately 20 % reduction in the measurements of Lp-PLA₂ activity in stable CV patients [50, 111]. Similarly, other lipid-modifying drugs such as ezetimide and fenofibrate have only modestly lowered Lp-PLA₂ activity [111]. Although many studies have shown favourable effects of lipid-lowering drugs and statins on cardiovascular outcome, it is currently unknown about the underlying mechanisms associated with the beneficial effects of these drugs on Lp-PLA₂ [34].

Drugs that target Lp-PLA₂ are being developed and its inhibitors are currently being studied in clinical trials by different companies, for example, darapladib (GlaxoSmithKline). Their roles in ameliorating cardiovascular risk and evaluating their pharmacokinetics, safety, and tolerability in patients with CAD are currently being evaluated [34, 112, 113].

Recent study showed that the Lp-PLA₂ inhibitor, darapladib, produces substantial additional reductions in Lp-PLA₂ activity when added to intensive atorvastatin therapy (up to 66 %). This effect was largely independent of atorvastatin doses [34, 112]. Wilensky et al. [113] evaluated the effects of darapladib on atherosclerotic lesions area, composition, and gene expression in diabetic/hypercholesterolemic

(DM-HC) swine. Diabetes mellitus was induced in pigs with intravenous injection of streptozotocin. Subsequently, atherosclerotic lesions were prominent in the control group compared with the darapladib treatment group, where controls demonstrated high risk features. The main necrotic core area was significantly smaller in darapladib treatment group compared with the control group [112]. A study by Mohler et al. [114] also demonstrated the ability of darapladib to produce sustained inhibition of plasma Lp-PLA₂ activity in patients with stable CAD or CAD risk equivalents while receiving concomitant atorvastatin therapy.

Lp-PLA₂, an emerging biomarker of CV risk, can be pharmacologically modified, for example, by darapladib. Thus, Lp-PLA₂ is a potentially important component to focus on the mechanisms associated with CAD. Long-term administration of darapladib decreases chronic heart diseases and also reduces the risk of heart diseases. The effect of darapladib was shown to be independent of base line LDL-C and HDL-C levels [23]. In regard to safety, no adverse effects of darapladib were observed and no major concern on platelet activity has emerged from any study.

7.15 Conclusions

Lp-PLA₂ has both proatherogenic and anti-atherogenic properties. The anti-inflammatory properties are related to the ability of Lp-PLA₂ to hydrolyze the inflammatory mediator, PAF. This as well as HDL-linked actions may explain the attenuating effect of Lp-PLA₂ on myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. On the contrary, Lp-PLA₂ can exert proinflammatory effects by generating oxidized nonesterified fatty acids and lysophospholipids from phospholipids. The proinflammatory effects include stimulation of chemotaxis and tissue accumulation of macrophages. Furthermore, Lp-PLA₂ may negatively affect endothelial cell viability and function, which could be of pivotal significance for the overall pathophysiologic role in atherogenesis.

High tissue levels of Lp-PLA₂ have been detected in vulnerable and ruptured plaques, whereas plasma Lp-PLA₂ activity was found to be elevated to those artery patients in whom plaque rupture could be established by IVUS. Lp-PLA₂ derived from ruptured coronary plaques may contribute to higher circulating Lp-PLA₂ levels in early phases of CAD. ApoE genotype has been shown to be associated with CAD. Lp-PLA₂ level has also been found to be higher in apoE4 carriers. However, familial factors, to some extent, could explain the variance of Lp-PLA₂ activity since few genetic determinants of Lp-PLA₂ related to LDL level have been identified. Further studies are needed to clearly ascertain genetic control of Lp-PLA₂.

The association of plaque Lp-PLA₂ with plaque macrophages and *C. pneumoniae* suggests an interactive role in accelerating inflammation in atherosclerosis. A possible mechanism for *C. pneumoniae* in the atherogenic process may involve infection of macrophages that induce Lp-PLA₂ production leading to up-regulation of inflammatory mediators in plaque tissue. Additional research is needed to advance the present understanding of *C. pneumoniae* and Lp-PLA₂ interaction in atherosclerosis.

Type-2 diabetic patients with elevated levels of Lp-PLA₂ activity are more likely to develop CVDs than those without elevated levels of the enzyme. However, it is possible that Lp-PLA₂ is not sufficiently sensitive as a single marker, given all the other factors that contribute to CVD risks, for example, in diabetic patients. Further research is needed to ascertain the clinical significance of Lp-PLA₂ as a marker for CVD risk among different populations.

Acknowledgments Thanks are due to the University Grants Commission, New Delhi and Indian Council of Medical Research, New Delhi for partly financing our research.

References

1. Chakraborti S (2003) Phospholipase A₂ isoforms: a perspective. *Cell Signal* 15:637–665
2. Chakraborti S, Michael JR, Chakraborti T (2004) Role of an aprotinin-sensitive protease in protein kinase C α -mediated activation of cytosolic phospholipase A₂ by calcium ionophore (A23187) in pulmonary endothelium. *Cell Signal* 16:751–762
3. Chakraborti T, Das S, Chakraborti S (2005) Proteolytic activation of protein kinase C α by peroxynitrite in stimulating cytosolic phospholipase A₂ in pulmonary endothelium: involvement of a pertussis toxin sensitive protein. *Biochemistry* 44:5246–5257
4. Tjoelker LW, Stafforini DM (2000) Platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolases in health and disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1488:102–123
5. Hansson GK (2005) Inflammation, atherosclerosis, and coronary artery disease. *N Engl J Med* 352:1685–1695
6. Sudhir K (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, vascular inflammation and cardiovascular risk prediction. *Vasc Health Risk Manag* 2:153–156
7. Burchardt P, Zurawski J, Zuchowski B et al (2013) Low-density lipoprotein, its susceptibility to oxidation and the role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ and carboxyl ester lipase lipases in atherosclerotic plaque formation. *Arch Med Sci* 9:151–158
8. Ferguson JF, Hinkle CC, Mehta NN et al (2012) Translational studies of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in inflammation and atherosclerosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 59:764–772
9. McCall MR, La Belle M, Forte TM et al (1999) Dissociable and nondissociable forms of platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase in human plasma LDL: implications for LDL oxidative susceptibility. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1437:23–36
10. Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM, Carter ME, Prescott SM (1987) Human plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase. Association with lipoprotein particles and role in the degradation of platelet-activating factor. *J Biol Chem* 262:4215–4222
11. Oei HH, van der Meer IM, Hofman A et al (2005) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity is associated with risk of coronary heart disease and ischemic stroke: the Rotterdam Study. *Circulation* 111:570–575
12. Vasan RS, Sullivan LM, Roubenoff R et al (2003) Inflammatory markers and risk of heart failure in elderly subjects without prior myocardial infarction: the Framingham Heart Study. *Circulation* 107:1486–1491
13. Zalewski A, Macphee C (2005) Role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in atherosclerosis: biology, epidemiology and possible therapeutic target. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 25:923–931
14. Ballantyne CM, Hoogeveen RC, Bang H et al (2004) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, high-sensitivity C-reactive protein, and risk for incident coronary heart disease in middle-aged men and women in the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation* 109:837–842

15. Koenig W, Khuseynova N, Löwel H et al (2004) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ adds to risk prediction of incident coronary events by C-reactive protein in apparently healthy middle-aged men from the general population: results from the 14-year follow-up of a large cohort from southern Germany. *Circulation* 110:1903–1908
16. Packard CJ, O'Reilly DS, Caslake MJ et al (2000) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ as an independent predictor of coronary heart disease. West of Scotland Coronary Prevention Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 343:1148–1155
17. O'Donoghue M, Morrow DA, Sabatine MS et al (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ and its association with cardiovascular outcomes in patients with acute coronary syndromes in the PROVE IT-TIMI 22 (PRavastatin Or atorVastatin Evaluation and Infection Therapy-Thrombolysis In Myocardial Infarction) trial. *Circulation* 113:1745–1752
18. Maier W, Altwegg LA, Corti R et al (2005) Inflammatory markers at the site of ruptured plaque in acute myocardial infarction: locally increased interleukin-6 and serum amyloid A but decreased C-reactive protein. *Circulation* 111:1355–1361
19. Tsimikas S, Tsimonis LD, Tselepis AD (2007) New insights into the role of lipoprotein(a)-associated lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:2094–2099
20. Caslake MJ, Packard CJ (2003) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase) and cardiovascular disease. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 14:347–352
21. Arakawa H, Qian JY, Baatar D et al (2005) Local expression of platelet-activating factor-acetylhydrolase reduces accumulation of oxidized lipoproteins and inhibits inflammation, shear stress-induced thrombosis, and neointima formation in balloon-injured carotid arteries in nonhyperlipidemic rabbits. *Circulation* 111:3302–3309
22. Chakraborti T, Mandal A, Mandal M et al (2000) Complement activation in heart diseases. Role of oxidants. *Cell Signal* 12:607–617
23. Zalewski A, Nelson JJ, Hegg L, Macphee C (2006) Lp-PLA₂: a new kid on the block. *Clin Chem* 52:1645–1650
24. Stafforini DM, Sheller JR, Blackwell TS et al (2006) Release of free F₂-isoprostanes from esterified phospholipids is catalyzed by intracellular and plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolases. *J Biol Chem* 281:4616–4623
25. Kim JY, Hyun YJ, Jang Y et al (2008) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity is associated with coronary artery disease and markers of oxidative stress: a case-control study. *Am J Clin Nutr* 88:630–637
26. Tselepis AD, Chapman JM (2002) Inflammation, bioactive lipids and atherosclerosis: potential roles of a lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, platelet activating factor-acetylhydrolase. *Atheroscler Suppl* 3:57–68
27. Tellis CC, Tselepis AD (2009) The role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in atherosclerosis may depend on its lipoprotein carrier in plasma. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:327–338
28. Stafforini DM (2009) Biology of platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH, lipoprotein associated phospholipase A₂). *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 23:73–83
29. Blencowe C, Hermetter A, Kostner GM, Deigner HP (1995) Enhanced association of platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase with lipoprotein (a) in comparison with low density lipoprotein. *J Biol Chem* 270:31151–31157
30. Stafforini DM, Tjoelker LW, McCormick SP et al (1999) Molecular basis of the interaction between plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase and low density lipoprotein. *J Biol Chem* 274:7018–7024
31. Gazi I, Lourida ES, Filippatos T et al (2005) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity is a marker of small, dense LDL particles in human plasma. *Clin Chem* 51:2264–2273
32. Carpentera KLH, Dennisa IF, Challisa IR et al (2001) Inhibition of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ diminishes the death-inducing effects of oxidised LDL on human monocyte-macrophages. *FEBS Lett* 505:357–363
33. Navab M, Berliner JA, Subbanagounder G, Hama S et al (2001) HDL and the inflammatory response induced by LDL-derived oxidized phospholipids. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 21:481–488

34. Lavi S, Herrmann J, Lavi R et al (2008) Role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in atherosclerosis. *Curr Atheroscler Rep* 10:230–235
35. Gungor Z, Anuurad E, Enkhmaa B et al (2012) Apo E4 and lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ synergistically increase cardiovascular risk. *Atherosclerosis* 223:230–234
36. Mahley RW, Rall SC Jr (2000) Apolipoprotein E: far more than a lipid transport protein. *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* 1:507–537
37. Eichner JE, Dunn ST, Perveen G et al (2002) Apolipoprotein E polymorphism and cardiovascular disease: a HuGE review. *Am J Epidemiol* 155:487–495
38. Gerdes LU, Gerdes C, Kervinen K et al (2000) The apolipoprotein epsilon4 allele determines prognosis and the effect on prognosis of simvastatin in survivors of myocardial infarction: a substudy of the Scandinavian simvastatin survival study. *Circulation* 101:1366–1371
39. Howard BV, Gidding SS, Liu K (1998) Association of apolipoprotein E phenotype with plasma lipoproteins in African-American and white young adults. The CARDIA Study. *Coronary Artery Risk Development in Young Adults*. *Am J Epidemiol* 148:859–868
40. Anuurad E, Rubin J, Lu G et al (2006) Protective effect of apolipoprotein E2 on coronary artery disease in African Americans is mediated through lipoprotein cholesterol. *J Lipid Res* 47:2475–2481
41. Epps KC, Wilensky RL (2011) Lp-PLA₂—a novel risk factor for high-risk coronary and carotid artery disease. *J Intern Med* 269:94–106
42. Murphy AJ, Akhtari M, Tolani S et al (2011) ApoE regulates hematopoietic stem cell proliferation, monocytosis, and monocyte accumulation in atherosclerotic lesions in mice. *J Clin Invest* 121:4138–4149
43. Enkhmaa B, Anuurad E, Zhang W et al (2010) Association of Lp-PLA(2) activity with allele-specific Lp(a) levels in a bi-ethnic population. *Atherosclerosis* 211:526–530
44. Libby P, Ridker PM, Maseri A (2002) Inflammation and atherosclerosis. *Circulation* 105:1135–1143
45. Kolodgie FD, Burke AP, Skorija KS et al (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ protein expression in the natural progression of human coronary atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 26:2523–2529
46. Gerber Y, McConnell JP, Jaffe AS et al (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ and prognosis after myocardial infarction in the community. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 26:2517–2522
47. Rosenson RS (2008) Fenofibrate reduces lipoprotein associated phospholipase A₂ mass and oxidative lipids in hypertriglyceridemic subjects with the metabolic syndrome. *Am Heart J* 155:499
48. Macphee CH, Nelson JJ, Zalewski A (2005) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ as a target of therapy. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 16:442–446
49. Aprahamian T, Rifkin I, Bonegio R et al (2004) Impaired clearance of apoptotic cells promotes synergy between atherogenesis and autoimmune disease. *J Exp Med* 199:1121–1131
50. Lavi S, Lavi R, McConnell JP et al (2007) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂: review of its role as a marker and a potential participant in coronary endothelial dysfunction. *Mol Diagn Ther* 11:219–226
51. El-Saed A, Sekikawa A, Zaky RW et al (2007) Association of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ with coronary calcification among American and Japanese men. *J Epidemiol* 17:179–185
52. Kruse S, Mao XQ, Heinzmann A et al (2000) The Ile198Thr and Ala379Val variants of plas-matic PAF-acetylhydrolase impair catalytical activities and are associated with atopy and asthma. *Am J Hum Genet* 66:1522–1530
53. Blake GJ, Dada N, Fox JC et al (2001) A prospective evaluation of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ levels and the risk of future cardiovascular events in women. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 38:1302–1306
54. Worth RM, Kato H, Rhoads GG et al (1975) Epidemiologic studies of coronary heart disease and stroke in Japanese men living in Japan, Hawaii and California: mortality. *Am J Epidemiol* 102:481–490

55. Liu YS, Hu XB, Li HZ et al (2011) Association of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ with characteristics of vulnerable coronary atherosclerotic plaques. *Yonsei Med J* 52:914–922
56. Rosenson RS (2010) Lp-PLA₂ and risk of atherosclerotic vascular disease. *Lancet* 375:1498–1500
57. Virmani R, Burke AP, Kolodgie FD, Farb A (2003) Pathology of the thin-cap fibroatheroma: a type of vulnerable plaque. *J Interv Cardiol* 16:267–272
58. Yang EH, McConnell JP, Lennon RJ et al (2006) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ is an independent marker for coronary endothelial dysfunction in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 26:106–111
59. Kougias P, Chai H, Lin PH et al (2006) Lysophosphatidylcholine and secretory phospholipase A₂ in vascular disease: mediators of endothelial dysfunction and atherosclerosis. *Med Sci Monit* 12:5–16
60. Liu SY, Lu X, Choy S et al (1994) Alteration of lysophosphatidylcholine content in low density lipoprotein after oxidative modification: relationship to endothelium dependent relaxation. *Cardiovasc Res* 28:1476–1481
61. Ouriel K (2001) Peripheral arterial disease. *Lancet* 358:1257–1264
62. Herrmann J, Mannheim D, Wohlert C et al (2009) Expression of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ in carotid artery plaques predicts long-term cardiac outcome. *Eur Heart J* 30:2930–2938
63. Quinn MT, Parthasarathy S, Steinberg D (1998) Lysophosphatidylcholine: a chemotactic factor for human monocytes and its potential role in atherogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 85:2805–2809
64. Häkkinen T, Luoma JS, Hiltunen MO et al (1999) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase, is expressed by macrophages in human and rabbit atherosclerotic lesions. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 19:2909–2917
65. Chai YC, Howe PH, DiCorleto PE, Chisolm GM (1996) Oxidized low density lipoprotein and lysophosphatidylcholine stimulate cell cycle entry in vascular smooth muscle cells. Evidence for release of fibroblast growth factor-2. *J Biol Chem* 271:17791–17797
66. Takahashi M, Okazaki H, Ogata Y et al (2002) Lysophosphatidylcholine induces apoptosis in human endothelial cells through a p38-mitogen-activated protein kinase-dependent mechanism. *Atherosclerosis* 161:387–394
67. Inoue N, Takeshita S, Gao D et al (2001) Lysophosphatidylcholine increases the secretion of matrix metalloproteinase 2 through the activation of NADH/NADPH oxidase in cultured aortic endothelial cells. *Atherosclerosis* 155:45–52
68. Goessens BM, Visseren FL, Kappelle LJ et al (2007) Asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis and the risk of new vascular events in patients with manifest arterial disease: the SMART study. *Stroke* 38:1470–1475
69. Jiang Z, Fehrenbach ML, Ravaioli G et al (2012) The effect of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ deficiency on pulmonary allergic responses in *Aspergillus fumigatus* sensitized mice. *Respir Res* 13:100
70. Miwa M, Miyake T, Yamanaka T et al (1998) Characterization of serum platelet-activating factor (PAF) acetylhydrolase. Correlation between deficiency of serum PAF acetylhydrolase and respiratory symptoms in asthmatic children. *J Clin Invest* 82:1983–1991
71. Vadas P, Gold M, Perelman B et al (2008) Platelet-activating factor, PAF acetylhydrolase, and severe anaphylaxis. *N Engl J Med* 358:28–35
72. Satoh K (2008) Plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH) deficiency as a risk factor for stroke. *Brain Nerve* 60:1319–1324
73. Stafforini DM, Numao T, Tsoodikov A et al (1999) Deficiency of platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase is a severity factor for asthma. *J Clin Invest* 103:989–997
74. Gomes RN, Bozza FA, Amâncio RT et al (2006) Exogenous platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase reduces mortality in mice with systemic inflammatory response syndrome and sepsis. *Shock* 26:41–49
75. Satoh N, Asano K, Naoki K et al (1999) Plasma platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase deficiency in Japanese patients with asthma. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 159:974–979

76. Naoki K, Asano K, Satoh N et al (2004) PAF responsiveness in Japanese subjects with plasma PAF acetylhydrolase deficiency. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 317:205–210
77. Opal S, Laterre PF, Abraham E et al (2004) Controlled Mortality Trial of Platelet-Activating Factor Acetylhydrolase in Severe Sepsis Investigators. Recombinant human platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase for treatment of severe sepsis: results of a phase III, multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 32:332–341
78. Grayston JT (2000) Background and current knowledge of Chlamydia pneumoniae and atherosclerosis. *J Infect Dis* 181:S402–S410
79. Sessa R, Nicoletti M, Di Pietro M et al (2009) Chlamydia pneumoniae and atherosclerosis: current state and future perspectives. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* 22:9–14
80. Laitinen K, Laurila A, Pyhala L et al (1997) Chlamydia pneumonia infection induces inflammatory changes in the aortas of rabbits. *Infect Immun* 65:4832–4835
81. de Kruijff MD, van Gorp EC, Keller TT et al (2005) Chlamydia pneumoniae infections in mouse models: relevance for atherosclerosis research. *Cardiovasc Res* 65:317–327
82. Atik B, Johnston SC, Dean D (2010) Association of carotid plaque Lp-PLA₂ with macrophages and Chlamydia pneumoniae infection among patients at risk for stroke. *PLoS One* 5:e11026
83. Johnston SC, Messina LM, Browner WS et al (2001) C-reactive protein levels and viable Chlamydia pneumoniae in carotid artery atherosclerosis. *Stroke* 32:2748–2752
84. Jitsuiki K, Yamane K, Nakajima M et al (2006) Association of Chlamydia pneumoniae infection and carotid intima-media wall thickness in Japanese Americans. *Circ J* 70:815–819
85. Kalayoglu MV, Hoerneman B, LaVerda D et al (1999) Cellular oxidation of low-density lipoprotein by Chlamydia pneumoniae. *J Infect Dis* 180:780–790
86. Paik JK, Kim JY, Kim OY et al (2012) Circulating and PBMC Lp-PLA₂ associate differently with oxidative stress and subclinical inflammation in nonobese women (menopausal status). *PLoS One* 7:e29675
87. Jenny NS, Solomon C, Cushman M et al (2010) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂) and risk of cardiovascular disease in older adults: results from the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Atherosclerosis* 209:528–532
88. Barzilay JI, Spiekerman CF, Kuller LH et al (2001) Prevalence of clinical and isolated subclinical cardiovascular disease in older adults with glucose disorders: the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Diabetes Care* 24:1233–1239
89. Kuller LH, Shemanski L, Psaty BM et al (1995) Subclinical disease as an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease. *Circulation* 92:720–726
90. Nelson TL, Kamineni A, Psaty B et al (2011) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ and future risk of subclinical disease and cardiovascular events in individuals with type 2 diabetes: the Cardiovascular Health Study. *Diabetologia* 54:329–333
91. Pollin TI, Isakova T, Jablonski KA et al (2012) Genetic modulation of lipid profiles following lifestyle modification or metformin treatment: the Diabetes Prevention Program. *PLoS Genet* 8:e1002895
92. Younis NN, Soran H, Sharma R et al (2010) Small-dense LDL and LDL glycation in metabolic syndrome and in statin-treated and non-statin-treated type 2 diabetes. *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 7:289–295
93. Sanchez-Quesada JL, Vinagre I, De Juan-Franco E et al (2013) Impact of the LDL subfraction phenotype on Lp-PLA₂ distribution, LDL modification and HDL composition in type 2 diabetes. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 12:112
94. Kontush A, Chapman MJ (2010) Antiatherogenic function of HDL particle subpopulations: focus on antioxidative activities. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 21:312–318
95. Mackness MI, Durrington PN, Mackness B (2004) The role of paraoxonase 1 activity in cardiovascular disease: potential for therapeutic intervention. *Am J Cardiovasc Drugs* 4:211–217
96. Kontush A, Chantepie S, Chapman MJ (2003) Small, dense HDL particles exert potent protection of atherogenic LDL against oxidative stress. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 23:1881–1888

97. Sanchez-Quesada JL, Vinagre I, de Juan-Franco E et al (2012) Effect of improving glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus on low-density lipoprotein size, electronegative low-density lipoprotein and lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ distribution. *Am J Cardiol* 110:67–71
98. Krolewski AS, Kosinski EJ, Warram JH et al (1987) Magnitude and determinants of coronary artery disease in juvenile-onset, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Am J Cardiol* 59:750–755
99. Schram MT, Chaturvedi N, Schalkwijk CG et al (2005) EURODIAB Prospective Complications Study Group. Markers of inflammation are cross-sectionally associated with microvascular complications and cardiovascular disease in type 1 diabetes—the EURODIAB Prospective Complications Study. *Diabetologia* 48:370–378
100. Kardys I, Oei HH, Hofman A et al (2007) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ and coronary calcification. The Rotterdam Coronary Calcification Study. *Atherosclerosis* 191:377–383
101. Schurgin S, Rich S, Mazzone T (2001) Increased prevalence of significant coronary artery calcification in patients with diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 24:335–338
102. Kinney GL, Snell-Bergeon JK, Maahs DM et al (2011) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity predicts progression of subclinical coronary atherosclerosis. *Diabetes Technol Ther* 13:381–387
103. Miller RG, Costacou T, Orchard TJ (2010) Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂, C-reactive protein, and coronary artery disease in individuals with type 1 diabetes and macroalbuminuria. *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 7:47–55
104. Pambianco G, Costacou T, Ellis D et al (2006) The 30-year natural history of type 1 diabetes complications: the Pittsburgh Epidemiology of Diabetes Complications Study experience. *Diabetes* 55:1463–1469
105. Peralta CA, Katz R, Shlipak M et al (2011) Kidney function decline in the elderly: impact of lipoprotein associated phospholipase A₂. *Am J Nephrol* 34:512–518
106. Peralta CA, Jacobs DR Jr, Katz R et al (2012) Association of ulse pressure, arterial elasticity, and endothelial function with kidney function decline among adults with estimated GFR >60 mL/min/1.73 m²: the Multi-ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA). *Am J Kidney Dis* 59:41–49
107. Persson M, Nilsson JA, Nelson JJ et al (2007) The epidemiology of Lp-PLA₂: distribution and correlation with cardiovascular risk factors in a population-based cohort. *Atherosclerosis* 190:388–396
108. Miyaura S, Maki N, Byrd W, Johnston JM (1991) The hormonal regulation of platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase activity in plasma. *Lipids* 26:1015–1020
109. Hatoum IJ, Nelson JJ, Cook NR et al (2010) Dietary, lifestyle, and clinical predictors of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity in individuals without coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr* 91:786–793
110. Celik S, Tangi F, Kilicaslan E et al (2013) Increased acylation stimulating protein levels in young obese males is correlated with systemic markers of oxidative stress. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 21:1613–1617
111. Saougos VG, Tambaki AP, Kalogirou M et al (2007) Differential effect of hypolipidemic drugs on lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 27:2236–2243
112. Wilensky RL, Shi Y, Mohler ER III et al (2008) Inhibition of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ reduces complex coronary atherosclerotic plaque development. *Nat Med* 14:1059–1066
113. Wilensky RL, Shi Y, Zalewski A et al (2007) Darapladib, a selective inhibitor of Lp-PLA₂, reduces coronary atherosclerosis in diabetic, hypercholesterolemic swine. In: *Novel Approaches to Plaque Rupture and Regression: Abstract 266*. *Circulation* 116:II_33
114. Mohler ER III, Ballantyne CM, Davidson MH et al (2008) The effect of darapladib on plasma lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ activity and cardiovascular biomarkers in patients with stable coronary heart disease or coronary heart disease risk equivalent: the results of a multi-center, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 51:1632–1641

Chapter 8

Phospholipase A₂ Activity Exhibited by a Bacterial Virulence Protein That Enters and Operates Within a Variety of Host Cells

Bryan P. Hurley

Abstract Phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) is a pivotal enzyme in human health and disease. With approximately 30 isoforms exhibiting PLA₂ activity expressed within or secreted by a variety of cell and tissue types, the functional significance of this enzyme is multifaceted. Mammalian PLA₂s are known contributors during host–pathogen interactions during infectious disease processes. Interestingly, several bacterial pathogens themselves express PLA₂ enzymes that exhibit a patatin domain and have sequence similarity to cytosolic and calcium-independent PLA₂s. The most prominent example termed ExoU is expressed by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and operates exclusively in eukaryotic host cells. ExoU serves as a potent cytotoxin expressed by *P. aeruginosa* clinical isolates most associated with severe acute pneumonia and microbial keratitis. The PLA₂ activity of ExoU is responsible for this potent toxicity and is also capable of mediating host production of eicosanoids and stimulating cytokine and chemokine production in a variety of cell types. Efforts are underway to better understand and potentially neutralize these potent microbial PLA₂ virulence factors.

Keywords Phospholipase A₂ • ExoU • *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* • Eicosanoids

8.1 Introduction

There are approximately 30 individual enzymes expressed in mammalian cells that possess phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) activity [1, 2]. These enzymes participate in a wide array of cellular processes in a variety of distinct tissues and exhibit numerous

B.P. Hurley (✉)

Department of Pediatrics, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02115, USA

Mucosal Immunology & Biology Research Center, Massachusetts General Hospital,
CNY 114 (114-3503), Charlestown, MA 02129, USA

e-mail: bphurley@partners.org

redundant as well as non-redundant functions [1, 2]. Individual PLA₂ enzymes can be distinguished from one another based on several criteria including whether they are secreted or operate within the cell. The main classes of mammalian PLA₂s include secretory PLA₂s (sPLA₂s), cytoplasmic PLA₂s (cPLA₂s), calcium-independent PLA₂s (iPLA₂s), lysosomal PLA₂s (L-PLA₂s), and platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolases (PAF-AH) [1, 2]. Critical physiological processes are ascribed to PLA₂s acting both inside the cell and within the extracellular environment of tissues to promote proper functioning of multiple organs including the heart, lung, and brain [1, 2]. As such, aberrant activity of PLA₂s has been widely reported in several different disease states that manifest within multiple organ systems [1, 2].

Disease resulting from infection from various microbial pathogens is also known to involve PLA₂s [1, 2]. Several isoforms from each of the classes of PLA₂ have been demonstrated to participate in the host response to infection. Members of the sPLA₂ group, particularly group IIA, possess antibacterial activity capable of causing damage to Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacterial organisms by virtue of their ability to cleave bacterial membrane phospholipids [1–3]. Intracellular PLA₂s, particularly cPLA₂α, are activated upon cellular sensing of pathogen presence by macrophages, fibroblasts, and epithelial cells through MAP kinase-mediated phosphorylation resulting in the production of inflammatory modulating eicosanoids [2, 4–7]. For example, it has been demonstrated that *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is capable of stimulating cPLA₂α phosphorylation and translocation to the membrane in epithelial cells whereby eicosanoids such as prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) are readily produced and serve as immune modulating factors [4, 5, 7]. Interference with PLA₂ activity can thus have a range of effects on the ability of the host to respond to infection depending on the context as well as the specific isoform(s) involved.

In addition to these diverse host PLA₂s participating in the infectious process, it has also become appreciated that bacterial pathogens themselves possess enzymes exhibiting PLA₂ activity [2, 8–10]. These bacterial enzymes have the ability to exert a multitude of effects on various cells of the infected host [2, 8–10]. This theme of bacterial-derived PLA₂s will be highlighted in this chapter by reviewing the current state of knowledge of the widely investigated *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* exotoxin known as ExoU [8, 9]. ExoU is a potent toxin produced by a subset of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolates that can dramatically enhance the virulence of this organism [8, 9]. As will be discussed in detail, ExoU is a functional PLA₂ and this enzymatic activity underlies its cell-associated toxicity as well as its enhanced virulence in animal models and in the clinical settings [8, 9]. The enhanced virulence is likely due not only to the cell-associated toxicity but also to other more subtle PLA₂-mediated activities on various cell types that serve to drive the disease process [2, 8, 9]. Thus, ExoU represents an important example of a pathogen-derived PLA₂ that bears a profound impact on the infectious disease process.

8.2 Disease Caused by Infection with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*

Pseudomonas aeruginosa is considered an opportunistic pathogen that can infect a range of tissues from injured or immune-compromised hosts leading to significant morbidity and mortality [11, 12]. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is a common microbe in the environment and displays a propensity for being resistant to a myriad of antibiotics reinforcing it as a significant contributor to nosocomial infections [13]. A major site of infection for *P. aeruginosa* is the lung. *P. aeruginosa* can instigate an acute pneumonia in immune-compromised individuals or it can establish a chronic infection by virtue of adopting a mucoid phenotype that promotes cell to cell association forming a complex intractable biofilm that persists within the lungs of individuals with cystic fibrosis [11]. Cystic fibrosis is a genetic condition involving the inheritance of a defective chloride channel known as the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) expressed on the apical surface of epithelial cells. Epithelial cells lining the airway that express defective CFTR are marked by production of dehydrated mucus and dysfunctional cilia that fail to clear microbes, particularly *P. aeruginosa* resulting in chronic infection, high levels of inflammation, and eventually organ failure [11].

In addition to targeting the lung, *P. aeruginosa* is also well known to infect vulnerable sites exposed due to injury [8, 12, 14]. Patients with severe wounds and burns are often infected with *P. aeruginosa*, further compromising these damaged tissues [8]. *P. aeruginosa* is a major cause of microbial keratitis that can manifest following injury to the cornea or as a complication of contact lens wear [12, 14]. Microbial keratitis causes major damage to the cornea, which can result in the loss of vision [12, 14]. Clearly a better understanding of this problematic, yet ubiquitous, pathogen and how it drives inflammation and disease would greatly assist the medical community.

8.3 Mechanisms of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-Mediated Virulence

P. aeruginosa is an extremely versatile organism, capable of thriving in a diversity of niches and resisting a range of potentially toxic compounds [15]. An enormous amount of the *P. aeruginosa* genome (almost 10 %) is tasked with coding for regulatory proteins that serve to rapidly sense and respond to changing environmental conditions endowing this organism with an unusually enhanced capacity for adapting [16]. Several virulence factors expressed by *P. aeruginosa* have been identified and their roles have been characterized during infection [8, 15]. Through the cooperation of a multitude of proteins, *P. aeruginosa* wield a flagellum, which facilitates

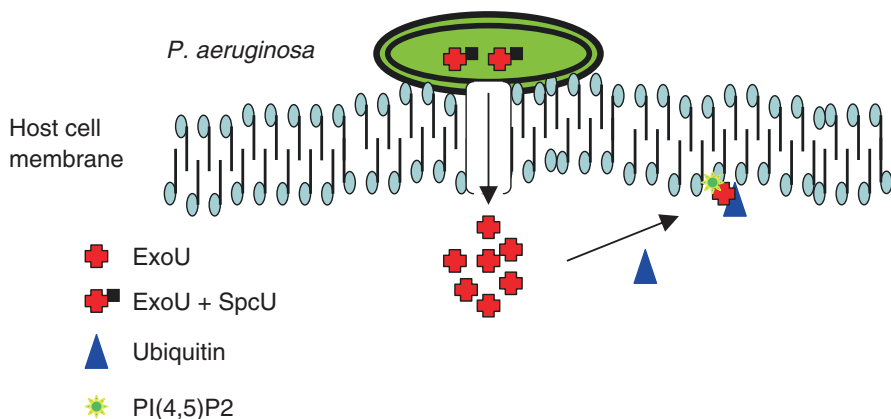


Fig. 8.1 ExoU produced by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* utilizes the type three secretion system (TTSS) in association with its bacterial-encoded chaperone SpcU. ExoU is delivered by the TTSS directly from the bacterial cytoplasm to the cytosol of the infected host cell. This is accomplished through construction of a needle-like appendage by multiple proteins that span multiple lipid bilayers from bacterial and host membranes. Once inside the cell, ExoU locates to the plasma membrane and interacts with the eukaryotic-encoded cofactors ubiquitin and PI(4,5)P2 enabling phospholipase activity towards membrane lipid substrates. At present it is unclear whether ExoU encounters ubiquitin or ubiquitinated proteins in the cytosol prior to PI(4,5)P2 and membrane association or whether ubiquitin associates with ExoU after membrane association

motility and contributes towards colonization of susceptible hosts [17]. Flagellar proteins are also involved in cross talk between pathogen and host [18, 19]. A key structural protein of the flagellum known as flagellin engages the host immune system by associating with pattern recognition receptors and triggering the production of chemokines and cytokines [19]. *P. aeruginosa* possess pili on their surface, which also contribute to bacterial motility as well as mediating attachment to biotic and abiotic surfaces [18, 20]. Components of pili can also stimulate host innate immune responses [18, 20]. Other surface constituents of *P. aeruginosa* include exopolysaccharides such as LPS and alginate that can protect *P. aeruginosa* from an onslaught of antibiotics or antimicrobial substances elicited by recruited host immune cells such as neutrophils [11, 21, 22]. These exopolysaccharides assist individual bacteria in forming complex protective biofilms [23]. Similar to flagella and pili, these molecules are also capable of alerting the host immune system [11, 18, 21, 22].

Despite their direct roles in mediating disease, attributes of *P. aeruginosa* such as pili, flagella, and exopolysaccharides are shared by pathogens and non-pathogens alike. *P. aeruginosa* also possess a secretion system believed to be unique to pathogenic organisms that is capable of delivering toxins directly into host cells [8]. This multi-protein complex is known as the type three secretion system (TTSS) and is shared by a variety of Gram-negative pathogens [8]. A needle-like structure spans both the bacterial and host cell membranes providing a conduit for bacterial-encoded toxins to access the cytosol of host cells without being exposed to the extracellular environment (Fig. 8.1) [8]. In the case of *P. aeruginosa*, four toxins have been

described that leverage the TTSS for direct access to the host cell cytosol and these toxins include ExoS, ExoT, ExoY, and ExoU [8]. ExoS and ExoT are dual functioning enzymes with N-terminal GTPase activating protein activity and C-terminal ADP ribosylase activity that each acts upon host proteins to alter host cell behavior [8]. ExoY exhibits adenylate cyclase activity [8]. ExoU was initially described as a potent cytotoxin that rapidly kills multiple cell types and subsequently discovered to be a PLA₂ that operates from inside of host cells, as will be described in detail below [8].

8.4 Discovery of ExoU as a Potent Cytotoxin

Over a decade ago, it became appreciated that a sizable subset of *P. aeruginosa* isolates induced rapid cytotoxicity towards mammalian host cells [24–26]. Curiously, the previously identified *P. aeruginosa* toxin ExoS appeared to be absent from these acutely cytotoxic strains [24–26]. The cytotoxic phenotype could not be explained by the presence of another known *P. aeruginosa* toxin ExoT; however, the TTSS responsible for injecting various exotoxins into host cells did appear to be critical for endowing these strains with the ability to rapidly kill infected cells [24–26]. This phenotype was ultimately determined to arise from the actions of a distinct 70-kDa TTSS effector protein termed ExoU [24, 26]. Not only is ExoU exquisitely toxic towards cells cultured in vitro, but ExoU was also demonstrated to significantly enhance lethality during acute pneumonia in rats and mice as well as facilitate bacterial dissemination and sepsis in rabbits [27, 28]. The N-terminus of this toxin has similarity to ExoS and ExoT and promotes interaction with the TTSS allowing injection into host cells [29]. Sequence downstream from the initial 100 amino acids was subsequently identified to be responsible for the cytotoxic phenotype [30]. A chaperone protein termed SpcU is transcribed within the same operon as ExoU and facilitates ExoU secretion (Fig. 8.1) [31]. Once injected into cells through the TTSS, ExoU has the capacity to rapidly kill a variety of mammalian cells including epithelial cells, endothelial cells, fibroblasts, neutrophils, and macrophages (Fig. 8.2) [24, 32–36]. In addition to targeting mammalian host cells, ExoU also exhibits cytotoxicity towards single-celled amoeba (*Dictyostelium discoideum*) and yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*), demonstrating a wide and diverse range of potentially susceptible target cells (Fig. 8.2) [35, 37].

ExoU is detected in approximately one third of *P. aeruginosa* clinical isolates and its presence tends to be associated with worse clinical outcomes [8, 10, 38, 39]. Within the population of *P. aeruginosa* isolates analyzed in the context of severe disease, an estimated 90 % are ExoU-positive strains [40]. Interestingly, expression of ExoU and ExoS is mutually exclusive, with about two thirds of the clinical isolates being ExoS positive/ExoU negative [8]. ExoU is thus considered a marker for highly virulent strains in the context of acute infections such as nosocomial pneumonia, wound infections, and microbial keratitis but appears to be underrepresented in chronic infections such as those associated with cystic fibrosis [8, 11]. Clinical isolates containing ExoU have a greater propensity to facilitate bacterial

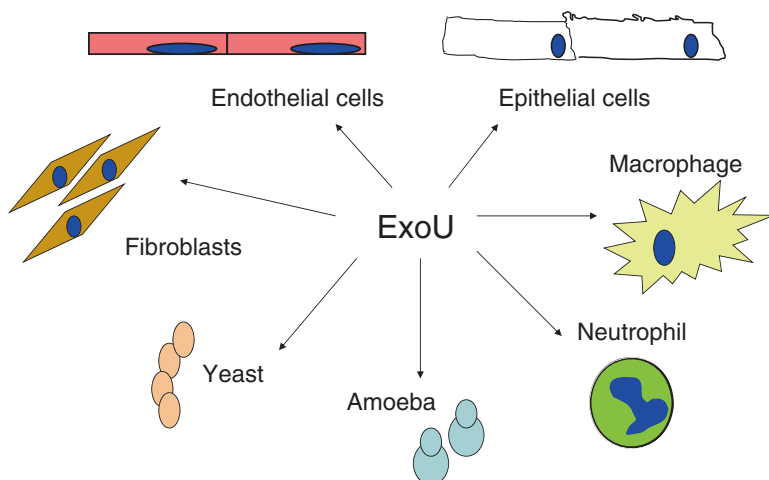


Fig. 8.2 A diverse array of cell types are susceptible to ExoU-mediated killing including fibroblasts, epithelial cells, endothelial cells, and macrophages of mammalian tissue as well as unicellular eukaryotic species such as *Dictyostelium discoideum* (amoeba) and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (yeast)

dissemination leading to sepsis [8, 9, 28]. Studies employing both in vitro and in vivo experimental models as well as investigations characterizing *P. aeruginosa*-mediated human diseases all strongly point to the notion that ExoU represents a highly potent cytotoxin that serves as a major contributor to disease pathogenesis, yet it was initially unclear the mechanism by which ExoU evoked such lethality and cell death.

8.5 ExoU Identified as a Phospholipase A₂

An early clue regarding the enzymatic activity that underlies the toxicity of ExoU was the observation from amino acid sequence analysis that this bacterial toxin featured a patatin domain [35]. Enzymes that possess a patatin domain exhibit a catalytic dyad distinct from the catalytic triad of classical lipases [1, 2]. Patatin, an abundant potato tuber protein, is the original enzyme described to possess this domain; however, it is now appreciated that several mammalian enzymes exhibiting PLA₂ activity encode this key domain [1, 2]. These mammalian enzymes include cPLA₂α and iPLA₂β described above [1, 2]. Inhibitors of cPLA₂α and iPLA₂β (catalytic serine), but not sPLA₂s (catalytic histidine), are capable of preventing ExoU-mediated cytotoxicity [40, 41]. Key features of the patatin domain present in the sequence of ExoU include a glycine-rich nucleotide binding motif G-X-G-X-X-G/A, a serine hydrolase motif G-X-S-X-G at ser-142, and the conserved active site aspartate residue D-X-G/A at asp-344 (Fig. 8.3) [9, 41]. Through mutational analysis, it was concluded that the ser-142 and asp-344 are essential to the ability of ExoU to

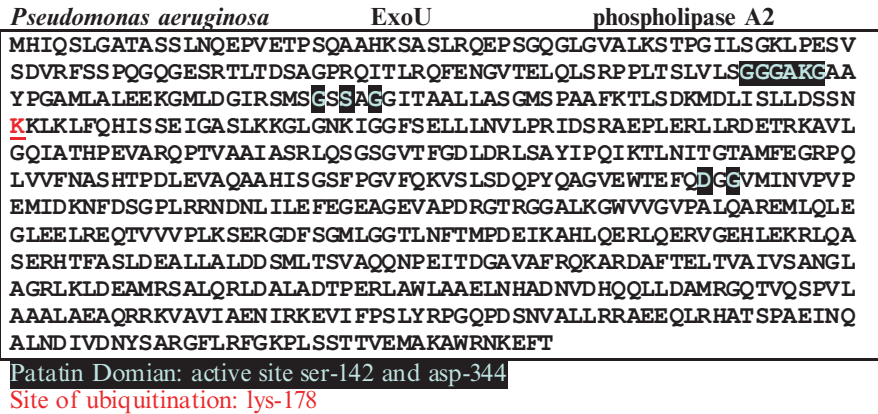


Fig. 8.3 Primary amino acid sequence of ExoU highlighted with key residues including the patatin domain (highlighted in black) and the ubiquitination site (underlined in red)

cause epithelial cell damage and acute lung injury [34]. Further it has been determined that these residues, endowing ExoU with PLA₂ activity, are also critical for promoting *P. aeruginosa* colonization and corneal disease-related pathology in a corneal scratch mouse model of infection [12].

ExoU has broad substrate specificity acting on phospholipids and neutral lipids and, like cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ isoforms, also exhibits lysophospholipase activity [42]. ExoU is incapable of exerting cytotoxicity from outside the cell and must be present within the cell where it is able to interact with cytosolic cofactors and access substrate at the cytosolic face of the plasma membrane [9]. The interaction of ExoU with lipid substrates at the plasma membrane is thought to disturb lipid metabolism and compromise cell membrane integrity leading to death of the cell [9]. Initially, evidence pointed to superoxide dismutase 1 (SOD1) as the eukaryotic cofactor that interacts with ExoU [43]. It was later determined that the SOD1 mediated enhancement of ExoU activity as a consequence of ubiquitinated SOD1 and it was truly ubiquitin and ubiquitinated proteins that activate ExoU by associating with ExoU and altering its conformation facilitating ExoU interactions with substrate within the plasma membrane (Fig. 8.1) [44, 45]. The C-terminal region of ExoU appears to be important in this regard [46, 47]. ExoU also associates with phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PI(4,5)P₂), which serves as an additional cofactor that works in conjunction with ubiquitin to enhance ExoU activity (Fig. 8.1) [48]. Interestingly, PI(4,5)P₂ is capable of binding to the mammalian cPLA₂α, as well as ExoU, serving a similar role in terms of enhancing membrane association and enzymatic activity [49]. Requirement of eukaryotic cofactors such as ubiquitin, ubiquitinated proteins, and PI(4,5)P₂ for the functioning of potent toxins such as ExoU is likely to focus the activity of ExoU at the intended target and to prevent ExoU from directly acting upon and harming the very bacteria that produce it [9]. In addition to association with ubiquitin as a key eukaryotic cofactor to facilitate activation, ExoU itself can also be ubiquitinated within the host environment. As a consequence of

membrane localization, ExoU is ubiquitinated at lys-178 (Fig. 8.3) [50]. Thus it is clear that the *P. aeruginosa* toxin ExoU has an intricate relationship with the host cell. This relationship can result in disease through rapid host cell death as a consequence of the PLA₂ activity of ExoU that is directed towards lipids in the plasma membrane. Mammalian PLA₂ enzymes, which are diverse and abundant within a variety of cell types, are not meant to be toxic towards the cells that produce them [1, 2]. These enzymes, including cPLA₂α, exert less dramatic but critically important effects on cellular processes [1, 2]. Interestingly, several investigators have observed that in certain circumstances, ExoU can also have a more subtle influence on host cells and these effects have an impact on the disease process.

8.6 Role of ExoU Beyond Cytotoxicity During Disease

Since ExoU is a highly lethal toxin to many cells, it has been naturally assumed that the phospholipase activity exhibited by this enzyme is primarily tasked with facilitating the destruction of cells by dismantling cell membranes [27, 34, 35, 38, 40–42]. Mammalian-encoded PLA₂s participate in a wide array of cellular activity through their ability to generate arachidonic acid, which is the substrate of an important class of diverse inflammatory and anti-inflammatory lipid mediators known as eicosanoids [1, 2]. Indeed, these functions have also been ascribed to ExoU, suggesting that, under certain circumstances, a pathogenic approach is adopted by ExoU producing *P. aeruginosa* that is based on manipulating host cellular process rather than directly attacking the host cell. Endothelial cells were demonstrated to produce the eicosanoids PGE₂ and prostacyclin (PGI₂) as a result of infection with *P. aeruginosa* harboring ExoU [36]. Enhanced release of the eicosanoid precursor and PLA₂ enzymatic product arachidonic acid was observed to require ExoU with functional PLA₂ activity [36, 51]. In addition, ExoU expression was associated with increased PGE₂ release in the airspace of mice during acute *P. aeruginosa* pneumonia [36, 51]. These lipid mediators produced as a consequence of PLA₂ activity from ExoU may contribute to increased bacterial dissemination and septic shock during infection [36, 51]. The presence of ExoU within airway epithelial cells also can result in the overproduction of PGE₂, which may impact the inflammatory response during infection [52]. Whether ExoU is capable of releasing arachidonic acid in host cells leading to enhanced production of other eicosanoids with distinct functions such as leukotrienes, lipoxins, or hepoxilins is unclear. The ability of ExoU to direct the production of lipid mediators through PLA₂-mediated arachidonic acid release is likely balanced with ExoU-mediated membrane disruption and cell death. This balance likely depends on the intracellular ExoU localization, level of ExoU intoxication, and cell types harboring ExoU, each aspect guiding the *P. aeruginosa* infectious process.

In addition to directly impacting eicosanoid synthesis through PLA₂-mediated release of arachidonic acid, ExoU is also capable of stimulating the production of cytokines, chemokines, and adhesion molecules involved in inflammation and

cellular recruitment [10, 53]. ExoU was shown to mediate IL-8 release in airway epithelial cells through the c-Jun NH₂-terminal kinase pathway and the NFκB pathway [54]. Activation of this pathway was dependent on the PLA₂ activity, but not on cell death. Modulation of intracellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1) on endothelial cells by specifically reducing the membrane-bound form and increasing the soluble form was observed to occur in an ExoU-dependent fashion [53]. ExoU has also been shown to be capable of directly impacting the inflammasome [55]. *P. aeruginosa* strains that lack ExoU are capable of killing macrophages through stimulation of the IPAF/NLRC4 inflammasome leading to caspase-1 activation and IL-1β release. In contrast, *P. aeruginosa* expressing ExoU destroy macrophages through a caspase-1-independent pathway whereby ExoU inhibits caspase-1 activation in a PLA₂ activity-dependent manner [55]. Clearly the PLA₂ activity exhibited by ExoU is capable of manipulating host cells in ways far beyond simply destroying the phospholipid membrane and causing host cell death.

8.7 Other Microbial Factors with Similarity to ExoU

There is emerging evidence that other pathogenic bacteria possess virulence factors with similarity to ExoU [56, 57]. *Legionella pneumoniae* is a Gram-negative lung pathogen that causes a severe pneumonia commonly referred to as Legionnaires' disease [57]. A virulence factor named VipD has been identified that is injected into host macrophages by a secretion system distinct from type III known as the type IV secretion system [57]. VipD shares significant sequence similarity with ExoU including a conserved phospholipase domain. VipD demonstrates a mild toxicity when expressed in yeast, which is partially abrogated when PLA₂ active site serine and aspartate are replaced with alanine [57]. Like ExoU, VipD exhibits PLA₂ activity and this activity contributes to the mild toxicity observed. Recent evidence suggests that VipD targets the mitochondrial membrane resulting in the hydrolysis of phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) and phosphatidylcholine (PC) [58]. As a consequence of VipD hydrolysis of membrane PE and PC, free fatty acids and 2-lysophospholipids are released. These lipid mediators contribute to cytochrome c disassociation from the mitochondrial membrane, which most likely leads to activation of caspase-3 [58].

ExoU homologues have also been identified in *Rickettsia* species [56, 59]. *Rickettsia* species such as *R. prowazekii* and *R. typhi* are Gram-negative obligate intracellular pathogens and certain *Rickettsia* species represent serious human pathogens [56, 59]. The presence of PLA₂ activity amongst *Rickettsia* species has been appreciated for several years and thought to potentially facilitate host cell entry, lysis of host cell vacuoles, and/or lysis of host cells [56, 59]. Recently genes that possess PLA₂ activity have been identified and these genes have considerable sequence similarity to ExoU including a patatin domain with an active site serine and aspartate. Proteins encoded by these genes termed pat1 and pat2 are released into host cell cytoplasm and likely play a role in the infectious process [56, 59].

8.8 Conclusions

Enzymes that exhibit PLA₂ activity are diverse, abundant, and serve major roles in countless cellular functions. For this reason, impairment of PLA₂s or altered behavior manifests as the underpinnings of a variety of diseases. It is thus not surprising that pathogenic bacteria have adopted strategies to co-opt this enzymatic activity to facilitate survival and spread in a eukaryotic host cell environment. ExoU is a grand example of this phenomenon and clearly has direct and independent impact on a variety of disease processes through its PLA₂ enzymatic activity. Other pathogens seem to have evolved this strategy, as newly emerging bacterial genes that possess patatin domains are being discovered. Elucidation of the multifaceted roles of ExoU upon intoxication of cells following *P. aeruginosa* colonization of different tissue and cell types will ultimately provide the critical knowledge needed to effectively combat these serious and intractable human infections.

References

1. Dennis EA, Cao J, Hsu YH, Magrioti V, Kokotos G (2011) Phospholipase A2 enzymes: physical structure, biological function, disease implication, chemical inhibition, and therapeutic intervention. *Chem Rev* 111:6130–6185
2. Hurley BP, McCormick BA (2008) Multiple roles of phospholipase A₂ during lung infection and inflammation. *Infect Immun* 76:2259–2272
3. Murakami M, Lambeau G (2013) Emerging roles of secreted phospholipase A₂ enzymes: an update. *Biochimie* 95:43–50
4. Hurley B, Siccardi D, Mrsny RJ, McCormick BA (2004) Polymorphonuclear cell transmigration induced by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requires the eicosanoid hepxilin A3. *J Immunol* 173:5712–5720
5. Hurley BP, Williams NL, McCormick BA (2006) Involvement of phospholipase A2 in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-mediated PMN transepithelial migration. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 290:L703–L709
6. Kandasamy P, Zarini S, Chan ED et al (2011) Pulmonary surfactant phosphatidylglycerol inhibits *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*-stimulated eicosanoid production from human and mouse macrophages. *J Biol Chem* 286:7841–7853
7. Kirschnek S, Gulbins E (2006) Phospholipase A₂ functions in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-induced apoptosis. *Infect Immun* 74:850–860
8. Engel J, Balachandran P (2009) Role of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* type III effectors in disease. *Curr Opin Microbiol* 12:61–66
9. Sato H, Frank DW (2004) ExoU is a potent intracellular phospholipase. *Mol Microbiol* 53:1279–1290
10. Sitkiewicz I, Stockbauer KE, Musser JM (2007) Secreted bacterial phospholipase A₂ enzymes: better living through phospholipolysis. *Trends Microbiol* 15:63–69
11. Lyczak JB, Cannon CL, Pier GB (2002) Lung infections associated with cystic fibrosis. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 15:194–222
12. Tam C, Lewis SE, Li WY et al (2007) Mutation of the phospholipase catalytic domain of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cytotoxin ExoU abolishes colonization promoting activity and reduces corneal disease severity. *Exp Eye Res* 85:799–805
13. Siegel RE (2008) Emerging gram-negative antibiotic resistance: daunting challenges, declining sensitivities, and dire consequences. *Respir Care* 53:471–479

14. Ramirez JC, Fleiszig SM, Sullivan AB et al (2012) Traversal of multilayered corneal epithelia by cytotoxic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requires the phospholipase domain of exoU. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 53:448–453
15. Frank DW (2012) Research topic on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, biology, genetics, and host-pathogen interactions. *Front Microbiol* 3:20
16. Goodman AL, Lory S (2004) Analysis of regulatory networks in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by genomewide transcriptional profiling. *Curr Opin Microbiol* 7:39–44
17. Feldman M, Bryan R, Rajan S et al (1998) Role of flagella in pathogenesis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pulmonary infection. *Infect Immun* 66:43–51
18. DiMango E, Zar HJ, Bryan R, Prince A (1995) Diverse *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* gene products stimulate respiratory epithelial cells to produce interleukin-8. *J Clin Invest* 96:2204–2210
19. Prince A (2006) Flagellar activation of epithelial signaling. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 34:548–551
20. Hahn HP (1997) The type-4 pilus is the major virulence-associated adhesin of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*—a review. *Gene* 192:99–108
21. Hitchchurch CB, Alm RA, Mattick JS (1996) The alginate regulator AlgR and an associated sensor FimS are required for twitching motility in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93:9839–9843
22. Lizewski SE, Lundberg DS, Schurr MJ (2002) The transcriptional regulator AlgR is essential for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pathogenesis. *Infect Immun* 70:6083–6093
23. Garcia-Medina R, Dunne WM, Singh PK, Brody SL (2005) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* acquires biofilm-like properties within airway epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* 73:8298–8305
24. Finck-Barbancon V, Goranson J, Zhu L et al (1997) ExoU expression by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* correlates with acute cytotoxicity and epithelial injury. *Mol Microbiol* 25:547–557
25. Fleiszig SM, Wiener-Kronish JP, Miyazaki H et al (1997) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-mediated cytotoxicity and invasion correlate with distinct genotypes at the loci encoding exoenzyme S. *Infect Immun* 65:579–586
26. Hauser AR, Kang PJ, Engel JN (1998) PepA, a secreted protein of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, is necessary for cytotoxicity and virulence. *Mol Microbiol* 27:807–818
27. Allewelt M, Coleman FT, Grout M, Priebe GP, Pier GB (2000) Acquisition of expression of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU cytotoxin leads to increased bacterial virulence in a murine model of acute pneumonia and systemic spread. *Infect Immun* 68:3998–4004
28. Kurahashi K, Kajikawa O, Sawa T et al (1999) Pathogenesis of septic shock in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pneumonia. *J Clin Invest* 104:743–750
29. Finck-Barbancon V, Frank DW (2001) Multiple domains are required for the toxic activity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU. *J Bacteriol* 183:4330–4344
30. Rabin SD, Veesenmeyer JL, Biegging KT, Hauser AR (2006) A C-terminal domain targets the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cytotoxin ExoU to the plasma membrane of host cells. *Infect Immun* 74:2552–2561
31. Finck-Barbancon V, Yahr TL, Frank DW (1998) Identification and characterization of SpcU, a chaperone required for efficient secretion of the ExoU cytotoxin. *J Bacteriol* 180:6224–6231
32. Diaz MH, Hauser AR (2010) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cytotoxin ExoU is injected into phagocytic cells during acute pneumonia. *Infect Immun* 78:1447–1456
33. Hauser AR, Engel JN (1999) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* induces type-III-secretion-mediated apoptosis of macrophages and epithelial cells. *Infect Immun* 67:5530–5537
34. Pankhaniya RR, Tamura M, Allmond LR et al (2004) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* causes acute lung injury via the catalytic activity of the patatin-like phospholipase domain of ExoU. *Crit Care Med* 32:2293–2299
35. Rabin SD, Hauser AR (2003) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU, a toxin transported by the type III secretion system, kills *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Infect Immun* 71:4144–4150
36. Saliba AM, Nascimento DO, Silva MC et al (2005) Eicosanoid-mediated proinflammatory activity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU. *Cell Microbiol* 7:1811–1822

37. Pukatzki S, Kessin RH, Mekalanos JJ (2002) The human pathogen *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* utilizes conserved virulence pathways to infect the social amoeba *Dictyostelium discoideum*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:3159–3164
38. McMorrán B, Town L, Costelloe E et al (2003) Effector ExoU from the type III secretion system is an important modulator of gene expression in lung epithelial cells in response to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. *Infect Immun* 71:6035–6044
39. Shaver CM, Hauser AR (2004) Relative contributions of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU, ExoS, and ExoT to virulence in the lung. *Infect Immun* 72:6969–6977
40. Phillips RM, Six DA, Dennis EA, Ghosh P (2003) In vivo phospholipase activity of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cytotoxin ExoU and protection of mammalian cells with phospholipase A₂ inhibitors. *J Biol Chem* 278:41326–41332
41. Sato H, Frank DW, Hillard CJ et al (2003) The mechanism of action of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-encoded type III cytotoxin, ExoU. *EMBO J* 22:2959–2969
42. Tamura M, Ajayi T, Allmond LR et al (2004) Lysophospholipase A activity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* type III secretory toxin ExoU. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 316:323–331
43. Sato H, Feix JB, Frank DW (2006) Identification of superoxide dismutase as a cofactor for the *Pseudomonas* type III toxin, ExoU. *Biochemistry* 45:10368–10375
44. Anderson DM, Feix JB, Monroe AL et al (2013) Identification of the major ubiquitin-binding domain of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU A2 phospholipase. *J Biol Chem* 288:26741–26752
45. Anderson DM, Schmalzer KM, Sato H et al (2011) Ubiquitin and ubiquitin-modified proteins activate the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* T3SS cytotoxin, ExoU. *Mol Microbiol* 82:1454–1467
46. Schmalzer KM, Benson MA, Frank DW (2010) Activation of ExoU phospholipase activity requires specific C-terminal regions. *J Bacteriol* 192:1801–1812
47. Veesenmeyer JL, Howell H, Halavaty AS et al (2010) Role of the membrane localization domain of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* effector protein ExoU in cytotoxicity. *Infect Immun* 78:3346–3357
48. Tyson GH, Hauser AR (2013) Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate is a novel coactivator of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cytotoxin ExoU. *Infect Immun* 81:2873–2881
49. Six DA, Dennis EA (2003) Essential Ca²⁺-independent role of the group IVA cytosolic phospholipase A₂ C2 domain for interfacial activity. *J Biol Chem* 278:23842–23850
50. Stirling FR, Cuzick A, Kelly SM, Oxley D, Evans TJ (2006) Eukaryotic localization, activation and ubiquitinylation of a bacterial type III secreted toxin. *Cell Microbiol* 8:1294–1309
51. Saliba AM, de Assis MC, Nishi R et al (2006) Implications of oxidative stress in the cytotoxicity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ExoU. *Microbes Infect* 8:450–459
52. Plotkowski MC, Brandão BA, de Assis MC et al (2008) Lipid body mobilization in the ExoU-induced release of inflammatory mediators by airway epithelial cells. *Microb Pathog* 45:30–37
53. Lins RX, de Assis MC, Mallet de Lima CD et al (2010) ExoU modulates soluble and membrane-bound ICAM-1 in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-infected endothelial cells. *Microbes Infect* 12:154–161
54. Cuzick A, Stirling FR, Lindsay SL, Evans TJ (2006) The type III pseudomonas exotoxin U activates the c-Jun NH₂-terminal kinase pathway and increases human epithelial interleukin-8 production. *Infect Immun* 74:4104–4113
55. Sutterwala FS, Mijares LA, Li L et al (2007) Immune recognition of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* mediated by the IPAF/NLRC4 inflammasome. *J Exp Med* 204:3235–3245
56. Housley NA, Winkler HH, Audia JP (2011) The *Rickettsia prowazekii* ExoU homologue possesses phospholipase A1 (PLA1), PLA2, and lyso-PLA2 activities and can function in the absence of any eukaryotic cofactors in vitro. *J Bacteriol* 193:4634–4642
57. VanRheenen SM, Luo ZQ, O'Connor T, Isberg RR (2006) Members of a *Legionella pneumophila* family of proteins with ExoU (phospholipase A) active sites are translocated to target cells. *Infect Immun* 74:3597–3606
58. Zhu W, Hammad LA, Hsu F, Mao Y, Luo ZQ et al (2013) Induction of caspase 3 activation by multiple *Legionella pneumophila* Dot/Icm substrates. *Cell Microbiol* 15:1783–1795
59. Rahman MS, Gillespie JJ, Kaur SJ et al (2013) *Rickettsia typhi* possesses phospholipase A2 enzymes that are involved in infection of host cells. *PLoS Pathog* 9:e1003399

Chapter 9

Expression and Role of Phospholipase A₂ in Central Nervous System Injury and Disease

Samuel David and Rubèn Lòpez-Vales

Abstract Phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) enzymes hydrolyze membrane phospholipids to generate a free fatty acid and a lysophospholipid. These products of PLA₂ can generate about two dozen different bioactive lipid mediators that bind to specific receptors to regulate a wide variety of responses that modulate inflammation. They also play roles in normal physiological functions in the nervous system, which for the most part still remain to be fully elucidated. PLA₂s are therefore at the apex of a pyramid, downstream of which are a large number of other enzymes that give rise to an even larger number of mediators. Modulating the activity of PLA₂s can therefore influence a number of downstream pathways and may serve as a focal point for therapies. There are about two dozen mammalian PLA₂s but only some members of this superfamily have so far been reported to be expressed in the nervous system. In this chapter, we will review the evidence for the expression and role of PLA₂s in the nervous system. The main focus, however, will be on the work we have done on their role in two neurological conditions—spinal cord injury and experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis.

Keywords Phospholipase A₂ • Spinal cord injury • Multiple sclerosis • Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis • CNS inflammation • Demyelination

S. David (✉)

Center for Research in Neuroscience, The Research Institute of the McGill University Health Center, Livingston Hall, Room L7-210, 1650 Cedar Avenue, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3G 1A4

e-mail: sam.david@mcgill.ca

R. Lòpez-Vales

Departament de Biologia Cel·lular, Fisiologia i Immunologia, Institut de Neurociències, CIBERNED, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona 08193 Bellaterra, Catalonia, Spain

9.1 Introduction

Although much work has been done on the role of phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) in various non-neural tissues, the involvement of PLA₂ in the nervous system is still an emerging field. Of the 16,740 publications of PLA₂s in the past 45 years, only 414 of them relate to the nervous system. Given the large number of PLA₂s and their diverse functions in mediating a wide variety of cell and tissue responses, we are likely to see more evidence of their involvement in both the functioning of the normal nervous system and neurological disorders. In this chapter, we will focus attention on the involvement of PLA₂s in two very different models of central nervous system (CNS) inflammation—that following spinal cord injury (SCI) and in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) a widely used model for multiple sclerosis.

Injury to the CNS triggers an inflammatory response that is initiated within minutes. This injury-induced inflammation in CNS tissue is maximal during the first 2 weeks and extends for several weeks thereafter [1]. Although the inflammatory response to any tissue injury is meant to restore tissue homeostasis, fight infections, and initiate wound healing, some aspects of this response can cause unwanted tissue damage and scarring. This can cause major problems in the CNS which unlike many other tissues has a very limited capacity for tissue regeneration, replacement of damaged neurons and oligodendrocytes, and axon regeneration. This is in sharp contrast to peripheral nerves in which the inflammatory response after injury plays an important role in facilitating axonal regeneration [2, 3]. We will focus here on our studies on SCI in which inflammation has been shown to mediate secondary tissue damage that includes loss of neurons and myelin, and loss of tissue integrity that leads to further loss of axons [4, 5]. Preventing or reducing inflammation-induced secondary damage after SCI ameliorates functional loss and can optimize the tissue environment for repair. Inflammation in the injured spinal cord immediately after injury is mainly an innate immune response involving macrophages, microglia, and neutrophils, while at later times some aspects of the adaptive immune response are also observed, that involves T and B lymphocytes and antibody production [6–8]. Inflammation after SCI therefore involves many cell types, including resident CNS cells and immune cells from the periphery; and a variety of extracellular immune mediators and intracellular signaling pathways [5]. Multiple pathways contribute to different aspects of this inflammatory response. Immune mediators from which several pathways emerge and influence different aspects of the inflammatory response are therefore likely to be ideal therapeutic targets. The PLA₂ superfamily and its downstream mediators are one such multifunctional system which regulates various aspects of the inflammatory response and is additionally relevant in CNS injury because one of the major products of these enzymes, lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC), is a potent demyelinating agent. This is relevant, as demyelination of intact axons is thought to be an important factor contributing to functional loss after SCI [9–11]. The other CNS condition we will discuss is the role of PLA₂ in EAE. The neuropathology of EAE is characterized by multiple focal inflammatory lesions in the spinal cord that contain areas of demyelination and

axon loss [12]. Unlike the mainly innate immune response in SCI, EAE is a CNS autoimmune disease. It is generated by immunizing mice with a myelin antigen and adjuvants, which trigger a Th1, Th17 CD4 T cell response. This adaptive immune response also involves CD8 T cells, as well as activation of macrophages and microglia, and a range of pro-inflammatory chemokines and cytokines [12]. Following immunization, T cells become activated in the peripheral lymph nodes, and subsequently leave the lymphoid tissue to enter the CNS via the circulation. On entering the CNS, these cells become reactivated, leading to the influx into the CNS of macrophages from the peripheral circulation. The entry of these immune cells from the periphery also triggers activation of resident glial cells including microglia and astrocytes that then set up an inflammatory environment that leads to myelin loss and damage to oligodendrocytes, as well as axons and neurons. As with SCI, multiple pathways are involved in triggering the immune response in EAE. We found that the PLA₂ superfamily is involved in the pathogenesis of EAE. Importantly, we see striking differences in the role of different members of the PLA₂ superfamily in SCI and EAE. In this chapter, we will compare these differences and discuss the potential relevance of these findings in pathogenesis and as therapeutic targets. We will first provide a brief overview of PLA₂s and some of their downstream products that mediate diverse pro-inflammatory and pro-resolution responses.

9.2 Phospholipase A₂

PLA₂s hydrolyze the acyl bond at the *sn*-2 position in membrane phospholipids resulting in the release of a free fatty acid and the formation of a lysophospholipid [13, 14]. If the fatty acid released is arachidonic acid (AA) it can via the cyclooxygenase 1 and 2 (COX-1, COX-2) enzymes give rise to prostaglandins (PGs) (e.g., PGE₂, PGD₂, 15dPGJ₂, PGI₂) and thromboxanes, or via lipoxygenase (LOX) enzymes produce leukotrienes (LT) (LTB₄, LTC₄, LTD₄, LTE₄). These eicosanoids have diverse effects in triggering inflammation. If omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) such as docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) are released instead of AA (an omega-6 fatty acid), they can give rise to pro-resolution mediators via the actions of 5-LOX and 12/15-LOX. These pro-resolution mediators called resolvins of the D or E series, and maresins, work actively to switch off inflammation [15]. In addition, if the lysophospholipid that is formed is LPC, it can give rise to platelet activating factor, and lysophosphatidic acid. LPC itself is a potent demyelinating agent that can induce rapid demyelination in the adult mammalian CNS [16]. LPC can also induce the expression of pro-inflammatory chemokines and cytokines including MCP-1, MIP-1 α , GM-CSF, and TNF- α in the CNS [17]. PLA₂s therefore give rise to a number of bioactive lipid mediators that produce a wide range of responses that contribute to inflammation.

The PLA₂ superfamily consists of secreted and intracellular forms that include about 21 different mammalian forms—12 secreted PLA₂s (sPLA₂) (sPLA₂ GIB, IIA, IIC, IID, IIE, IIF, III, V, VII, X, XIIA, and XIIB), and 9 intracellular forms that

are grouped into 6 calcium-dependent PLA₂s (cPLA₂ GIVA, IVB, IVC, IVD, IVE, IVF) and 3 calcium-independent PLA₂s (iPLA₂ GVIA, VIB, VIC). Only some of these have been reported to be expressed in nervous system. sPLA₂ IIA and V are expressed in various types of inflammation in the CNS [18–22]. sPLA₂ has also been shown to be involved in pain [23]. There is also evidence that sPLA₂ group X is expressed by subsets of neurons in the dorsal root ganglia and mediates pain responses, as well as neurite growth in vitro [24, 25]. sPLA₂ group X is also expressed by parasympathetic neurons and influences autonomic responses [25, 26]. cPLA₂ has been shown to be involved in stroke, EAE, SCI, and Wallerian degeneration in peripheral nerve [3, 19, 21, 27] and also shown to mediate pain responses [28]. Recent work has identified mutations in human iPLA₂ GVIA (*PLA2G6*) in infantile neuroaxonal dystrophy, neurodegeneration with brain iron accumulation (NBIA) [29, 30]. iPLA₂ GVIA null mice [31, 32] as well as *Pla2g6* mutations generated in mice by *N*-ethyl-*N*-nitrosourea also show similar axonal degeneration pathology [33]. Increase in sPLA₂ activity was detected in the CSF of Alzheimer's patients [34], while intracellular PLA₂ (cPLA₂ GIV and iPLA₂ GVI) activity is reduced [35]. We will focus our discussion here on the expression and role of various members of the PLA₂ superfamily in SCI and EAE.

9.3 PLA₂ in Spinal Cord Injury

In the last decade several studies have highlighted the importance of PLA₂ enzymes and their downstream products in the onset and resolution phase of the inflammatory response [36]. As previously mentioned, AA produced by the action of the PLA₂ is metabolized by COX-1/2 and lipoxygenase enzymes to generate eicosanoids. COX-2, the rate limiting enzyme for the production of prostaglandins, is up-regulated in SCI. COX-2 is increased within hours after SCI and remains elevated for several days thereafter [37–39], while increased COX-1 expression is seen for several weeks after SCI in rats and for several months in human brain injury [40, 41] suggesting that there might be continued production of prostanoids that sustain inflammation for prolonged periods after CNS injury. Levels of PGE₂ are significantly augmented in the spinal cord over the first 72 h after injury [38]. However, recent data shows increased levels of PGE₂ in the contused spinal cord at 9 months following injury, although at lower levels as compared to 24 h after lesion [42]. We have reported that PGD₂ synthesis is not induced in the contused spinal cord over the first 5 days post-lesion, but increases threefold at day 14 [43]. It is not known whether it remains elevated beyond this time point. Leukotrienes, which are generated from AA via 5-LOX, are also important regulators of the inflammatory response and vascular changes [36]. Although the expression of LOX enzymes has not been characterized in SCI yet, LTC₄ and LTB₄ levels are increased rapidly post-injury [44, 45], and LTB₄ remains at high levels in the spinal cord at 9 months after injury [42].

The production of eicosanoid during the acute phase of SCI appears to be an important contributor to secondary damage as pharmacological inhibition of COX-2

Table 9.1 Cellular localization and role of the three PLA₂s that are up-regulated in SCI and EAE

Type	Localization			Role	
	Naive	SCI	EAE	SCI	EAE
cPLA ₂ GIVA	Neurons	Neurons	Neurons	Protective	Detrimental
iPLA ₂ GVIA	Oligodendrocytes	Oligodendrocytes	Oligodendrocytes	Detrimental	Detrimental
sPLA ₂ GIIA	Not expressed	Oligodendrocytes	Macrophages	Detrimental	Unknown
		Astrocytes	T cells		
		Neurons	Oligodendrocytes		
		Microglia/ macrophages	Macrophages		
		Oligodendrocytes	T cells		
		Astrocytes	Astrocytes		
		Neurons	Oligodendrocytes		
		Microglia/ macrophages	Macrophages		
		T cells			

[38, 46, 47] and LOX [48], as well as gene deletion of 5-LOX [49], results in greater locomotor recovery and neuroprotection. In addition, administration of AA in rats induces a stronger inflammatory response and leads to greater cell death and functional deficits [50]. However, the production of eicosanoids that is seen in chronic phase of SCI is not likely to contribute to secondary tissue damage, as much of the tissue degeneration occurs over the first few days and weeks following lesion. Interestingly, a recent study demonstrates that administration of licofelone, a dual inhibitor of COX/5-LOX enzymes, between 8 and 9 months after SCI, reduces mechanical hypersensitivity in rats [42], suggesting an involvement of eicosanoids in the chronic phase of SCI with the development of neuropathic pain. These studies provide direct evidence that several of the downstream products of PLA₂, namely AA-derived lipid mediators, play a role in inflammation, secondary damage, and neuropathic pain in SCI. Several recent studies have assessed the role of PLA₂s in SCI [20–22, 51].

Various forms of mammalian PLA₂s that include sPLA₂ IB, IIC, and V, cPLA₂ GIVA, and iPLA₂ GVIA are constitutively expressed in the rat and mouse spinal cord [20–22]. Among 14 mammalian PLA₂s studied so far, we have reported that only cPLA₂ GIVA, iPLA₂ GVIA, and sPLA₂ GIIA are significantly up-regulated at the mRNA and protein levels after SCI (Table 9.1) [21]. Earlier experiments revealed that intraspinal injection of bee venom sPLA₂ group III into the normal uninjured spinal cord induces focal demyelination and functional deficits [20, 52]. The first direct evidence for the role of mammalian forms of PLA₂s in secondary damage following SCI was provided by experiments in which rats with SCI were treated with arachidonyl trifluoromethyl ketone (AACOCF₃), a nonselective inhibitor that blocks all members of intracellular PLA₂s (cPLA₂ and iPLA₂) [51, 53]. Animals treated with AACOCF₃ exhibit greater survival of neurons and oligodendrocytes at 7 days following compression injury (maximum time point assessed), and small, but significant, enhancement of locomotor performance [51]. More recently we

characterized in more detail the expression of 22 members of the PLA₂ superfamily in SCI in mice and used a panel of small molecule inhibitors to dissect out the roles of different PLA₂s in SCI including that of cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ [21].

We found that the protein levels of the active (phosphorylated) form of cPLA₂ GIVA are up-regulated from 3 to 28 days after spinal cord contusion injury in mice [21]. It is expressed in neurons and oligodendrocytes in the uninjured and contused spinal cord [20, 21]. Interesting, although previous studies revealed that cPLA₂ GIVA exerts detrimental effects in other experimental mouse models of neurological disorders, such as EAE and brain ischemia, mice treated with a selective inhibitor of cPLA₂, as well as cPLA₂ GIVA null mice, develop greater locomotor deficits, and greater neuronal and myelin loss after spinal cord contusion [21]. This suggests a protective role for cPLA₂ GIVA in SCI [21]. The cPLA₂ inhibitor and cPLA₂-null mice line used in this study were also used in EAE [19] and cerebral ischemia [54], highlighting the striking difference in the role of cPLA₂ in SCI as compared to other CNS disorders. This unexpected finding with regard to potential protective role of cPLA₂ in SCI may have to do with the loss of its normal physiological function in motor neurons and oligodendrocytes, possibly related to membrane turnover or some other functions.

iPLA₂ GVIA is also up-regulated after SCI, peaking at day 14 after injury. iPLA₂ GVIA is constitutively expressed at low levels in oligodendrocytes, but its expression increases in this cell type after SCI [21]. It is also induced in astrocytes and a very small proportion of neurons and microglial/macrophages [21]. iPLA₂ appears to contribute to some secondary damage after SCI, as treatment with a selective and potent iPLA₂ inhibitor (FKGK11) results in some tissue and myelin sparing, with only very slight recovery of the finer aspects of locomotor function [21]. Blocking both iPLA₂ GVIA and cPLA₂ GIVA simultaneously may therefore yield only a small effect, as observed earlier with the AACOCF3 inhibitor [51].

Unlike cPLA₂ GIVA and iPLA₂ GVIA, sPLA₂ GII is not constitutively expressed in the uninjured spinal cord [21]. sPLA₂ GIIA protein levels, however, are increased between 3 and 7 days post-injury [21]. Oligodendrocytes and astrocytes are the main cell types expressing sPLA₂ GIIA in the contused spinal cord, although a small proportion of neurons and microglia/macrophage also express this enzyme [21]. Mice with SCI treated with a selective small molecule inhibitor of sPLA₂ (GK115) showed improved locomotor recovery and significant prevention of myelin loss [21]. The harmful role of sPLA₂ GIIA on oligodendrocytes is in agreement with previous *in vitro* studies showing that recombinant human sPLA₂ GIIA causes a dose-dependent cytotoxicity in differentiated adult oligodendrocytes, but not in primary astrocytes or Schwann cells [22]. In addition, treatment with an sPLA₂ inhibitor (S3319) protects oligodendrocytes from cell death mediated by hydrogen peroxide or IL-1 β and TNF- α *in vitro* [22].

Collectively, these data suggest that cPLA₂ GIVA mediates beneficial effects in SCI whereas sPLA₂ GIIA and iPLA₂ GVIA exert harmful effects (Table 9.1). However, the greatest functional and histological improvement after SCI was achieved with the use of a weak pan-PLA₂ inhibitor (AX115) that blocks about 50 % of the activity of all three PLA₂s [21], suggesting that some of the normal

physiological functions of these PLA₂s need to be retained for recovery to be optimal. Interestingly, we found that AX115 also induces an increase in the expression of cPLA₂ GIVA and its downstream pathway COX-2, mPGEs-1, and EP1 receptor. Treatment with an EP1 antagonist was able to abrogate the effects of AX115 suggesting an important role for this pathway in recovery from SCI [21].

The divergent effects exerted by the distinct PLA₂s in SCI are likely due to their preference to generate different fatty acids and lysophospholipids. For instance, cPLA₂ GIVA shows the stronger preference to AA found at *sn*-2 position and, thus, facilitates eicosanoid formation [14]. Although, eicosanoids are commonly seen as harmful mediators of inflammation and tissue degeneration, recent insights suggest that some bioactive lipids derived from AA are anti-inflammatory. 15dPGJ2, an anti-inflammatory prostaglandin generated from PGD2 via a series of nonenzymatic dehydration steps, improves locomotor recovery and reduces motor neuron loss, microglial/macrophage activation, and chemokine/cytokine expression after SCI [55]. Similarly, administration of iloprost, a synthetic analog of PGI₂, reduces inflammation and functional deficits in SCI [56] suggesting a protective role for PGI₂ in spinal cord trauma. Another lipid metabolite derived from AA by LOX action, known as lipoxin A4 (LXA4), has potent anti-inflammatory features and triggers the activation of the resolution programs of inflammation [57]. Although the role of LXA4 has not been assessed in SCI yet, its production following trauma may help to contain the activation of the inflammatory response. Apart from AA, PLA₂ enzymes also generate the omega-3 PUFAs DHA and EPA. Metabolites derived from these PUFAs by the action of LOX enzymes, known as resolvins, protectins, and maresin, have potent anti-inflammatory and pro-resolution properties [57, 58]. In addition, omega-3 fatty acids also have anti-oxidative features [59, 60]. Administration of DHA and EPA after SCI reduces inflammation and enhances functional and histological outcomes, suggesting a beneficial effect of omega-3 fatty acids in spinal cord trauma [50, 51]. Similar protective effects are observed with the administration of fenretinide, a semisynthetic analog of retinoid which increases DHA and reduces AA levels in the injured spinal cord [61].

9.4 PLA₂ in Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis

As was seen in SCI, increases in mRNA expression in EAE were seen in only 4 out of 14 PLA₂s examined. These include sPLA₂ GIIA, sPLA₂ GV, cPLA₂ GIVA, and iPLA₂ GVIA, which showed differences in their mRNA expression in the spinal cord at different stages of EAE. cPLA₂ GIVA expression is increased mainly at the onset, while iPLA₂ GVIA is increased at the onset and peak of disease. In contrast, sPLA₂ GIIA mRNA is increased at the peak stage of disease, while sPLA₂ GV is increased in the peak and remission stages. Interestingly, in the spleen, cPLA₂ GIVA expression is highest (fourfold) at the onset, iPLA₂ GVIA highest (threefold) at the peak, and sPLA₂ GIIA highest (twofold) at the peak and remission stages. These findings suggest that these PLA₂s are likely to play differing roles in different

stages of the disease in the spinal cord and spleen. Fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) analysis of the protein expression in immune cell populations showed that about 40 % of macrophages in the EAE spinal cord expressed cPLA₂ GIVA, iPLA₂ GVIA, and sPLA₂ GIIA at the onset of disease. The next highest expression was seen in 10–20 % of CD4+ T cells in the spinal cord at the peak of disease. Immunofluorescence staining of spinal cord tissue sections showed staining of both sPLA₂s (GIIA and GV) in astrocytes and oligodendrocytes at the peak and remission stages, while cPLA₂ GIVA was expressed in astrocytes and oligodendrocytes at the peak of EAE. iPLA₂ GVIA was only seen in infiltrating immune cells. The timing of the expression pattern of these PLA₂s in EAE and SCI shows interesting differences. While cPLA₂ GIVA is expressed mainly at the onset of EAE, in SCI it is expressed throughout in the early, mid, and late time periods after injury (3–28 days); iPLA₂ GVIA is expressed at the onset and peak of EAE, and in SCI is increased at the mid and late periods after injury (7–28 days); while sPLA₂ GIIA is expressed at the peak and remission phase of EAE, it is expressed only in the acute phase (3–7 days) after SCI.

In our earlier work on EAE induced in C57BL/6 mice by immunization with myelin-oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (MOG), we tested the effects of AACOCF₃, which blocks both intracellular forms of PLA₂ (cPLA₂ and iPLA₂) [53]. These experiments showed that blocking cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ with AACOCF₃ was able to completely prevent disease when treated from the day of immunization to day 24 [62]. Furthermore, a brief treatment for 7 days after the peak of disease (7–20 days) prevented subsequent relapses and reduced the chronic disability score remarkably [62]. In our subsequent work on EAE generated in SJL/J mice by immunizing with proteolipid protein (PLP), we dissected out the effects of cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ in EAE using the highly selective, potent inhibitors (AX059 and FKGK11, respectively) [19] which we also used in SCI [21]. Unlike SCI in which the iPLA₂ inhibitor (FKGK11) had very little effect, in EAE it was remarkably effective when treated either before or after onset of EAE [19]. The treated mice only showed mild symptoms of the disease (tail weakness) [19]. However, blocking cPLA₂ with AX059 was effective in EAE when treatment was given during the acute onset phase of the disease [19], and effective only while the treatment lasted. The symptoms (paralysis) appeared as soon as the treatment was withdrawn [19]. This data indicates that inhibition of cPLA₂ needs to be maintained throughout the course of the disease for it to be effective. This is corroborated in EAE studies on mice lacking cPLA₂ GIVA (cPLA₂ null mice) in which cPLA₂ null mice are resistant to EAE [63]. cPLA₂ GIVA was also shown to play a role in Th1 and Th17 T cell differentiation in EAE [63, 64]. Our data also suggests strongly that the remarkable effects of AACOCF₃ in reducing onset and progression of EAE [62] were likely due to its effects in blocking iPLA₂ [19]. These findings reveal the striking difference in the role of iPLA₂ in SCI and EAE. Furthermore, unlike the SCI experiments in which the weak pan-PLA₂ inhibitor AX115 that blocks all three PLA₂s to about 50 % level is the most effect, AX115 has no effect in EAE when treatment is begun on the day of immunization, and surprisingly worsens disease when treatment is given during the peak to remission period (i.e., the period when sPLA₂ GIIA expression is maximal) [19].

Our studies on EAE indicate that both cPLA₂ GIVA and iPLA₂ GVIA are detrimental, while the precise roles of sPLA₂s are still not clearly understood (Table 9.1). Of the two intracellular PLA₂s, blocking iPLA₂ appears to have a profound effect in reducing the progression of EAE even after the treatment is stopped. Furthermore, our work also points out that the role of cPLA₂ appears to be strikingly different in SCI and EAE (Table 9.1).

9.5 Conclusions

It is interesting to note that of all the members of the PLA₂ superfamily, only three appear to be up-regulated and play roles in the two neurological conditions we have examined. These include cPLA₂ GIVA, iPLA₂ GVIA, and sPLA₂ GIIA (Table 9.1). In addition, the expression of sPLA₂ GV also appeared to be increased in EAE. Since the inhibitors tested block both these forms of sPLA₂, it is not possible so far to distinguish between the roles of these sPLA₂s. There is evidence from work done by several other groups that sPLA₂ and cPLA₂ play a role in SCI, EAE, and cerebral ischemia. In addition, a striking illustration of the role of iPLA₂ in the CNS is the development of axonal and neuronal degeneration in mice and humans lacking this enzyme. Much more work is needed to explore the normal physiological roles of other forms of PLA₂ in the nervous system, and their contribution to inflammation and other neurological conditions.

Acknowledgments The work done in S.D.'s laboratory was supported by grants from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, Wings for Life Spinal Cord Research Foundation, and the Multiple Sclerosis Society of Canada. Work in R.L.V.'s laboratory was supported by grants from Ministerio de Economía y Competitividad of Spain, Wings for Life Spinal Cord Research Foundation, Marie-Curie International Reintegration Grant, and International Foundation for Research in Paraplegia, and by funds from the Fondo de Investigación Sanitaria of Spain (TERCEL and CIBERNED).

References

1. Donnelly DJ, Popovich PG (2008) Inflammation and its role in neuroprotection, axonal regeneration and functional recovery after spinal cord injury. *Exp Neurol* 209:378–388
2. Boivin A, Pineau I, Barrette B et al (2007) Toll-like receptor signaling is critical for Wallerian degeneration and functional recovery after peripheral nerve injury. *J Neurosci* 27: 12565–12576
3. Lopez-Vales R, Navarro X, Shimizu T et al (2008) Intracellular phospholipase A₂ group IVA and group VIA play important roles in Wallerian degeneration and axon regeneration after peripheral nerve injury. *Brain* 131:2620–2631
4. David S, Lopez-Vales R, Wee Yong V (2012) Harmful and beneficial effects of inflammation after spinal cord injury: potential therapeutic implications. *Handb Clin Neurol* 109:485–502
5. David S, Zarruk JG, Ghasemlou N (2012) Inflammatory pathways in spinal cord injury. *Int Rev Neurobiol* 106:127–152

6. Ankeny DP, Guan Z, Popovich PG (2009) B cells produce pathogenic antibodies and impair recovery after spinal cord injury in mice. *J Clin Invest* 119:2990–2999
7. Ankeny DP, Lucin KM, Sanders VM et al (2006) Spinal cord injury triggers systemic autoimmunity: evidence for chronic B lymphocyte activation and lupus-like autoantibody synthesis. *J Neurochem* 99:1073–1087
8. Wu B, Matic D, Djogo N et al (2012) Improved regeneration after spinal cord injury in mice lacking functional T- and B-lymphocytes. *Exp Neurol* 237:274–285
9. Karimi-Abdolrezaee S, Eftekharpour E, Wang J et al (2006) Delayed transplantation of adult neural precursor cells promotes remyelination and functional neurological recovery after spinal cord injury. *J Neurosci* 26:3377–3389
10. Keirstead HS, Nistor G, Bernal G et al (2005) Human embryonic stem cell-derived oligodendrocyte progenitor cell transplants remyelinate and restore locomotion after spinal cord injury. *J Neurosci* 25:4694–4705
11. Totoiu MO, Keirstead HS (2005) Spinal cord injury is accompanied by chronic progressive demyelination. *J Comp Neurol* 486:373–383
12. Berard JL, Wolak K, Fournier S, David S (2010) Characterization of relapsing-remitting and chronic forms of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis in C57BL/6 mice. *Glia* 58:434–445
13. Dennis EA (1994) Diversity of group types, regulation, and function of phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 269:13057–13060
14. Murakami M, Nakatani Y, Atsumi G et al (1997) Regulatory functions of phospholipase A₂. *Crit Rev Immunol* 17:225–283
15. Serhan CN, Yacoubian S, Yang R (2008) Anti-inflammatory and proresolving lipid mediators. *Annu Rev Pathol* 3:279–312
16. Ousman SS, David S (2000) Lysophosphatidylcholine induces rapid recruitment and activation of macrophages in the adult mouse spinal cord. *Glia* 30:92–104
17. Ousman SS, David S (2001) MIP-1 α , MCP-1, GM-CSF, and TNF- α control the immune cell response that mediates rapid phagocytosis of myelin from the adult mouse spinal cord. *J Neurosci* 21:4649–4656
18. Cunningham TJ, Yao L, Oettinger M et al (2006) Secreted phospholipase A₂ activity in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and multiple sclerosis. *J Neuroinflamm* 3:26
19. Kalyvas A, Baskakis C, Magrioti V et al (2009) Differing roles for members of the phospholipase A₂ superfamily in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *Brain* 132:1221–1235
20. Liu NK, Zhang YP, Titsworth WL et al (2006) A novel role of phospholipase A₂ in mediating spinal cord secondary injury. *Ann Neurol* 59:606–619
21. Lopez-Vales R, Ghasemlou N, Redensek A et al (2011) Phospholipase A₂ superfamily members play divergent roles after spinal cord injury. *FASEB J* 25:4240–4252
22. Titsworth WL, Cheng X, Ke Y et al (2009) Differential expression of sPLA₂ following spinal cord injury and a functional role for sPLA₂-IIA in mediating oligodendrocyte death. *Glia* 57:1521–1537
23. Svensson CI, Lucas KK, Hua XY et al (2005) Spinal phospholipase A₂ in inflammatory hyperalgesia: role of the small, secretory phospholipase A₂. *Neuroscience* 133:543–553
24. Masuda S, Murakami M, Takanezawa Y et al (2005) Neuronal expression and neurotogenic action of group X secreted phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 280:23203–23214
25. Sato H, Isogai Y, Masuda S et al (2011) Physiological roles of group X-secreted phospholipase A₂ in reproduction, gastrointestinal phospholipid digestion, and neuronal function. *J Biol Chem* 286:11632–11648
26. Surrel F, Jemel I, Boilard E et al (2009) Group X phospholipase A₂ stimulates the proliferation of colon cancer cells by producing various lipid mediators. *Mol Pharmacol* 76:778–790
27. Bonventre JV, Huang Z, Taheri MR et al (1997) Reduced fertility and postschaemic brain injury in mice deficient in cytosolic phospholipase A₂. *Nature* 390(6660):622–625
28. Lucas KK, Svensson CI, Hua XY et al (2005) Spinal phospholipase A₂ in inflammatory hyperalgesia: role of group IVA cPLA₂. *Br J Pharmacol* 144:940–952
29. Morgan NV, Westaway SK, Morton JE et al (2006) PLA₂G6, encoding a phospholipase A₂, is mutated in neurodegenerative disorders with high brain iron. *Nat Genet* 38:752–754

30. Khateeb S, Flusser H, Ofir R et al (2006) PLA₂G6 mutation underlies infantile neuroaxonal dystrophy. *Am J Hum Genet* 79:942–948
31. Shinzawa K, Sumi H, Ikawa M et al (2008) Neuroaxonal dystrophy caused by group VIA phospholipase A₂ deficiency in mice: a model of human neurodegenerative disease. *J Neurosci* 28:2212–2220
32. Beck G, Sugiura Y, Shinzawa K et al (2011) Neuroaxonal dystrophy in calcium-independent phospholipase A₂β deficiency results from insufficient remodeling and degeneration of mitochondrial and presynaptic membranes. *J Neurosci* 31:11411–11420
33. Wada H, Yasuda T, Miura I et al (2009) Establishment of an improved mouse model for infantile neuroaxonal dystrophy that shows early disease onset and bears a point mutation in Pla2g6. *Am J Pathol* 175:2257–2263
34. Chalbot S, Zetterberg H, Blennow K et al (2009) Cerebrospinal fluid secretory Ca²⁺-dependent phospholipase A₂ activity is increased in Alzheimer disease. *Clin Chem* 55:2171–2179
35. Smesny S, Stein S, Willhardt I et al (2008) Decreased phospholipase A₂ activity in cerebrospinal fluid of patients with dementia. *J Neural Transm* 115:1173–1179
36. David S, Greenhalgh AD, Lopez-Vales R (2012) Role of phospholipase A₂s and lipid mediators in secondary damage after spinal cord injury. *Cell Tissue Res* 349:249–267
37. Adachi K, Yimin Y, Satake K et al (2005) Localization of cyclooxygenase-2 induced following traumatic spinal cord injury. *Neurosci Res* 51:73–80
38. Resnick DK, Graham SH, Dixon CE, Marion DW (1998) Role of cyclooxygenase 2 in acute spinal cord injury. *J Neurotrauma* 15:1005–1013
39. Bao F, Chen Y, Dekaban GA, Weaver LC et al (2004) An anti-CD11d integrin antibody reduces cyclooxygenase-2 expression and protein and DNA oxidation after spinal cord injury in rats. *J Neurochem* 90:1194–1204
40. Schwab JM, Beschoner R, Meyermann R et al (2002) Persistent accumulation of cyclooxygenase-1-expressing microglial cells and macrophages and transient upregulation by endothelium in human brain injury. *J Neurosurg* 96:892–899
41. Schwab JM, Brechtel K, Nguyen TD, Schluesener HJ et al (2000) Persistent accumulation of cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) expressing microglia/macrophages and upregulation by endothelium following spinal cord injury. *J Neuroimmunol* 111:122–130
42. Dulin JN, Karoly ED, Wang Y et al (2013) Licofelone modulates neuroinflammation and attenuates mechanical hypersensitivity in the chronic phase of spinal cord injury. *J Neurosci* 33:652–664
43. Redensek A, Rathore KI, Berard JL et al (2011) Expression and detrimental role of hematopoietic prostaglandin D synthase in spinal cord contusion injury. *Glia* 59:603–614
44. Mitsuhashi T, Ikata T, Morimoto K et al (1994) Increased production of eicosanoids, TXA₂, PGI₂ and LTC₄ in experimental spinal cord injuries. *Paraplegia* 32:524–530
45. Moreland DB, Soloniuk DS, Feldman MJ (1989) Leukotrienes in experimental spinal cord injury. *Surg Neurol* 31:277–280
46. Lopez-Vales R, García-Alfás G, Guzmán-Lenis MS et al (2006) Effects of COX-2 and iNOS inhibitors alone or in combination with olfactory ensheathing cell grafts after spinal cord injury. *Spine* 31:1100–1106
47. Resnick DK, Nguyen P, Cechvala CF (2001) Selective cyclooxygenase 2 inhibition lowers spinal cord prostaglandin concentrations after injury. *Spine J* 1:437–441
48. Genovesi T, Rossi A, Mazzon E et al (2008) Effects of zileuton and montelukast in mouse experimental spinal cord injury. *Br J Pharmacol* 153:568–582
49. Genovesi T, Mazzon E, Rossi A et al (2005) Involvement of 5-lipoxygenase in spinal cord injury. *J Neuroimmunol* 166:55–64
50. King VR, Huang WL, Dyllal SC et al (2006) Omega-3 fatty acids improve recovery, whereas omega-6 fatty acids worsen outcome, after spinal cord injury in the adult rat. *J Neurosci* 26:4672–4680
51. Huang W, Bhavsar A, Ward RE et al (2009) Arachidonyl trifluoromethyl ketone is neuroprotective after spinal cord injury. *J Neurotrauma* 26:1429–1434

52. Titsworth WL, Onifer SM, Liu NK, Xu XM (2007) Focal phospholipases A₂ group III injections induce cervical white matter injury and functional deficits with delayed recovery concomitant with Schwann cell remyelination. *Exp Neurol* 207:150–162
53. Ghomashchi F, Loo R, Balsinde J et al (1999) Trifluoromethyl ketones and methyl fluorophosphonates as inhibitors of group IV and VI phospholipases A₂: structure-function studies with vesicle, micelle, and membrane assays. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1420:45–56
54. Tabuchi S, Uozumi N, Ishii S et al (2003) Mice deficient in cytosolic phospholipase A₂ are less susceptible to cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Acta Neurochir Suppl* 86:169–172
55. Kerr BJ, Girolami EI, Ghasemlou N et al (2008) The protective effects of 15-deoxy-delta-(12,14)-prostaglandin J₂ in spinal cord injury. *Glia* 56:436–448
56. Harada N, Taoka Y, Okajima K (2006) Role of prostacyclin in the development of compression trauma-induced spinal cord injury in rats. *J Neurotrauma* 23:1739–1749
57. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Van Dyke TE (2008) Resolving inflammation: dual anti-inflammatory and pro-resolution lipid mediators. *Nat Rev Immunol* 8:349–361
58. Schwab JM, Serhan CN (2006) Lipoxins and new lipid mediators in the resolution of inflammation. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 6:414–420
59. Endres S, von Schacky C (1996) n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and human cytokine synthesis. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 7:48–52
60. Sarsilmaz M, Songur A, Ozyurt H et al (2003) Potential role of dietary omega-3 essential fatty acids on some oxidant/antioxidant parameters in rats' corpus striatum. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 69:253–259
61. Lopez-Vales R, Redensek A, Skinner TA et al (2010) Fenretinide promotes functional recovery and tissue protection after spinal cord contusion injury in mice. *J Neurosci* 30:3220–3226
62. Kalyvas A, David S (2004) Cytosolic phospholipase A₂ plays a key role in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis-like disease. *Neuron* 41:323–335
63. Marusic S, Leach MW, Pelker JW et al (2005) Cytosolic phospholipase A₂ α -deficient mice are resistant to experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J Exp Med* 202:841–851
64. Marusic S, Thakker P, Pelker JW et al (2008) Blockade of cytosolic phospholipase A₂ α prevents experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and diminishes development of Th1 and Th17 responses. *J Neuroimmunol* 204:29–37

Chapter 10

Cytosolic Phospholipase A2 and Autotaxin Inhibitors as Potential Radiosensitizers

Dinesh Thotala, Andrei Laszlo, and Dennis E. Hallahan

Abstract Several classes of lipid mediators are initially derived through the action of phospholipase A2 (PLA₂) enzymes on phospholipids that release fatty acids and lysophospholipids. Both fatty acids and lysophospholipids have biological functions relevant to cancer progression. Fatty acids are metabolized to prostanoids by cyclooxygenase and leukotrienes by lipoxygenase, while lysophospholipids are metabolized to lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) by autotaxin (ATX). These metabolites modulate cellular differentiation, proliferation, apoptosis, and senescence, thereby contributing to the homeostatic control of tissue growth, remodeling, and vascularization. Tumor cells subvert these cellular functions to grow locally and to metastasize to distant sites. The deregulation of cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase in various cancers supports role for the aberration of these two pathways in tumorigenesis. Pharmacological studies in humans have demonstrated the benefits of eicosanoid pathway intervention in certain cancers. In recent years the importance of the tumor microenvironment (TME) has become increasingly salient with respect to both tumorigenesis and response to therapy. We have focused on characterizing the role of the lysophospholipid molecules generated by PLA₂, such as lysophosphatidylcholine

D. Thotala • A. Laszlo
Department of Radiation Oncology, Washington University School of Medicine,
St. Louis, MO, USA

Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University in Saint Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

D.E. Hallahan (✉)
Department of Radiation Oncology, Washington University School of Medicine,
St. Louis, MO, USA

Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology, Washington University in Saint Louis,
St. Louis, MO, USA

Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University in Saint Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

Hope Center, Washington University in Saint Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA
e-mail: dhallahan@radonc.wustl.edu

(LPC) and its further metabolites, such as LPA, in the response of the vascular system to ionizing radiation. In normal endothelial cells, ionizing radiation rapidly induces cPLA₂ activity, leading to the activation of pro-survival pathways like Akt and ERK. Inhibition of cPLA₂ leads to radiosensitization and inhibition of endothelial cell-specific functions, such as cell migration, cell invasion, and tubule formation. Combined treatment with radiation and cPLA₂ inhibitors resulted in delayed tumor growth. Inhibition of the extracellular enzyme involved in the generation of LPA from LPC, ATX, also inhibits endothelial-specific functions and leads to tumor radiosensitization. Finally, experiments conducted with cPLA₂ knockout mice indicated that the cPLA₂ deficiency within the host component resulted in delayed tumor growth and impaired tumor vascularization. The cPLA₂ from the normal TME is an important mediator of tumor development and progression. Radiation-induced modifications in the TME that result in increased angiogenesis are novel targets for inhibiting pro-survival pathways in the tumor. The concurrent inhibition of inflammatory responses in normal tissues would lead to significant therapeutic gain.

Keywords Tumor microenvironment • Phospholipase A2 • Autotaxin • Radiosensitization • Tumor vasculature • Radiotherapy

10.1 Introduction

It is estimated that in 2013 there will be 1,660,290 new cases of cancer and 580,350 deaths due to cancer in the United States [1]. The main arsenal available for fighting this disease includes surgery, chemotherapy, and radiation. Currently, definitive radiotherapy (RT) is a widely used therapeutic modality and it is estimated that as much as 50 % of all cancer patients receive some form of radiotherapy [2]. Outcome of RT depends on accurate delineation of both the tumor area and the involved lymph nodes [3]. Failure to do so will lead to local recurrences and/or result in increased normal tissue damage. New technologies, such as three-dimensional conformal planning, the use of multi-leaf collimators, four-dimensional planning CT scans, intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), and image-guided radiation therapy (IGRT), have significantly improved the targeting of tumor volume [4, 5]. Furthermore, the new radiation delivery techniques have resulted in significant dose escalation without concurrent increases in normal tissue toxicity [4, 5]. Despite these improvements in therapeutic regimens, local recurrence of some malignancies, including lung cancer and glioblastoma, remains persistent problems [3]. These tumor types are highly angiogenic and resistant to radiation. Despite aggressive treatment, most patients with unresectable glioblastoma have a median survival of approximately 1 year, while patients with unresectable non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) have a similarly poor prognosis with median survivals of approximately 18 months [3]. There is, therefore, an acute need to develop new approaches for the treatment of these difficult-to-cure cancers with RT.

10.2 Radiation-Induced Signaling

In the last 25 years, ionizing radiation (IR) has been shown to trigger the activation of an intricate network of intracellular signaling events, in addition to inducing DNA damage in the nucleus [6, 7]. This network includes transient activation of pro-survival pathways involving receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) pathways, such as the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) pathway and the downstream Ras and phosphoinositide 3-kinase/atypical kinase (PI3K/Akt) signaling pathway. Radiation also activates several transcription factors and upregulates the levels of numerous cytokines [8]. The radiation-induced multifaceted signaling network orchestrates postirradiation cell survival responses [9]. The traditional view of intrinsic tumor radiosensitivity holds that it reflects the balance between radiation-induced DNA damage and its repair [10]. However, the cascade of radiation-induced cytoplasmic signaling events also plays a vital role in tumor radiosensitivity [11].

In the nucleus, IR elicits a DNA damage response (DDR), which coordinates DNA repair, cell cycle checkpoints, and cell death pathways [12]. The DDR involves molecules that sense the DNA damage, eliciting the participation of several mediators, such as ATM, which, in turn, recruit an army of proteins that perform key roles in pivotal cellular processes, as enumerated above.

In the cytoplasm, the induction of reactive oxygen species (ROS) from radiation-generated ionizing events in water molecules is amplified in the mitochondria, in a Ca²⁺-dependent manner, resulting in the generation of large amounts of ROS and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) [13]. The resulting redox imbalance leads to the inhibition of protein tyrosine phosphatase (PTPase) activities [14] that are sensitive to oxidation or nitrosylation of key cysteine residues in their active site, resulting in increased tyrosine phosphorylation of multiple proteins [15]. This, in turn, results in the activation of RTK and non-RTK and the activation of downstream signal transduction pathways.

High doses (>10 Gy) of radiation activate acidic sphingomyelinase and increase the production of ceramide. Ceramide is generated in endothelial cells within minutes after exposure to 15–20 Gy radiation that later results in apoptosis [16]. However, endothelial cell viability is not affected by low doses of radiation (2–5 Gy), pointing to involvement of the activation of pro-survival phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/Akt signaling [17, 18]. Radiation-induced ceramide has been shown to promote membrane-associated receptor activation by facilitating the clustering of receptors within lipid rafts [19, 20]. Radiation also induces the eicosanoid inflammatory pathway by inducing increased activity of cytosolic phospholipase A2 (cPLA₂), resulting in increased levels of arachidonic acid that is metabolized through cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), into various forms of prostaglandins [21].

10.3 Tumor Microenvironment

The increasingly accepted importance of the tumor microenvironment (TME) concept is associated with the notion that cancer cells are not the only players in tumors; they also conscript and corrupt resident and recruited normal cell types to serve as contributing members to the outlaw society of cells that form a tumor [22]. This community of various cell types has been referred to as the TME. While the role of the stromal tumor angiogenesis and the remodeling of the extracellular matrix (ECM) have long been appreciated [23–25], the larger impact of the TME on tumor growth and progression has become increasingly evident only recently. The different cellular constituents of the stroma in tumors make various functional contributions toward cancer phenotypes, by contributing to both the core and emergent hallmarks of cancer [26, 27]. Furthermore, infiltrating cells of the immune system are increasingly accepted to be constituents of tumors [27].

Thus, tumors are increasingly being recognized as organs whose complexity approaches and may even exceed that of normal healthy tissues. Much of the cellular heterogeneity within tumors is found in their stromal compartments. Collaborative interactions between neoplastic cancer cells and their supporting stroma unite into the chronically proliferating organ-like structures that typify most human cancers, in the form of tumors, local invasions and metastases. Driver oncogenic mutations that generate chronic proliferative signals still play essential roles in most human cancers. On the other hand, most stromal cells also have the capacity to support hyperproliferation of cancer cells in some contexts. The proliferation signals supplied by stromal cells may play a role in the biology of different tumor types at any stage of tumorigenesis and progression, ranging from the initiation of abnormal proliferation to the development of resistance to therapies targeting the driving oncogenic signals [22].

The cells of the tumor-associated vasculature are prominent among the stromal constituents. The development, differentiation, and homeostasis of the endothelial cells that form the arteries, veins, and capillaries are probably the most important processes associated with the TME. The activation of quiescent endothelial cells leads to the initiation of a program that directs them to construct new blood vessels, through a network of interconnected signaling pathways [28–31].

10.4 Radiation-Induced Signaling in Membranes

Immediate signal transduction initiated at the cell membrane by radiation is less well characterized than the kinase networks and cytokines. Biologically active lipids and proteins, such as phospholipases, lipid kinases, and phosphatases, which regulate the production of lipid second messengers, can initiate pro-survival signal transduction [19]. The response of the TME to radiation is important for the outcome of RT. Several studies have shown that the effectiveness of RT is limited by the response of

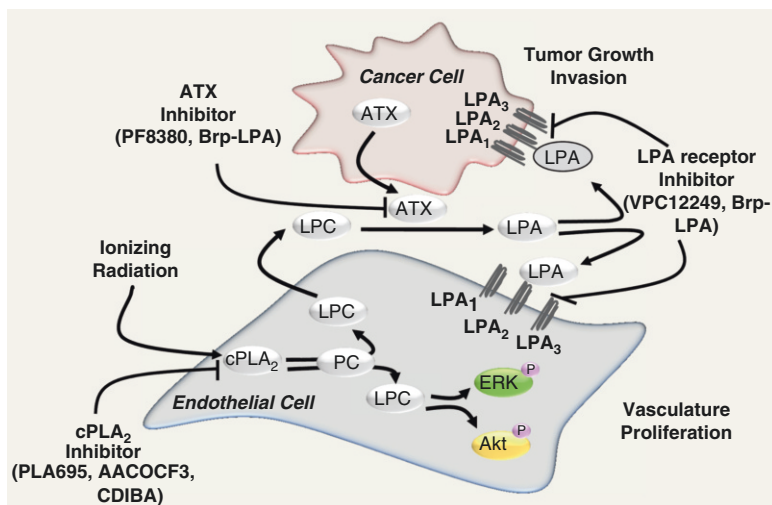


Fig. 10.1 Phospholipase A signaling in response to ionizing radiation. Ionizing radiation activates cytosolic phospholipase A2 (cPLA₂) which cleaves phosphatidylcholine (PC) to yield lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC). Autotaxin that possess lysophospholipase D (lysoPLD) activity catalyzes the reaction by cleaving the headgroup of LPC to form lysophosphatidic acid (LPA). LPA can then bind to lysophosphatidic acid receptors (LPA₁₋₃). LPA₁₋₃ belong to the endothelial differentiation gene (EDG) family

the tumor vascular endothelium [32, 33]. Tyrosine kinase inhibitors have been shown to attenuate the response of the vascular endothelium to radiation [18]. Due to the rapidity of such responses, it has recently become of interest to determine the role of radiation-induced membrane alterations in postirradiation survival. Recent reports have demonstrated that increased viability of vascular endothelial cells in response to low doses of ionizing radiation is due to the activation of pro-survival signaling pathways [17, 34]. A systematic characterization of lipids isolated from the membranes of irradiated cells revealed changes in abundance as a consequence of irradiation. Levels of lysophospholipids (lysophosphatidylcholine, LPC) increased rapidly after irradiation, indicating increased PLA₂ activity (Hallahan et al. unpublished results), that also lead to increased levels of arachidonic acid which are metabolized through COX-2, into various forms of prostaglandins [21].

PLA₂ are enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of membrane phospholipids at the sn-2 position to release lipid second messengers that play a vital role in cancer [35]. Ionizing radiation triggers the activation of cytosolic phospholipase A2 (cPLA₂) that cleaves phosphatidylcholine (PC) to yield LPC (Fig. 10.1).

cPLA₂- α (the most frequent isoform of cPLA₂) is an 85 kDa monomeric protein consisting of 749 amino acids, which is highly conserved, with 95 % homology between human and mouse. cPLA₂- α has an N-terminal C2 domain and a C-terminal catalytic domain that are linked by a short and flexible peptide domain [36]. Calcium binding to the C2 domain through Asp and Asn residues promotes association of

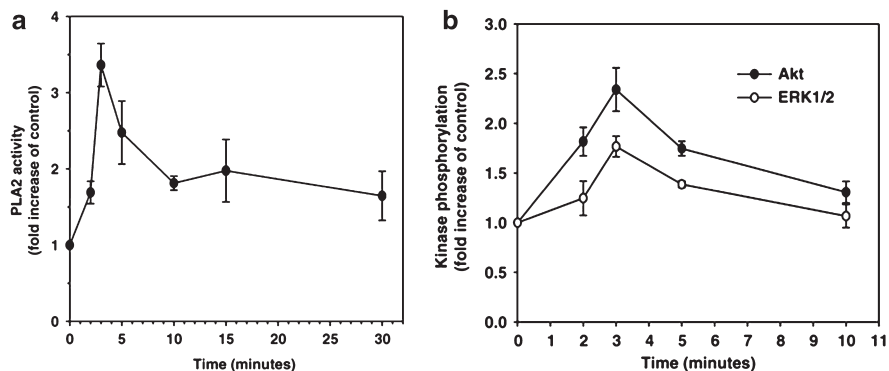


Fig. 10.2 (a) Irradiation with 3 Gy leads to a rapid increase in phospholipase A₂ activity in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. (b) Irradiation with 3 Gy induces the phosphorylation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK)1/2 and Akt with similar kinetics in human umbilical vein endothelial cells

hydrophobic residues with membrane phosphatidylcholine, causing penetration of the enzyme into the membrane bilayer. Alterations of the amino acid sequence of the calcium binding regions modify the membrane targeting specificity. The association with the membrane bilayer activates the enzymatic activity of cPLA₂- α . The conserved active site is a dyad and composed of a serine (Ser²²⁸) and aspartic acid (Asp⁵⁴⁹). The Ser/Asp active site of cPLA₂- α is in a deep funnel lined by hydrophobic residues. Changes in amino acid residues in the funnel in other cPLA₂s are thought to account for decreased AA specificity and differences in sensitivity to various cPLA₂ inhibitors [37, 38]. cPLA₂- α phosphorylation also regulates its enzymatic activity. cPLA₂- α is phosphorylated at Ser⁵⁰⁵ and activated by p42-MAP kinase and PKC [39, 40]. The increased Ser⁵⁰⁵ phosphorylation by MAP kinase has been implicated in the activation of cPLA₂- α in response to various cellular stimuli [39, 41–43].

Although the loss of cPLA₂- α gene does not result in sterile mice, it does impair embryo implantation and impaired luteolysis during parturition [44]. cPLA₂- α -deficient mice are resistant to ischemia reperfusion injury, anaphylactic responses, acute respiratory distress syndrome, chemical-induced lung inflammation, and collagen-induced autoimmune arthritis. These results support the unequivocal role of cPLA₂- α as a mediator of inflammation. cPLA₂- α has also been implicated in carcinogenesis [45]. cPLA₂- α expression is increased by pro-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors and repressed by glucocorticoids [46]. Recently, a homeodomain-interacting protein kinase-2 (HIPK2), also a corepressor for homeodomain transcriptional factors, has been found to restrain cPLA₂- α gene expression through interacting with histone deacetylase-1 [47].

Irradiation of human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) with 3 Gy leads to the rapid activation of PLA₂ activity, with a maximum at 3 min postirradiation, followed by a gradual decay returning to baseline by 30 min postirradiation [34] (Fig. 10.2a). Analysis of the activity of pro-survival kinases such as Akt and

extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) revealed a rapid increase in their phosphorylation (indicative of their activation), postirradiation, with kinetics mirroring the activation of PLA₂ activity (Fig. 10.2b). Screening for subtypes of the PLA₂ family activated by radiation using specific inhibitors of the various forms of PLA₂ indicated that the cytosolic isoform of PLA₂, cPLA₂, was the major PLA₂ subtype activated by low doses of ionizing radiation. Inhibitors of cPLA₂, but not of sPLA₂ or iPLA₂, markedly decreased radiation-induced activation of Akt and ERK1/2, demonstrating that the radiation-induced cPLA₂ activity contributes to the radiation-induced activation of these pro-survival kinases.

Genetic manipulation of cPLA₂ activity with specific siRNAs or knockout of the cPLA₂- α gene both led to significant decreases in the activation of Akt and ERK, providing direct proof for the involvement of the radiation-induced cPLA₂ in this event. Exogenously added LPC also led to the rapid phosphorylation of ERK and Akt. Inhibition of cPLA₂ significantly abolished endothelial functions, including cell migration and endothelial cell tubule formation. Pretreatment with specific inhibitors of cPLA₂ led to radiosensitization. Such radiosensitization was due to mitotic catastrophe induced by the inhibition of cPLA₂-dependent pro-survival signaling in irradiated cells. Mitotic catastrophe evolves to cell death through apoptosis; this was found to be the case in cells irradiated following a preincubation with cPLA₂-specific inhibitors. While vascular endothelial cells were radiosensitized by cPLA₂ inhibitors, both mouse and human non small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) were not [48]. However, treatment of heterotopic mouse and human NSCLC tumor models with a combination of cPLA₂ inhibitors and radiation led to a significantly greater tumor growth delay when compared to radiation alone. The tumor growth delay was associated with increased apoptosis, decreased Akt phosphorylation, and increased tumor vasculature destruction. Tumor blood flow and the tumor vascular index were lowest in the tumors treated with a combination of the cPLA₂ inhibitor and irradiation (Fig. 10.3). These observations indicate that inhibition of cPLA₂ disrupts the biological functions of the tumor vasculature, enhances destruction of tumor blood vessels (Fig. 10.4), and suppresses tumor growth and, thus, it is an effective radiosensitizer for lung tumor models in mice.

The studies described so far have used cPLA₂ inhibitors unsuited for translation to the clinic due to their toxicity [32, 34, 37]. Therefore, the effects of PLA-695, a cPLA₂ inhibitor that has already been tested in clinical trials, were studied. The phase I study (NCT00366262) evaluating the safety of PLA-695 compared to placebo and naproxen has been completed (clinical trials.gov). A subsequent phase II clinical trial (NCT00396955) compared four dose regimens of PLA-695, naproxen, and placebo in subjects with osteoarthritis of the knee (clinical trials.gov).

Treatment of mouse and human NSCLC cells with PLA-695 attenuated radiation-induced increases of phospho-ERK and phospho-Akt in endothelial cells [49]. PLA-695 pretreatment radiosensitized endothelial cells but not NSCLC cells. On the other hand, NSCLC cells co-cultured with endothelial cells and pre-treated with PLA-695 became radiosensitive, indicating the importance of the TME in the outcome of such experiments. The combination of PLA-695 with irradiation significantly reduced migration and proliferation of endothelial cells and induced cell

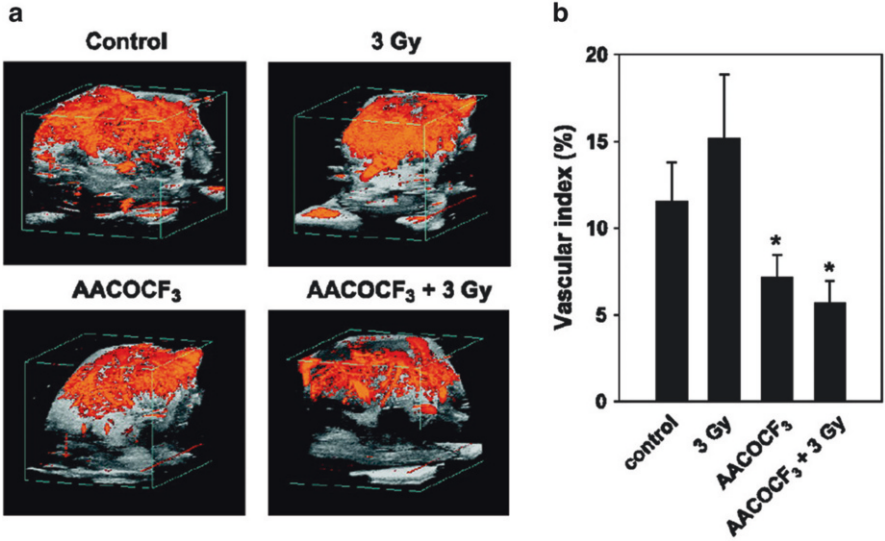


Fig. 10.3 Treatment with the cPLA₂ inhibitor AACOCF₃ attenuates vascularity in irradiated tumors. C57/BL6 mice with LLC tumors received i.p. injections of vehicle or 10 mg/kg AACOCF₃ 30 min prior to irradiation with 3 Gy. Treatment was repeated for 5 consecutive days. Twenty-four hours after the final treatment, tumor blood flow was analyzed by three-dimensional power Doppler sonography (a) and the vascular index was calculated (b)

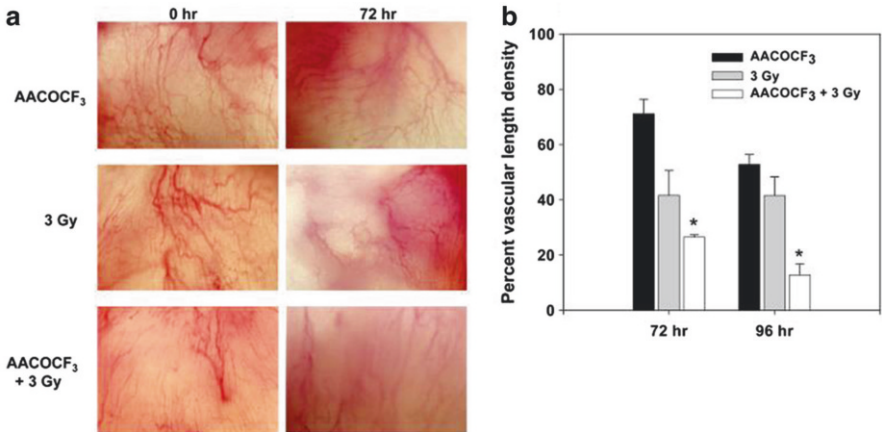


Fig. 10.4 Tumor vascular window model and vascular length density analysis. Mouse Lewis lung carcinoma cells were implanted into the dorsal skinfold window in C57/BL6 mice. (a) Representative micrographs of LLC tumor vascular window models at 0 and 72 h after treatment. (b) Changes in the quantity of blood vessels over time were compared with that observed at 0 h. Shown is a bar graph of the percent vascular length density 72 and 96 h after treatment of implanted tumors

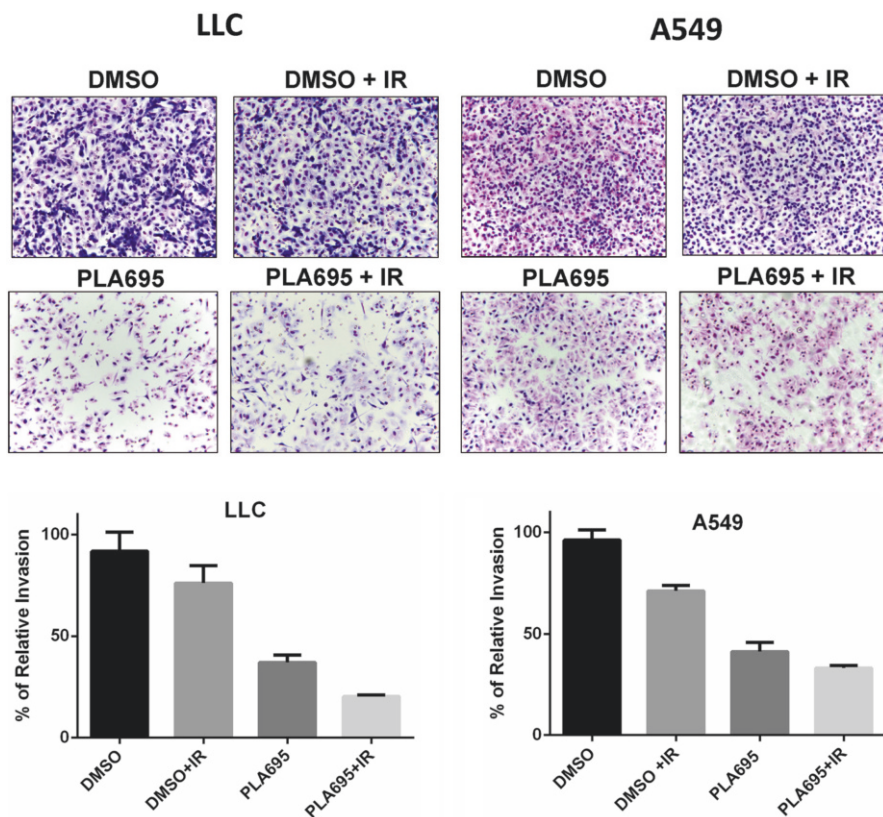


Fig. 10.5 Treatment with PLA-695 reduces tumor cell invasion after radiation. LLC and A549 cells were added to a simplified Boyden Chamber and treated with 300 nM PLA-695 or DMSO for 45 min prior to 3 Gy irradiation. Cells were allowed to invade/migrate from the top chamber through the coated filter pores to the complete medium at the bottom of the inserts for 48 h. Cells were then fixed, stained, and the number of cells that invaded through the membrane was quantitated by counting the number of cells per HPF. Shown are representative photomicrographs and bar graphs representing the number of invasive cells

death and attenuated invasion by tumor cells (Fig. 10.5). In heterotopic tumor models, the combination of PLA-695 and radiation delayed growth in both Lewis lung carcinoma (LLC) and A549 tumors. The tumors treated with a combination of PLA-695 and radiation displayed reduced tumor vasculature. In a dorsal skinfold model of LLC tumors, irradiation in combination with PLA-695 led to enhanced destruction of tumor blood vessels. The anti-angiogenic effects of PLA-695, an orally available and clinical trial-tested cPLA₂ inhibitor, and its enhancement of the efficacy of radiotherapy in mouse models of NSCLC all suggest that clinical trials for its capacity to improve radiotherapy outcomes are warranted.

The role of cPLA₂ in angiogenesis and tumor progression was further examined by monitoring tumor growth from lung tumor cells or glioblastoma cells that were

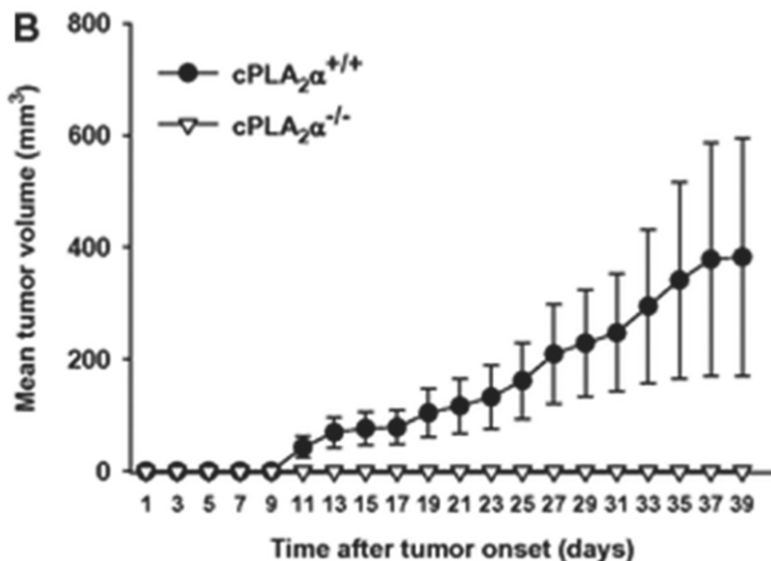


Fig. 10.6 Tumor growth in cPLA₂-α-deficient mice. GL261 cells were injected subcutaneously into the hind limbs of cPLA₂-α^{+/+} or cPLA₂-α^{-/-} C57/BL6 mice. Tumor volume was measured using power Doppler sonography at 48-h intervals, beginning 1 week after injection and ending when tumors reached a volume of 700 mm³

injected subcutaneously into the hind limbs of cPLA₂-α^{+/+} or cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice [50]. Despite an initial tumor take rate of 100 % and progression to tumor volumes in the range of 100–200 mm³, by 14 days after tumor cell injection in both groups of mice, complete spontaneous LLC (lung) tumor regression was observed in 50 % of the cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice but in none of the cPLA₂-α^{+/+} mice. Furthermore, tumor volume measurements from day 16 onward revealed a statistically significant reduction in mean tumor volume in the remaining tumors in cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice compared with tumors from cPLA₂-α^{+/+} mice. The effects of cPLA₂ deficiency on tumor growth were even more pronounced in the glioblastoma (GL261) tumor model. Whereas cPLA₂-α^{+/+} mice exhibited gradual tumor growth progression (tumor take=100 %), GL261 tumor formation in cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice remained undetectable 1 month after the injection of tumor cells (Fig. 10.6).

The effects of cPLA₂ deficiency on tumor vascularity were ascertained by immunohistochemical staining for von Willebrand factor (vWF), an established vascular endothelial cell marker [50]. Tumors from cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice had statistically significant fewer vessels per HPF when compared with tumors from wild-type mice. Hematoxylin–eosin staining of tumor sections revealed multiple necrotic areas in tumors from cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice, but only minimal necrosis in tumors from cPLA₂-α^{+/+} mice, suggesting that cPLA₂-α is an important factor for tumor formation, growth, and maintenance (Fig. 10.7).

The role of cPLA₂-α in tumor blood vessel maturation was determined by co-staining of tumor sections with antibodies against vWF and α-smooth muscle

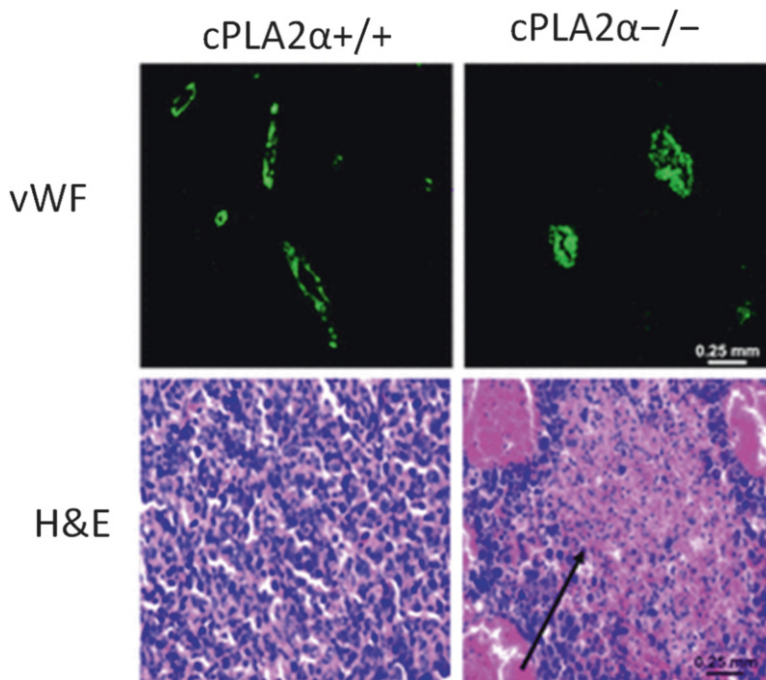


Fig. 10.7 Vasculature and necrosis from tumors in cPLA₂-α^{+/+} or cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice. Lewis lung carcinoma (LLC) tumors were stained with an antibody against von Willebrand factor (vWF) (an endothelial cell marker) or hematoxylin and eosin. The *black arrow* indicates necrotic regions

actin (α-SMA) or desmin, which are all expressed by pericytes (cells that surround small blood vessels) [51]. Substantial pericyte coverage of the tumor vasculature in LLC tumors from cPLA₂-α^{+/+} mice was found, while in tumors from cPLA₂-α^{-/-} mice, vessel-encircling pericytes were undetectable. Staining with an antibody against desmin yielded similar results.

These outcomes strongly support the notion that cPLA₂-α and lysophospholipids play a key role in the invasive migration, proliferation, and capillary-like tubule formation of vascular endothelial cells. Moreover, in mouse tumor models, cPLA₂-α deficiency within the host component resulted in delayed tumor growth and impaired tumor vascularization. Thus, cPLA₂-α is an important factor in tumor angiogenesis and cPLA₂-α may be a novel molecular target for anti-angiogenic cancer therapy.

Because the experimental system used cPLA₂-α-deficient mice bearing tumors derived from tumor cell lines that were not cPLA₂-α deficient, the results implicate cPLA₂-α from the normal TME as an important mediator of tumor development and progression. Thus radiation-induced modifications in the microenvironment of irradiated tumors, which leads to increased angiogenesis, are putative targets for inhibiting pathways that play a pro-survival in the tumor, and at the same time inhibit inflammatory responses in normal tissues, leading to a significant therapeutic gain.

10.5 Autotaxin

LPC is the most abundant phospholipid in plasma with a concentration of about 200 μM in humans [52]. Autotaxin (ATX) converts extracellular LPC to lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) through its lysophospholipase D activity (lysoPLD) (Fig. 10.1). LPA is a second messenger in many lipid signaling pathways that stimulate endothelial cell survival and proliferation by regulating cytokine synthesis, endothelial growth factor expression, and chemotaxis [53]. ATX is a 120-kDa protein belonging to the ectonucleotide pyrophosphate/phosphodiesterase (ENPP) family and is encoded by the *ENPP2* gene [54]. There are three splice variants of ATX namely α , β , and γ . The predominant form is ATX β , which has 863 amino acids and is identical to plasma lysoPLD. ATX is widely expressed in almost all tissues and has the highest expression in the brain. ATX is the only ENPP family member that has lysoPLD activity. Lipid phosphatases (LPPs) dephosphorylate LPA and degrade it rapidly. LPA has a half-life of about 3 min in the blood and is then rapidly dephosphorylated [55]. The cellular effects of LPA are mediated through the six distinct G-protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) [56]. The three GPCRs encoded by the endothelial differentiation gene family are known as LPA₁, LPA₂, and LPA₃. The other three belong to the purinergic family and are referred to as LPA₄, LPA₅, and LPA₆. There are reports indicating the role of LPA receptors in metastasis [57] and proliferation [58]. These receptors regulate various aspects of cancer, including proliferation, migration, and metastasis [59, 60]. Recent studies have shown that ATX is not only a lysoPLD enzyme but also a lipid carrier protein that efficiently transports LPA to respective cognate GPCRs [61]. Receptor expression is cell type specific which allows unique cellular responses to LPA depending upon the type of GPCR to which it binds. GPCR mediates cellular effects such as migration and proliferation in cancer [58]. There are indications that ATX binds to integrin receptors on lymphocytes indicating that it could play a role in lymphocyte trafficking [62]. ATX was originally identified as a tumor motility protein and is overexpressed in various human cancers known to contribute to tumor invasiveness [63]. ATX is involved in tubule formation in endothelial cells, indicating a possible role in tumor angiogenesis [64, 65]. There is direct evidence using transgenic mice that ATX and LPA are involved in invasiveness and metastasis of breast cancer [66]. ATX knock-out mice are not viable and die in the uterus due to defects in the vasculogenesis. ATX heterozygous mice have reduced levels of LPA compared to their wild-type counterparts [67]. Increased expression of ATX and its receptors LPA₁, LPA₂, and LPA₃ in mammary epithelium of transgenic mice induced estrogen-positive mammary cancer [66]. ATX has been shown to stimulate angiogenesis either by enhancing the expression of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) [68] or by stimulating endothelial cell motility [64] in endothelial cells. It has been shown that in Hodgkin's lymphoma cell motility is dependent on ATX expression and expression of LPA receptors [69].

Small molecule inhibitors of ATX are attractive tools for studying the role of ATX in various physiological processes including disease progression in cancer. There are various reports indicating the potential use of ATX inhibitors for

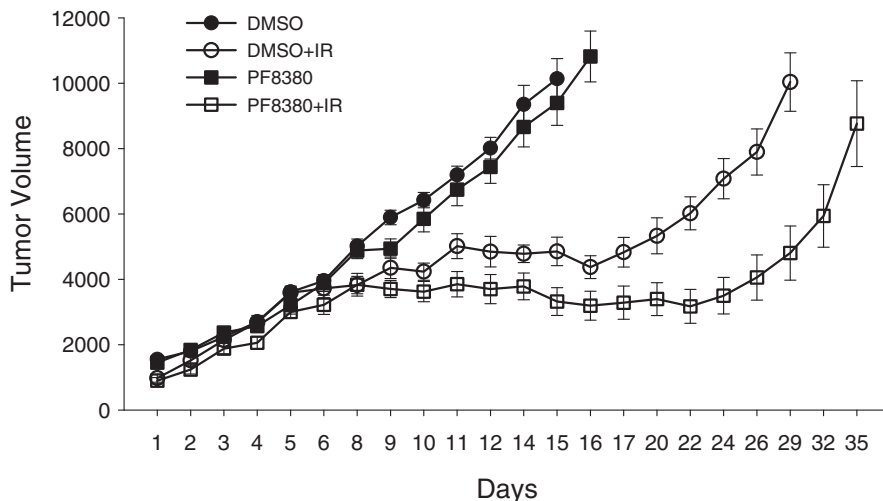


Fig. 10.8 Inhibition of ATX represses tumor growth in irradiated GL261 mouse model. GL261 cells were injected into the hind limbs of nude mice. Tumors were irradiated with 3 Gy for 5 consecutive days for a total of 15 Gy. Mice were treated with 1 mg/kg PF-8380 for 45 min prior to irradiation

anticancer therapy [65]. The most potent inhibitor described so far is PF-8380 with an IC_{50} of 1.7 nM. Recent studies showed that inhibition of ATX by PF-8380 led to decreased invasion and enhanced radiosensitization of glioma cells. Radiation-induced activation of Akt was abrogated by inhibition of ATX with this compound. Furthermore, inhibition of ATX by PF-8380 led to diminished tumor vascularity and delayed tumor growth [70] (Fig. 10.8). The specific ATX inhibitor PF-8380 reduces the LPA levels in the TME and blocks LPA signaling [71]. Another potent inhibitor of ATX is boronic acid derived HA155 with an IC_{50} of 5.7 nM. PF-8380 and HA155 are the only two inhibitors that have lowered the LPA levels in vivo [72]. Crystal structures have shown that HA155 targeted the ATX active site [73]. BrP-LPA, a pan-antagonist of LPA₁₋₄ receptors and inhibitor of the lysoPLD activity of ATX, was shown to inhibit cell migration and cell invasion of lung cancer cells [74] and glioblastoma cells [65]. ATX and LPA receptor inhibition enhanced radiation-induced endothelial cell death, disrupted endothelial cell biological function, and reduced glioma cell viability and migration [65]. In a 3-D lung cancer xenograft model Brp-LPA inhibited tumor growth and reduced tumor vascularization [74]. Inhibition of ATX and LPA receptors by Brp-LPA diminished the radiation-induced activation of pro-survival kinase Akt. Brp-LPA treatment also enhanced radiation-induced endothelial cell killing, disrupted endothelial cell biological functions, reduced glioma cell viability, and migration [65]. Other inhibitors of ATX inhibitors are described in a recent review [72]. Overall, these findings suggest that ATX represents a novel potential molecular target for the enhancement of the efficacy of radiation therapy.

10.6 Conclusions

Overall, the studies performed in our laboratory link cPLA₂- α to the regulation of tumor angiogenesis. cPLA₂- α -deficient endothelial cells (either endothelial cells treated with the cPLA₂- α inhibitors or pulmonary microvascular endothelial cells derived from cPLA₂- α -deficient mice) are defective at replicating, migrating, and invading the ECM and forming a strong tumor vascular bed in mice. It is notable that tumor vessels in cPLA₂- α -deficient mice appear to lack pericyte coverage. Pericytes play essential functions in maintaining vessel integrity and thus tumor vessels would be functionally impaired in the absence of pericyte coverage. Such impairment would lead to attenuation of tumor growth [75]. The role of cPLA₂- α in regulating pericyte coverage and/or pericyte function remains to be uncovered. Studies conducted in recent years have revealed that pericytes are associated with the neovasculature of most if not all tumors [51, 76]. Recently, mechanistic studies have revealed that pericyte coverage is important for the maintenance of a functional tumor neovasculature [27].

The function of cPLA₂ in the arachidonic acid pathway and the potential importance of inhibiting multiple mediators of inflammation have attracted considerable interest as a target for therapeutic intervention [77]. Our studies suggest that cPLA₂ inhibitors may be useful anti-angiogenic agents that can potentially target both endothelial cells and pericytes, an approach that has been predicted to be superior to targeting endothelial cells alone [78].

ATX plays an important role in translating the activation of cPLA₂ by ionizing radiation into responses observed in the glioblastoma and endothelium. Inhibition of ATX resulted in reduced production of LPA and disruption of downstream targets. LPA-mediated signaling in tumor growth and cell survival identifies ATX as a viable molecular target for the radiosensitization of glioblastoma, and destruction of the tumor vascular network.

As we further define how the TME contributes to tumor progression, we may be able to develop novel therapeutic approaches that target both tumor cells and their TME. Our work has identified cPLA₂ and ATX as molecules expressed in normal cells that promote tumor growth in mice; thus, cPLA₂ and ATX inhibitors may be useful anticancer drugs and improve the efficacy of RT. Clinical trials with such drugs will be required before any clinical benefit can be determined.

Acknowledgements This work was supported by National Cancer Institute grants 1R01CA140220-02, 5R01CA125757-06, 7R01CA112385-0, Siteman Cancer Research Award, Elizabeth and James McDonnell III Endowment (Dennis E. Hallahan) and Department of Radiation Oncology Startup Funds (Dinesh Thotala).

References

1. Siegel R, Naishadham D, Jemal A (2013) Cancer statistics, 2013. *CA Cancer J Clin* 63:11–30
2. Ringborg U, Bergqvist D, Brorsson B et al (2003) The Swedish Council on Technology Assessment in Health Care (SBU) systematic overview of radiotherapy for cancer including a prospective survey of radiotherapy practice in Sweden 2001—summary and conclusions. *Acta Oncol* 42:357–365
3. Halperin EC, Perez CA, Brady LW (2008) Perez and Brady's principles and practice of radiation oncology, 5th edn. Wolters Kluwer Health/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia
4. Haasbeek CJ, Slotman BJ, Senan S (2009) Radiotherapy for lung cancer: clinical impact of recent technical advances. *Lung Cancer* 64:1–8
5. Thariat J, Hannoun-Levi JM, Sun Myint A et al (2013) Past, present, and future of radiotherapy for the benefit of patients. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 10:52–60
6. Valerie K, Yacoub A, Hagan MP et al (2007) Radiation-induced cell signaling: inside-out and outside-in. *Mol Cancer Ther* 6:789–801
7. Dent P, Yacoub A, Contessa J et al (2003) Stress and radiation-induced activation of multiple intracellular signaling pathways. *Radiat Res* 159:283–300
8. Deorukhkar A, Krishnan S (2010) Targeting inflammatory pathways for tumor radiosensitization. *Biochem Pharmacol* 80:1904–1914
9. Andarawewa KL, Paupert J, Pal A, Barcellos-Hoff MH (2007) New rationales for using TGFβ inhibitors in radiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Biol* 83:803–811
10. Hall EJ, Giaccia AJ (2012) Radiobiology for the radiologist, 7th edn. Wolters Kluwer Health/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia
11. Szumiel I (2008) Intrinsic radiation sensitivity: cellular signaling is the key. *Radiat Res* 169:249–258
12. Ciccia A, Elledge SJ (2010) The DNA damage response: making it safe to play with knives. *Mol Cell* 40:179–204
13. Mikkelsen RB, Wardman P (2003) Biological chemistry of reactive oxygen and nitrogen and radiation-induced signal transduction mechanisms. *Oncogene* 22:5734–5754
14. Leach JK, Van Tuyle G, Lin PS et al (2001) Ionizing radiation-induced, mitochondria-dependent generation of reactive oxygen/nitrogen. *Cancer Res* 61:3894–3901
15. Tonks NK (1996) Protein tyrosine phosphatases and the control of cellular signaling responses. *Adv Pharmacol* 36:91–119
16. Kolesnick R, Fuks Z (2003) Radiation and ceramide-induced apoptosis. *Oncogene* 22:5897–5906
17. Edwards E, Geng L, Tan J et al (2002) Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt signaling in the response of vascular endothelium to ionizing radiation. *Cancer Res* 62:4671–4677
18. Lu B, Shinohara ET, Edwards E et al (2005) The use of tyrosine kinase inhibitors in modifying the response of tumor microvasculature to radiotherapy. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* 4:691–698
19. Corre I, Niaudet C, Paris F (2010) Plasma membrane signaling induced by ionizing radiation. *Mutat Res* 704:61–67
20. Gulbins E, Kolesnick R (2003) Raft ceramide in molecular medicine. *Oncogene* 22:7070–7077
21. Choy H, Milas L (2003) Enhancing radiotherapy with cyclooxygenase-2 enzyme inhibitors: a rational advance? *J Natl Cancer Inst* 95:1440–1452
22. Hanahan D, Coussens LM (2012) Accessories to the crime: functions of cells recruited to the tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Cell* 21:309–322
23. Bissell MJ, Hall HG, Parry G (1982) How does the extracellular matrix direct gene expression? *J Theor Biol* 99:31–68
24. Dvorak HF (1986) Tumors: wounds that do not heal. Similarities between tumor stroma generation and wound healing. *New Engl J Med* 315:1650–1659

25. Folkman J (1974) Tumor angiogenesis: role in the regulation of tumor growth. *Symp Soc Dev Biol* 30(0):43–52
26. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2000) The hallmarks of cancer. *Cell* 100:57–70
27. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA (2011) Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 144:646–674
28. Ahmed Z, Bicknell R (2009) Angiogenic signalling pathways. *Methods Mol Biol* 467:3–24
29. Carmeliet P, Jain RK (2000) Angiogenesis in cancer and other diseases. *Nature* 407:249–257
30. Dejana E, Orsenigo F, Molendini C et al (2009) Organization and signaling of endothelial cell-to-cell junctions in various regions of the blood and lymphatic vascular trees. *Cell Tissue Res* 335:17–25
31. Pasquale EB (2010) Eph receptors and ephrins in cancer: bidirectional signalling and beyond. *Nat Rev Cancer* 10:165–180
32. Linkous A, Yazlovitskaya E (2010) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 as a mediator of disease pathogenesis. *Cell Microbiol* 12:1369–1377
33. Linkous AG, Yazlovitskaya EM (2012) Novel therapeutic approaches for targeting tumor angiogenesis. *Anticancer Res* 32:1–12
34. Yazlovitskaya EM, Linkous AG, Thotala DK et al (2008) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 regulates viability of irradiated vascular endothelium. *Cell Death Differ* 15:1641–1653
35. Chakraborti S (2003) Phospholipase A(2) isoforms: a perspective. *Cell Signal* 15:637–665
36. Niknami M, Patel M, Witting PK, Dong Q (2009) Molecules in focus: cytosolic phospholipase A2-alpha. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 41:994–997
37. Dennis EA, Cao J, Hsu YH et al (2011) Phospholipase A2 enzymes: physical structure, biological function, disease implication, chemical inhibition, and therapeutic intervention. *Chem Rev* 111:6130–6185
38. Dessen A, Tang J, Schmidt H et al (1999) Crystal structure of human cytosolic phospholipase A2 reveals a novel topology and catalytic mechanism. *Cell* 97:349–360
39. Lin LL, Wartmann M, Lin AY et al (1993) cPLA2 is phosphorylated and activated by MAP kinase. *Cell* 72:269–278
40. Nemenoff RA, Winitz S, Qian NX et al (1993) Phosphorylation and activation of a high molecular weight form of phospholipase A2 by p42 microtubule-associated protein 2 kinase and protein kinase C. *J Biol Chem* 268:1960–1964
41. de Carvalho MG, McCormack AL, Olson E et al (1996) Identification of phosphorylation sites of human 85-kDa cytosolic phospholipase A2 expressed in insect cells and present in human monocytes. *J Biol Chem* 271:6987–6997
42. Gijon MA, Spencer DM, Kaiser AL, Leslie CC (1999) Role of phosphorylation sites and the C2 domain in regulation of cytosolic phospholipase A2. *J Cell Biol* 145:1219–1232
43. Tucker DE, Ghosh M, Ghomashchi F et al (2009) Role of phosphorylation and basic residues in the catalytic domain of cytosolic phospholipase A2alpha in regulating interfacial kinetics and binding and cellular function. *J Biol Chem* 284:9596–9611
44. Kita Y, Ohto T, Uozumi N, Shimizu T (2006) Biochemical properties and pathophysiological roles of cytosolic phospholipase A2s. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1761:1317–1322
45. Hong KH, Bonventre JC, O’Leary E et al (2001) Deletion of cytosolic phospholipase A(2) suppresses Apc(Min)-induced tumorigenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:3935–3939
46. Ghosh M, Loper R, Gelb MH, Leslie CC (2006) Identification of the expressed form of human cytosolic phospholipase A2 β (cPLA2 β): cPLA2 β 3 is a novel variant localized to mitochondria and early endosomes. *J Biol Chem* 281:16615–16624
47. D’Orazi G, Sciuilli MG, Di Stefano V et al (2006) Homeodomain-interacting protein kinase-2 restrains cytosolic phospholipase A2-dependent prostaglandin E2 generation in human colorectal cancer cells. *Clin Cancer Res* 12:735–741
48. Linkous A, Geng L, Lyschik A et al (2009) Cytosolic phospholipase A2: targeting cancer through the tumor vasculature. *Clin Cancer Res* 15:1635–1644
49. Thotala D, Craft JM, Ferraro DJ et al (2013) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 inhibition with PLA-695 radiosensitizes tumors in lung cancer animal models. *PLoS One* 8:e69688

50. Linkous AG, Yazlovitskaya EM, Hallahan DE (2010) Cytosolic phospholipase A2 and lysophospholipids in tumor angiogenesis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 102:1398–1412
51. Bergers G, Song S (2005) The role of pericytes in blood-vessel formation and maintenance. *Neuro-oncology* 7:452–464
52. Moolenaar WH, van Meeteren LA, Giepmans BN (2004) The ins and outs of lysophosphatidic acid signaling. *Bioessays* 26:870–881
53. Prokazova NV, Zvezdina ND, Korotaeva AA (1998) Effect of lysophosphatidylcholine on transmembrane signal transduction. *Biochemistry (Mosc)* 63:31–37
54. Lee HY, Murata J, Clair T et al (1996) Cloning, chromosomal localization, and tissue expression of autotaxin from human teratocarcinoma cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 218:714–719
55. Albers HM, Dong A, van Meeteren LA et al (2010) Boronic acid-based inhibitor of autotaxin reveals rapid turnover of LPA in the circulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107:7257–7262
56. Choi JW, Herr DR, Noguchi K et al (2010) LPA receptors: subtypes and biological actions. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 50:157–186
57. Horak CE, Mendoza A, Vega-Valle E et al (2007) Nm23-H1 suppresses metastasis by inhibiting expression of the lysophosphatidic acid receptor EDG2. *Cancer Res* 67:11751–11759
58. van Meeteren LA, Moolenaar WH (2007) Regulation and biological activities of the autotaxin-LPA axis. *Prog Lipid Res* 46:145–160
59. Chen M, Towers LN, O'Connor KL (2007) LPA2 (EDG4) mediates Rho-dependent chemotaxis with lower efficacy than LPA1 (EDG2) in breast carcinoma cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 292:C1927–C1933
60. Shida D, Fang X, Kordula T et al (2008) Cross-talk between LPA1 and epidermal growth factor receptors mediates up-regulation of sphingosine kinase 1 to promote gastric cancer cell motility and invasion. *Cancer Res* 68:6569–6577
61. Nishimasu H, Okudaira S, Hama K et al (2011) Crystal structure of autotaxin and insight into GPCR activation by lipid mediators. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* 18:205–212
62. Kanda H, Newton R, Klein R et al (2008) Autotaxin, an ectoenzyme that produces lysophosphatidic acid, promotes the entry of lymphocytes into secondary lymphoid organs. *Nat Immunol* 9:415–423
63. Kishi Y, Okudaira S, Tanaka M et al (2006) Autotaxin is overexpressed in glioblastoma multiforme and contributes to cell motility of glioblastoma by converting lysophosphatidylcholine to lysophosphatidic acid. *J Biol Chem* 281:17492–17500
64. Nam SW, Clair T, Kim YS et al (2001) Autotaxin (NPP-2), a metastasis-enhancing motogen, is an angiogenic factor. *Cancer Res* 61:6938–6944
65. Schleicher SM, Thotala DK, Linkous AG et al (2011) Autotaxin and LPA receptors represent potential molecular targets for the radiosensitization of murine glioma through effects on tumor vasculature. *PLoS One* 6:e22182
66. Liu S, Umezū-Goto M, Murph M et al (2009) Expression of autotaxin and lysophosphatidic acid receptors increases mammary tumorigenesis, invasion, and metastases. *Cancer Cell* 15:539–550
67. Tanaka M, Okudaira S, Kishi Y et al (2006) Autotaxin stabilizes blood vessels and is required for embryonic vasculature by producing lysophosphatidic acid. *J Biol Chem* 281:25822–25830
68. So J, Wang FQ, Navari J et al (2005) LPA-induced epithelial ovarian cancer (EOC) in vitro invasion and migration are mediated by VEGF receptor-2 (VEGF-R2). *Gynecol Oncol* 97:870–878
69. Baumforth KR, Flavell JR, Reynolds GM et al (2005) Induction of autotaxin by the Epstein-Barr virus promotes the growth and survival of Hodgkin lymphoma cells. *Blood* 106:2138–2146
70. Bhawe SR, Dadey DY, Karvas RM et al (2013) Autotaxin inhibition with PF-8380 enhances the radiosensitivity of human and murine glioblastoma cell lines. *Front Oncol* 3:236
71. Gierse J, Thorarensen A, Beltey K et al (2010) A novel autotaxin inhibitor reduces lysophosphatidic acid levels in plasma and the site of inflammation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 334:310–317
72. Albers HM, Ovaa H (2012) Chemical evolution of autotaxin inhibitors. *Chem Rev* 112:2593–2603

73. Hausmann J, Kamtekar S, Christodoulou E et al (2011) Structural basis of substrate discrimination and integrin binding by autotaxin. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* 18:198–204
74. Xu X, Prestwich GD (2010) Inhibition of tumor growth and angiogenesis by a lysophosphatidic acid antagonist in an engineered three-dimensional lung cancer xenograft model. *Cancer* 116:1739–1750
75. Armulik A, Abramsson A, Betsholtz C (2005) Endothelial/pericyte interactions. *Circ Res* 97:512–523
76. Raza A, Franklin MJ, Dudek AZ (2010) Pericytes and vessel maturation during tumor angiogenesis and metastasis. *Am J Hematol* 85:593–598
77. McKew JC, Foley MA, Thakker P et al (2006) Inhibition of cytosolic phospholipase A2alpha: hit to lead optimization. *J Med Chem* 49:135–158
78. Bergers G, Song S, Meyer-Morse N et al (2003) Benefits of targeting both pericytes and endothelial cells in the tumor vasculature with kinase inhibitors. *J Clin Invest* 111:1287–1295

Chapter 11

Phospholipase A₂ Enzymes: Potential Targets for Therapy

Janhavi Sharma, John Marentette, and Jane McHowat

Abstract The endothelial cells lining blood vessels control vascular tone and actively participate in the inflammatory process by recruiting circulating cells to the underlying tissue. Activation of endothelial cell phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂) results in enhanced membrane phospholipid hydrolysis, leading to free fatty acid and lysophospholipid production. Arachidonic acid is further metabolized into eicosanoids, and lysophospholipids can be acetylated to form platelet-activating factor (PAF). Endothelial cells can release vasodilator or constrictor prostaglandins depending on the stimulus involved thereby regulating the vascular tone and local blood flow. Recruitment of inflammatory cells is mediated by endothelial cell PAF production. We have determined that endothelial cell PAF production is dependent upon iPLA₂β-mediated phospholipid hydrolysis and we propose that selective inhibition of this enzyme could be of potential therapeutic value for inflammatory diseases in the future. This review offers a discussion of activation and inhibition of PLA₂ enzymes and further focuses on our more recent studies that highlight endothelial cell iPLA₂β activation and the implication for inflammatory disease management.

Keywords Platelet-activating factor • *Gingko biloba* • Inflammation • Metastasis

11.1 Introduction

The endothelial cell membrane consists of a phospholipid bilayer containing integral membrane proteins that regulate active and passive transport and cellular responses to stimuli. Integrity of the membrane is vital for maintaining homeostasis and its

J. Sharma • J. Marentette • J. McHowat (✉)

Department of Pathology, Saint Louis University School of Medicine,
Schwitalla Hall, Room M207, 1402 S. Grand Blvd., St. Louis, MO, USA
e-mail: mchowaj@slu.edu

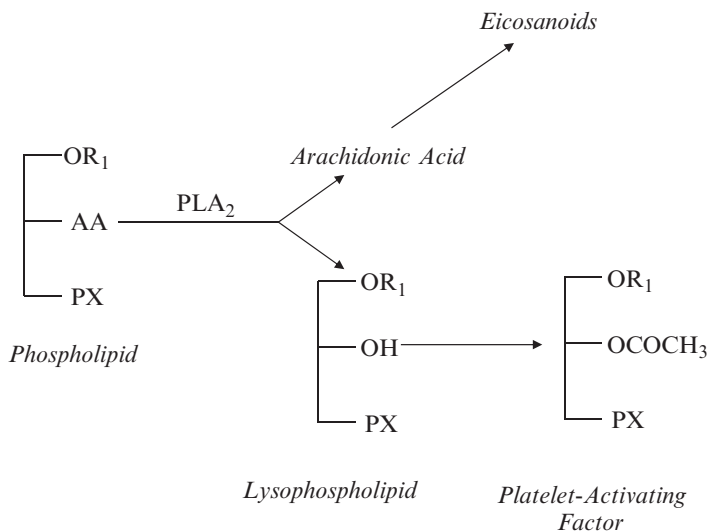


Fig. 11.1 Membrane phospholipids are hydrolyzed at the *sn*-2 position by phospholipase A_2 (PLA_2), resulting in the production of a free fatty acid and a lysophospholipid. Arachidonic acid (AA) can be oxidized to form eicosanoids and lysophospholipids can be acetylated to form platelet-activating factor

disruption can drastically alter the functional characteristics of cells [1, 2]. In addition to maintaining the homeostasis of the cell, membrane phospholipids serve as the substrate for multiple active metabolites that can play a role in physiology and pathology [1, 2]. These metabolites are primarily formed following the action of phospholipases on membrane phospholipids.

Phospholipases A_2 (PLA_2) are a group of enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of the *sn*-2 position fatty acid of membrane phospholipids and result in the production of a free fatty acid and a lysophospholipid (Fig. 11.1) [3, 4]. Both of these metabolites can directly alter the properties of the cell membrane and/or can serve as precursors for biologically active metabolites. In particular, PLA_2 -catalyzed hydrolysis of arachidonylated phospholipids results in free arachidonic acid that serves as the precursor for eicosanoid generation (Fig. 11.1). The accompanying lysophospholipid can be acetylated at the *sn*-2 position, resulting in platelet-activating factor (PAF) production (Fig. 11.1).

Phospholipase A_2 enzymes are separated into three main classes: secretory, cytosolic and calcium independent [5]. The PLA_2 enzymes within each class have been subsequently divided into groups and sub-groups based on their amino acid sequences [6]. The three types of PLA_2 coexist in mammalian cells and may interact with each other [7]. A brief overview of each PLA_2 class with a discussion of currently available inhibitors follows below.

11.2 Secretory Phospholipase A₂

There are several secretory PLA₂ (sPLA₂) enzymes characterized to date. They all have low molecular weight (14–18 kDa) and include members from groups I, II, III, V, IX, X, XI, XII, XIII, and XIV [4, 6]. They possess a highly conserved calcium-binding loop (XCGXGG), up to eight disulfide bonds and a common catalytic site (DXCCXXHD) [8]. These enzymes require millimolar concentrations of calcium for catalysis and thus act extracellularly. It is important to note that the sPLA₂ enzymes are unable to hydrolyze membrane phospholipids until they are modified by additional cellular processes such as the loss of membrane asymmetry or phospholipid peroxidation and secretion [9]. However, after activation, the majority of sPLA₂ enzymes display increased activity in the presence of lipid aggregates [10]. Calcium is required for hydrolysis and is bound to the conserved Asp-49 [11]. The enzyme has very little selectivity for the fatty acid at the *sn*-2 position of membrane phospholipids. The majority of sPLA₂ enzymes preferentially hydrolyze anionic substrates [12] however, groups I A, V, and X enzymes can also hydrolyze zwitterionic substrates due to the aromatic residues present on the interfacial binding surfaces.

The most potent sPLA₂ inhibitors with drug potential in terms of pharmacokinetic profiles are substituted indoles and indolizines. 3-(3-acetamide-1-benzyl-2-ethyl-indolyl-5-oxy) propane phosphonic acid (LY311727) [13] is a widely used and one of the best characterized sPLA₂ inhibitors. It inhibits both group II A and group V sPLA₂ and resides in the hydrophobic channel, resulting in structural changes that bring the inhibitor in direct contact with the active site. LY315920, an analog of LY311727, displays 40-fold greater selectivity for group II A, non-pancreatic, sPLA₂ (IC₅₀=9 nM) when compared to group I B sPLA₂, highlighting the potential for the development of highly selective sPLA₂ inhibitors [14].

PGBx compounds such as PX-18 and PX-52 are prostaglandin oligomers with at least two fatty acid moieties and one unsaturated double bond. These compounds selectively inhibit sPLA₂ and block arachidonic acid release from neutrophils [15, 16]. It has been shown by our group and others that PX-18 inhibits human sPLA₂ with an IC₅₀ of <1 μM but does not inhibit recombinant cPLA₂ or endothelial cell cPLA₂ or iPLA₂ [17].

More recently, CHEC-9, a small peptide fragment of diffusible survival evasion peptide (DSEP) has been proposed to be an “uncompetitive” inhibitor of sPLA₂, presumably binding to the enzyme-substrate complex with its efficacy dependent on the levels of both enzyme and substrate in the reaction medium. A subcutaneous injection of CHEC-9 promotes anti-inflammatory and neuron survival effects in cerebral cortex lesions in rats by interrupting the inflammatory cascade [18].

11.3 Cytosolic Phospholipase A₂

Cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂) enzymes are constitutively expressed in most human tissues and are large molecular weight proteins (61–114 kDa) that comprise group IV PLA₂ [6]. Thus far, four human cytosolic PLA₂ have been cloned α , β , γ , and δ [19]. cPLA₂ enzymes demonstrate a preference for choline phospholipids that are arachidonylated at the *sn*-2 position [20]. The cPLA₂ isoforms contain two catalytic domains, A and B, and a lipase consensus sequence GXSGS which is located within the catalytic domain A. They cleave membrane phospholipids utilizing a catalytic serine [21]. The nucleophilic Ser 228 targets the *sn*-2 ester linked fatty acid while Asp 549 activates the catalytic center. The catalytic dyad of Ser 228 and Asp 549 is placed at the bottom of the active site channel lined by hydrophobic residues [22]. An increase in intracellular calcium induces translocation of cPLA₂ to an intracellular phospholipid bilayer [23], that is regulated by a cationic cluster of lysine groups on the enzyme [24]. The phospholipid substrate molecules bind to the narrow cleft of the active site bringing the *sn*-2 ester bond in close proximity to Ser 228 [23]. The phosphate head group is stabilized by Arg 200, leading to the formation of an enzyme–substrate complex. Asp 549 now removes a proton by nucleophilic attack on the *sn*-2 ester. The serine-acyl intermediate is formed when the proton is transferred to the lysophospholipid. Hydrolysis of the acyl intermediate leads to either dissociation of the enzyme from the membrane interface or binding to another phospholipid molecule, repeating the cycle. This sequential reaction allows for a more targeted delivery of PLA₂ enzyme-bound arachidonate to other downstream elements required for eicosanoid generation, thereby increasing metabolic efficiency [25].

The earliest cPLA₂ inhibitors include arachidonyltrifluoromethyl ketone (AACOCF₃) [26] and methyl arachidonylfluorophosphonate (MAFP) [27]. These compounds compete with endogenous phospholipid molecules for the active catalytic site. With rigorous testing, these compounds that were originally designed as cPLA₂ inhibitors were subsequently found to inhibit iPLA₂ at similar concentrations [28] since the structure of the catalytic site in both iPLA₂ and cPLA₂ is similar. Both inhibitors possess an arachidonyl tail that is coupled to a serine reactive group. AACOCF₃ is a tight-binding, reversible inhibitor that forms a stable hemiketal with the active site serine residues in both cPLA₂ and iPLA₂ enzymes. MAFP binds irreversibly to inhibit both cPLA₂ and iPLA₂, by phosphorylating the active site serine residues. Neither of these inhibitors has been shown to demonstrate any effect on sPLA₂ activity. Further, our group has also demonstrated that pretreatment of endothelial cells with MAFP leads to an increase in basal and thrombin stimulated PAF production as a direct result of inhibition of PAF acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH) activity [29, 30].

Another class of inhibitors of human cPLA₂ α and iPLA₂ β are the 2-oxoamides [31]. These were designed as phospholipid substrate analogs. The 2-oxoamide moiety can act as an electrophilic target for the nucleophilic active site serine. The potencies of the specific cPLA₂ α 2-oxoamide inhibitors in animal models of inflammation and pain provide the potential for development of anti-inflammatory therapeutics [32].

The main obstacles to the development of pharmacological inhibitors of cPLA₂ are insufficient oral bioavailability, low affinity, and potency in vivo, and insufficient isoenzyme selectivity. 2-amino-2-[2-(4-octylphenyl)ethyl]propane-1,3-diol (FTY720) might be a drug that overcomes these obstacles since it is highly effective after oral administration, inhibits cPLA₂ activity in vitro without affecting sPLA₂ or iPLA₂, and also inhibits production of arachidonic acid-derived eicosanoids by mast cells [33]. FTY720 is a potent immunomodulator drug that is used to prevent transplant rejection by sequestration of the lymphocytes into secondary lymphoid tissues and preventing their access to graft tissue [34]. It stoichiometrically interacts with recombinant cPLA₂α to achieve full inhibition of its enzymatic activity. The half-life for clearance of FTY720 in humans is nearly 8 days, and nanomolar concentrations of FTY720 can inhibit eicosanoid release from mast cells and macrophages within a very short period of treatment. These data suggest that FTY720 may represent a viable cPLA₂ inhibitor that can be used in eicosanoid-driven inflammatory disorders.

11.4 Calcium-Independent Phospholipase A₂

Calcium-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂) is ubiquitously expressed in a wide variety of cells and tissues and is unique in that it can be preferentially distributed in the membrane fraction. Group VI A iPLA₂ (iPLA₂β) is an 85 kDa protein with eight N-terminal ankyrin repeat sequences. The gene for classic group VI A iPLA₂ resides on chromosome 22q13.1 [35]. There are 16 exons which lead to the possibility of formation of several splice variants. The catalytic domain has a consensus lipase motif of GX SXG with Ser465 present in the catalytic center. An additional glycine-rich, nucleotide-binding motif (GXGXXG) occurs just prior to the catalytic site [36]. A calmodulin-binding domain occurs near the C-terminus [37]. The presence of calcium leads to the formation of a calmodulin-iPLA₂ complex and subsequently inactivates the enzyme [37]. The N-terminus sequence contains eight ankyrin repeats that are involved in protein-protein interactions and contains several serine and threonine residues [38]. Serine is used for catalysis and, similar to the hydrolytic action of cytosolic PLA₂, two sequential nucleophilic displacement reactions are involved leading to the formation of an acyl enzyme intermediate and a lysophospholipid.

Group VI B iPLA₂ (iPLA₂γ) was identified by screening the human genome for ATP binding and active site motifs [39]. iPLA₂β and iPLA₂γ comprise the majority of iPLA₂ activity in mammalian cells, however, there is little sequence homology between the two enzymes. Group VI B iPLA₂ contains a C-terminal peroxisomal localization sequence and a mitochondrial import sequence at the N-terminus, thus this isoform is predominantly membrane-bound [40].

Group VI C (cPLA₂γ, neuropathy target esterase-NTE) is expressed in human neurons and its esterase domain slowly hydrolyzes the *sn*-2 position fatty acid of phosphatidylcholine and plays a role in membrane homeostasis [41, 42]. The other

three group VI enzymes (D–F) hydrolyze arachidonic acid at the *sn*-2 position [43]. Additionally they possess a high triacylglycerol lipase and acylglyceroltransacylase activity [43].

The rate limiting step for iPLA₂ activity is hydrolysis of the acyl-enzyme intermediate, leading to the production of a fatty acid anion and a proton, both of which become stabilized with solvation by water molecules [44, 45]. This reaction proceeds to completion and is accompanied by the release of a considerable amount of chemical-free energy. Hence the targeted delivery of acyl-enzyme intermediate stabilized by reversible protein–protein interactions would provide a means for the controlled quantitative release of arachidonate product upon hydrolysis providing a much more efficient mechanism for intracellular arachidonate transport [46, 47].

To date, bromoenol lactone (BEL) is the most group-specific inhibitor. It demonstrates 100-fold selectivity for iPLA₂ when compared to cPLA₂ and sPLA₂ isoforms [48, 49]. In addition, Jenkins et al. reported that separation of racemic BEL into its R and S enantiomers demonstrated a tenfold selectivity of (*S*)-BEL for iPLA₂β and of (*R*)-BEL for iPLA₂γ [50]. This suggests that chiral pharmacologic agents can be used to augment the potency of inhibitors and delineate the iPLA₂ isoforms that play a role in cellular responses to various stimulants. However, the selectivity of BEL is not absolute, since it has also been shown to inhibit magnesium-dependent phosphatidate phosphohydrolase, an enzyme that converts phosphatidic acid to diacylglycerol (IC₅₀ = 8 μM) [51].

11.5 Endothelial Cell Phospholipase A₂ and Membrane Phospholipid Hydrolysis

Activation of endothelial cell PLA₂ can have implications for the production of inflammatory metabolites, inflammatory cell recruitment, motility, signaling, and angiogenesis. Several studies have detected the presence of all three classes of PLA₂ isoenzymes in endothelial cells isolated from different vascular beds [52–60], however the contribution of each to the production of inflammatory mediators remains largely unknown and likely depends on the vascular bed, status of the endothelium and stimulus studied. A recent review [61] on endothelial cell PLA₂ has described the detection of multiple PLA₂ isoforms in endothelial cells from several vascular beds. In addition, relatively few studies have measured the PLA₂ activity directly and rely heavily on the use of PLA₂ inhibitors for data interpretation.

Assay systems have been developed to measure the activity of specific isoforms/classes of enzyme whilst minimizing the contribution from other PLA₂ types. These involve the use of multiple phospholipid substrates, altering calcium concentrations, the inclusion of specific inhibitors, variable incubation times and temperatures, and a range of phospholipid substrate concentrations [62]. We have measured endothelial cell PLA₂ activity using several published assay methods and determined that the majority of endothelial cell PLA₂ activity in cells from several

vascular beds is calcium-independent and membrane-associated [62]. Furthermore, endothelial cell iPLA₂ selectively hydrolyzes arachidonylated plasmalogen phospholipids, resulting in accelerated arachidonic acid release.

Activation of endothelial cell PLA₂ to release arachidonic acid, and cyclooxygenase (COX)-mediated hydrolysis of arachidonic acid to prostaglandin H₂ (PGH₂), represent the rate-limiting steps for the prostaglandin biosynthetic pathway. It is thought that different PLA₂/COX enzymes are involved in immediate and delayed prostaglandin production [63–67]. The proposed catalytic mechanism for intracellular PLA₂ isoforms which allows formation of an acyl enzyme intermediate would support the theory of a direct role for intracellular PLA₂ in immediate prostaglandin synthesis. The presence of the long-lived enzyme-acyl intermediate would allow for targeted delivery of enzyme-bound arachidonic acid to downstream enzymes of eicosanoid generation. Although intracellular PLA₂ isoforms may be directly coupled to COX within cells, several studies have suggested that immediate eicosanoid production involves both cPLA₂ and sPLA₂, with cPLA₂ being the activator of the response, but sPLA₂ providing the bulk of arachidonic acid release [7, 68–70]. There is evidence that cPLA₂ is also involved in the delayed production of eicosanoids, although it is likely that its involvement is indirect since intracellular calcium concentrations would be low [68, 71, 72]. It is thought that once cPLA₂ is activated, the expression of sPLA₂ and COX-2 is upregulated in delayed prostaglandin production. Although the combination of cPLA₂/sPLA₂/COX has been shown to be responsible for immediate and delayed prostaglandin production in several studies, these studies have primarily been performed in monocyte and macrophage-like cell lines. Whether this scenario holds true for all cell types and under all conditions remains to be elucidated. Several studies have demonstrated that cPLA₂ activation may be a result of increased sPLA₂ or COX-2 activity, thus the question of directionality or sequence of cPLA₂/sPLA₂/COX activation is not completely resolved [73–75].

We have measured the increased arachidonic acid release in stimulated endothelial cells from several different vascular beds and determined that this is the direct result of iPLA₂ activation [57, 76–82]. Using human coronary artery endothelial cells (HCAEC), we have demonstrated that pretreatment with BEL to inhibit iPLA₂ activity resulted in complete inhibition of thrombin- or tryptase-stimulated arachidonic acid and prostaglandin (PGI₂ and PGE₂) release [17]. These responses were also partially inhibited by PX-18 pretreatment (inhibits sPLA₂, see above) suggesting that there may be an interaction between iPLA₂ and sPLA₂ enzymes in the immediate release of prostaglandins from endothelial cells [17]. Cardiac endothelial cells isolated from wild-type and iPLA₂β- or iPLA₂γ-knockout mice demonstrated maximal PLA₂ activity in the absence of calcium, with the majority of PLA₂ activity in unstimulated cells attributable to iPLA₂β [77]. When endothelial cells were stimulated with thrombin or tryptase, arachidonic acid and PGI₂ release were attenuated in cells isolated from both iPLA₂β- or iPLA₂γ-knockout mice when compared to wild type, suggesting that both isoforms may contribute to eicosanoid generation [77]. However, endothelial cell PAF production was found to be dependent upon iPLA₂β and not iPLA₂γ activity [77, 78].

11.6 Role of Endothelial Cell Phospholipase A₂ in Platelet-Activating Factor Production

PAF is a phospholipid metabolite produced by endothelial cells, macrophages, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, eosinophils, basophils, and platelets [83]. The synthesis of PAF in endothelial cells occurs via the remodeling pathway, activated during inflammation and hypersensitivity responses [84]. In thrombin-stimulated endothelial cells, we have shown that the remodeling pathway begins with the activation of *iPLA*₂ and accelerated hydrolysis of plasmenyl ethanolamine (PlsEtn, Fig. 11.2). The resultant lysoplasmenyl ethanolamine (lysoPlsEtn) undergoes a transacylation reaction with plasmanyl choline (PakCho) to form lysoPAF, which is then acetylated by lysoPAF acetyltransferase to form biologically active PAF (Fig. 11.2) [29]. The biological activities of PAF can be rapidly terminated by PAF-acetyl hydrolases (PAF-AH), a family of unique *iPLA*₂ enzymes that hydrolyze the acetyl group at the *sn*-2 position of PAF to generate biologically inactive lyso-PAF and acetate (Fig. 11.2) [85]. This provides an immediate mechanism to prevent, control or terminate the proinflammatory effects elicited by PAF. It follows that the dysregulation of this mechanism would lead to PAF accumulation. Thus, maintaining appropriate PAF-AH activity is essential to suppress the effects of PAF in active inflammation.

Once formed, PAF can bind to its receptor to exert inflammatory affects [86, 87]. Several important endothelial cell functions are regulated by PAF, including impairment of the barrier function, and the adhesion of circulating inflammatory cells to the endothelial monolayer prior to transmigration [84]. PAF also stimulates smooth muscle contraction and changes in the cell cytoskeleton leading to cell retraction

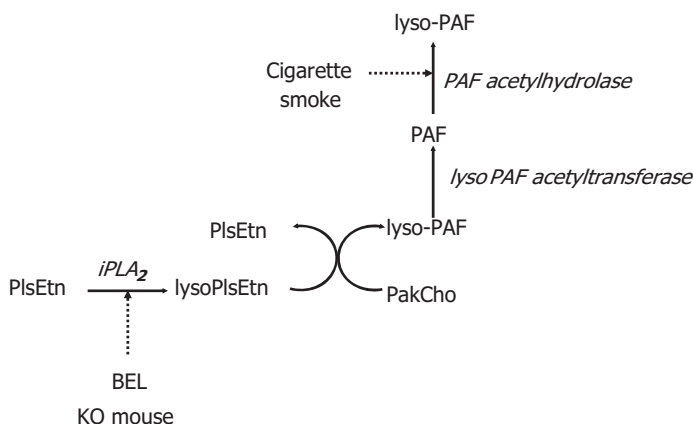


Fig. 11.2 Plasmenylethanolamine (PlsEtn) hydrolysis by endothelial cell *iPLA*₂ β is the initial step of endothelial cell PAF production. LysoPlsEtn is transacylated with plasmanyl choline (PakCho) to lyso PAF, which is acetylated to PAF. Inhibition of *iPLA*₂ with bromoenol lactone or in knockout (KO) mice inhibits PAF production, whereas inhibition of PAF acetylhydrolase results in PAF accumulation (see text for details)

and formation of intercellular gaps [88–90]. Changes in the shape of the endothelial cells are associated with the activation of calcium-dependent potassium channels and the hyper-polarization of the cell membranes [91, 92]. PAF stimulation of endothelial cells also induces a dose-dependent synthesis of both prostacyclin and thromboxane A₂, or alternatively the release of plasminogen activator, cleaving plasminogen to plasmin to break up blood clots [93].

During the process of leukocyte adherence to endothelial cells, PAF serves as a spatially-regulated juxtacrine signal between the cells, facilitating adherence and specifically acting at the interface between the endothelium and circulating leukocytes [94]. Newly synthesized PAF remains cell-associated with the endothelial cell monolayer and can directly activate tethered leukocytes [95, 96]. In leukocytes, PAF promotes aggregation, chemotaxis, granule secretion, and oxygen radical generation as well as adherence to the endothelium. PAF is also able to induce the action of β₂-integrins, such as the CD11a/CD18 complex, on activated neutrophils which bind to intracellular adhesion molecule (ICAM) on the endothelial cell surface [97, 98]. Additionally, activation of leukocytes by PAF has been shown to modify the distribution and function of P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1) on the leukocyte surface, possibly leading to the termination of the receptor–ligand bond between the PSGL-1 and P-selectin, allowing movement and transmigration to occur [99]. Studies have demonstrated the ability of PAF receptor antagonists to block the migration of neutrophils across monolayers of cytokine pretreated endothelial cells [100].

11.7 iPLA₂ and Cardiovascular Disease

Myocardial infarction and the development of thrombotic coronary artery occlusion are associated with the presence of the serine proteases thrombin and trypsin, both of which can activate iPLA₂ in endothelial cells and cardiac myocytes [30, 81, 101, 102]. Activation of myocardial iPLA₂ results in the production of lysoplasmeyl choline and arachidonic acid, both of which can change the electrophysiologic properties of the myocardium [103–105]. Gross et al. have also provided evidence that ischemia activates group VI A iPLA₂ in myocardium and that group VI A iPLA₂-mediated hydrolysis of membrane phospholipids can induce lethal malignant ventricular tachyarrhythmias during acute cardiac ischemia [106].

Thrombin stimulation of HCAEC leads to increased iPLA₂ activity. In addition to the resultant increase in PAF and arachidonic acid that can propagate the inflammatory response, release of lysophosphatidyl choline and lysoplasmeyl choline can have direct effects on the myocardium [1, 5]. Both these metabolites have the potential to incorporate into the sarcolemma of cardiac myocytes and cause alterations in the electrophysiological properties [1]. Under hypoxic conditions, accumulation of lysoplasmeyl choline can cause action potential derangements leading to arrhythmias [104]. Lysophosphatidyl choline can increase intracellular calcium, change cell shape, and increase creatine kinase release in cardiac myocytes [107, 108]. Accordingly activation of endothelial iPLA₂ by thrombin at the sites of vascular

injury or thrombosis can contribute to cardiac dysfunction due to increased choline lysophospholipid generation.

In addition to signal transduction, iPLA₂ is involved in membrane phospholipid remodeling [7, 109], particularly when unsaturated fatty acids are oxidized and accumulate in the phospholipid bilayer [110–113]. Polyunsaturated fatty acids are preferentially oxidized and found almost exclusively at the *sn*-2 position of membrane phospholipids [113]. Neither cPLA₂ nor sPLA₂ display a preference for oxidized phospholipid substrates, suggesting that iPLA₂ or PAF-AH enzymes are responsible for the membrane repairs. Release of peroxidized fatty acids from membrane phospholipids is an absolute requirement for glutathione peroxidase to reduce and detoxify fatty acid hydroperoxides in the membrane, indicating that iPLA₂ has an essential function in the detoxification of oxidized membrane phospholipids and protection against cell injury and death [114]. It follows that inhibition of iPLA₂ may augment oxidant-induced cell injury and we have demonstrated a marked inhibition of myocardial iPLA₂ activity with clinical concentrations of doxorubicin, an anticancer drug that is associated with a high incidence of cardiotoxicity, possibly mediated by increased oxygen-free radical formation and phospholipid peroxidation [26, 115–118]. Additionally, inhibition of iPLA₂ activity with BEL potentiated doxorubicin-induced cell death, suggesting that iPLA₂ serves a protective role possibly via membrane remodeling in response to oxidative stress.

Myocarditis is associated with progressive inflammation and injury of the myocardium [119] and, as such, suggests that management of inflammatory cell recruitment could be beneficial in this disease. However, the underlying cause of the myocarditis must first be identified. Chagas' disease, an infection caused by *T. cruzi*, is the primary cause of myocarditis Worldwide [120–122]. It is a major health problem in Central and South America and an emergent medical problem in the United States and Western Europe. Although there have been no published studies to date that have directly addressed the role of endothelial cell iPLA₂β in myocarditis, we propose that modulation of its activity could prove to be a viable therapy to manage recruitment of inflammatory cells and myocardial damage during acute infection. We have shown that *T. cruzi* infection of HCAECs results in a time-dependent increase in PAF production and thus may play a role in inflammatory cell recruitment (Fig. 11.3). Earlier studies have shown that PAF is produced in response to *T. cruzi* and mediates resistance to infection [123]. Taken together with our data, this suggests that inhibition of PAF production as a result of iPLA₂β inhibition could result in exacerbation of parasitemia and death. Taken together, the above data suggest that iPLA₂ inhibition in cardiovascular disease may be a viable therapy, but must be evaluated with extreme caution.

11.8 Endothelial Cell iPLA₂β and Tumor Metastasis

Eicosanoids and PAF in the primary tumor microenvironment have been extensively studied as mediators of inflammation, tumor growth and differentiation, and angiogenesis, but their role in metastases is not well studied. The majority of cancer

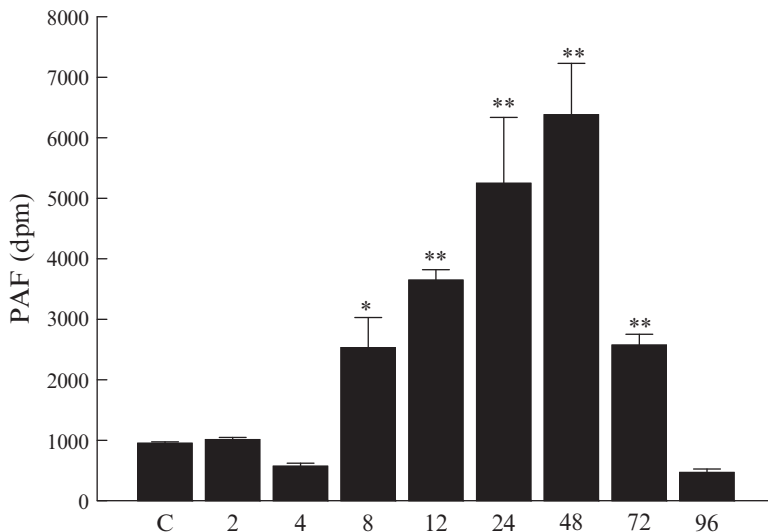


Fig. 11.3 PAF production in human coronary artery endothelial cells in response to *T. cruzi* infection (Brazil strain, MOI 0.2). * $p < 0.05$, ** $p < 0.01$ when compared to uninfected controls. $n = 6$

deaths are attributed to the growth of metastases rather than the primary tumor [124] and so control of the metastatic process is vital to managing cancer patients. Spreading of tumor cells from the primary site to distant organs requires transendothelial cell migration to and from the circulation. Transendothelial cell migration is dependent at least in part on the interaction between endothelial cell surface PAF expression and the PAF receptor on tumor cells in a similar manner to that of the circulating inflammatory cells [125, 126].

PAF-receptor antagonists have been shown to interfere with melanoma cell adherence to the endothelium [127] and daily injections of a PAF-receptor antagonist decreased lung metastases following i.v. injection of human melanoma cells into nude mice [126]. In a recent study, we determined the contribution of iPLA₂β to lung metastasis development after injection of E0771 breast cancer cells into the mammary pads of wild type and iPLA₂β-knockout mice and observed an 11-fold decrease in breast cancer cell number in the lungs of iPLA₂β-KO mice when compared to WT [128]. We have also determined that E0771 cells possess the PAF receptor and that they adhere to mouse lung endothelial cells stimulated with thrombin or TNF-α [128]. Adherence to lung endothelial cells isolated from iPLA₂β-knockout mice was absent, suggesting that the decrease in lung metastases was at least in part due to the absence of endothelial cell PAF production and decreased endothelial transmigration by the tumor cells. We have demonstrated that TNFα stimulation of human lung microvascular endothelial cells results in enhanced adherence of MDA-MB-231 cells (a highly invasive, estrogen-independent breast cancer cell line) and that adherence is inhibited by pretreating the endothelial cells with (S)-BEL to inhibit iPLA₂β activity or treating the cancer cells with ginkgolide B

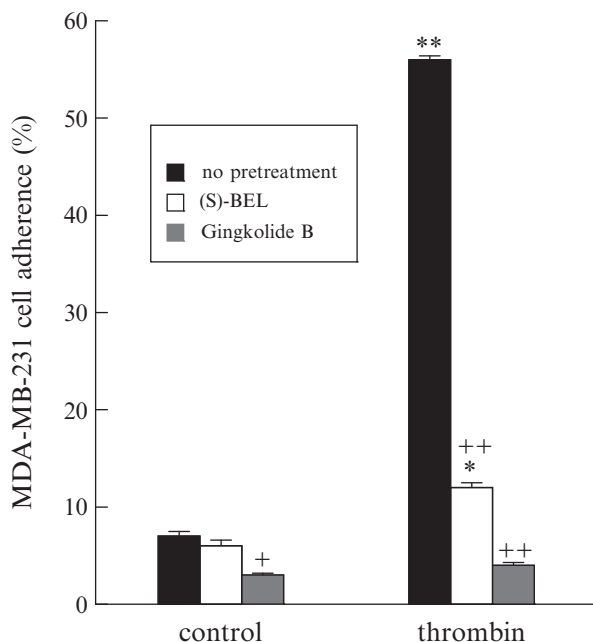


Fig. 11.4 Adherence of MDA-MB-231 cells to human lung microvascular endothelial cells stimulated with thrombin (1 IU/mL, 1 h). Endothelial cells were incubated with (S)-BEL (2 μ M, 30 min) or tumor cells were incubated with ginkgolide B (10 μ M, 30 min). * p <0.05, ** p <0.01 when compared to unstimulated cells. + p <0.05, ++ p <0.01 when comparing data with and without inhibitor. n =8

to block the PAF receptor (Fig. 11.4). These data highlight the importance of the PAF–PAF receptor interaction in adherence of tumor cells to the endothelium and identify a promising potential for the use of a nutraceutical in cancer management. The seeds and leaves of *Ginkgo biloba* have been used in traditional medicine to treat respiratory diseases, cardiovascular disorders, memory loss, sexual dysfunction, and loss of hearing [129]. In vitro, *Ginkgo biloba* extract exhibits anti-infective, chemopreventive, anticancer, and cytotoxic effects [130–132]. *Ginkgo biloba* has been implicated in reducing the risk of ovarian cancer [133], reducing tumor area in gastric cancer [132] and augmenting 5-fluorouracil treatment of advanced colorectal cancer [134]. Based on our in vitro data, we propose that *Ginkgo biloba* may also be beneficial in reducing the risk of metastasis and represents a novel and exciting aspect of our recent studies.

Another recently published study using knockout mice has demonstrated that iPLA₂ β in both tumor and host cells participates in epithelial ovarian cancer development and that the absence of this enzyme attenuates tumorigenesis, metastasis, and ascites formation induced by ovarian cancer cells [135]. These studies suggest that iPLA₂ β inhibition could be of considerable therapeutic value in patients with a variety of cancers.

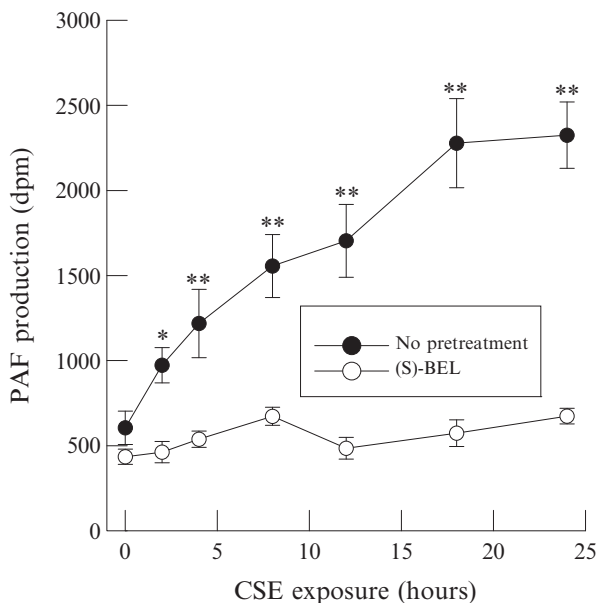


Fig. 11.5 PAF production in human lung endothelial cells exposed to cigarette smoke extract (CSE) with or without pretreatment with (*S*)-bromo-enol lactone ((*S*)-BEL, 2 μ M, 30 min prior to CSE). * p <0.05, ** p <0.01 when compared to controls. n =6

As mentioned previously, inhibition of PAF-AH activity would result in PAF accumulation and propagation of its inflammatory effects. Cigarette smoke has been shown to inhibit circulating PAF-AH [136, 137] and results in increased plasma PAF concentrations in smokers. In a recent study [76], we have shown that cigarette smoke extract inhibits lung endothelial cell PAF-AH activity as shown in Fig. 11.5, resulting in increased PAF production and adherence of polymorphonuclear leukocytes. These studies demonstrate that inhibition of endothelial cell PAF-AH activity alone is sufficient to increase PAF production and highlight a possible therapeutic target in smokers. Inhibition of human lung endothelial cell iPLA₂β with (*S*)-BEL (Fig. 11.4) or the absence of this enzyme in endothelial cells isolated from the iPLA₂β-knockout mice resulted in inhibition of the cigarette smoke-induced increase in PAF production, highlighting the importance of this enzyme in endothelial cell PAF production and modulation of its effects. These data have important implications for inflammatory diseases in smokers, including cancer metastasis.

In a small number of studies, cigarette smoking has been associated with pulmonary metastases secondary to cancer, including breast cancer [138–144]. In 2001, Murin & Inciardi demonstrated an association between cigarette smoking and pulmonary metastatic disease in breast cancer patients [139]. Subsequently, Murin et al. demonstrated an increase in pulmonary metastases subsequent to i.v. injection of breast cancer cells in mice exposed to cigarette smoke when compared to non-smoking controls [138]. These studies suggest that there is a cause-and-effect

relationship between cigarette smoke and lung metastases, although no mechanism for this has been elucidated to date. We propose that the increase in metastases in smoking may be a result of increased PAF accumulation in the endothelium, resulting in increased transmigration of cells from the primary tumor to the circulation, from the circulation to secondary sites, or both. Accordingly, modulation of endothelial cell iPLA₂β activity may prove to be an exciting development of cancer metastasis in future.

11.9 Conclusions

As discussed previously, since several PLA₂ enzymes hydrolyze membrane phospholipids utilizing the same catalytic site on the enzyme, the development of selective pharmacologic inhibitors for a single PLA₂ isoform or group has proved difficult. One of the major problems with developing a viable PLA₂ inhibitor is separation of the physiological from the pathological properties. PLA₂-catalyzed hydrolysis of membrane phospholipids is important in many essential and beneficial processes in both normal and disease states. Hydrolysis of phospholipids by PLA₂ is the rate limiting step for multiple cell signaling and biochemical responses and is essential for membrane phospholipid remodeling and repair. However, the development of specific PLA₂ inhibitors still has the potential to eliminate or limit the production of several inflammatory mediators either individually or together.

The theoretical advantages of a PLA₂ inhibitor over a COX or lipoxygenase inhibitor, for example, include limitation of eicosanoid production in general via a reduction in the arachidonic acid precursor, plus inhibition of PAF production which would minimize inflammatory cell recruitment. On the other hand, limiting inflammatory eicosanoid production and preserving protective eicosanoids is the key to a viable PLA₂ inhibitor. Clearly, the key to the development of a therapeutic inhibitor is to optimize maximal efficacy with minimal side effects. Whether specific PLA₂ inhibition can be achieved effectively for identified disease states remains unknown, but as more data emerges characterizing PLA₂-catalyzed membrane phospholipid hydrolysis, it is hoped that our understanding of this complicated process may lead to new therapeutic avenues. As data from several of our recent studies suggest, the future development of inhibitors may be driven more by a pharmaceutical aspect than a pharmacological one, with targeting inhibitors towards specific tissues or cells or using local rather than systemic administration.

References

1. McHowat J, Yamada KA, Wu J et al (1993) Recent insights pertaining to sarcolemmal phospholipid alterations underlying arrhythmogenesis in the ischemic heart. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 4:288–310
2. Shimizu T (2009) Lipid mediators in health and disease: enzymes and receptors as therapeutic targets for the regulation of immunity and inflammation. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 49:123–150

3. Dennis EA, Cao J, Hsu YH et al (2011) Phospholipase A₂ enzymes: physical structure, biological function, disease implication, chemical inhibition, and therapeutic intervention. *Chem Rev* 111:6130–6185
4. Burke JE, Dennis EA (2009) Phospholipase A₂ biochemistry. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 23:49–59
5. Meyer MC, Rastogi P, Beckett CS, McHowat J (2005) Phospholipase A₂ inhibitors as potential anti-inflammatory agents. *Curr Pharm Des* 11:1301–1312
6. Six DA, Dennis EA (2000) The expanding superfamily of phospholipase A₂ enzymes: classification and characterization. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1488:1–19
7. Balsinde J, Dennis EA (1996) Distinct roles in signal transduction for each of the phospholipase A₂ enzymes present in P388D1 macrophages. *J Biol Chem* 271:6758–6765
8. Singer AG, Ghomashchi F, Le Calvez C et al (2002) Interfacial kinetic and binding properties of the complete set of human and mouse groups I, II, V, X, and XII secreted phospholipases A₂. *J Biol Chem* 277:48535–48549
9. Dan P, Nitzan DW, Dagan A et al (1996) H₂O₂ renders cells accessible to lysis by exogenous phospholipase A₂: a novel mechanism for cell damage in inflammatory processes. *FEBS Lett* 383:75–78
10. Verheij HM, Egmond MR, de Haas GH (1981) Chemical modification of the alpha-amino group in snake venom phospholipases A₂. A comparison of the interaction of pancreatic and venom phospholipases with lipid–water interfaces. *Biochemistry* 20:94–99
11. Fleer EA, Verheij HM, de Haas GH (1981) Modification of carboxylate groups in bovine pancreatic phospholipase A₂. Identification of aspartate-49 as Ca²⁺-binding ligand. *Eur J Biochem* 113:283–288
12. Lambeau G, Gelb MH (2008) Biochemistry and physiology of mammalian secreted phospholipases A₂. *Annu Rev Biochem* 77:495–520
13. Schevitz RW, Bach NJ, Carlson DG et al (1995) Structure-based design of the first potent and selective inhibitor of human non-pancreatic secretory phospholipase A₂. *Nat Struct Biol* 2:458–465
14. Snyder DW, Bach NJ, Dillard RD et al (1999) Pharmacology of LY315920/S-5920, [[3-(aminooxocetyl)-2-ethyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-1H-indol-4-yl]oxy] acetate, a potent and selective secretory phospholipase A₂ inhibitor: a new class of anti-inflammatory drugs. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 288:1117–1124
15. Rosenthal MD, Franso RC (1989) Oligomers of prostaglandin B₁ inhibit arachidonic acid mobilization in human neutrophils and endothelial cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1006:278–286
16. Franso RC, Rosenthal MD (1989) Oligomers of prostaglandin B₁ inhibit *in vitro* phospholipase A₂ activity. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1006:272–277
17. Rastogi P, Beckett CS, McHowat J (2007) Prostaglandin production in human coronary artery endothelial cells is modulated differentially by selective phospholipase A₂ inhibitors. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 76:205–212
18. Cunningham TJ, Souayah N, Jameson B et al (2004) Systemic treatment of cerebral cortex lesions in rats with a new secreted phospholipase A₂ inhibitor. *J Neurotrauma* 21:1683–1691
19. Song C, Chang XJ, Bean KM et al (1999) Molecular characterization of cytosolic phospholipase A₂-beta. *J Biol Chem* 274:17063–17067
20. Hanel AM, Schuttel S, Gelb MH (1993) Processive interfacial catalysis by mammalian 85-kilodalton phospholipase A₂ enzymes on product-containing vesicles: application to the determination of substrate preferences. *Biochemistry* 32:5949–5958
21. Clark JD, Lin LL, Kriz RW et al (1991) A novel arachidonic acid-selective cytosolic PLA₂ contains a Ca²⁺-dependent translocation domain with homology to PKC and GAP. *Cell* 65:1043–1051
22. Denson DD, Wang X, Worrell RT et al (2001) Cytosolic phospholipase A₂ is required for optimal ATP activation of BK channels in GH(3) cells. *J Biol Chem* 276:7136–7142
23. Ghosh M, Tucker DE, Burchett SA, Leslie CC (2006) Properties of the group IV phospholipase A₂ family. *Prog Lipid Res* 45:487–510

24. Casas J, Valdearcos M, Pindado J et al (2010) The cationic cluster of group IVA phospholipase A₂ (Lys488/Lys541/Lys543/Lys544) is involved in translocation of the enzyme to phagosomes in human macrophages. *J Lipid Res* 51:388–399
25. Evans JH, Spencer DM, Zweifach A, Leslie CC (2001) Intracellular calcium signals regulating cytosolic phospholipase A₂ translocation to internal membranes. *J Biol Chem* 276:30150–30160
26. Swift L, McHowat J, Sarvazyan N (2007) Anthracycline-induced phospholipase A₂ inhibition. *Cardiovasc Toxicol* 7:86–91
27. Lio YC, Reynolds LJ, Balsinde J, Dennis EA (1996) Irreversible inhibition of Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂ by methyl arachidonyl fluorophosphonate. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1302:55–60
28. Ackermann EJ, Conde-Frieboes K, Dennis EA (1995) Inhibition of macrophage Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂ by bromoenol lactone and trifluoromethyl ketones. *J Biol Chem* 270:445–450
29. Kell PJ, Creer MH, Crown KN et al (2003) Inhibition of platelet-activating factor (PAF) acetylhydrolase by methyl arachidonyl fluorophosphonate potentiates PAF synthesis in thrombin-stimulated human coronary artery endothelial cells. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 307:1163–1170
30. Vinson SM, Rickard A, Ryerse JS, McHowat J (2005) Neutrophil adherence to bladder microvascular endothelial cells following platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase inhibition. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 314:1241–1247
31. Kokotos G, Six DA, Loukas V et al (2004) Inhibition of group IVA cytosolic phospholipase A₂ by novel 2-oxoamides in vitro, in cells, and in vivo. *J Med Chem* 47:3615–3628
32. Six DA, Barbayianni E, Loukas V et al (2007) Structure–activity relationship of 2-oxoamide inhibition of group IVA cytosolic phospholipase A₂ and group V secreted phospholipase A₂. *J Med Chem* 50:4222–4235
33. Payne SG, Oskeritzian CA, Griffiths R et al (2007) The immunosuppressant drug FTY720 inhibits cytosolic phospholipase A₂ independently of sphingosine-1-phosphate receptors. *Blood* 109:1077–1085
34. Tedesco-Silva H, Mourad G, Kahan BD et al (2005) FTY720, a novel immunomodulator: efficacy and safety results from the first phase 2A study in de novo renal transplantation. *Transplantation* 79:1553–1560
35. Ma Z, Wang X, Nowatzke W et al (1999) Human pancreatic islets express mRNA species encoding two distinct catalytically active isoforms of group VI phospholipase A₂ (iPLA₂) that arise from an exon-skipping mechanism of alternative splicing of the transcript from the iPLA₂ gene on chromosome 22q13.1. *J Biol Chem* 274:9607–9616
36. Hazen SL, Gross RW (1991) Human myocardial cytosolic Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂ is modulated by ATP. Concordant ATP-induced alterations in enzyme kinetics and mechanism-based inhibition. *Biochem J* 280:581–587
37. Jenkins CM, Wolf MJ, Mancuso DJ, Gross RW (2001) Identification of the calmodulin-binding domain of recombinant calcium-independent phospholipase A₂β. Implications for structure and function. *J Biol Chem* 276:7129–7135
38. Hsu YH, Burke JE, Li S et al (2009) Localizing the membrane binding region of Group VIA Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂ using peptide amide hydrogen/deuterium exchange mass spectrometry. *J Biol Chem* 284:23652–23661
39. Mancuso DJ, Jenkins CM, Gross RW (2000) The genomic organization, complete mRNA sequence, cloning, and expression of a novel human intracellular membrane-associated calcium-independent phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 275:9937–9945
40. Mancuso DJ, Jenkins CM, Sims HF et al (2004) Complex transcriptional and translational regulation of iPLA₂ resulting in multiple gene products containing dual competing sites for mitochondrial or peroxisomal localization. *Eur J Biochem* 271:4709–4724
41. van Tienhoven M, Atkins J, Li Y, Glynn P (2002) Human neuropathy target esterase catalyzes hydrolysis of membrane lipids. *J Biol Chem* 277:20942–20948

42. Jenkins CM, Han X, Yang J et al (2003) Purification of recombinant human cPLA₂ gamma and identification of C-terminal farnesylation, proteolytic processing, and carboxymethylation by MALDI-TOF-TOF analysis. *Biochemistry* 42:11798–11807
43. Jenkins CM, Mancuso DJ, Yan W et al (2004) Identification, cloning, expression, and purification of three novel human calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ family members possessing triacylglycerol lipase and acylglycerol transacylase activities. *J Biol Chem* 279:48968–48975
44. Winstead MV, Balsinde J, Dennis EA (2000) Calcium-independent phospholipase A₂: structure and function. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1488:28–39
45. Balsinde J, Dennis EA (1997) Function and inhibition of intracellular calcium-independent phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 272:16069–16072
46. Zupan LA, Steffens DL, Berry CA et al (1992) Cloning and expression of a human 14-3-3 protein mediating phospholipolysis. Identification of an arachidonoyl-enzyme intermediate during catalysis. *J Biol Chem* 267:8707–8710
47. McHowat J, Creer MH (2004) Catalytic features, regulation and function of myocardial phospholipase A₂. *Curr Med Chem Cardiovasc Hematol Agents* 2:209–218
48. Zupan LA, Weiss RH, Hazen SL et al (1993) Structural determinants of haloenol lactone-mediated suicide inhibition of canine myocardial calcium-independent phospholipase A₂. *J Med Chem* 36:95–100
49. Hazen SL, Zupan LA, Weiss RH et al (1991) Suicide inhibition of canine myocardial cytosolic calcium-independent phospholipase A₂. Mechanism-based discrimination between calcium-dependent and -independent phospholipases A₂. *J Biol Chem* 266:7227–7232
50. Jenkins CM, Han X, Mancuso DJ, Gross RW (2002) Identification of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ (iPLA₂) β, and not iPLA₂γ, as the mediator of arginine vasopressin-induced arachidonic acid release in A-10 smooth muscle cells. Enantioselective mechanism-based discrimination of mammalian iPLA₂s. *J Biol Chem* 277:32807–32814
51. Balsinde J, Dennis EA (1996) Bromoenol lactone inhibits magnesium-dependent phosphatidate phosphohydrolase and blocks triacylglycerol biosynthesis in mouse P388D1 macrophages. *J Biol Chem* 271:31937–31941
52. Murakami M, Kudo I (1993) Molecular nature of phospholipases A₂ involved in prostaglandin I₂ synthesis in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. Possible participation of cytosolic and extracellular type II phospholipases A₂. *J Biol Chem* 268:839–844
53. Pearce MJ, McIntyre TM, Prescott SM et al (1996) Shear stress activates cytosolic phospholipase A₂ (cPLA₂) and MAP kinase in human endothelial cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 218:500–504
54. Bernatchez PN, Winstead MV, Dennis EA, Sirois MG (2001) VEGF stimulation of endothelial cell PAF synthesis is mediated by group V 14 kDa secretory phospholipase A₂. *Br J Pharmacol* 134:197–205
55. Das A, Asatryan L, Reddy MA et al (2001) Differential role of cytosolic phospholipase A₂ in the invasion of brain microvascular endothelial cells by *Escherichia coli* and *Listeria monocytogenes*. *J Infect Dis* 184:732–737
56. Wu D, Liu L, Meydani M, Meydani SN (2005) Vitamin E increases production of vasodilator prostanoids in human aortic endothelial cells through opposing effects on cyclooxygenase-2 and phospholipase A₂. *J Nutr* 135:1847–1853
57. Portell C, Rickard A, Vinson S, McHowat J (2006) Prostacyclin production in tryptase and thrombin stimulated human bladder endothelial cells: effect of pretreatment with phospholipase A₂ and cyclooxygenase inhibitors. *J Urol* 176:1661–1665
58. Lupo G, Nicotra A, Giurdanella G et al (2005) Activation of phospholipase A₂ and MAP kinases by oxidized low-density lipoproteins in immortalized GP8.39 endothelial cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1735:135–150
59. Steinhour E, Sherwani SI, Mazerik JN et al (2008) Redox-active antioxidant modulation of lipid signaling in vascular endothelial cells: vitamin C induces activation of phospholipase D through phospholipase A₂, lipoxygenase, and cyclooxygenase. *Mol Cell Biochem* 315:97–112

60. Gracia-Sancho J, Lavina B, Rodriguez-Vilarrupla A et al (2007) Enhanced vasoconstrictor prostanoid production by sinusoidal endothelial cells increases portal perfusion pressure in cirrhotic rat livers. *J Hepatol* 47:220–227
61. Alberghina M (2010) Phospholipase A₂: new lessons from endothelial cells. *Microvasc Res* 80:280–285
62. McHowat J, Kell PJ, O'Neill HB, Creer MH (2001) Endothelial cell PAF synthesis following thrombin stimulation utilizes Ca²⁺-independent phospholipase A₂. *Biochemistry* 40:14921–14931
63. Murakami M, Matsumoto R, Austen KF, Arm JP (1994) Prostaglandin endoperoxide synthase-1 and -2 couple to different transmembrane stimuli to generate prostaglandin D₂ in mouse bone marrow-derived mast cells. *J Biol Chem* 269:22269–22275
64. Bingham CO III, Murakami M, Fujishima H et al (1996) A heparin-sensitive phospholipase A₂ and prostaglandin endoperoxide synthase-2 are functionally linked in the delayed phase of prostaglandin D₂ generation in mouse bone marrow-derived mast cells. *J Biol Chem* 271:25936–25944
65. Reddy ST, Herschman HR (1997) Prostaglandin synthase-1 and prostaglandin synthase-2 are coupled to distinct phospholipases for the generation of prostaglandin D₂ in activated mast cells. *J Biol Chem* 272:3231–3237
66. Kuwata H, Nakatani Y, Murakami M, Kudo I (1998) Cytosolic phospholipase A₂ is required for cytokine-induced expression of type IIA secretory phospholipase A₂ that mediates optimal cyclooxygenase-2-dependent delayed prostaglandin E₂ generation in rat 3Y1 fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem* 273:1733–1740
67. Naraba H, Murakami M, Matsumoto H et al (1998) Segregated coupling of phospholipases A₂, cyclooxygenases, and terminal prostanoid synthases in different phases of prostanoid biosynthesis in rat peritoneal macrophages. *J Immunol* 160:2974–2982
68. Roshak A, Sathé G, Marshall LA (1994) Suppression of monocyte 85-kDa phospholipase A₂ by antisense and effects on endotoxin-induced prostaglandin biosynthesis. *J Biol Chem* 269:25999–26005
69. Gargalovic P, Dory L (2001) Caveolin-1 and caveolin-2 expression in mouse macrophages. High density lipoprotein 3-stimulated secretion and a lack of significant subcellular co-localization. *J Biol Chem* 276:26164–26170
70. Parolini I, Sargiacomo M, Galbiati F et al (1999) Expression of caveolin-1 is required for the transport of caveolin-2 to the plasma membrane. Retention of caveolin-2 at the level of the golgi complex. *J Biol Chem* 274:25718–25725
71. Murakami M, Kuwata H, Amakasu Y et al (1997) Prostaglandin E₂ amplifies cytosolic phospholipase A₂- and cyclooxygenase-2-dependent delayed prostaglandin E₂ generation in mouse osteoblastic cells. Enhancement by secretory phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 272:19891–19897
72. Murakami M, Shimbara S, Kambe T et al (1998) The functions of five distinct mammalian phospholipase A₂S in regulating arachidonic acid release. Type IIA and type V secretory phospholipase A₂S are functionally redundant and act in concert with cytosolic phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 273:14411–14423
73. Hernandez M, Burillo SL, Crespo MS, Nieto ML (1998) Secretory phospholipase A₂ activates the cascade of mitogen-activated protein kinases and cytosolic phospholipase A₂ in the human astrocytoma cell line 1321N1. *J Biol Chem* 273:606–612
74. Kim YJ, Kim KP, Han SK et al (2002) Group V phospholipase A₂ induces leukotriene biosynthesis in human neutrophils through the activation of group IVA phospholipase A₂. *J Biol Chem* 277:36479–36488
75. Murakami M, Kambe T, Shimbara S, Kudo I (1999) Functional coupling between various phospholipase A₂S and cyclooxygenases in immediate and delayed prostanoid biosynthetic pathways. *J Biol Chem* 274:3103–3115
76. Sharma J, Young DM, Marentette JO et al (2012) Lung endothelial cell platelet-activating factor production and inflammatory cell adherence are increased in response to cigarette smoke component exposure. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 302:L47–L55

77. Sharma J, Turk J, Mancuso DJ et al (2011) Activation of group VI phospholipase A₂ isoforms in cardiac endothelial cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 300:C872–C879
78. Sharma J, Turk J, McHowat J (2010) Endothelial cell prostaglandin I₂ and platelet-activating factor production are markedly attenuated in the calcium-independent phospholipase A₂β knockout mouse. *Biochemistry* 49:5473–5481
79. Rastogi P, McHowat J (2009) Inhibition of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ prevents inflammatory mediator production in pulmonary microvascular endothelium. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol* 165:167–174
80. Rastogi P, White MC, Rickard A, McHowat J (2008) Potential mechanism for recruitment and migration of CD133 positive cells to areas of vascular inflammation. *Thromb Res* 123:258–266
81. White MC, McHowat J (2007) Protease activation of calcium-independent phospholipase A₂ leads to neutrophil recruitment to coronary artery endothelial cells. *Thromb Res* 120:597–605
82. Meyer MC, McHowat J (2007) Calcium-independent phospholipase A₂-catalyzed plasmalogen hydrolysis in hypoxic human coronary artery endothelial cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 292:C251–C258
83. Triggiani M, Schleimer RP, Warner JA, Chilton FH (1991) Differential synthesis of 1-acyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine and platelet-activating factor by human inflammatory cells. *J Immunol* 147:660–666
84. Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM, Zimmerman GA, Prescott SM (2003) Platelet-activating factor, a pleiotropic mediator of physiological and pathological processes. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 40:643–672
85. Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM, Zimmerman GA, Prescott SM (1997) Platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolases. *J Biol Chem* 272:17895–17898
86. Nakamura M, Honda Z, Izumi T et al (1991) Molecular cloning and expression of platelet-activating factor receptor from human leukocytes. *J Biol Chem* 266:20400–20405
87. Honda Z, Nakamura M, Miki I et al (1991) Cloning by functional expression of platelet-activating factor receptor from guinea-pig lung. *Nature* 349:342–346
88. Montrucchio G, Lupia E, Battaglia E et al (2000) Platelet-activating factor enhances vascular endothelial growth factor-induced endothelial cell motility and neoangiogenesis in a murine matrigel model. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 20:80–88
89. Montrucchio G, Alloati G, Camussi G (2000) Role of platelet-activating factor in cardiovascular pathophysiology. *Physiol Rev* 80:1669–1699
90. Bussolino F, Camussi G, Aglietta M et al (1987) Human endothelial cells are target for platelet-activating factor. I. Platelet-activating factor induces changes in cytoskeleton structures. *J Immunol* 139:2439–2446
91. Bkaily G, Wang S, Bui M et al (1996) Modulation of cardiac cell Ca²⁺ currents by PAF. *Blood Press Suppl* 3:59–62
92. Brock TA, Gimbrone MA Jr (1986) Platelet activating factors alter calcium homeostasis in cultured vascular endothelial cells. *Am J Physiol* 250:H1086–H1092
93. Emeis JJ, Kluff C (1985) PAF-acether-induced release of tissue-type plasminogen activator from vessel walls. *Blood* 66:86–91
94. Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA, Stafforini DM, McIntyre TM (2000) Platelet-activating factor and related lipid mediators. *Annu Rev Biochem* 69:419–445
95. Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA, McIntyre TM (1984) Human endothelial cells in culture produce platelet-activating factor (1-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine) when stimulated with thrombin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 81:3534–3538
96. McIntyre TM, Zimmerman GA, Prescott SM (1986) Leukotrienes C₄ and D₄ stimulate human endothelial cells to synthesize platelet-activating factor and bind neutrophils. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 83:2204–2208
97. Zimmerman GA, McIntyre TM, Prescott SM, Otsuka K (1990) Brief review: molecular mechanisms of neutrophil binding to endothelium involving platelet-activating factor and cytokines. *J Lipid Mediat* 2(suppl):S31–S43

98. Hynes RO, Lander AD (1992) Contact and adhesive specificities in the associations, migrations, and targeting of cells and axons. *Cell* 68:303–322
99. Lorant DE, McEver RP, McIntyre TM et al (1995) Activation of polymorphonuclear leukocytes reduces their adhesion to P-selectin and causes redistribution of ligands for P-selectin on their surfaces. *J Clin Invest* 96:171–182
100. Kuijpers TW, Hakkert BC, Hart MH, Roos D (1992) Neutrophil migration across monolayers of cytokine-prestimulated endothelial cells: a role for platelet-activating factor and IL-8. *J Cell Biol* 117:565–572
101. Meyer MC, Creer MH, McHowat J (2005) Potential role for mast cell tryptase in recruitment of inflammatory cells to endothelium. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 289:C1485–C1491
102. Rickard A, Portell C, Kell PJ et al (2005) Protease-activated receptor stimulation activates a Ca^{2+} -independent phospholipase A_2 in bladder microvascular endothelial cells. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 288:F714–F721
103. McHowat J, Creer MH (1998) Calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 in isolated rabbit ventricular myocytes. *Lipids* 33:1203–1212
104. McHowat J, Liu S, Creer MH (1998) Selective hydrolysis of plasmalogen phospholipids by Ca^{2+} -independent PLA_2 in hypoxic ventricular myocytes. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 274:C1727–C1737
105. McHowat J, Creer MH (1998) Thrombin activates a membrane-associated calcium-independent PLA_2 in ventricular myocytes. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 274:C447–C454
106. Mancuso DJ, Abendschein DR, Jenkins CM et al (2003) Cardiac ischemia activates calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 beta, precipitating ventricular tachyarrhythmias in transgenic mice: rescue of the lethal electrophysiologic phenotype by mechanism-based inhibition. *J Biol Chem* 278:22231–22236
107. Sedlis SP, Sequeira JM, el Ahumada GG, Sherif N (1988) Effects of lysophosphatidylcholine on cultured heart cells: correlation of rate of uptake and extent of accumulation with cell injury. *J Lab Clin Med* 112:745–754
108. Zheng M, Wang Y, Kang L et al (2010) Intracellular Ca^{2+} - and PKC-dependent upregulation of T-type Ca^{2+} channels in LPC-stimulated cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 48:131–139
109. Ong WY, Farooqui T, Farooqui AA (2010) Involvement of cytosolic phospholipase A_2 , calcium independent phospholipase A_2 and plasmalogen selective phospholipase A_2 in neurodegenerative and neuropsychiatric conditions. *Curr Med Chem* 17:2746–2763
110. Kinsey GR, Blum JL, Covington MD et al (2008) Decreased $iPLA_2\gamma$ expression induces lipid peroxidation and cell death and sensitizes cells to oxidant-induced apoptosis. *J Lipid Res* 49:1477–1487
111. Kinsey GR, McHowat J, Beckett CS, Schnellmann RG (2007) Identification of calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 gamma in mitochondria and its role in mitochondrial oxidative stress. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 292:F853–F860
112. Balboa MA, Balsinde J (2002) Involvement of calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 in hydrogen peroxide-induced accumulation of free fatty acids in human U937 cells. *J Biol Chem* 277:40384–40389
113. Nigam S, Schewe T (2000) Phospholipase A_2 s and lipid peroxidation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1488:167–181
114. Sindelar PJ, Guan Z, Dallner G, Ernster L (1999) The protective role of plasmalogens in iron-induced lipid peroxidation. *Free Radic Biol Med* 26:318–324
115. McHowat J, Swift LM, Crown KN, Sarvazyan NA (2001) Changes in phospholipid content and myocardial calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 activity during chronic anthracycline administration. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 311:736–741
116. Swift L, McHowat J, Sarvazyan N (2003) Inhibition of membrane-associated calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 as a potential culprit of anthracycline cardiotoxicity. *Cancer Res* 63:5992–5998
117. McHowat J, Swift LM, Sarvazyan N (2001) Oxidant-induced inhibition of myocardial calcium-independent phospholipase A_2 . *Cardiovasc Toxicol* 1:309–316

118. McHowat J, Swift LM, Arutunyan A, Sarvazyan N (2001) Clinical concentrations of doxorubicin inhibit activity of myocardial membrane-associated, calcium-independent phospholipase A₂. *Cancer Res* 61:4024–4029
119. Castellano G, Affuso F, Di Conza P, Fazio S (2008) Myocarditis and dilated cardiomyopathy: possible connections and treatments. *J Cardiovasc Med* 9:666–671
120. Dias E, Laranja FS, Miranda A, Nobrega G (1956) Chagas' disease; a clinical, epidemiologic, and pathologic study. *Circulation* 14:1035–1060
121. Carod-Artal FJ (2007) Stroke: a neglected complication of American trypanosomiasis (Chagas' disease). *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 101:1075–1080
122. Barrett MP, Burchmore RJ, Stich A et al (2003) The trypanosomiasis. *Lancet* 362:1469–1480
123. Aliberti JC, Machado FS, Gazzinelli RT et al (1999) Platelet-activating factor induces nitric oxide synthesis in *Trypanosoma cruzi*-infected macrophages and mediates resistance to parasite infection in mice. *Infect Immun* 67:2810–2814
124. Heyder C, Gloria-Maercker E, Hatzmann W et al (2005) Role of the beta1-integrin subunit in the adhesion, extravasation, and migration of T24 human bladder carcinoma cells. *Clin Exp Metastasis* 22:99–106
125. Dittmar T, Heyder C, Gloria-Maercker E et al (2008) Adhesion molecules and chemokines: the navigation system for circulating tumor (stem) cells to metastasize in an organ-specific manner. *Clin Exp Metastasis* 25:11–32
126. Melnikova V, Bar-Eli M (2007) Inflammation and melanoma growth and metastasis: the role of platelet-activating factor (PAF) and its receptor. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 26:359–371
127. Im SY, Ko HM, Kim JW et al (1996) Augmentation of tumor metastasis by platelet-activating factor. *Cancer Res* 56:2662–2665
128. McHowat J, Gullickson G, Hoover RG et al (2011) Platelet-activating factor and metastasis: calcium-independent phospholipase A₂β deficiency protects against breast cancer metastasis to the lung. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 300:C825–C832
129. Braquet P, Esanu A, Buisine E et al (1991) Recent progress in ginkgolide research. *Med Res Rev* 11:295–355
130. Suzuki R, Kohno H, Sugie S et al (2004) Preventive effects of extract of leaves of ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*) and its component bilobalide on azoxymethane-induced colonic aberrant crypt foci in rats. *Cancer Lett* 210:159–169
131. Pretner E, Amri H, Li W et al (2006) Cancer-related overexpression of the peripheral-type benzodiazepine receptor and cytostatic anticancer effects of Ginkgo biloba extract (EGb 761). *Anticancer Res* 26:9–22
132. Xu AH, Chen HS, Sun BC et al (2003) Therapeutic mechanism of ginkgo biloba exocarp polysaccharides on gastric cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* 9:2424–2427
133. Ye B, Aponte M, Dai Y et al (2007) Ginkgo biloba and ovarian cancer prevention: epidemiological and biological evidence. *Cancer Lett* 251:43–52
134. Hauns B, Haring B, Kohler S et al (2001) Phase II study of combined 5-fluorouracil/Ginkgo biloba extract (GBE 761 ONC) therapy in 5-fluorouracil pretreated patients with advanced colorectal cancer. *Phytother Res* 15:34–38
135. Li H, Zhao Z, Wei G et al (2010) Group VIA phospholipase A₂ in both host and tumor cells is involved in ovarian cancer development. *FASEB J* 24:4103–4116
136. Miyaoura S, Eguchi H, Johnston JM (1992) Effect of a cigarette smoke extract on the metabolism of the proinflammatory autacoid, platelet-activating factor. *Circ Res* 70:341–347
137. Bielicki JK, Knoff LJ, Tribble DL, Forte TM (2001) Relative sensitivities of plasma lecithin: cholesterol acyltransferase, platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase, and paraoxonase to in vitro gas-phase cigarette smoke exposure. *Atherosclerosis* 155:71–78
138. Murin S, Pinkerton KE, Hubbard NE, Erickson K (2004) The effect of cigarette smoke exposure on pulmonary metastatic disease in a murine model of metastatic breast cancer. *Chest* 125:1467–1471
139. Murin S, Inciardi J (2001) Cigarette smoking and the risk of pulmonary metastasis from breast cancer. *Chest* 119:1635–1640

140. Kayser K, Hoeft D, Hufnagi P et al (2003) Combined analysis of tumor growth pattern and expression of endogenous lectins as a prognostic tool in primary testicular cancer and its lung metastases. *Histol Histopathol* 18:771–779
141. Taylor JL, Quinones Maymi DM, Sporn TA et al (2003) Multiple lung nodules in a woman with a history of melanoma. *Respiration* 70:544–548
142. Schwarz RE, Chu PG, Grannis FW Jr (2004) Pancreatic tumors in patients with lung malignancies: a spectrum of clinicopathologic considerations. *South Med J* 97:811–815
143. Lu LM, Zavitz CC, Chen B et al (2007) Cigarette smoke impairs NK cell-dependent tumor immune surveillance. *J Immunol* 178:936–943
144. Abrams JA, Lee PC, Port JL et al (2008) Cigarette smoking and risk of lung metastasis from esophageal cancer. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 17:2707–2713

Part III
Role of Phospholipase C

Chapter 12

The Role of Phospholipase C Isozymes in Cellular Homeostasis

Kiyoko Fukami and Yoshikazu Nakamura

Abstract Phosphoinositide turnover influences various functions such as cell proliferation/differentiation, fertilization, neuronal functions, and cell motility. Phospholipase C (PLC) triggers the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PI(4,5)P₂) to generate two second messengers, inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (Ins(1,4,5)P₃), and diacylglycerol (DAG). Ins(1,4,5)P₃ releases calcium from intracellular stores, and DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC). PI(4,5)P₂ also directly regulates various cellular functions, including cytoskeletal remodeling, endocytosis/exocytosis, and channel activity. Imbalances in these phosphoinositides facilitate the pathogenesis of various human diseases. Therefore, precise regulation of the levels of PI(4,5)P₂ by PLC or other interconverting enzymes is indispensable for normal cellular functions. Recently several mouse models with genetic-deficits of PLC isozymes have been generated and these analyses revealed the specific functions of each of these isozymes. Taken together with the genome-based information, specific isozymes were found to have a pivotal role in maintaining cellular homeostasis. Since PLC is an intracellular calcium-regulating enzyme, the PLC knockout (KO) mice often show disruption in the calcium homeostasis. This article reviews the regulation of calcium homeostasis by PLC isozymes in fertilization and neuronal functions. PLCKO mice have abnormal cellular proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, and development, suggesting that PLC isozyme facilitates the determination of cell fate. These physiological regulations are implicated in several cellular functions and play a very important role, especially in tissues with high metabolic turnover such as the skin, colon, hematopoietic cells, and developing embryo. Therefore, the focus of this review is on the physiological functions of PLC isozymes in these cells and on the diseases that are caused by the dysregulation of PLC isozymes and consequent disruption in calcium- and cellular-homeostasis.

K. Fukami (✉) • Y. Nakamura
Laboratory of Genome and Biosignals, Tokyo University of Pharmacy and Life Science,
1432-1 Horinouchi, Hachioji 192-0392, Tokyo, Japan
e-mail: kfulami@ls.toyaku.ac.jp

Keywords Phospholipase C • Homeostasis • Calcium • Skin • Tumorigenesis • Cell growth • Differentiation

12.1 Introduction

Thirteen phospholipase C (PLC) isozymes have been identified in mammals, and they are classified into six types, $\beta(1-4)$ -, $\gamma(1,2)$ -, $\delta(1,3,4)$ -, ϵ -, $\eta(1,2)$ -, and ζ -type, based on their structural and regulatory mechanisms [1]. Each isozyme is composed of subtype-specific domains and conserved domains. Specific domains contribute to the anchoring of the enzymes to the plasma membrane enabling their activation and facilitating their activities. The regulatory mechanisms of β -type and γ -type PLCs have been analyzed extensively. Association of heterotrimeric G proteins of the Gq family stimulates the activity of β -type PLC, and γ -type isozymes, and are regulated primarily by receptor and cytosolic tyrosine kinases. The δ -, η -, and ζ -type PLC isozymes are calcium sensitive and may be regulated by low calcium concentration. The ϵ -type PLC was identified as an effector of Ras protein and is regulated by Ras in a GTP-dependent manner [1].

Analyses of genetically engineered mice with disruption of these isozymes and the genome-based information have revealed the specific function of individual isozymes. Isozymes were found to have significant but unique roles in maintaining cellular homeostasis. In this review, we focus on the physiological functions of PLC isozymes and the diseases caused by disrupted homeostasis. This review aims to highlight the regulation of calcium homeostasis and cellular proliferation/differentiation by PLCs, especially PLC δ -type isozyme.

12.2 PLC Regulates Calcium Homeostasis

Calcium as a signal transduction system is a double-edged sword in higher animals. High calcium concentrations are toxic for cells and leads to apoptosis or necrosis. However, an optimal increase in calcium levels positively signals various physiological functions. It has been clarified that the phosphoinositide metabolism has an important role in intracellular calcium mobilization. Increase in calcium levels is especially important in neuronal and cardiac muscle function and in fertilization. Therefore, we first review the PLC isozymes that modulate calcium levels in specific cells or organs that influence fertilization or neuronal function.

12.3 Role of PLC ζ and PLC $\delta 4$ in the Initial Stages of Fertilization

Transient or oscillating increase in calcium levels is observed in eggs at fertilization, and this calcium increase is critical for the initiation of egg activation [2]. This calcium increase is mediated by an increase in Ins(1,4,5)P₃ levels, which releases the

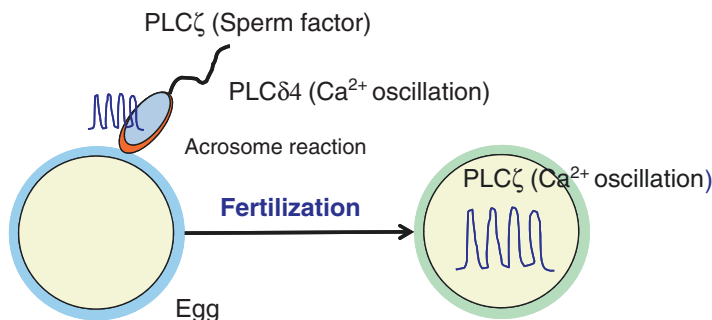


Fig. 12.1 Role of PLC ζ and PLC $\delta 4$ in fertilization. PLC ζ functions as a sperm factor that induces calcium oscillation in eggs at fertilization. PLC $\delta 4$ is also implicated in the calcium oscillation in sperm to induce the ZP-induced acrosome reaction

calcium from the intracellular stores in the egg. Microinjection of sperm extracts into eggs trigger fluctuations in calcium levels similar to those observed in the fertilization of mammalian eggs, where an unidentified “sperm factor” has been predicted to elicit a serial increase in calcium levels. Lai et al. made a major breakthrough in these studies when they reported that the sperm-derived PLC ζ is the key molecule that causes these calcium oscillations during fertilization [3, 4] (Fig. 12.1). In addition, other studies have also reported that recombinant PLC ζ protein can induce calcium oscillation-like patterns during fertilization of mammalian eggs [5]. These studies indicate that PLC ζ is a sperm factor that induces calcium oscillation in eggs at fertilization.

On the other hand, calcium has also a primary role in the execution of the acrosome reaction in sperm [6]. In mammalian sperm, the acrosome reaction is initiated *in vivo* by the binding to the zona pellucida (ZP), and only sperm that have completed this process can penetrate the ZP and fuse with the egg plasma membrane. PLC $\delta 4$ KO male mice show reduced fertility *in vivo* [7]. *In vitro* fertilization studies have shown that insemination with PLC $\delta 4$ KO sperm results in significantly fewer eggs becoming activated and that the transient fluctuations in calcium levels associated with the fertilization are absent or delayed. Furthermore, the calcium responses observed in a single sperm treated with ZP were not observed in the PLC $\delta 4$ KO sperm [8], resulting in PLC $\delta 4$ KO sperm being not able to initiate the acrosome reaction. These results indicate that PLC $\delta 4$ has an important role in the calcium responses during the ZP-associated acrosome reaction (Fig. 12.1).

12.4 Different PLC Isozymes Influence Neuronal Function

The importance of calcium in neurons has been widely reported. Calcium plays an essential role in the regulation of axon extension and retraction, guidance of growth cones, synapse formation, and responses to various neurotransmitters. It is worth noting that most PLC isozymes, except for PLC $\gamma 2$ and PLC ζ , exist abundantly in

brain, indicating that PLC participates in the neuronal function by regulating the calcium mobilization. In addition, it is intriguing to note that most PLC isozymes are highly expressed in the retina [1]. This study reflects the correlation of visual responses to these enzymes.

Multiple functional analyses using KO mice revealed that PLC β -type enzymes have a central role in the neuronal function. PLC β 1KO mice developed epilepsy, whereas PLC β 4KO mice developed ataxia [9]. PLC β 3 was implicated in μ -opioid-mediated responses and in sweet and bitter taste reception [10]. In addition to PLC β , the expression of PLC η -type enzyme is exclusively restricted to the brain [11, 12]. Interestingly, PLC η 2 was specifically expressed in the habenula [13], which regulates emotional and social behaviors such as sexual behavior, circadian rhythms, schizophrenia, and drug dependence [14]. Recently, a link between PLC η 2 and mental retardation has been reported. Patients bearing constitutional deletion of a smaller region, 1p36.3, present with a number of features, including mental retardation. Since PLC η 2 maps on the 1p36.32 region, PLC η 2 might be a putative candidate gene for the neurodevelopmental delay observed in these patients [15].

It has been reported that PLC- γ 1 forms an integral part of neural networks that regulate various brain functions such as memory and mood-related behaviors [16–18]. In addition, polymorphisms in the human PLC- γ 1 gene have been linked to the pathogenesis of bipolar disorders [19]. Since PLC- γ 1KO is lethal at the embryonic stage, generation of conditional KO mice will reveal the implication of PLC- γ 1 in the brain function.

12.5 Cell Fate Determination by PLCs

Determination of cell fate such as cell growth, differentiation, and cell death is critical in every mammalian cell for maintaining cellular homeostasis. Accumulating data strongly suggest the potential links of PLCs to the decision-making process in determining the cell fates. Here we focus on PLC isozymes that are related to these phenomena in skin and embryo development.

12.6 Skin Homeostasis and PLCs

The skin is a mechanical and immune barrier between the inner and outer sides of the body. The skin is composed of the epidermis, dermis, hypodermis, and many mini-organs, such as hair follicles and sebaceous glands. Among them, the epidermis is a stratified epithelium composed mainly of keratinocytes, with a single basal layer of proliferating keratinocytes and multiple overlying differentiated layers. PLC potentially regulates keratinocyte differentiation, because downstream signals of PLC, such as increased calcium and PKC activation, are known to regulate keratinocyte differentiation [20]. Although PLC γ 1, PLC δ 1, and PLC ϵ exist in

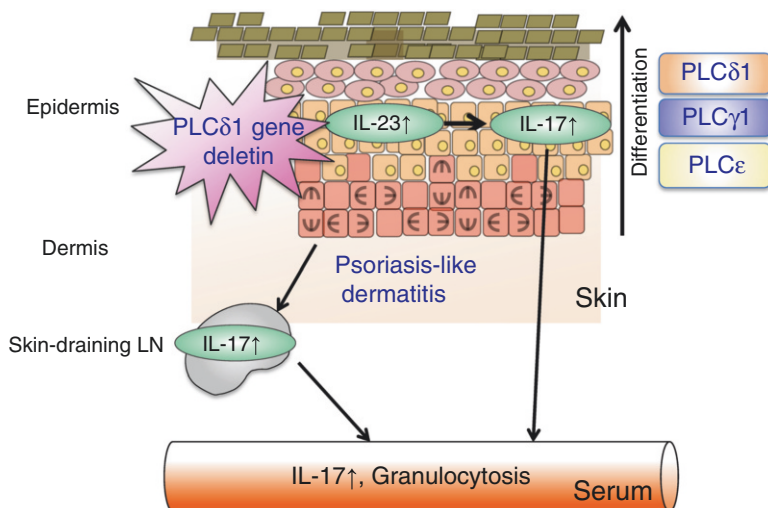


Fig. 12.2 Skin homeostasis is regulated by PLCs. PLC γ 1, PLC δ 1, and PLC ϵ are abundantly expressed in keratinocytes. Loss of PLC δ 1 in the epidermis resulted in epidermal hyperproliferation and overproduction of IL-23 and IL-17 in mice, which has a similar phenotype to that of psoriasis. Skin-derived IL-17 leads to systemic inflammation characterized by granulocytosis

keratinocytes, deletion of PLC δ 1 gene resulted in the loss of PLC activity by 90 % in the epidermis, suggesting that PLC δ 1 is probably the dominant PLC isozyme in the epidermis [21]. PLC γ 1 and PLC δ 1 are up-regulated during differentiation of keratinocytes and seem to regulate calcium mobilization [22, 23].

Deregulation of calcium- and skin-homeostasis by PLC gene deficiency was implicated in various skin diseases. Although the *in vivo* function of PLC γ 1 in the epidermis has not been studied yet, *in vitro* studies indicate that the antisense-PLC γ 1 prevents the extracellular calcium-induced differentiation of keratinocytes and inhibits the expression of involucrin and transglutaminase [24]. Similarly, the PLC δ 1KO mice have an abnormal differentiation and hyperproliferation of the epidermal cells [23]. In addition, keratinocyte-specific ablation of PLC δ 1 gene leads to inflammation and overproduction of the inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-23 and IL-17, a pivotal cytokine implicated in the pathogenesis of psoriasis. Interestingly, PLC δ 1 protein is decreased in the epidermis of human patients with psoriasis [21]. These observations suggest that insufficient expression and activity of PLC δ 1 in keratinocytes contributes to the pathogenesis of human psoriasis. Furthermore, keratinocyte-specific ablation of PLC δ 1 resulted in not only skin inflammation but also in systemic inflammation. Skin-derived IL-17 caused the elevation of serum IL-17 levels, granulocytosis, and increased body temperature [21] (Fig. 12.2).

PLC δ 1KO mice also showed marked hair loss [23]. Analysis of the similarity with nude mice, which is caused by a mutation of transcription factor Foxn1 gene, indicated that the Foxn1 functions as an upstream regulator of PLC δ 1 expression in hair shaft formation [25]. Recently, PLC δ 1 was reported as the gene responsible for

hair defects in mice with the recessive spontaneous mutation oligotriche (olt) [26]. These studies suggest that PLC δ 1 has essential roles in the formation of normal hair shafts. The role of PLC ϵ in skin inflammation and tumorigenesis is discussed later.

12.7 Requirement of PLC Isozymes in Embryonic Development

Embryonic development is a well-organized process where proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis are precisely regulated. Analysis of KO mice models suggests that PLC γ 1 and PLC δ 1/PLC δ 3 have been reported to be involved in these processes.

Homologous disruption of the PLC γ 1 gene in mice resulted in lethality approximately at embryonic day 9 (E9) [27]. Erythropoiesis and vasculogenesis are significantly impaired in PLC γ 1KO embryos at the same stage, suggesting that defects of proper differentiation may be responsible for the embryonic lethality of PLC γ 1KO mice.

In addition, PLC δ 1/PLC δ 3 double KO (DKO) mice also resulted in embryonic lethality at E11.5–E13.5 caused by differential defects of placental development [28]. The placenta of PLC δ 1/PLC δ 3 DKO mice had decreased number of vessels in the labyrinth layer and showed an increased apoptosis. Furthermore, PLC δ 1/PLC δ 3DKO embryos supplied with a normal placenta by the tetraploid aggregation method survived beyond E14.5, indicating that the embryonic lethality is caused by a defect in the placenta. These results indicate that PLC δ 1 and δ 3 are essential for placental development and mediate the regulation of cellular apoptosis and survival.

12.8 Diseases Caused by the Disruption of Cellular Homeostasis

As described previously, PLCs have an important role in maintaining cellular homeostasis. Even subtle variations in the balance between cell growth, differentiation, and cell death, and/or calcium homeostasis leads to serious diseases such as tumorigenesis.

12.9 Promotive and Suppressive Roles of PLC Isozymes in Tumorigenesis

Recent studies have proposed diverse roles of PLC isozymes in tumorigenesis; some facilitate tumor formation, while others function as anti-oncogenes. PLC γ 1 is well known to play a pivotal role in mitogenic signaling [27, 29, 30]. PLC γ 1 binds to EGFR and PDGFR by an interaction between a phosphotyrosine residue of their receptors and the SH2 domain of PLC γ 1 [31]. SH3 domain of PLC γ 1 also binds to the

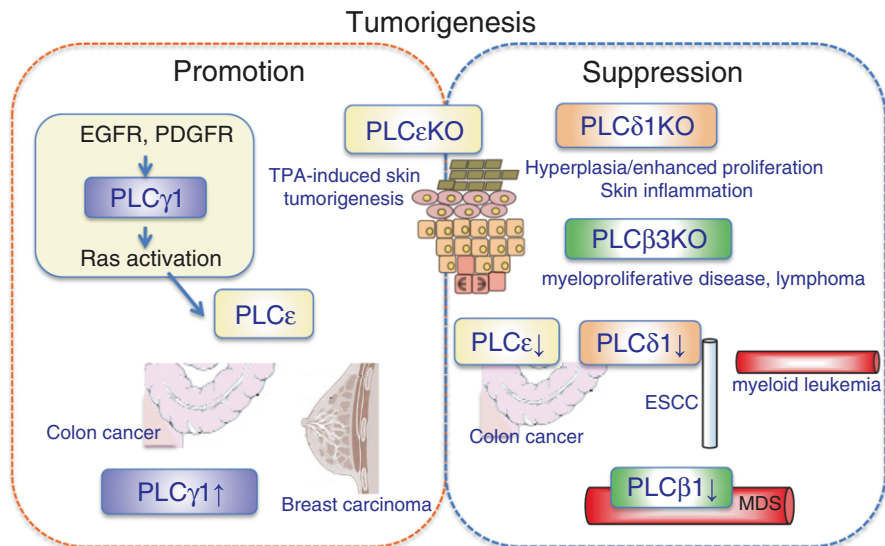


Fig. 12.3 Promotive and suppressive roles of PLC isozymes in tumorigenesis. PLC γ 1 binds to EGFR and PDGFR, and also binds to the Ras exchange factor, SOS1, leading to enhancement of Ras activation. The expression of PLC γ 1 is enhanced in human breast carcinoma, colorectal cancer, and so on. PLC ϵ is identified as an effector of Ras. PLC ϵ KO mice exhibit resistance to tumor formation and TPA-induced skin chemical carcinogenesis. PLC δ 1 was identified as an anti-oncogene protein in human. The skin of PLC δ 1KO mice show hyperplasia and enhanced proliferation. PLC δ 1 gene is deleted frequently in colon cancer, esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC), or decreased in myeloid leukemia. Deletion of PLC β 1 gene was also detected in myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS) that progress to acute myeloid leukemia

Ras exchange factor, SOS1, leading to the enhancement of Ras activation. This implies that PLC γ 1 may be correlated with tumorigenesis (Fig. 12.3). In fact, the expression of PLC γ 1 was enhanced in many human cancers such as human breast carcinoma, familial adenomatous polyposis, and colorectal cancer [29] (Fig. 12.3).

On the other hand, the implications of PLC ϵ on skin inflammation and tumorigenesis were analyzed by Kataoka's group using PLC ϵ KO mice. They identified PLC ϵ as an effector of Ras, and showed that PLC ϵ KO mice exhibit resistance to tumor formation in two-stage skin chemical carcinogenesis [32] (Fig. 12.3). In this model, PLC ϵ facilitates tumor promotion by stimulating 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced skin inflammation such as edema, granulocyte infiltration, and expression of a proinflammatory cytokine, interleukin-1 α (IL-1 α) [33]. Recently PLC ϵ was also reported to link neuroinflammation [34]. Meanwhile, ultraviolet (UV) β -induced skin tumor development was enhanced in PLC ϵ KO mice. In this case, cell death in the skin was markedly suppressed in PLC ϵ KO mice, suggesting a novel function of PLC ϵ in regulating UV β -induced cell death [35].

In contrast, PLC δ 1 was identified as an anti-oncogene protein in human (Fig. 12.3). Since 3p22 is frequently deleted in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC), Li et al. screened genes that are located in this region and found that PLC δ 1 is a strong candidate for a tumor-suppressor gene [36]. The expression of PLC δ 1 was not

detected in the primary ESCCs and ESCC cell lines, and the down-regulation of PLC δ 1 protein was significantly correlated with ESCC metastasis. In addition, the decrease in the expression of PLC δ 1 correlated with the clinical outcome of acute or chronic myeloid leukemia patients [37]. Furthermore, transcriptome analysis indicated that repression of PLC δ 1 gene was found associated with KRAS mutation in colorectal cancer [38]. Taken together with the epidermal hyperplasia and enhanced cellular proliferation in PLC δ 1KO mice [21, 23], the studies collectively indicate that PLC δ 1 may play an important suppressive role in the development and progression of some cancers. On the other hand, Yuan et al. isolated a new gene, DLC-1, which is frequently deleted in liver cancer. Human DLC-1 shares high homology with rat p122 RhoGAP [39], a PLC δ 1-binding protein. Since DLC-1 inhibited human cancer cell growth and the *in vivo* tumorigenicity in nude mice, it is possible that p122 functions as anti-oncogene by synergic interaction of PLC δ 1 and by the modulation of the Rho-mediated actin cytoskeleton.

Similarly, PLC β -type is being considered as an anti-oncogene. The involvement of PLC β 1 in hematopoietic differentiation implicated the role of PLC β 1 in hematological malignancies such as myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS) that progress to acute myeloid leukemia [40]. Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis demonstrated that patients bearing a mono-allelic deletion of the PLC β 1 gene had a worse clinical outcome as compared with patients having both alleles. These results suggest that PLC β 1 regulates cell survival and proliferation of MDS cells. In addition, PLC β 3KO mice develop myeloproliferative disease, lymphoma, and other tumors, suggesting that PLC β 3 is a potential tumor suppressor [41].

12.10 Conclusions

This review was focused on the role of PLC isozymes in the maintenance of cellular homeostasis and associated diseases due to the disruption of this homeostasis. Though many of the PLC isozymes may have different roles in specific cells or tissues, it would be difficult to categorize their functional role only based on the differences in their distribution in tissues, different activation mechanisms, and their regulation of calcium increase. By further analyzing the associated signaling mechanism, we could understand the pathophysiology of the diseases induced by disorders of individual PLCs, and thereby contribute to the prevention and treatment of these diseases.

References

1. Suh PG, Park JI, Manzoli L et al (2008) Multiple roles of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *BMB Rep* 41:415–434
2. Wassarman PM, Jovine L, Litscher ES (2001) A profile of fertilization in mammals. *Nat Cell Biol* 3:E59–E64
3. Saunders CM, Larman MG, Parrington J et al (2002) PLC zeta: a sperm-specific trigger of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs and embryo development. *Development* 129:3533–3544

4. Swann K, Lai FA (2013) PLC ζ and the initiation of Ca²⁺ oscillations in fertilizing mammalian eggs. *Cell Calcium* 53:55–62
5. Kouchi Z, Fukami K, Shikano T et al (2004) Recombinant phospholipase C ζ has high Ca²⁺ sensitivity and induces Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs. *J Biol Chem* 279:10408–10412
6. Breitbart H (2002) Intracellular calcium regulation in sperm capacitation and acrosomal reaction. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 187:139–144
7. Fukami K, Nakao K, Inoue T et al (2001) Requirement of phospholipase C δ 4 for the zona pellucida-induced acrosome reaction. *Science* 292:920–923
8. Fukami K, Yoshida M, Inoue T et al (2003) Phospholipase C δ 4 is required for Ca²⁺ mobilization essential for acrosome reaction in sperm. *J Cell Biol* 161:79–88
9. Kim D, Jun KS, Lee SB et al (1997) Phospholipase C isozymes selectively couple to specific neurotransmitter receptors. *Nature* 389:290–293
10. Xie W, Gary M, McLaughlin JP et al (1999) Genetic alteration of phospholipase C β 3 expression modulates behavioral and cellular responses to μ opioids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 96:10385–10390
11. Hwang JI, Oh YS, Shin KJ et al (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel phospholipase C, PLC- η . *Biochem J* 389:181–186
12. Nakahara M, Shimozawa M, Nakamura Y et al (2005) A novel phospholipase C, PLC η 2, is a neuron-specific isozyme. *J Biol Chem* 280:29128–29134
13. Kanemaru K, Nakahara M, Nakamura Y et al (2010) Phospholipase C- η 2 is highly expressed in the habenula and retina. *Gene Expr Patterns* 10:119–126
14. Hikosaka O, Sesack SR, Lecourtier L, Shepard PD (2008) Habenula: crossroad between the basal ganglia and the limbic system. *J Neurosci* 28:11825–11829
15. Lo Vasco VR (2011) Role of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C η 2 in isolated and syndromic mental retardation. *Eur Neurol* 65:264–269
16. Blum S, Dash PK (2004) A cell-permeable phospholipase C γ 1-binding peptide transduces neurons and impairs long-term spatial memory. *Learn Mem* 11:239–243
17. Bolanos CA, Perrotti LI, Edwards S et al (2003) Phospholipase C γ in distinct regions of the ventral tegmental area differentially modulates mood-related behaviors. *J Neurosci* 23:7569–7576
18. Jang HJ, Yang YR, Kim JK et al (2013) Phospholipase C- γ 1 involved in brain disorders. *Adv Biol Regul* 53:51–62
19. Turecki G, Grof P, Cavazzoni P et al (1998) Evidence for a role of phospholipase C- γ 1 in the pathogenesis of bipolar disorder. *Mol Psychiatry* 3:534–538
20. Breitzkreutz D, Braiman WL, Daum N et al (2007) Protein kinase C family: on the crossroads of cell signaling in skin and tumor epithelium. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 133:793–808
21. Kanemaru K, Nakamura Y, Sato K et al (2012) Epidermal phospholipase C δ 1 regulates granulocyte counts and systemic interleukin-17 levels in mice. *Nat Commun* 3:963
22. Xie Z, Bikle DD (1999) Phospholipase C- γ 1 is required for calcium-induced keratinocyte differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 274:20421–20424
23. Nakamura Y, Fukami K, Yu H et al (2003) Phospholipase C δ 1 is required for skin stem cell lineage commitment. *EMBO J* 22:2981–2991
24. Bikle DD, Ng D, Tu CL, Oda Y et al (2001) Calcium- and vitamin D-regulated keratinocyte differentiation. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 77:161–171
25. Nakamura Y, Ichinohe M, Hirata M et al (2008) Phospholipase C- δ 1 is an essential molecule downstream of Foxn1, the gene responsible for the nude mutation, in normal hair development. *FASEB J* 22:841–849
26. Runkel F, Aubin I, Simon CD et al (2008) Alopecia and male infertility in oligotriche mutant mice are caused by a deletion on distal chromosome 9. *Mamm Genome* 19:691–702
27. Ji QS, Winnier GE, Niswender KD et al (2003) Essential role of the tyrosine kinase substrate phospholipase C- γ 1 in mammalian growth and development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94:2999–3003
28. Nakamura Y, Hamada Y, Fujiwara T et al (2005) Phospholipase C- δ 1 and - δ 3 are essential in the trophoblast for placental development. *Mol Cell Biol* 25:10979–10988

29. Wells A, Grandis JR (2003) Phospholipase C-gamma1 in tumor progression. *Clin Exp Metastasis* 20:285–290
30. Park JB, Lee CS, Jang JH et al (2012) Phospholipase signalling networks in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 12:782–792
31. Kim MJ, Kim E, Ryu SH, Suh PG (2000) The mechanism of phospholipase C-gamma1 regulation. *Exp Mol Med* 32:101–109
32. Bai Y, Edamatsu H, Maeda S et al (2004) Crucial role of phospholipase Ce in chemical carcinogen-induced skin tumor development. *Cancer Res* 64:8808–8810
33. Ikuta S, Edamatsu H, Li M et al (2008) Crucial role of phospholipase C epsilon in skin inflammation induced by tumor-promoting phorbol ester. *Cancer Res* 68:64–72
34. Dusaban SS, Purcell NH, Rockenstein E et al (2013) Phospholipase C ϵ links G protein-coupled receptor activation to inflammatory astrocytic responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 110:3609–3614
35. Oka M, Edamatsu H, Kunisada M et al (2010) Enhancement of ultraviolet β -induced skin tumor development in phospholipase Ce-knockout mice is associated with decreased cell death. *Carcinogenesis* 10:1897–1902
36. Li F, Yan RQ, Dan X et al (2007) Characterization of a novel tumor-suppressor gene PLC δ 1 at 3p22 in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 67:10720–10726
37. Song JJ, Liu Q, Li Y et al (2012) Epigenetic inactivation of PLCD1 in chronic myeloid leukemia. *Int J Mol Med* 30:179–184
38. Danielsen SA, Cekaite L, Ågesen TH et al (2011) Phospholipase C isozymes are deregulated in colorectal cancer—insights gained from gene set enrichment analysis of the transcriptome. *PLoS One* 6:e24419
39. Yuan BZ, Miller MJ, Keck CL et al (1998) Cloning, characterization, and chromosomal localization of a gene frequently deleted in human liver cancer (DLC-1) homologous to rat RhoGAP. *Cancer Res* 58:2196–2199
40. Lo Vasco VR, Calabrese G, Manzoli L et al (2004) Inositide-specific phospholipase C β 1 gene deletion in the progression of myelodysplastic syndrome to acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* 18:1122–1126
41. Xiao W, Hong H, Kawakami Y et al (2009) Tumor suppression by phospholipase C- β 3 via SHP-1-mediated dephosphorylation of Stat5. *Cancer Cell* 16:161–171

Chapter 13

Phospholipase C Isoform Functions in Immune Cells

Charlotte M. Vines

Abstract Phospholipase C (PLC) family members play critical roles in regulating immune cell functions during inflammatory responses. This chapter discusses how different family members can be activated by G-protein coupled receptors, T-cell receptors, B-cell receptors, and other tyrosine kinase receptors, in addition to many of the pathways that contribute to propagation of signaling through the intracellular signaling events that are mediated by different family members. By understanding these signaling events and immune mechanisms we will be able to better define targets for pharmacological intervention for inflammation and autoimmune diseases.

Keywords Immune cells • Phospholipase C • Signaling • Receptors

13.1 Introduction

Phospholipase C (PLC) family members are a group of enzymes that are expressed in a number of cell types, including immune cells, whose function is to hydrolyze lipids, which generates signaling intermediates. Accordingly, PLC is activated in response to receptor clustering, which generates multi-protein complexes to promote activation of intracellular signal transduction pathways. The association of proteins within these complexes is maintained via binding and affinity domains. Within these signaling complexes are src homology 2 (SH2) domains that bind to phosphorylated tyrosines, while src homology 3 (SH3) domains interact with proline-rich, and arginine/lysine-rich motifs [1–4]. Cooperative binding between these sites facilitates clustering and thereby promotes signaling [5].

C.M. Vines (✉)

Department of Biological Sciences, Border Biomedical Research Center,
University of Texas at El Paso, 500 W. University Avenue, El Paso, TX, USA
e-mail: cvines@utep.edu

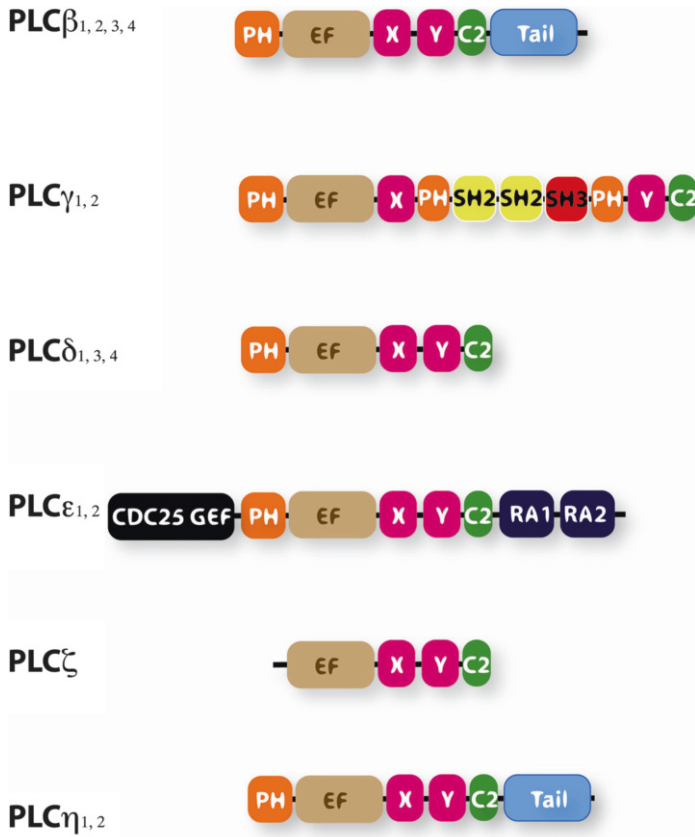


Fig. 13.1 Phospholipase C isoforms. The PH plextrin homology, EF hand, X, Y catalytic domains, and the CDC25 homology guanine nucleotide exchange factor domain

Six different PLCs have been identified (β , γ , δ , ϵ , ζ , and η), which consist of 13 family members (Fig. 13.1). There are four isoforms of PLC β (PLC β 1-4), two of PLC γ (PLC γ 1-2), three of PLC δ (PLC δ 1, -3, -4), two of PLC η (PLC η -1 and -2), and one each of PLC ϵ and ζ (as reviewed [6]). PLC β 1, PLC β 3, PLC γ 1, and PLC γ 2 are expressed in a wide range of tissues, while the expression of PLC β 2 is restricted to hematopoietic cells and PLC β 4 to neuronal cells. PLC ζ and η , which are not expressed in hematopoietic cells, are not discussed any further in this chapter; however, more information can be found regarding each isoform [7, 8].

In the PLC γ enzymes the X/Y linker found within the catalytic domain promotes auto-inhibition [9]. Similar to PLC γ 1 it is thought that the auto-inhibition of PLC γ 2 is released by phosphorylation of the tandem SH2 domains by RTKs [10]. The Ser 707 site within PLC γ 2 is found within 100 amino acids of three well-described phosphorylation sites: Tyr733, Tyr753, and Tyr 759. Therefore, the S707Y mutation observed in antibody deficiency and immune dysregulation [114] Tyr site likely

affects auto-inhibition of this protein. PLC family members can promote signaling via multiple mechanisms including serving as adapter proteins and as hydrolyzing enzymes. During hydrolysis, the function of these enzymes is to cleave phosphatidyl inositol-4, 5-biphosphate (PIP₂) into the second messengers inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP₃) and diacyl glycerol (DAG) (as reviewed by [6]). IP₃ binds to receptors in the endoplasmic reticulum, the soluble IP₃ promotes release of calcium stores, which activates protein kinase C (PKC) and activates Orai1 channels in the plasma membrane. The sustained Ca²⁺ mediated signaling leads to gene transcription [11]. In addition, DAG potentiates signaling by activating PKC family members. In response to these signaling events, cells migrate, proliferate, mediate sensory input, and differentiate.

13.2 Functions of PLC Family Members in Immune Cell Types

13.2.1 *PLCβ*

PLCβ is the best-characterized PLC family member expressed in immune cells [12]. Under specific conditions PLCβ can either promote or inhibit signaling to control cellular responses to immune environments. Isoforms of PLCβ promote cellular differentiation, proliferation, and migration to control innate and adaptive immune responses. Dendritic cells (DCs) and macrophages are professional antigen presenting cells, whose primary function is to orchestrate the activation of T cells during onset of the adaptive immune response. These cells are widely distributed within a host, where they serve as sentinels that detect, ingest, and present antigens. While probing their extracellular environments for antigens, immature dendritic cells continuously ruffle their membranes. This ruffling is due to the presence of high concentrations of phosphatidic acid (PA) at their plasma membranes [13]. It was observed that PA is produced by phosphorylation of DAG, downstream from stimulated PLCβ1 and PLCβ3 [13]. This was unexpected since phospholipase D had been thought to regulate PA levels in non-phagocytic cells [14, 15], and therefore marked a novel role for PLCβ in phagocytes.

In monocyte-derived dendritic cells, PLCβ1 also propagates signaling through toll-like receptors and prostaglandin E₂ receptors to regulate the extent of the inflammatory response [16]. In addition, signaling through PLCβ1 contributes to the maturation of dendritic cells through Ca²⁺ signaling as well. In these studies a number of diverse agonists including lipopolysaccharide (LPS), cholera toxin, dibutyryl-cyclic AMP, prostaglandin E₂, and the calcium ionophore A23187, which all promote the release of Ca²⁺ from intracellular stores, led to production of IP₂, and dendritic cell maturation through PLC. Maturation of dendritic cells could be blocked by using the PLC inhibitor D609 at 100 μM [17]. The authors proposed that the PLC family member involved is PLCβ, since this maturation could be

mimicked by stimulation of immature dendritic cells in the presence of *Pasteurella multocida* toxin, which promotes the activation of PLC β 1, maturation of the cells. This maturation was marked by upregulation of activation markers CD80, CD83, CD86, and HLA-DR. While maturation of dendritic cells can be induced by other stimuli such as LPS, these observations contribute to our knowledge of mechanisms used by immune cells to promote maturation.

PLC β family members also play a significant role in regulating the signaling through G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), in neutrophils. Following ligand binding, GPCRs induce an exchange of GDP for GTP causing the GPCR to release its associated G α and G $\beta\gamma$ subunits to induce signaling—distinct G α subunits associate with different GPCRs. While all PLC- β isoforms can be activated by the Gq class of G α subunits, only PLC- β 2 and PLC- β 3 can be activated by both the G α i/o and G $\beta\gamma$ subunits [12]. In addition, these two PLC- β isoforms can be activated by the small GTP-binding proteins Rac and Cdc42 [12]. PLC β 2 and PLC β 3 play important roles in mediating signaling in neutrophils as well. Neutrophils are short-lived cells derived from the myeloid lineage, and are the most abundant leukocytes in the circulation. Neutrophils express a broad range of GPCRs including the formyl peptide receptors, leukotriene receptors, platelet-activating factor receptors, C5a receptors, and certain chemokine receptors (CXCR1, CXCR2, CCR1, CCR2, CCR5, and CCR7), which control host immunity and trigger inflammation [18–32]. Following ligand binding, GPCRs catalyze the exchange of GDP for GTP on the G α subunits of the heterotrimeric G proteins that associate with the cytoplasmic face of the GPCR. Signaling to PLC from these GPCRs, which had been thought to be activated only in response to the release of G α q subunits of GPCRs, was subsequently found to be activated by the G $\beta\gamma$ subunits as well [33–37]. This signaling in neutrophils is marked by a biphasic Ca²⁺ signaling [38]. The initial phase is thought to be mediated by PLC β enzyme promoting the release of Ca²⁺ from the endoplasmic reticulum, since homozygous deletion of PLC β 2 and PLC β 3 completely blocked IP3 production, Ca²⁺ release, and the concomitant degranulation of superoxide [39]. Since Ca²⁺ mediates cell migration it was unexpected that PLC β 2^{-/-} and PLC β 3^{-/-} mutants migrated normally in response to stimulation of the formyl peptide receptor or CCR1. These observations likely reflect redundancy in signaling pathways, as PLC γ has been shown to regulate immune cell migration in response to chemokine receptors that are GPCRs (see below).

Mast cells mediate allergic reactions via the activation of high affinity IgE receptors (Fc ϵ RI) [40]. Using PLC β 3^{-/-} mice it was shown that PLC β 3 is required for late phase cytokine production of interleukin 6 (IL-6), tumor necrosis factor α (TNF α) and IL-13. In addition, migration of sensitized mast cells was reduced in the absence of PLC β 3. Loss of PLC β did not affect the early phase response, as Ca²⁺ mobilization, and Fyn activation and degranulation of histamine was unaltered when compared to wild-type mice. Instead, this study demonstrated a role for PLC β 3 in regulating SHIP-1 in regulation of Lyn activation, which was mediated by the adaptor function of this PLC family member since loss of the catalytic activity did not affect signaling through Fc ϵ RI.

13.2.2 *PLC γ*

PLC γ has two forms (PLC γ 1 and PLC γ 2), which have been linked to signaling in hematopoietic cells. To date, both isoforms have been observed in dendritic cells, neutrophils, mast cells, natural killer cells, and B cells [41–46]. We will discuss roles for PLC γ isoforms in each of these cell types. Homozygous deletion mutant have been studied for each PLC γ isoform. Effects of homozygous deletion of PLC γ 1 on hematopoiesis are difficult to study, since the mice die at embryonic day 8.5. In contrast, mice homozygously deleted in the PLC γ 2 locus have a marked reduction in the numbers of mature B cells, and lack IgM receptor-induced Ca²⁺ mobilization, which appeared to be due to loss of signaling through Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK) and B-cell linker protein (BLNK) [47]. T-cell differentiation in these mice, however, was unaffected. These mice are able to express IgM, IgG2a, and IgG3 at reduced levels. In addition, although platelet counts are normal, these mice have defects in collagen-induced platelet aggregation that leads to gastrointestinal hemorrhages [47]. From these studies, it was determined that although PLC γ isoforms have similar structures, these lipases are not functionally redundant.

Neutrophils which express selectins and integrin adhesion receptors on their surfaces that control localization and targeting of these cells during an innate immune response, signal through PLC γ [48]. Both selectins, which are single chain transmembrane glycoproteins and integrins, heterodimeric adhesion proteins, promote transient attachment of leukocytes, such as neutrophils to the inflamed vascular endothelium [49–52]. Specific adhesion proteins, including the P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1) and the β 1 and β 2 integrins on the cell surface, play significant roles in regulating neutrophil adhesion. Signaling through both PSGL-1 and β 2 integrin adhesion proteins is mediated by PLC γ 2 [48].

Macrophages and dendritic cells express pattern recognition receptors, such as the Toll-like receptors (TLRs), which allow these cells to respond to microbial products and activate an immune response [53], and the resultant release of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNF α and IL-6. In response to CpG stimulation of these phagocytes, TNF α secretion is mediated through spleen tyrosine kinase (Syk) [53]. Downstream PLC γ 2, a substrate of Syk is phosphorylated to promote TNF α secretion. In the absence of the Syk/PLC γ 2 signaling, secretion of IL-6, is unaffected. This type of tailored signaling through Syk to PLC γ 2 allows cells to generate responses that are specific to each targeted pathogen.

In basophils and in mast cells signaling through the high affinity, IgE receptor (Fc ϵ RI) is mediated through PLC γ 1 and through PLC γ 2 [47, 54–57]. Fc ϵ RI consists of an α -subunit, which has two extracellular IgE-binding domains, a transmembrane β -subunit along with two γ -subunits [58]. Immune tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs) are found within the β - and the γ -subunits, which promote signal amplification and propagation [59–61]. Initially, Fc ϵ RI clustering mediates recruitment of the src family kinase, Lyn [62–64]. Lyn phosphorylates the ITAMs on the β - and γ subunits of the Fc ϵ RI. These phosphorylated ITAMs recruit

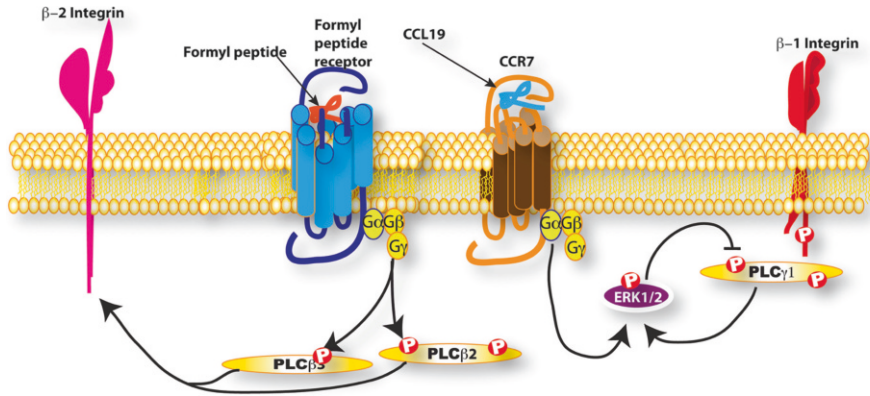


Fig. 13.2 Phospholipase C γ 1 promotes signaling following activation of the T-cell receptor. The T-cell receptor (TCR), found on the surface of T-lymphocytes is composed of ligand-binding subunits (TCR- α /TCR- β) or (TCR- γ /TCR δ), along with CD3 γ , CD3 δ , CD3 ϵ , and CD3 ζ [116–118]. The CD3 subunits promote signaling through the TCR following ligand binding, via phosphorylation of immune-receptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs) found on the cytoplasmic tails of these subunits [119]

Syk [65], which is phosphorylated by Lyn to mediate the recruitment of Linker of activation of T cells (LAT). Syk phosphorylation of LAT mediates recruitment and activation of PLC γ 1 and PLC γ 2 [66, 67]. Following cleavage of PIP₂ into IP₃ and DAG, the released calcium promotes degranulation. This phase of the Fc ϵ RI signaling is part of the early response.

PLC γ 1 plays a key role in the adaptive immune response in T cells as well. T cells traffic to lymph nodes in response to signaling through the C–C chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7) [68]. We have shown that migration of T cells via β 1 integrins is regulated by PLC γ 1 [69]. In these studies shRNA depletion of PLC γ 1 in primary T cells was used to show that activation of PLC γ 1 mediates T-cell migration in response to CCR7/CCL21. Although CCR7 has two ligands, migration via the second ligand appears to be mediated by a different signaling pathway, demonstrating a role for PLC family members in differential regulation of signaling through a single chemokine receptor. Since migration of immune cells via the CCR7 receptor to CCL21 is mediated by PLC γ 1 [69], it is possible that other PLC family members are activated in neutrophils to promote chemotactic migration. Indeed, in support of our observations, stimulation of migration of T cells via the CXCR4-stromal derived factor 1- α (SDF1 α) receptor is also regulated via PLC γ 1 and not PLC β 3 [70] (Fig. 13.2).

T cells are activated through association with antigen-presenting cells through a structure termed the immunological synapse (IS) [71, 72]. T-cell activation is a complex process, during which a number of signaling proteins co-localize to promote downstream signaling events. Within the IS, microclusters form in which the ζ chain of the TCR is phosphorylated by the Src family kinase member, Lck [73–77] (Fig. 13.3). In turn the ζ -chain associated protein of 70 kDa (ZAP-70) is activated through its association with the phosphorylated ζ -chains. ZAP-70 phosphorylates

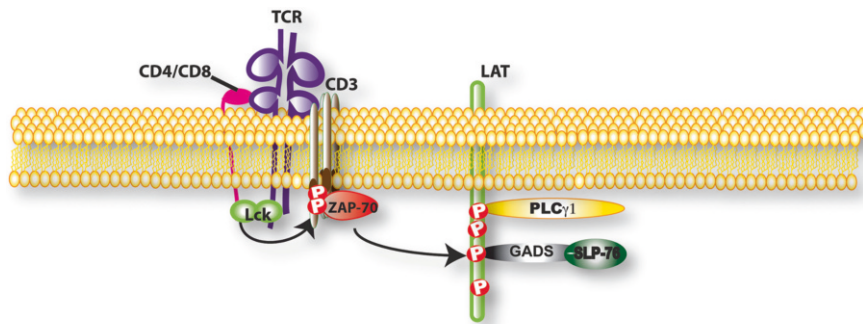


Fig. 13.3 Signaling through PLC γ 1 promotes migration following activation of T cells via CCL21

LAT, a 36–38 kDa adapter protein [78] and SH2 domain-containing leukocyte protein of 76 kDa (SLP-76) [79–81]. PLC γ 1 is recruited via its N-terminal SH2 domain to tyrosine 132 of LAT [61, 82–84], where it is phosphorylated and propagates signaling via cleavage of phosphatidyl inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate [78, 85]. PLC- γ then binds with SLP-76 (Fig. 13.3). Following the release of Ca²⁺ from the ER, Orai1 channels in the plasma membrane open to sustain Ca²⁺ signaling and specific gene transcription is initiated [11].

During signaling through the IS, F-actin turnover promotes phosphorylation of PLC γ 1 that sustains signaling during T-cell activation, since in the presence of jasplakinolide, an F-actin stabilizing agent that perturbs actin turnover [86], phosphorylation of PLC γ 1 tyrosine 783 is lost [87]. End-binding 1 microtubule-binding protein, which promotes turnover of the actin, binds directly to the TCR complex to promote vesicle recruitment to the IS. These vesicles traffic the PLC γ 1/LAT complex to the IS which promotes T-cell signaling.

In natural killer (NK) cells, signaling through the $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptor (TCR $\gamma\delta$) promotes Vav1-mediated PLC γ 1 signaling pathway, and lytic granules are released to promote killing [88]. Natural killer group 2 member D (NKG2D), homodimeric transmembrane C-type lectins are normally expressed by NK cells and CD8+ $\alpha\beta$ T cells, and CD4+ $\gamma\delta$ T cells [89–91]. Ligands for NKG2D consist of MHC class-I related molecules and the MHC class I-related proteins A and B (MICA/B) and 6 UL-binding proteins. In combination with the $\gamma\delta$ T-cell receptor (TCR $\gamma\delta$), signaling in response to activation of NKG2D is propagated through src family kinases to activate the Vav1-PLC γ 1 and the PLC γ 2 signaling pathways [92–94]. While both isoforms of PLC γ couple to activating receptors in NK cells, their functions are not redundant, as certain forms of NKG2D preferentially bind PLC γ 2 [94, 95]. These pathways are the upstream of activation of jun kinase 1 (JNK1) which is required to polarize the microtubule organizing center and the cytolytic granules at the synapse with target cells [96]. In response to signaling through PLC γ , IFN γ is produced [97, 98]. As an additional regulatory mechanism, PLC promotes shedding of the glycosylphosphatidylinositol-linked isoform of NKG2D from the surface of the cells through hydrolysis of the GPI-anchor [88].

13.2.3 *PLC δ*

Although there is very little evidence linking PLC δ 1, 2, or 3 to hematopoietic cells, Chinese hamster ovary cells transfected with PLC δ 1 can be stimulated by thrombin, to produce inositol phosphates, implicating a potential role for PLC δ 1 in a GPCR-signaling pathway [99]. Inflammatory mediators such as bradykinin, lysophosphatidic acid, and a calcium ionophore added to serum can stimulate expression from the PLC δ 4 promoter, as well, and may implicate this PLC family member in regulation of cellular events in response to inflammation [100]. Other functions of PLC δ family members, however, do not appear to be linked to immune cell functions (as reviewed by [101]).

13.2.4 *PLC ϵ*

PLC ϵ is an isoform that is expressed at a low level, but has a significant impact on the immune states in the cells where it is expressed, even though other PLC family members are found at much higher levels. This isoform, which is expressed within the thymus, appears to contribute to inflammatory processes. Using the APCMin^{+/+} mouse model of colon cancer, in which inflammation mediates the development of intestinal tumors, the number of spontaneous tumors was significantly reduced in mice crossed onto a PLC ϵ ^{-/-} background when compared to mice on a PLC ϵ ^{+/+} background [102]. In this study it was found that levels of neutrophil and macrophage chemoattractants, CXCL1 and CXCL2, were suppressed in PLC ϵ ^{-/-}; ApcMin^{+/+} mice when compared to the PLC ϵ ^{+/+}; ApcMin^{+/+} mice. In addition, levels of cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) were suppressed, when compared to levels in the PLC ϵ ^{+/+}; ApcMin^{+/+} mice, which are upregulated. These reductions in myeloid cell chemokines and pro-inflammatory mediators resulted in a significant attenuation in the number and grade of tumors in the PLC ϵ ^{-/-}; APCMin^{+/+} mice. Importantly, these results demonstrate that signaling that leads to production of inflammatory cytokines can be regulated through PLC ϵ . PLC ϵ has also been linked to contact dermatitis. In these studies, transgenic mice that overexpress PLC ϵ spontaneously developed lesions with adherent silvery scales, overgrowth of keratinocytes, and aberrant infiltration of IL-22 producing T cells. The dermatitis was suppressed by injection of anti-IL-23 antibodies which is produced by T cells in response to IL-22 or FK506, which inhibits the activation of calcineurin, a signaling intermediate that is activated by calcium release downstream of PLC ϵ , via forming complexes with the immunophilin FK506-binding protein (FKBP) 12 [103, 104]. Similar to PLC δ , PLC ϵ can be activated through GPCR binding of lysophosphatidic acid, thrombin, sphingosine 1 phosphate, isoprenalol, and exendin [105]. Like the PLC- γ isoforms, PLC ϵ can also be activated following stimulation of member receptor tyrosine kinases, such as the epidermal growth factor receptor, and the platelet-derived growth factor. Collectively, these studies highlight roles for PLC ϵ in regulating the state of immune cell mediators.

13.3 Immune Disease-Linked Mutations

13.3.1 *PLC β 3*

In mice, homozygous deletion of PLC- β 3 led to death of 50 % of the mice within 16 months, in contrast to 100 % survival of the wild-type animals [106]. These animals had enlarged spleens, which contained foci of myeloid and erythroid cells that appeared to be the sites of extramedullary hematopoiesis. Specifically, the spleens contained high numbers of c-Kit⁺Sca-1⁺Lineage-cells, granulocyte-macrophage progenitors and megakaryocyte-erythroid progenitors, when compared with age-matched mice. These defects appeared to be due to the increased Stat5 activation, as measured by phospho-Stat5 levels in the mutant mice. Markedly, the bone marrow of these mice contained unusually high numbers of CD11b⁺Gr-1⁺ mature granulocytes. Since these animals did not have bacterial infections and antibiotic treatment did not affect the number of granulocytes, it was concluded that the animals had myeloproliferative disease. Therefore it was not unexpected, when a second group of mice progressed into a blast crisis, similar to human chronic myeloid leukemia [107]. Examination of 128 mice revealed the presence of lymphomas with T-cell markers, skin carcinomas, and lung carcinomas [106]. By overexpressing PLC β 3 in mouse Ba/F3 cells in vitro, and in KSL cells in vivo, the authors found that PLC β 3 reduced the levels of Stat5 phosphorylation, and that this suppressor activity was localized to the C-terminus of PLC protein. The authors point out that these deletion mutants demonstrate the non-overlapping functions of PLC β 2 and PLC β 3, since PLC β 2^{-/-} do not develop tumors or die prematurely. Furthermore, PLC β 3 is implicated as a tumor suppressor in myeloid cells.

13.3.2 *PLC γ 2*

Genetic deletion of PLC γ 2 leads to a loss in osteoclast differentiation. In addition, there is a loss of bone resorption both in vitro and in vivo. PLC γ 2 plays an important role in regulating the innate immune response during inflammatory arthritis. Bone loss observed in patients with prosthetic implants, periodontal disease, osteoarthritis, and rheumatoid arthritis is due to an increased number and/or function of bone-resorbing osteoclasts. Normally the catalytic and adaptor domains of PLC γ 2 promote osteoclast differentiation and function. To determine the role of SH2 domains in PLC γ 2, a mutant was expressed that contained two tandem SH2 domains (PLC γ 2 (SH2(N+C))). Bone marrow-derived macrophages expressing this mutant failed to form mature osteoclasts that could resorb bone in vitro. This appeared to be due to a loss of activation of the receptor activator of NF- κ B (RANK) signaling, a key regulator of osteoclast development, since in vitro, osteoclasts differentiate from bone marrow precursors in the presence of RANK ligand (RANKL), and macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF) [108] via activation of p38 and IK- β α .

In the bone marrow, precursors expressing PLC γ 2 (SH2(N+C)) downstream signaling through p38, IK-B α was lost as well, confirming a role for the PLC γ 2 catalytic and adaptor functions in promoting downstream signaling leading to osteoclastogenesis.

In mice and in retrospective studies of human patients suffering from cold urticaria, links between the gain of function mutations within PLC γ 2 have been reported [109–111]. The PLC γ 2 mutations and the corresponding mutations within PLC γ 1 likely affect the auto inhibition region of these proteins [112]. Based on predicted structures of the PLC γ interaction domains [113], it is thought that PLC γ is misfolded in these patients. Therefore, it is reasonable to hypothesize that a point mutation found within the C-terminal SH2 domain of PLC γ 2 (S707Y) led to misfolding of this protein and the resultant cold urticaria observed in all subjects.

In one family, mutation of serine 707 to tyrosine in PLC γ 2 was linked to autoimmune-inflammatory disease with immunodeficiency. In this case the serine normally found in the auto-inhibitory SH2 domain that is critical for PLC γ 2 regulation was mutated to tyrosine. Overexpression of PLC γ 2 containing a mutation, which converts Ser707 to Tyr (pSer707Tyr) led to enhanced PLC γ 2 activity. This mutation is found within a highly conserved region of PLC γ 2 that appears to be crucial for the activation of PLC γ 2 since it represses the activity and is found within the primary auto-inhibitory region [10]. When this domain was compared between 16 different species this site was found to be highly conserved. In one patient small corneal blisters, which eventually progressed to corneal erosions, ulcerations and cataracts appeared [114]. In addition, these patients had very few class-switched memory B cells (CD20⁺CD27IgM⁺IgA⁺ or IgG⁺), which likely explained their histories of developing bacterial infections. Although these cells did produce significant increases in extracellular sign-related kinase (ERK)—the numbers of naïve and memory T cells, and NK cells were normal. Overexpression of the pSer707Tyr mutant in human embryonic kidney (HEK) 293T cells or COS7 cells leads to cells that exhibit high levels of intracellular IP3, which led to increased release of Ca²⁺ from intracellular stores following stimulation with EGF. It is clear that this region plays a pivotal role in regulating the extent of immune cell activation.

13.3.3 *PLC ϵ*

PLC ϵ contributes to contact hypersensitivity, a T-cell-mediated immune inflammatory response that develops following chronic exposure to a chemical hapten [115]. In these studies using PLC ϵ ^{+/+} and PLC ϵ ^{-/-} mice, it was found that PLC ϵ significantly contributed to inflammation induced by sensitization and challenge with 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzene. Specifically, PLC ϵ ^{-/-} mice displayed substantially reduced levels of immune inflammatory responses when compared to the PLC ϵ ^{+/+} mice as measured by a reduction in the extent of ear swelling, which correlated with reduced neutrophil infiltration, and proinflammatory cytokine production such as interleukin-4 (IL-4), IL-17, interferon γ (IFN- γ), and TNF- α . By adoptively transferring

CD4⁺ T cells from either PLC $\epsilon^{+/+}$ and PLC $\epsilon^{-/-}$ cells to PLC $\epsilon^{+/+}$ and PLC $\epsilon^{-/-}$ backgrounds it was found that PLC ϵ functions in a non-T-cell-dependent manner to induce contact hypersensitivity. Moreover, it appeared that the dermal fibroblasts and epidermal keratinocytes, played a role in up-regulating the levels of cytokines produced that controlled the extent of the immune response.

13.4 Conclusions

Studies defining the roles of PLC family members have revealed specific targets that may be useful in treating human illnesses, caused by misregulation of immune cell functions. A more detailed understanding of the function of the PLC family members in the future will be useful in defining disease-specific inhibitors that can be used to provide relief from disease. Since GPCRs can be activated by very high affinity ligands, which are internalized, these types of receptors could potentially be used to target PLC inhibitors to specific cell types that are involved in the development and progression of different diseases.

Acknowledgments This work was funded by a startup award through the Texas STARS program to CMV.

References

1. Gilliland LK, Schieven GL, Norris NA et al (1992) Lymphocyte lineage-restricted tyrosine-phosphorylated proteins that bind PLC γ 1 SH2 domains. *J Biol Chem* 267:13610–13616
2. Kanner SB, Reynolds AB, Wang HC et al (1991) The SH2 and SH3 domains of pp60src direct stable association with tyrosine phosphorylated proteins p130 and p110. *EMBO J* 10:1689–1698
3. Mohammadi M, Honegger AM, Rotin D et al (1991) A tyrosine-phosphorylated carboxy-terminal peptide of the fibroblast growth factor receptor (Flg) is a binding site for the SH2 domain of phospholipase C γ 1. *Mol Cell Biol* 11:5068–5078
4. Waksman G, Kominos D, Robertson SC et al (1992) Crystal structure of the phosphotyrosine recognition domain SH2 of v-src complexed with tyrosine phosphorylated peptides. *Nature* 358:646–653
5. Houtman JC, Higashimoto Y, Dimasi N et al (2004) Binding specificity of multi protein signaling complexes is determined by both cooperative interactions and affinity preferences. *Biochemistry* 43:4170–4178
6. Vines CM (2012) Phospholipase C. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 740:235–254
7. Nakahara M, Shimozawa M, Nakamura Y et al (2005) A novel phospholipase C, PLC η 2, is a neuron-specific isozyme. *J Biol Chem* 280:29128–29134
8. Zhou Y, Wing MR, Sondek J, Harden TK (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of PLC- η 2. *Biochem J* 391:667–676
9. Hajicek N, Charpentier TH, Rush JR et al (2013) Auto inhibition and phosphorylation-induced activation of phospholipase C- γ isozymes. *Biochemistry* 2013
10. Gresset A, Hicks SN, Harden TK, Sondek J (2010) Mechanism of phosphorylation-induced activation of phospholipase C- γ isozymes. *J Biol Chem* 285:35836–35847

11. Zhang J, Shehabeldin A, da Cruz LA et al (1999) Antigen receptor-induced activation and cytoskeletal rearrangement are impaired in Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome protein deficient lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* 190:329–1342
12. Kawakami T, Xiao W (2013) Phospholipase C- β in immune cells. *Adv Biol Regul* 53:249–257
13. Bohdanowicz M, Schlam D, Hermansson M et al (2013) Phosphatidic acid is required for the constitutive ruffling and macropinocytosis of phagocytes. *Mol Biol Cell* 24:1700–1712
14. Shen Y, Xu L, Foster DA (2001) Role for phospholipase D in receptor-mediated endocytosis. *Mol Cell Biol* 21:595–602
15. Su W, Yeku O, Olepu S et al (2009) 5-Fluoro-2-indolyl des-chlorohalopemide (FIPI), a phospholipase D pharmacological inhibitor that alters cell spreading and inhibits chemotaxis. *Mol Pharmacol* 75:437–446
16. Bagley KC, Abdelwahab SF, Tuskan RG, Lewis GK (2004) Calcium signaling through phospholipase C activates dendritic cells to mature and is necessary for the activation and maturation of dendritic cells induced by diverse agonists. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol* 11:77–82
17. Muller-Decker K (1989) Interruption of TPA-induced signals by an antiviral and anti tumoral xanthate compound: inhibition of a phospholipase C-type reaction. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 162:198–205
18. Marasco WA, Fantone JC, Freer RJ, Ward PA (1983) Characterization of the rat neutrophil formyl peptide chemotaxis receptor. *Am J Pathol* 111:273–281
19. Marasco WA, Showell HJ, Freer RJ, Becker EL (1982) Anti-f Met-Leu-Phe: similarities in fine specificity with the formyl peptide chemotaxis receptor of the neutrophil. *J Immunol* 128:956–962
20. Fretland DJ, Widomski DL, Zemaitis JM et al (1989) Effect of a leukotriene B4 receptor antagonist on leukotriene B4-induced neutrophil chemotaxis in cavine dermis. *Inflammation* 13:601–605
21. Schultz RM, Marder P, Spaethe SM et al (1991) Effects of two leukotriene B4 (LTB4) receptor antagonists (LY255283 and SC-41930) on LTB4-induced human neutrophil adhesion and superoxide production. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes, and Essential Fatty Acids* 43:267–271
22. Lawrence RH, Sorrell TC (1994) Eicosapentaenoic acid modulates neutrophil leukotriene B4 receptor expression in cystic fibrosis. *Clin Exp Immunol* 98:12–16
23. Lotner GZ, Lynch JM, Betz SJ, Henson PM (1980) Human neutrophil-derived platelet activating factor. *J Immunol* 124:676–684
24. O'Donnell MC, Siegel JN, Fiedel BA (1981) Platelet activating factor: an inhibitor of neutrophil activation? *Clin Exp Immunol* 43:135–142
25. Chenoweth DE, Hugli TE (1980) Human C5a and C5a analogs as probes of the neutrophil C5a receptor. *Mol Immunol* 17:151–161
26. Godaly G, Hang L, Frendeus B, Svanborg C (2000) Transepithelial neutrophil migration is CXCR1 dependent in vitro and is defective in IL-8 receptor knockout mice. *J Immunol* 165:5287–5294
27. Li F, Gordon JR (2001) IL-8((3–73))K11R is a high affinity agonist of the neutrophil CXCR1 and CXCR2. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 286:595–600
28. Gordon JR, Li F, Zhang X et al (2005) The combined CXCR1/CXCR2 antagonist CXCL8(3–74)K11R/G31P blocks neutrophil infiltration, pyrexia, and pulmonary vascular pathology in endotoxemic animals. *J Leukoc Biol* 78:1265–1272
29. Ramos CD, Canetti C, Souto JT et al (2005) MIP-1 α [CCL3] acting on the CCR1 receptor mediates neutrophil migration in immune inflammation via sequential release of TNF- α and LTB4. *J Leukoc Biol* 78:167–177
30. Reichel CA, Khandoga A, Anders HJ et al (2006) Chemokine receptors Ccr1, Ccr2, and Ccr5 mediate neutrophil migration to postischemic tissue. *J Leukoc Biol* 79:114–122
31. Rose JJ, Foley JF, Murphy PM, Venkatesan S (2004) On the mechanism and significance of ligand-induced internalization of human neutrophil chemokine receptors CXCR1 and CXCR2. *J Biol Chem* 279:24372–24386
32. Beauvillain C, Cunin P, Doni A et al (2011) CCR7 is involved in the migration of neutrophils to lymph nodes. *Blood* 117:1196–1204

33. Boyer JL, Waldo GL, Harden TK (1992) $\beta\gamma$ -subunit activation of G-protein-regulated phospholipase C. *J Biol Chem* 267:25451–25456
34. Camps M, Carozzi A, Schnabel P et al (1992) Isozyme-selective stimulation of phospholipase C- $\beta 2$ by G protein $\beta\gamma$ -subunits. *Nature* 360:684–686
35. Camps M, Hou C, Sidiropoulos D et al (1992) Stimulation of phospholipase C by guanine-nucleotide-binding protein $\beta\gamma$ subunits. *Eur J Biochem* 206:821–831
36. Schnabel P, Camps M, Carozzi A et al (1993) Mutational analysis of phospholipase C- $\beta 2$. Identification of regions required for membrane association and stimulation by guanine-nucleotide-binding protein beta gamma subunits. *Eur J Biochem* 217:1109–1115
37. Smrcka AV, Sternweis PC (1993) Regulation of purified subtypes of phosphatidylinositol specific phospholipase C β by G protein α and $\beta\gamma$ subunits. *J Biol Chem* 268:9667–9674
38. Futosi K, Fodor S, Mocsai A (2013) Neutrophil cell surface receptors and their intracellular signal transduction pathways. *Int Immunopharmacol* 17:638–650
39. Li Z, Jiang H, Xie W et al (2000) Roles of PLC- $\beta 2$ and - $\beta 3$ and PI3Kgamma in chemoattractant-mediated signal transduction. *Science* 287:1046–1049
40. Xiao W, Kashiwakura J, Hong H et al (2011) Phospholipase C- $\beta 3$ regulates Fcvar epsilonRI-mediated mast cell activation by recruiting the protein phosphatase SHP-1. *Immunity* 34:893–904
41. Cremasco V, Benasciutti E, Cella M et al (2010) Phospholipase C $\gamma 2$ is critical for development of a murine model of inflammatory arthritis by affecting actin dynamics in dendritic cells. *PLoS One* 5:e8909
42. Cremasco V, Graham DB, Novack DV et al (2008) Vav/Phospholipase C $\gamma 2$ -mediated control of a neutrophil-dependent murine model of rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 58:2712–2722
43. Fredholm B, Hogberg B, Uvnas B (1960) Role of phospholipase A and C in mast cell degranulation induced by non-purified *Clostridium welchii* toxin. *Biochem Pharmacol* 5:39–45
44. Ting AT, Einspahr KJ, Abraham RT, Leibson PJ (1991) Fc γ receptor signal transduction in natural killer cells. Coupling to phospholipase C via a G protein-independent, but tyrosine kinase-dependent pathway. *J Immunol* 147:3122–3127
45. Ting AT, Karnitz LM, Schoon RA et al (1992) Fc γ receptor activation induces the tyrosine phosphorylation of both phospholipase C (PLC)- $\gamma 1$ and PLC- $\gamma 2$ in natural killer cells. *J Exp Med* 176:1751–1755
46. Whalen MM, Doshi RN, Homma Y, Bankhurst AD (1993) Phospholipase C activation in the cytotoxic response of human natural killer cells requires protein-tyrosine kinase activity. *Immunology* 79:542–547
47. Wang D, Feng J, Wen R et al (2000) Phospholipase C $\gamma 2$ is essential in the functions of B cell and several Fc receptors. *Immunity* 13:25–35
48. Mueller H, Stadtmann A, Van Aken H et al (2010) Tyrosine kinase Btk regulates E-selectin-mediated integrin activation and neutrophil recruitment by controlling phospholipase C (PLC) $\gamma 2$ and PI3Kgamma pathways. *Blood* 115:3118–3127
49. Brady HR, Spertini O, Jimenez W et al (1992) Neutrophils, monocytes, and lymphocytes bind to cytokine-activated kidney glomerular endothelial cells through L-selectin (LAM-1) in vitro. *J Immunol* 149:2437–2444
50. Erlandsen SL, Hasslen SR, Nelson RD (1993) Detection and spatial distribution of the beta 2 integrin (Mac-1) and L-selectin (LECAM-1) adherence receptors on human neutrophils by high resolution field emission SEM. *J Histochem Cytochem* 41:327–333
51. Furie MB, Burns MJ, Tancinco MC et al (1992) E-selectin (endothelial leukocyte adhesion molecule-1) is not required for the migration of neutrophils across IL-1-stimulated endothelium in vitro. *J Immunol* 148:2395–2404
52. Torok C, Lundahl J, Hed J, Lagercrantz H (1993) Diversity in regulation of adhesion molecules (Mac-1 and L-selectin) in monocytes and neutrophils from neonates and adults. *Arch Dis Child* 68:561–565
53. Takeda K, Kaisho T, Akira S (2003) Toll-like receptors. *Annu Rev Immunol* 21:335–376

54. Zhang J, Berenstein EH, Evans RL, Siraganian RP (1996) Transfection of Syk protein tyrosine kinase reconstitutes high affinity IgE receptor-mediated degranulation in a Syk-negative variant of rat basophilic leukemia RBL-2H3 cells. *J Exp Med* 184:71–79
55. Bach MK, Block KJ, Austen KF (1971) IgE and IgG antibody-mediated release of histamine from rat peritoneal cells. I. Optimum conditions for in vitro preparation of target cells with antibody and challenge with antigen. *J Exp Med* 133:752–771
56. Bach MK, Block KJ, Austen KF (1971) IgE and IgG antibody-mediated release of histamine from rat peritoneal cells. II. Interaction of IgG and IgE at the target cell. *J Exp Med* 133:772–784
57. Orange RP, Stechschulte DJ, Austen KF (1970) Immunochemical and biologic properties of rat IgE. II. Capacity to mediate the immunologic release of histamine and slow-reacting substance of anaphylaxis (SRS-A). *J Immunol* 105:1087–1095
58. Blank U, Ra C, Müller L et al (2000) Complete structure and expression in transfected cells of high affinity IgE receptor. *Nature* 337:187–189
59. Donnadieu E, Jouvin MH, Kinet JP (2000) A second amplifier function for the allergy associated Fc(ε)RI-β subunit. *Immunity* 12:515–523
60. Kuster H, Thompson H, Kinet JP (1990) Characterization and expression of the gene for the human Fc receptor γ subunit. Definition of a new gene family. *J Biol Chem* 265:6448–6452
61. Lin J, Weiss A (2001) Identification of the minimal tyrosine residues required for linker for activation of T cell function. *J Biol Chem* 276:29588–29595
62. Ortega E, Lara M, Lee I et al (1999) Lyn dissociation from phosphorylated Fc ε RI subunits: a new regulatory step in the Fc ε RI signaling cascade revealed by studies of Fc ε RI dimer signaling activity. *J Immunol* 162:176–185
63. Vonakis BM, Gibbons SP Jr, Rotte MJ et al (2005) Regulation of rat basophilic leukemia-2H3 mast cell secretion by a constitutive Lyn kinase interaction with the high affinity IgE receptor (Fc ε RI). *J Immunol* 175:4543–4554
64. Wang AV, Scholl PR, Geha RS (1994) Physical and functional association of the high affinity immunoglobulin G receptor (Fc γ RI) with the kinases Hck and Lyn. *J Exp Med* 180:1165–1170
65. Scharenberg AM, Lin S, Cuenod B et al (1995) Reconstitution of interactions between tyrosine kinases and the high affinity IgE receptor which are controlled by receptor clustering. *EMBO J* 14:3385–3394
66. Wilson BS, Pfeiffer JR, Surviladze Z et al (2001) High resolution mapping of mast cell membranes reveals primary and secondary domains of Fc(ε)RI and LAT. *J Cell Biol* 154:645–658
67. Zhang J, Berenstein E, Siraganian RP (2002) Phosphorylation of Tyr342 in the linker region of Syk is critical for Fc ε RI signaling in mast cells. *Mol Cell Biol* 22:8144–8154
68. Forster R, Schubel A, Breitfeld D et al (1999) CCR7 coordinates the primary immune response by establishing functional microenvironments in secondary lymphoid organs. *Cell* 99:23–33
69. Shannon LA, Calloway PA, Welch TP, Vines CM (2010) CCR7/CCL21 migration on fibronectin is mediated by phospholipase C γ1 and ERK1/2 in primary T lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* 285:38781–38787
70. Kremer KN, Clift IC, Miamen AG et al (2011) Stromal cell-derived factor-1 signaling via the CXCR4-TCR heterodimer requires phospholipase C-β3 and phospholipase C-γ1 for distinct cellular responses. *J Immunol* 187:1440–1447
71. Dustin ML, Cooper JA (2000) The immunological synapse and the actin cytoskeleton: molecular hardware for T cell signaling. *Nat Immunol* 1:23–29
72. Grakoui A, Bromley SK, Sumen C et al (1999) The immunological synapse: a molecular machine controlling T cell activation. *Science* 285:221–227
73. DeFord-Watts LM, Dougall DS, Belkaya S et al (2011) The CD3 ζ subunit contains a phosphoinositide binding motif that is required for the stable accumulation of TCR-CD3 complex at the immunological synapse. *J Immunol* 186:6839–6847
74. Gharbi SI, Rincon E, Avila-Flores A et al (2011) Diacylglycerol kinase ζ controls diacylglycerol metabolism at the immunological synapse. *Mol Biol Cell* 22:4406–4414

75. Holdorf AD, Lee KH, Burack WR et al (2002) Regulation of Lck activity by CD4 and CD28 in the immunological synapse. *Nat Immunol* 3:259–264
76. Li QJ, Dinner AR, Qi S et al (2004) CD4 enhances T cell sensitivity to antigen by coordinating Lck accumulation at the immunological synapse. *Nat Immunol* 5:791–799
77. Tavano R, Gri G, Molon B et al (2004) CD28 and lipid rafts coordinate recruitment of Lck to the immunological synapse of human T lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 173:5392–5397
78. Zhang W, Sloan-Lancaster J, Kitchen J et al (1998) LAT: the ZAP-70 tyrosine kinase substrate that links T cell receptor to cellular activation. *Cell* 92:83–92
79. Bubeck Wardenburg J, Fu C, Jackman JK et al (1996) Phosphorylation of SLP-76 by the ZAP-70 protein tyrosine kinase is required for T-cell receptor function. *J Biol Chem* 271:19641–19644
80. da Silva AJ, Raab M, Li Z, Rudd CE (1997) TcR zeta/CD3 signal transduction in T-cells: downstream signalling via ZAP-70, SLP-76 and FYB. *Biochem Soc Trans* 25:361–366
81. Raab M, da Silva AJ, Findell PR, Rudd CE (1997) Regulation of Vav-SLP-76 binding by ZAP-70 and its relevance to TCR zeta/CD3 induction of interleukin-2. *Immunity* 6:155–164
82. Paz PE, Wang S, Clarke H et al (2001) Mapping the Zap-70 phosphorylation sites on LAT (linker for activation of T cells) required for recruitment and activation of signalling proteins in T cells. *Biochem J* 356:461–471
83. Stoica B, DeBell KE, Graham L et al (1998) The amino-terminal Src homology 2 domain of phospholipase C γ 1 is essential for TCR induced tyrosine phosphorylation of phospholipase C γ 1. *J Immunol* 160:1059–1066
84. Zhang W, Tribble RP, Zhu M et al (2000) Association of Grb2, Gads, and phospholipase C-gamma 1 with phosphorylated LAT tyrosine residues. Effect of LAT tyrosine mutations on T cell antigen receptor-mediated signaling. *J Biol Chem* 275:23355–23361
85. June CH, Fletcher MC, Ledbetter JA, Samelson LE (1990) Increases in tyrosine phosphorylation are detectable before phospholipase C activation after T cell receptor stimulation. *J Immunol* 144:1591–1599
86. Bubb MR, Senderowicz AM, Sausville EA et al (1994) Jasplakinolide, a cytotoxic natural product, induces actin polymerization and competitively inhibits the binding of phalloidin to F-actin. *J Biol Chem* 269:14869–14871
87. Babich A, Li S, O'Connor RS et al (2012) F-actin polymerization and retrograde flow drive sustained PLCgamma1 signaling during T cell activation. *J Cell Biol* 197:775–787
88. Chitadze G, Bhat J, Lettau M et al (2013) Generation of soluble NKG2D ligands: proteolytic cleavage, exosome secretion and functional implications. *Scand J Immunol* 78:120–129
89. Zafirova B, Wensveen FM, Gulin M, Polic B (2011) Regulation of immune cell function and differentiation by the NKG2D receptor. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 68:3519–3529
90. Diefenbach A, Hsia JK, Hsiung MY, Raulet DH (2003) A novel ligand for the NKG2D receptor activates NK cells and macrophages and induces tumor immunity. *Eur J Immunol* 33:381–391
91. Raulet DH (2003) Roles of the NKG2D immunoreceptor and its ligands. *Nat Rev Immunol* 3:781–790
92. Yin S, Zhang J, Mao Y et al (2013) Vav1-phospholipase C- γ 1 (Vav1-PLC-gamma1) pathway initiated by T cell antigen receptor (TCR gamma delta) activation is required to overcome inhibition by ubiquitin ligase Cbl-b during $\gamma\delta$ T cell cytotoxicity. *J Biol Chem* 288:26448–26462
93. Kim HS, Das A, Gross CC et al (2010) Synergistic signals for natural cytotoxicity are required to overcome inhibition by c-Cbl ubiquitin ligase. *Immunity* 32:175–186
94. Upshaw JL, Schoon RA, Dick CJ et al (2005) The isoforms of phospholipase C- γ are differentially used by distinct human NK activating receptors. *J Immunol* 175:213–218
95. Caraux A, Kim N, Bell SE et al (2006) Phospholipase C- γ 2 is essential for NK cell cytotoxicity and innate immunity to malignant and virally infected cells. *Blood* 107:994–1002
96. Chen X, Trivedi PP, Ge B et al (2007) Many NK cell receptors activate ERK2 and JNK1 to trigger microtubule organizing center and granule polarization and cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:6329–6334

97. Conejo-Garcia JR, Benencia F, Courreges MC et al (2003) A tumor-associated NKG2D immunoreceptor ligand, induces activation and expansion of effector immune cells. *Cancer Biol Ther* 2:446–451
98. Hidano S, Sasanuma H, Ohshima K et al (2008) Distinct regulatory functions of SLP-76 and MIST in NK cell cytotoxicity and IFN- γ production. *Int Immunol* 20:345–352
99. Banno Y, Okano Y, Nozawa Y (1994) Thrombin-mediated phosphoinositide hydrolysis in Chinese hamster ovary cells overexpressing phospholipase C- δ 1. *J Biol Chem* 269:15846–15852
100. Fukami K, Takenaka K, Nagano K, Takenawa T (2000) Growth factor-induced promoter activation of murine phospholipase C δ 4 gene. *Eur J Biochem* 267:28–36
101. Ochocka AM, Pawelczyk T (2003) Isozymes δ of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C and their role in signal transduction in the cell. *Acta Biochim Pol* 50:1097–1110
102. Li M, Edamatsu H, Kitazawa R et al (2009) Phospholipase C ϵ promotes intestinal tumorigenesis of Apc(Min/+) mice through augmentation of inflammation and angiogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 30:1424–1432
103. Matsuda S, Shibasaki F, Takehana K et al (2000) Two distinct action mechanisms of immunophilin-ligand complexes for the blockade of T-cell activation. *EMBO Rep* 1:428–434
104. Powell JD, Zheng Y (2006) Dissecting the mechanism of T-cell allergy with immunophilin ligands. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* 7:1002–1007
105. Citro S, Malik S, Oestreich EA et al (2007) Phospholipase C ϵ is a nexus for Rho and Rap-mediated G protein-coupled receptor induced astrocyte proliferation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:15543–15548
106. Xiao W, Hong H, Kawakami Y et al (2009) Tumor suppression by phospholipase C- β 3 via SHP-1-mediated dephosphorylation of Stat5. *Cancer Cell* 16:161–171
107. Sawyers CL (1999) Chronic myeloid leukemia. *N Engl J Med* 340:1330–1340
108. Teitelbaum SL, Ross FP (2003) Genetic regulation of osteoclast development and function. *Nat Rev Genet* 4:638–649
109. Abe K, Fuchs H, Boersma A et al (2011) A novel N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea-induced mutation in phospholipase C γ 2 causes inflammatory arthritis, metabolic defects, and male infertility in vitro in a murine model. *Arthritis Rheum* 63:1301–1311
110. Yu P, Constien R, Dear N et al (2005) Autoimmunity and inflammation due to a gain-of-function mutation in phospholipase C γ 2 that specifically increases external Ca²⁺ entry. *Immunity* 22:451–465
111. Ombrello MJ, Remmers EF, Sun G et al (2012) Cold urticaria, immunodeficiency, and autoimmunity related to PLCG2 deletions. *N Engl J Med* 366:330–338
112. Everett KL, Bunney TD, Yoon Y et al (2009) Characterization of phospholipase C γ enzymes with gain-of-function mutations. *J Biol Chem* 284:23083–23093
113. Bunney TD, Esposito D, Mas-Droux C et al (2012) Structural and functional integration of the PLC gamma interaction domains critical for regulatory mechanisms and signaling deregulation. *Structure* 20:2062–2075
114. Zhou Q, Lee GS, Brady J et al (2012) A hypermorphic missense mutation in PLCG2, encoding phospholipase C γ 2, causes a dominantly inherited autoinflammatory disease with immunodeficiency. *Am J Hum Genet* 91:713–720
115. Hu L, Edamatsu H, Takenaka N et al (2010) Crucial role of phospholipase C epsilon in induction of local skin inflammatory reactions in the elicitation stage of allergic contact hypersensitivity. *J Immunol* 184:993–1002
116. Borst J, van de Griend RJ, van Oostveen JW et al (1987) A T-cell receptor γ /CD3 complex found on cloned functional lymphocytes. *Nature* 325:683–688
117. Oettgen HC, Kappler J, Tax WJ, Terhorst C (1984) Characterization of the two heavy chains of the T3 complex on the surface of human T lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem* 259:12039–12048
118. Love PE, Shores EW, Johnson MD et al (1993) T cell development in mice that lack the zeta chain of the T cell antigen receptor complex. *Science* 261:918–921
119. Weissman AM, Baniyash M, Hou D et al (1988) Molecular cloning of the ζ chain of the T cell antigen receptor. *Science* 239:1018–1021

Chapter 14

Phosphoinositide-Specific Phospholipase C Enzymes and Cognitive Development and Decline

Vincenza Rita Lo Vasco

Abstract The development of the mammalian nervous system is a tightly regulated and complex process, which involves a number of signal transduction pathways, which controls the cascade of events, both spatially and temporally. Complex modifications of the structural and functional bases of the activities of the nervous system also occur in the cognitive decline often observed during aging. The phosphoinositide (PI) signal transduction pathway, which contributes to regulate the calcium levels by means of converting enzymes, such as the phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C (PLC) family, interacts at a different hierarchy of control with a number of different molecules and/or pathways involved in neural development, neurogenesis and maintenance of the synaptic plasticity. The PI pathway was suggested to be involved in the complex mechanism of memory, crucially and strictly correlated to learning abilities. Specific roles were also suggested for PLC isoforms, on the basis of numerous evidences indicating the involvement in diseases which affect the nervous system, with special regard to cognitive impairment. The nature, meaning, and developmental period of PLC involvement in cognitive development and decline are still largely unclear and will require further studies.

Keywords Phosphoinositide • PLC • Cognitive development • Aging • Mental retardation • Neurodegenerative disease • Mood disorders

V.R. Lo Vasco (✉)

Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, Department of Sense Organs, Policlinico Umberto I, “Sapienza” University of Rome, Viale del Policlinico, Rome, Italy
e-mail: vincenarita.lovasco@uniroma1.it

14.1 Introduction

The development of the mammalian nervous system is a complex process. During both prenatal and postnatal life, it involves a number of signal transduction pathways, which tightly regulate the process, both spatially and temporally. Complex modifications of the structural and functional bases of the neural activities also occur in the cognitive decline often observed during aging, as well as in a number of diseases [1].

Calcium is a ubiquitous second messenger involved in a variety of cell activities in all tissues, including cell proliferation, survival, differentiation, adhesion, and cytoskeleton dynamics [2]. In the nervous system, calcium acts in further important events, such as dendrite morphogenesis, axon guidance [3], and neurite morphogenesis [4]. Moreover, dendrite spine dynamics depend on actin cytoskeleton and related regulatory proteins, some of which are sensitive to changes in the calcium concentration [5–8]. The calcium influx probably drives the neural cell movements, regulating the cytoskeleton dynamics, and the positioning of vesicles in synaptic areas [9]. The phosphoinositide (PI) signal transduction pathway contributes to regulate the calcium levels in a number of cells [10] by means of various converting enzymes, such as the phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C family of enzymes (PLC) [5]. The role of the PI system is well described in nervous cells. As an example, the PI signal transduction pathway seems to be involved in the spontaneous calcium transients exhibited by neural crest cells (NCC) [11]. NCC displaying calcium transients may generate neurons, and the blockade of the calcium-transient activity prevented that generation. The spontaneous calcium-transient activity seems to be regulated by PLC enzymes [12].

The development of the nervous system is based on the balance between self-renewal and differentiation of the neural stem cells (NSC), which are characterized by the ability to differentiate into multiple neural cell types. In the rodent, NSC are present in developing and adult brain, as they were detected from early embryonic stages until senescence in specific regions, such as sub-ventricular zone (SVZ), hippocampus, and olfactory bulb [13]. The Wnt signal transduction pathway, involved in multiple developmental processes including neurogenesis [14], diversifies into at least four branches, one of which, the Wnt/Ca²⁺ pathway, involves the activation of PLC and protein kinase C (PKC) [15]. Moreover, in NSC, the fibroblast growth factor (FGF) induces prominent extracellular signal-regulated protein kinases 1/2 (Erk1/2) and PLC γ 1 activation, which mediates both the proliferation and the anti-neuronal differentiation effects of FGF.

14.2 Signal Transduction Pathways Related to PLC Activity in the Nervous System

Recent evidences indicate that the PI signal transduction pathway, via PLC enzymes, interacts at a different hierarchy of control with a number of different molecules and/or pathways involved in neural development, neurogenesis, and maintenance of

the synaptic plasticity. The interacting elements include cell adhesion molecules [16, 17], Neurin-1, an axonal growth-related molecule [18], Tenascin, an extracellular matrix glycoprotein exerting both stimulatory and inhibitory effects on axon outgrowth [19–21] and the cAMP-response element-binding protein/mitogen-activated protein kinase (CREB/MAPK) system [22, 23]. The calcium-permeable channels TRPC, supposed to act as cellular sensors, also interact with PLC enzymes. TRPC play important roles in neural development, contributing to proliferation, cerebellar granule cell survival, axon path finding, neuronal morphogenesis, and synaptogenesis. Calcium influx through TRPC3 and 6 activates calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK) and MAPK to phosphorylate CREB [7], thus leading to neuronal survival. CREB is actually considered the converging point for different signal transduction systems, including the PI pathway [24].

Further signalling molecules networking the PLC system are Neurotrimin (Ntm), which probably plays a role in the development of thalamo-cortical and pontocerebellar projections [25, 26], the Pituitary adenylyl cyclase-activating polypeptide (PACAP), a pleiotropic neuropeptide which contributes to neurogenesis and gliogenesis [27, 28], Papaverine, an inhibitor of phosphodiesterase (PDE) 10A, playing neuroprotective/neurotrophic actions [29], and Homocysteine, which induces neurotoxicity through different cell signalling mechanisms, including those related to *N*-Methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptors and voltage-dependent channels [30].

Great interest also deserved the interaction of PLC enzymes with further signal transduction systems widely represented in the nervous system, such as the pathways of serotonin, involved in craniofacial morphogenesis [31–36], of growth factors [37], with special regard to PLC γ isoform activity, and of thyroid hormones [38, 39]. Moreover, the brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), via dopamine D1–D2 receptor heteromer, activates a signal transduction pathway connecting dopamine signalling and neuronal growth through a cascade of events, primarily involving the mobilization of intracellular calcium via Gq, PLC, and inositol triphosphate (IP3), a downstream product of the PLC activity [40–43]. PLC enzymes were also described to interact with muscarinic receptors in the human fetal brain [44], and with metabotropic receptors (mGluRs) [45–48], which mediate the interaction with glutamate, the main excitatory neurotransmitter in the central nervous system [49–51].

14.3 The Role of PLC in Memory and Learning

Recently, the PI pathway was suggested to be involved in the complex mechanism of memory, crucially and strictly related to learning abilities. The activity of PLC enzymes is directly modulated by opioids. The PLC β 3 isoform is probably simultaneously implicated in both the analgesic and the amnesic effects induced by administration of morphine to mice [52]. That suggests common molecular mechanisms underlying drug-induced analgesia and memory impairment [52].

PKC is involved in synaptic remodelling, induction of protein synthesis, and many other processes. PKC activation is closely tied to the activity of the PI system, as it depends on diacylglycerol (DAG), another downstream product of the PLC activity [7]. Activation of neuronal PKC is probably related to all phases of learning, including acquisition, consolidation, and reconsolidation [53]. PKC interacts with pathways networking insulin, which can activate the PKC pathway via PLC γ , Erk 1/2, MAPK, and Src stimulation. Probably, the interaction of PKC/insulin in the differentiated nervous system induces synaptogenesis, enhances memory, reduces the risk for Alzheimer's disease (AD), and stimulates the repair [53]. Authors suggest that the PKC/insulin interaction might oppose the mechanisms inducing AD [53]. ERK regulate a variety of cellular functions, including proliferation, differentiation, and plasticity. ERK2 and PLC subfamilies β and γ interact in the rat hippocampus, playing critical roles in learning and memory, as well as a variety of other neuronal functions [54].

BDNF, already cited as an important regulator of synaptic transmission, is also involved in the long-term potentiation (LTP) in the hippocampus and in other brain regions. BDNF plays a role in the formation of selected forms of memory. The effects of BDNF are mediated by tropomyosin-related kinase B (TrkB) receptors, coupled to the activation of Ras/ERK, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt and PLC γ [55]. BDNF regulates the transport of mRNAs to the synapse along dendrites, by modulating the initiation and elongation phases of protein synthesis, and by acting on specific miRNAs [55]. Furthermore, the effect of BDNF on the regulation of transcription may further contribute to long-term changes in the synaptic proteome. Therefore, BDNF might influence learning and memory formation via the PI/PLC pathway [55].

14.4 Abnormality of PLC Genes in Clinical Cases Presenting Nervous Symptoms

Mental retardation (MR) affects about 2–3 % of the population, but its causes remain unexplained in 40 % of cases. Subtle telomeric rearrangements are responsible for about 1 % of MR [56]. A number of genetic abnormalities have been associated to isolated as well as syndromic MR. Specific roles were recently suggested also for PLC isoforms, on the basis of their tissue-specific expression and of evidences witnessing their involvement in diseases affecting the nervous system.

PLC β 1, an isoform highly expressed in the cerebral cortex and hippocampus [57], is activated by G-protein-coupled receptors (GPCR) that signal through Gq/11. PLC β 1 mediates the activity-dependent cortical development and the synaptic plasticity [47, 58]. PLC β 1-knockout mice develop epilepsy, minor abnormalities in the hippocampus [59], and behavioral deficits in location recognition, probably due to excess in neurogenesis and aberrant migration of adult-born neurons [60, 61]. The activity-dependent regulation of synapse and dendrite spine morphology in the developing barrel cortex requires the presence of PLC β 1 [58].

A recent report described a male child affected with epileptic encephalopathy associated with loss-of-function mutation in the gene which codifies for PLC β 1 (PLCB1, OMIM *607120) [62]. A 0.5-Mb region was identified between rs6118078 (8,048,714 bp) and rs6086520 (8,507,651 bp) located within an extended region of homozygosity on chromosome 20. Subsequent analyses detected homozygous deletion on chromosome 20 involving exclusively PLC β 1; the deletion involved exons 1, 2, and 3, which seemed to be completely lost [62]. The patient was the first male child of consanguineous healthy parents. During the third trimester of pregnancy, mild intrauterine growth retardation was referred [62]. Focal seizures, begun at 10 weeks, were successfully treated pharmacologically. Clinical examination showed mild axial hypotonia and microcephaly (0.4th centile). Neurological examination was normal and neurodevelopmental assessment was age-appropriate. No further seizures presented until 6 months of age, when recurrence was successfully managed for 2 months. Then, the patient developed the clinical and EEG features of West syndrome [62]. At 10 months, and over the next 2 years, the patient had recurrent tonic and generalized tonic-clonic seizures. By 13 months, the EEG showed encephalopathy process characterized by generalized slowing. Seizure control was not achieved despite the use of multiple anti-epileptic agents. Progressive developmental regression was recorded. MRI brain scans (at ages of 5 and 13 months) were normal. At 2.9 years of age, the patient developed lethal respiratory infection [62].

In another patient, affected with malignant migrating partial seizures (MMPEI), abnormalities of PLCB1 were also identified [63]. MMPEI is a rare form of epilepsy characterized by early onset of multiple seizures types, pharmaco-resistant seizures, and overall poor prognosis [64]. Chromosomal microarray analysis of the patient identified three copy number variations (CNV): homozygous 476 kb deletion of chromosome 20p12.3 and heterozygous in chromosome 7p21.3 and in chromosome 12q24.12. Both parents, first cousins, were heterozygous for the 20p12.3 deletion. The 20p12.3 deletion covered exons 1, 2, and 3 of PLCB1 [63]. The patient, a male child, was born at a term after uncomplicated pregnancy; the postnatal development was delayed but progressing. Seizures began at 6 months [63]. Neurologic examination showed marked truncal and appendicular hypotonia. EEG showed multifocal interictal spikes and abundant seizures arising from the right and left temporal lobes independently, at times with migration from one hemisphere to the other within a seizure. Inefficient treatment was attempted with multiple antiepileptic pharmaceuticals [63]. MRI at 6, 7, 8, and 9 months revealed mildly prominent cerebrospinal fluid spaces. MR spectroscopy performed at 9 months was normal. Laboratory investigations for inborn errors of metabolism, neurotransmitter disorders, and mutations in other genes were unrevealing [63].

PLCB1 abnormalities were also described in autism affected patients. A recent study investigated the CNV implicated in autism and intellectual disability. These variants are large and affect many genes but lack clear specificity toward autism as opposed to developmental-delay phenotypes [65]. The analysis identified recurrent gene-disruptive events in selected genes, including PLCB1 [65].

Recently, PLCH2 (OMIM *612836), the gene which codifies for PLC η 2, was suggested to be involved both in syndromic and isolated mental retardation [66].

Deletions in the distal region of the short arm of chromosome 1 (1p36) are widely diffused, both as somatic abnormalities in tumors [67] and as a congenital syndrome. Constitutional deletion of 1p36 results in a recognizable syndromic pattern (1p36 Deletion Syndrome, OMIM #607872) considered due to deletion of contiguous genes. The syndrome is characterized by a number of features, including MR of variable degree [68, 69]. The frequency of monosomy 1p36 is 1 in 5–10,000 births, no gender and ethnicity differences have been registered [69, 70]. The deletion of 1p36 region may result from both interstitial and terminal deletions of variable size and different breakpoints [71]. Deletions vary from size 1.5 to 10 Mb, with common break points located from 1p36.13 to 1p36.33 [72], although the severity of the phenotype is only partially related to the extent of the deletion [71, 72]. The great number of genes mapping in this region complicated the identification of candidates. The human 1p36 chromosomal region contains a number of genes, including the proto-oncogene V-Ski Avian Sarcoma Viral Oncogene Homolog (SKI; OMIM *164780) [73], matrix metalloprotease 23 A (MMP23A; OMIM *603320), matrix metalloprotease 23 B (MMP23B; OMIM *603321) [73], potassium channel voltage-gated shaker-related subfamily beta member 2 gene (KCNAB2; OMIM *601142) [74], and human gamma-aminobutyric acid A receptor delta-subunit gene (GABRD; OMIM *137163) [75]. The finding of a patient bearing a complex rearrangement including 1p36.32 deletion in which the GABRD locus was not involved suggested that the neurological features might be correlated to anomalous expression of other genes [76]. The patient, a 9-year-old female, presented with dysmorphic features, learning disability, ear problems, and hypermetropia. Prenatal scan detected nuchal oedema and ventriculomegaly. Developmental retardation such as delayed ability to sit, speech delay, and late walking was reported. Molecular cytogenetic analyses in the proband detected 1p36.32 deletion 1.4–2 Mb long not involving the GABRD locus [76]. Further analyses detected the deletion of PLCH2, which maps on 1p36.32 [76].

PLC η 2 enzyme, expressed in the brain after birth, is a key player in calcium mobilization and in signal transduction systems acting in neurons [77]. In the nervous system, PLC η 2 is abundantly expressed in hippocampus pyramidal cells and olfactory bulb [78], organs which contribute to memory circuits. PLC η 2 is also expressed in the cerebral cortex, a region involved in memory, thinking and understanding language processes [78]. Therefore, PLC η 2 might be involved in these functions. PLC η 2 was also found abundant in mouse habenula and retina, which both contribute to regulate the circadian rhythm [79]. As PLC η 2 is involved in the formation and maintenance of neuronal networks and memory circuits, its absence might imply impairment of these functions and subsequent abnormal neuronal and intellectual development.

Moreover, disarrangement of the PI pattern was described and/or supposed in a number of conditions presenting MR, such as Costello syndrome (OMIM #218040), Lowe syndrome (OMIM 309000), CHIME syndrome (OMIM #280000), Zellweger syndrome (OMIM #214100), and hyperphosphatasia mental retardation syndrome (OMIM #614207). Although the complete panel of MR presenting syndromes which may involve PLC enzymes is probably incomplete, further investigations about the PI/PLC signal transduction system in the selected group of patients might help to better understand the etiopathogenesis of MR in complex syndromes.

14.5 PLC and Aging of the Nervous System

Many evidences witness the existence of age-related deficits of the PI signal transduction in the hippocampus mediated by the mGluRs, although independently upon the receptor expression [80]. The absence of a decline in neurotransmitter receptor expression is consistent with the evidence that neuron loss does not occur in the hippocampus, even in experimental animals presenting with cognitive deficits [81, 82]. Deficits in the PI signal transduction pathway are mainly represented by the decrease of PLC β 1 activity. Accordingly to findings of functional abnormalities in the hippocampus during aging [83–89], the age-related changes in the PI/PLC signal transduction system might substantially contribute to cognitive decline [80]. In the hippocampus of young and aged Long-Evans rats behaviorally characterized for spatial learning in the Morris water maze, the maximal PI turnover mediated by the type-1 mGluR resulted blunt in the aged rat population [80]. The decrease of the PI turnover was significantly correlated with the age-related spatial memory decline. A significant decrease in the immunoreactivity of PLC β 1, however, was observed in the hippocampus of aged rats. PLC β 1 levels significantly correlated with spatial learning only unifying the young and aged rat groups. The decrease of mGluR-mediated signal transduction in the hippocampus, related to cognitive impairment in aging, might follow the reduction of PLC β 1 expression. Therefore, an age-related alteration in PI signal transduction system may provide the functional basis for cognitive decline independently from the neuron loss [80].

Moreover, during brain aging or progression of AD, the levels of amyloid beta (Abeta) and proinflammatory cytokines accumulate in the tissue prior to major degenerative changes. This event might affect related signal transduction pathways critical for neuronal health. Neurotrophin signal transduction system is critically involved in synaptic plasticity, learning, memory, and neuronal health. Exposure to low levels of Abeta impairs BDNF/TrkB signal transduction, suppressing the Ras/ERK, and the PI3-K/Akt pathways, and not the PLC γ pathway [90]. Then, the downstream regulation of gene expression and neuronal viability are impaired. Evidences suggest that accumulation of amyloid beta (Abeta) and proinflammatory cytokines in the brain during aging generates a sort of “neurotrophin resistance” which might induce the brain susceptibility for cognitive decline and dementia [90].

14.6 PLC Enzymes and Cognitive Impairment in Neurodegenerative Diseases

The PI signal transduction pathway is described to be involved in the most common neurodegenerative diseases. Interestingly, in neurodegenerative illnesses presenting with cognitive impairment, a role for PLC pathway was also described.

PLC β 3 is described in the nervous tissue [7], and a specific isoform to human cone photoreceptor neurons was identified [91]. The human gene which codifies for PLC β 3 (PLCB3; OMIM *600230) maps to a genomic region associated to

neurodegenerative diseases, such as Bardet–Biedl syndrome, a complex disease also presenting with MR (OMIM #209900), and Best's vitelliform dystrophy (OMIM #153700). Furthermore, many evidences indicate that selected PLC enzymes play a role in the initiation/progression of neurodegenerative disease, especially in those forms presenting with cognitive impairment.

Evidences indicate consistent disturbances in the G protein-associated signal transduction processes in cerebral cortex and cerebellum of adults affected with Down syndrome (DS; OMIM #190685) or Alzheimer's disease (AD; OMIM #104300). In fact, premature aging and neuropathological features of AD are commonly observed in DS. The PLC pathway was found severely disturbed in the aged brains of patients affected with DS or AD. However, the alterations observed in DS are usually more severe, and differed to some extent from those observed in AD [92]. DS is the most common genetic form of MR, occurring in 1/700–1,000 live births, and results from cytogenetic abnormalities of the chromosome 21 [93]. A characteristic feature of DS is premature aging. Many affected individuals develop Alzheimer-like neuropathology by the fourth decade of life. These neurodegenerative changes are characterized by progressive accumulation of senile plaques and neurofibrillary tangles, and occur with a regional distribution comparable to that observed in AD [94]. In the brains of patients affected with AD, the neurotransmission is compromised, due to disrupted postreceptor signal transduction, with special regard to the process mediated by G-protein regulated adenylyl cyclase (AC) and PI hydrolysis, linked to PLC pathways [95–98]. Studies performed in the DS experimental model Ts65Dn mouse demonstrated reduction of the PLC activity, with special regard to low expression of the PLC β 4 isoform [99]. There was also a significant reduction in the responses of the cerebral cortex to stimulation by GTP γ S, serotonergic, and cholinergic agonists, as well as in the response to carbachol in the cerebellum, compared to controls.

On the other hand, in AD significant reduction in the response to carbachol was evident. The results obtained in AD brains confirm previous findings on agonist-stimulated PI hydrolysis [92, 97]. The lower hydrolysis of (3H)-phosphatidyl inositol (4,5) biphosphate (PIP2) in response to carbachol in the brains of both DS and AD affected patients reduces the DAG production and the subsequent PKC activation. That event probably disturbs a secretase-mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein (APP), favoring the A β production and subsequent apoptosis, which is a consistent brain feature in DS and AD. Disturbances in the PLC system were suggested to affect the apoptosis phenomenon both increasing A β -related apoptosis and reducing neuroprotection [92]. The concurrent reduction of responsiveness to cholinergic and serotonergic stimulation observed in DS brains reflects the impairment in the activity of the PLC pathway. Furthermore, the abnormalities of the pre- and post-synaptic abilities to convey cholinergic and serotonergic information may explain some of the cognitive and behavioral features associated with aging in DS, such as the decline in speech, in memory and the behavioral depression. The dysregulation of G-protein-associated signal transduction in cerebral cortex and cerebellum of adults with DS or AD may play a crucial role in the impairment of cognitive functions. As PLC enzymes are supposed to contribute to the neuronal

information storage, derangement of the PI system might contribute to the cognitive deficits in aged patients affected with DS or AD, as suggested by the findings obtained using carbachol upon PIP2 hydrolysis.

Dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB) is a primary neurodegenerative disease in the elders, which shares selected features with Parkinson's disease (PD) and with AD. DLB presents with fluctuating disturbances of consciousness, recurrent visual hallucinations, sleep disorders, and cognitive decline to dementia [100–107]. Clinical features of DLB include the presence of the so-called Lewy bodies, neural inclusions composed of abnormally phosphorylated neurofilament proteins aggregated with ubiquitin, and α -synuclein. Lewy bodies are also the hallmark of PD. Changes characteristic of AD were also described in the DLB, including senile plaques and neurofibrillary tangles [108–110]. Interestingly, abnormal α -synuclein/PLC β 1 interactions associated with impaired mGluR function were described in the cerebral cortex of patients presenting with DLB [111, 112].

PD is a multisystemic neurodegenerative disease that affects selected nuclei of medulla oblongata, pons, olfactory bulb and tract, intestinal ganglionic plexus, substantia nigra (pars compacta), amygdala, nucleus basalis of Meynert, and cerebral cortex [113]. The main neuropathological hallmark is the presence of Lewy bodies and aberrant neurites filled with abnormal protein aggregates, of which the most important component is α -synuclein. The α -synuclein, abnormally phosphorylated, nitrated, and oxidized, shows altered solubility, aggregation, and facility to fibril formation [114]. Classic PD presents as a complex motor disorder resulting from the reduced dopaminergic input of the substantia nigra to the striatum and from the altered basal ganglia modulation of motor control [115]. Cognitive impairment occurs in most cases with advanced PD. More important for diagnosis, altered cortical function can be detected in some individuals before the appearance of motor symptoms, and cortical dysfunction is common [116]. Clinical observations suggested that the altered cortical function is not related to the presence of Lewy bodies and aberrant neurites in the cerebral cortex [117]. Therefore, further factors which might contribute to the abnormal cortical function were investigated [118], such as impaired function of selected metabolic pathways, including a mild alteration in the PI system [118–123].

Huntington's disease (HD; OMIM #143100) is a genetic neurodegenerative disease presenting in the adult age, characterized by progressive and lethal degeneration of cognitive functions. The disease is due to abnormal expansion of a CAG codon in exon 1 of the huntingtin gene (HTT; OMIM *613004) [124], resulting in cognitive, psychological, and motor disturbances [125]. The primary sites of neurodegeneration are striatum and cerebral cortex [126], although other structures involved in cognition, including the hippocampus, are also affected in early stages of the disease [127]. Cognitive impairment can appear first and motor symptoms follow later [128, 129]. Symptoms usually precede the neuronal loss [126], suggesting that the neurological symptoms may be due to the underlying neuronal dysfunction rather than due to the neuronal death. Following the observation that decrease of BDNF expression is related to learning impairment during the progression of HD, interacting signal pathways were investigated [130–132]. Observations indicate that

learning deficits may be attributed to the decrease in BDNF levels observed in selected experimental genotypes [130–135]. A targeted mutation in PLC γ docking sites to TrkB is sufficient to impair LTP in the hippocampus [134, 135]. The over-expression of the same receptor induces increased PLC γ activity together with improved learning [136]. BDNF modulates the cognitive function in different learning and memory tasks. Impaired learning was described in patients and in experimental HD models [131–133]. Mutant huntingtin alters the activity and function of BDNF. Actually, the decrease of BDNF, which consequently affects the integrity of BDNF-TrkB-PLC γ signal transduction pathway, is thought to be involved in the learning impairment observed in HD [130].

14.7 PLC in Psychiatric Disorders

Mood disorders are common mental health problems, afflicting 154 million people around the world [137]. They exist in many forms, including unipolar depression, bipolar depression, schizophrenia/schizoaffective disorder spectrum, mania, mixed syndromes, and subsyndromes. These conditions can co-occur with other psychiatric and physical disorders [138]. Mood disorders are a public health problem associated with considerable burden of disease, suicides, physical comorbidities, high economic costs, and poor quality of life. As an example, major depression is currently the third leading cause of disability worldwide [139, 140]. Approximately 30–40 % of patients with major depression obtain only a partial response to the available pharmacological and psychotherapeutic interventions. Therefore, due to the incidence, the clinical outcome and the problematic therapeutic approach, mood disorders are actually considered a major medical need [137]. Abnormalities in signal transduction are supposed to play a role in the pathogenesis of mood disorders. The cAMP, PI, MAPK, and glycogen synthase kinase cascades were mainly indicated as pivotal actors in the pathogenesis [141–143]. The possible role of PLC enzymes in the ethiopathogenesis and/or the progression of mood disorders was suggested. Recently, PLC expression in bipolar disorder [144], major depression [145], and schizophrenia [146, 147] was investigated.

Schizophrenia is a deteriorating psychiatric disorder, affecting higher human cognitive functions, such as attention, motivation, execution, and emotion. In spite of decades of research efforts, its exact pathological mechanisms remain elusive [148]. Neuropathological data on postmortem brains indicated that neuronal reduction occurred in several brain regions includes prefrontal cortex, hippocampus, and thalamus of schizophrenia affected patients [149–151]. Functional neuroimaging studies showed progressive gray matter loss and enlargement of the brain ventricles, an early feature in the disorder [152–156]. The apoptotic process is characterized by layer-specific neuronal reduction, dendrite deficits and brain volume loss [157]. Schizophrenia is considered a neurological disorder of developmental or genetic origin due to its high genetic susceptibility. However, the presence of a large number of sporadic schizophrenia patients might suggest that abnormalities in the

neurotransmitter system function also play important roles in disease etiology [158, 159]. A number of research efforts were addressed to identify selected signal transduction pathways which may play a critical role in the pathogenesis of schizophrenia, including the PI system, focussing on PLC enzymes. Recently, D1 and D2 receptor heterooligomer activated by the specific agonist SKF83959 was shown to stimulate PLC-related intracellular calcium release in the brain [157]. Moreover, the overstimulation of this calcium-related pathway by high concentration of dopamine and SKF83959 induced cortical neuronal apoptosis through calcium disturbance. Prolonged stimulation of dopamine and SKF83959 in cortical neurons can reduce the dendrite extension at early stage [157]. Moreover, it can also induce neuronal apoptosis later on through PLC–calcium-related pathways, which might provide important apoptotic mechanisms in order to highlight the schizophrenia pathogenesis [157, 160–162].

Recently, deletion of *PLCB1* gene was identified in paraffin-embedded samples of orbito-frontal cortex in 4 out of 15 patients affected with schizophrenia [146], in 1 out of 15 patients affected with bipolar disorder [144]. No cytogenetic detectable deletion both in 15 major depression-affected patients and in 15 normal controls was found [145]. Further studies demonstrated that the mRNAs of PLC $\beta 1$ splicing variants a and b were decreased (–33 % and –50 %, respectively) in short-duration schizophrenia [147]. By contrast, only variant a mRNA was decreased in long-duration schizophrenia [147]. As authors did not find the changes in levels of mRNA to translate into a change at the level of protein, they suggested that protein expression might be regulated independently of mRNA [147]. It remains to be determined whether there is a functional consequence of this change in mRNA related to schizophrenia. Moreover, several structural and cellular changes, including marked glial anomalies, have been observed in mood disorders, with special regard to astroglia [163]. Studies have further identified specific cytoarchitectural abnormalities, especially reductions of cell number and density [164]. Astrocytes are the most abundant form of glial cells and are commonly further divided into protoplasmic and fibrous subtypes on the basis of their presence in the gray or white brain matter respectively. Recently, it has become clear that there is a much greater level of heterogeneity included in this general class of astrocytes [165]. Neuroimaging studies showed that the volume of the subgenual part of Brodmann area 24 is reduced in familial forms of major depression and bipolar disorder. The numbers of glia cells were reduced in both major depression and bipolar disorder [166–168]. A number of studies employing animal models of depression support the hypothesis that astrocyte pathology is associated with mood disorders [169–171]. A relationship between the astrocyte pathology observed in mood disorders and the emerging evidence of abnormalities within the glutamatergic neurotransmitter systems of mood disorder subjects has been postulated <http://neuroscience.sciencedirect.com/article/S0006322313003909—bib48>, considering the central role of astrocytes in mediating amino acid neurotransmitter clearance and metabolism [163, 172, 173]. Interestingly, previous studies conducted in rats indicated that PLC isoforms are differently expressed in activated astrocytes with respect to the corresponding quiescent counterpart [174–177]. That represents an interesting trigger point in order to develop novel therapeutic strategies targeting astrocytes.

14.8 Conclusions

Considerable research efforts were performed in order to delineate the metabolic pathways acting in the central nervous system. However, the complex interplay of the signalling molecules in the neuronal metabolism requires further studies in order to be elucidated, with respect to the embryonic and developmental period, as well as during aging, and in the alteration of the cognitive process in a number of pathologic conditions. Many evidences suggested that the PI signal transduction pathway is involved in the nervous development. More recent evidences indicate that PLC enzymes act in different events, influencing the activity of a number of molecules, at several levels in the control of neural development, thanks to a complex network. A number of observations reported that PLC enzymes might be involved in the alteration of neurotransmission. The nature, meaning, and developmental period of PLC involvement in cognitive development and decline are still largely unclear and will require further studies. Besides an increase in knowledge, to delineate the interplay of the signalling pathways recruited in the nervous system might allow the delineation of the pathogenesis and the clinical history of a number of nervous diseases. That will be helpful in order to define the diagnosis and prognosis, which often are difficult to define. This promising field of research might also provide useful insights in order to open the way to novel molecular therapeutic strategies.

References

1. Mostany R, Anstey JE, Crump KL et al (2013) Altered synaptic dynamics during normal brain aging. *J Neurosci* 33:4094–4104
2. Annunziato L, Amoroso S, Pannaccione A et al (2003) Apoptosis induced in neuronal cells by oxidative stress: role played by caspases and intracellular calcium ions. *Toxicol Lett* 139:125–133
3. Kiryushko D, Novitskaya V, Soroka V et al (2006) Molecular mechanisms of Ca²⁺ signalling in neurons induced by the S100A4 protein. *Mol Cell Biol* 26:3625–3638
4. Frebel K, Wiese S (2006) Signalling molecules essential for neuronal survival and differentiation. *Biochem Soc Trans* 34:1287–1290
5. Berridge MJ, Irvine RF (1984) Inositol triphosphate, a novel second messenger in cellular signal transduction. *Nature* 312:315–321
6. Berridge MJ (1993) Inositol trisphosphate and calcium signalling. *Nature* 361:315–325
7. Suh PG, Park J, Manzoli L et al (2008) Multiple roles of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *BMB Rep* 41:415–434
8. Schmid RS, Pruitt WM, Maness PF (2000) A MAP kinase-signalling pathway mediates neurite outgrowth on L1 and requires Src-dependent endocytosis. *J Neurosci* 20:4177–4188
9. Wada A (2009) Lithium and neuropsychiatric therapeutics: neuroplasticity via glycogen synthase kinase-3 β , β -catenin, and neurotrophin cascades. *J Pharmacol Sci* 110:14–28
10. Ledeen RW, Wu G (2004) Nuclear lipids: key signaling effectors in the nervous system and other tissues. *J Lipid Res* 45:1–8
11. Carey MB, Matsumoto SG (1996) Spontaneous calcium transients are required for neuronal differentiation of murine neural crest. *Dev Biol* 215:298–313
12. Bai Y, Meng Z, Cui M et al (2009) An Ang1-Tie2-PI3K axis in neural progenitor cells initiates survival responses against oxygen and glucose deprivation. *Neuroscience* 160:371–381

13. Nakamura Y, Fukami K (2009) Roles of phospholipase C isozymes in organogenesis and embryonic development. *Physiology* 24:332–341
14. Poncet C, Frances V, Gristina R et al (1996) CD24, a glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored molecule is transiently expressed during the development of human central nervous system and is a marker of human neural cell lineage tumors. *Acta Neuropathol* 91:400–408
15. Jung H, Kim HJ, Lee SK et al (2009) Negative feedback regulation of Wnt signalling by G β -mediated reduction of Dishevelled. *Exp Mol Med* 41:695–706
16. Jessen U, Novitskaya V, Pedersen N et al (2001) The transcription factors CREB and c-Fos play key roles in NCAM-mediated neurogenesis in PC12-E2 cells. *J Neurochem* 79: 1149–1160
17. Krog L, Bock E (1992) Glycosylation of neural cell adhesion molecules of the immunoglobulin superfamily. *APMIS Suppl* 27:53–70
18. Asou H, Ono K, Uemura I et al (1996) Axonal growth-related cell surface molecule, neurin-1, involved in neuron-glia interaction. *J Neurosci Res* 45:571–587
19. Zisch AH, D'Alessandri L, Ranscht B et al (1992) Neuronal cell adhesion molecule contactin/FIL binds to tenascin via its immunoglobulin-like domains. *J Cell Biol* 119:203–213
20. Jones SM, Hofmann AD, Lieber JL, Ribera AB (1995) Overexpression of potassium channel RNA: in vivo development rescues neurons from suppression of morphological differentiation in vitro. *J Neurosci* 15:2867–2874
21. Rigato F, Garwood J, Calco V et al (2002) Tenascin-C promotes neurite outgrowth of embryonic hippocampal neurons through the alternatively spliced fibronectin type III BD domains via activation of the cell adhesion molecule F3/contactin. *J Neurosci* 22:6596–6609
22. Belcheva MM, Clark AL, Haas PD et al (2005) μ and κ opioid receptors activate ERK/MAPK via different protein kinase C isoforms and secondary messengers in astrocytes. *J Biol Chem* 280:27662–27669
23. Bilecki W, Zapart G, Ligeza A et al (2005) Regulation of the extracellular signal-regulated kinases following acute and chronic opioid treatment. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 62:2369–2375
24. Venkatachalam K, Zheng F, Gill DL (2003) Regulation of canonical transient receptor potential (TRPC) channel function by diacylglycerol and protein kinase C. *J Biol Chem* 278:29031–29040
25. Struyk AF, Canoll PD, Wolfgang MJ et al (1995) Cloning of neurotrimin defines a new subfamily of differentially expressed neural cell adhesion molecules. *J Neurosci* 15:2141–2156
26. Gil OD, Zanazzi G, Struyk AF, Salzer JL (1998) Neurotrimin mediates bifunctional effects on neurite outgrowth via homophilic and heterophilic interactions. *J Neurosci* 18:9312–9325
27. Nicot A, DiCicco-Bloom E (2001) Regulation of neuroblast mitosis is determined by PACAP receptor isoform expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 8:4758–4763
28. Dejda A, Jozwiak-Bebenista M, Nowak JZ (2006) PACAP, VIP, and PHI: effects on AC-, PLC-, and PLD-driven signalling systems in the primary glial cell cultures. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1070:220–225
29. Itoh K, Ishima T, Kehler J, Hashimoto K (2011) Potentiation of NGF-induced neurite outgrowth in PC12 cells by papaverine: role played by PLC- γ , IP3 receptors. *Brain Res* 1377:32–40
30. Oliveira Loureiro S, Heimfarth L, de Lima Pelaez P et al (2008) Homocysteine activates calcium-mediated cell signalling mechanisms targeting the cytoskeleton in rat hippocampus. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 26:447–455
31. Wang KH, Brose K, Arnott D et al (1999) Biochemical purification of a mammalian slit protein as a positive regulator of sensory axon elongation and branching. *Cell* 19:771–784
32. Salles J, Wallace MA, Fain JN (1993) Modulation of the phospholipase C activity in rat brain cortical membranes by simultaneous activation of distinct monoaminergic and cholinergic muscarinic receptors. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 20:111–117
33. Katan M (2005) New insights into the families of PLC enzymes: looking back and going forward. *Biochem J* 391:e7–e9
34. Zhang Y, Lin HY, Bell E, Woolf CJ (2004) DRAGON: a member of the repulsive guidance molecule-related family of neuronal- and muscle-expressed membrane proteins is regulated by DRG11 and has neuronal adhesive properties. *J Neurosci* 24:2027–2036

35. Wallace MA, Claro E (1990) A novel role for dopamine: inhibition of muscarinic cholinergic-stimulated phosphoinositide hydrolysis in rat brain cortical membranes. *Neurosci Lett* 110:155–161
36. Sekar MC, Hokin LE (1986) Phosphoinositide metabolism and cGMP levels are not coupled to the muscarinic-cholinergic receptor in human erythrocyte. *Life Sci* 39:1257–1262
37. Chun J (1999) Lysophospholipid receptors: implications for neural signaling. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* 13:151–168
38. Smallridge RC, Kiang JG, Gist ID et al (1992) U-73122, an aminosteroid phospholipase C antagonist, non-competitively inhibits thyrotropin-releasing hormone effects in GH3 rat pituitary cells. *Endocrinology* 131:1883–1888
39. Farias RN, Fiore AM, Pedersen JZ, Incerpi S (2006) Nongenomic actions of thyroid hormones: focus on membrane transport systems. *Immun Endoc Metab Agents Med Chem* 6:241–254
40. Hasbi A, Fan T, Alijaniam M et al (2009) Calcium signalling cascade links dopamine D1-D2 receptor heteromer to striatal BDNF production and neuronal growth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 106:21377–21382
41. Jope RS, Song L, Powers R (1994) ³H PtdIns hydrolysis in postmortem human brain membranes is mediated by the G-protein Gq/11 and phospholipase C- β . *Biochemistry* 304:655–659
42. Jose PA, Yu PY, Yamaguchi I et al (1995) Dopamine D1 receptor regulation of phospholipase C. *Hypertens Res* 18(suppl 1):S39–S42
43. Li YC, Liu G, Hu JL et al (2010) Dopamine D1 receptor-mediated enhancement of NMDA receptor trafficking requires rapid PKC-dependent synaptic insertion in the prefrontal neurons. *J Neurochem* 114:62–73
44. Melliti K, Meza U, Fisher R, Adams B (1999) Regulators of G protein signalling attenuate the G protein-mediated inhibition of N-type Ca channels. *J Gen Physiol* 113:97–109
45. Chuang SC, Bianchi R, Wong RKS (2000) Group I mGluR activation turns on a voltage-dependent inward current in hippocampal pyramidal cells. *J Neurophysiol* 83:2844–2853
46. Floyd CL, Rzigalinski BA, Sitterding HA et al (2004) Antagonism of group I metabotropic glutamate receptors and PLC attenuates increases in inositol trisphosphate and reduces reactive gliosis in strain-injured astrocytes. *J Neurotrauma* 21:205–216
47. Hannan AJ, Blakemore C, Katsnelson A et al (2001) PLC- β 1, activated via mGluRs, mediates activity dependent differentiation in cerebral cortex. *Nat Neurosci* 4:282–288
48. Rao TS, Lariosa-Willingham KD, Lin F et al (2004) Growth factor pre-treatment differentially regulates phosphoinositide turnover downstream of lysophospholipid receptor and metabotropic glutamate receptors in cultured rat cerebrocortical astrocytes. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 22:131–135
49. Bordi F, Ugolini A (1999) Group I metabotropic glutamate receptors: implications for brain diseases. *Prog Neurobiol* 59:55–79
50. Conn PJ, Pin JP (1997) Pharmacology and functions of metabotropic glutamate receptors. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 37:205–237
51. Pin JP, Duvoisin R (1995) The metabotropic glutamate receptors: structure and functions. *Neuropharmacology* 3:1–26
52. Bianchi E, Lehmann D, Vivoli E et al (2010) Involvement of PLC- β 3 in the effect of morphine on memory retrieval in passive avoidance task. *J Psychopharmacol* 24:891–896
53. Nelson TJ, Sun MK, Hongpaisan J, Alkon DL (2008) Insulin, PKC signaling pathways and synaptic remodeling during memory storage and neuronal repair. *Eur J Pharmacol* 585:76–87
54. Buckley CT, Caldwell KK (2004) Fear conditioning is associated with altered integration of PLC and ERK signaling in the hippocampus. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 79:633–640
55. Leal G, Comprido D, Duarte CB (2013) BDNF-induced local protein synthesis and synaptic plasticity. *Neuropharmacology*. doi:pii: S0028-3908(13)00142-1. 10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.04.005
56. Knight SJ, Horsley SW, Regan R et al (1997) Development and clinical application of an innovative fluorescence in situ hybridization technique which detects submicroscopic rearrangements involving telomeres. *Eur J Hum Genet* 5:1–8

57. Ross CA, Margolis RL, Reading SA et al (2006) Neurobiology of schizophrenia. *Neuron* 52:139–153
58. Spires TL, Molnar Z, Kind PC et al (2005) Activity-dependent regulation of synapse and dendritic spine morphology in developing barrel cortex requires phospholipase C- β 1 signaling. *Cereb Cortex* 15:385–393
59. Kim D, Jun KS, Lee SB et al (1997) Phospholipase C isozymes selectively couple to specific neurotransmitter receptors. *Nature* 389:290–293
60. Wallace MA, Claro E (1993) Transmembrane signaling through phospholipase C in human cortical membranes. *Neurochem Res* 18:139–145
61. Choi WC, Gerfen CR, Suh PG, Rhee SG (1989) Immunohistochemical localization of a brain isozyme of phospholipase C (PLC III) in astroglia in rat brain. *Brain Res* 499:193–197
62. Kurian MA, Meyer E, Vassallo G et al (2010) Phospholipase C β 1 deficiency is associated with early-onset epileptic encephalopathy. *Brain* 133:2964–2970
63. Poduri A, Chopra SS, Neilan EG et al (2012) Homozygous PLCB1 deletion associated with malignant migrating partial seizures in infancy. *Epilepsia* 53:e146–e150
64. Vendrame M, Poduri A, Loddenkemper T et al (2011) Treatment of malignant migrating partial epilepsy of infancy with rufinamide: report of five cases. *Epileptic Disord* 13:18–21
65. Girirajan S, Dennis MY, Baker C et al (2013) Refinement and discovery of new hotspots of copy-number variation associated with autism spectrum disorder. *Am J Hum Genet* 92:221–237
66. Lo Vasco VR (2011) Role of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C η 2 in isolated and syndromic mental retardation. *Eur Neurol* 65:264–269
67. Lo Vasco VR (2011) 1p36.32 rearrangements and the role of PI-PLC η 2 in nervous tumours. *J Neurooncol* 103:409–416
68. Slavotinek A, Rosenberg M, Knight S et al (1999) Screening for submicroscopic chromosome rearrangements in children with idiopathic mental retardation using microsatellite markers for the chromosome telomeres. *J Med Genet* 36:405–411
69. Gajecka M, Mackay KL, Shaffer LG (2007) Monosomy 1p36 deletion syndrome. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet* 145:346–356
70. Shapira SK, McCaskill C, Northrup H et al (1997) Chromosome 1p36 deletions: the clinical phenotype and molecular characterization of a common newly delineated syndrome. *Am J Hum Genet* 61:642–650
71. Heilstedt HA, Ballif BC, Howard LA et al (2003) Population data suggest that deletions of 1p36 are a relatively common chromosome abnormality. *Clin Genet* 64:310–316
72. Wu YQ, Heilstedt HA, Bedell JA et al (1999) Molecular refinement of the 1p36 deletion syndrome reveals size diversity and a preponderance of maternally derived deletions. *Hum Mol Genet* 8:313–321
73. Gajecka M, Yu W, Ballif BC et al (2005) Delineation of mechanisms and regions of dosage imbalance in complex rearrangements of 1p36 leads to a putative gene for regulation of cranial suture closure. *Eur J Hum Genet* 13:139–149
74. Schultz D, Litt M, Smith L et al (1996) Localization of two potassium channel beta subunit genes, KCNA1B and KCNA2B. *Genomics* 31:389–391
75. Emberger W, Windpassinger C, Petek E et al (2000) Assignment of the human GABAA receptor δ -subunit gene (GABRD) to chromosome band 1p36.3 distal to marker NIB1364 by radiation hybrid mapping. *Cytogenet Cell Genet* 89:281–282
76. Fitzgibbon GJ, Clayton-Smith J, Banka S et al (2008) Array comparative genomic hybridisation-based identification of two imbalances of chromosome 1p in a 9-year-old girl with a monosomy 1p36 related phenotype and a family history of learning difficulties: a case report. *J Med Case Reports* 2:355
77. Stewart AJ, Mukherjee J, Roberts SJ et al (2005) Identification of a novel class of mammalian phosphoinositol-specific phospholipase C enzymes. *Int J Mol Med* 15:117–121
78. Nakahara M, Shimozawa M, Nakamura Y et al (2005) A novel phospholipase C, PLC η 2, is a neuron-specific isozyme. *J Biol Chem* 280:29128–29134
79. Kanemaru K, Nakahara M, Nakamura Y et al (2010) Phospholipase C- η 2 is highly expressed in the habenula and retina. *Gene Expr Patterns* 10:119–126

80. Nicolle MM, Colombo PJ, Gallagher M, McKinney M (1999) Metabotropic glutamate receptor-mediated hippocampal phosphoinositide turnover is blunted in spatial learning-impaired aged rats. *J Neurosci* 19:9604–9610
81. Rapp PR, Gallagher M (1996) Preserved neuron number in the hippocampus of aged rats with spatial learning deficits. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93:9926–9930
82. Rasmussen T, Schliemann T, Sorensen JC et al (1996) Memory impaired aged rats: no loss of principle hippocampal and subicular neurons. *Neurobiol Aging* 17:143–147
83. Shen J, Barnes CA (1996) Age-related decrease in cholinergic synaptic transmission in three hippocampal subfields. *Neurobiol Aging* 17:439–451
84. Sugaya K, Chouinard M, Greene R et al (1996) Molecular indices of neuronal and glial plasticity in the hippocampal formation in a rodent model of age-induced spatial learning impairment. *J Neurosci* 16:3427–3443
85. Colombo PJ, Wetsel WC, Gallagher M (1997) Spatial memory is related to hippocampal subcellular concentrations of calcium-dependent protein kinase C isoforms in young and aged rats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94:14195–14199
86. Shen J, Barnes CA, McNaughton BL et al (1997) The effect of aging on experience-dependent plasticity of hippocampal place cells. *J Neurosci* 17:6769–6782
87. Tanila H, Shapiro M, Gallagher M, Eichenbaum H (1997) Brain aging: changes in the nature of information coding by the hippocampus. *J Neurosci* 17:5155–5166
88. Tanila H, Sipila P, Shapiro M, Eichenbaum H (1997) Brain aging: impaired coding of novel environmental cues. *J Neurosci* 17:5167–5174
89. Nicolle MM, Gallagher M, McKinney M (1999) No loss of synaptic proteins in the hippocampus of aged, behaviourally-impaired rats. *Neurobiol Aging* 20(3):343–348
90. Cotman CW (2005) The role of neurotrophins in brain aging: a perspective in honor of Regino Perez-Polo. *Neurochem Res* 30:877–881
91. Ferreira PA, Pak WL (1994) Bovine phospholipase C highly homologous to the norpA protein of *Drosophila* is expressed specifically in cones. *J Biol Chem* 269:3129–3131
92. Lumbreras M, Baamonde C, Martínez-Cué C et al (2006) Brain G protein-dependent signaling pathways in Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease. *Amino Acids* 31:449–456
93. Skotko BG, Capone GT, Kishnani PS (2009) Down Syndrome Diagnosis Study Group. Postnatal diagnosis of Down syndrome: synthesis of the evidence on how best to deliver the news. *Pediatrics* 124:e751–e758
94. Cork LC (1990) Neuropathology of Down syndrome and Alzheimer disease. *Am J Med Genet Suppl* 7:282–286
95. Cowburn RF, O'Neill C, Bonkale WL et al (2001) Receptor-G-protein signaling in Alzheimer's disease. *Biochem Soc Symp* 67:163–175
96. Fernhall B, Otterstetter M (2003) Attenuated responses to sympathoexcitation in individuals with Down syndrome. *J Appl Physiol* 94:2158–2165
97. Crews FT, Kurian P, Freund G (1994) Cholinergic and serotonergic stimulation of phosphoinositide hydrolysis is decreased in Alzheimer's disease. *Life Sci* 55:1993–2002
98. Jope RS, Song L, Powers RE (1997) Cholinergic activation of phosphoinositide signaling is impaired in Alzheimer's disease brain. *Neurobiol Aging* 18:111–120
99. Ruiz de Azua I, Lumbreras MA, Zalduegui A et al (2001) Reduced phospholipase C- β activity and isoform expression in the cerebellum of Ts65Dn mouse: a model of Down syndrome. *J Neurosci Res* 66:540–550
100. Piggott MA, Marshall EF, Thomas N et al (1999) Striatal dopaminergic markers in dementia with Lewy bodies, Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases: rostrocaudal distribution. *Brain* 122:1449–1468
101. Baba M, Nakajo S, Tu PH et al (1998) Aggregation of α -synuclein in Lewy bodies of sporadic Parkinson's disease and dementia with Lewy bodies. *Am J Pathol* 152:879–884
102. Campbell BC, Li QX, Culvenor JG et al (2000) Accumulation of insoluble α -synuclein in dementia with Lewy bodies. *Neurobiol Dis* 7:192–200
103. Hashimoto M, Masliah E (1999) α -synuclein in Lewy body disease and Alzheimer's disease. *Brain Pathol* 9:707–720

104. Ince PG, Perry EK, Morris CM (1998) Dementia with Lewy bodies. A distinct non-Alzheimer dementia syndrome. *Brain Pathol* 8:299–324
105. McKeith IG (2002) Dementia with Lewy bodies. *Br J Psychiatry* 180:144–147
106. McKeith IG, Galasko D, Kosaka K (1996) Consensus guidelines for the clinical and pathologic diagnosis of dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB): report of the consortium on DLB International workshop. *Neurology* 47:1113–1124
107. Ince PG, McKeith IG (2003) Dementia with Lewy bodies. In: Dickson D (ed) *Neurodegeneration: the molecular pathology of dementia and movement disorders*. ISN Neuropath Press, Basel, pp 188–197
108. Hansen LA, Samuel W (1997) Criteria for Alzheimer's disease and the nosology of dementia with Lewy bodies. *Neurology* 48:126–132
109. Kosaka K (1993) Dementia and neuropathology in Lewy body disease. *Adv Neurol* 60:456–463
110. Kosaka K, Iseki E (1996) Diffuse Lewy body disease within the spectrum of Lewy body disease. In: Perry RH, McKeith IG, Perry EK (eds) *Dementia with Lewy bodies*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 238–247
111. Dalfó E, Albasanz JL, Martín M, Ferrer I (2004) Abnormal metabotropic glutamate receptor expression and signaling in the cerebral cortex in diffuse Lewy body disease is associated with irregular α -synuclein/phospholipase C (PLCh1) interactions. *Brain Pathol* 14:388–398
112. Albasanz JL, Dalfó E, Ferrer I, Martín M (2005) Impaired metabotropic glutamate receptor/phospholipase C signaling pathway in the cerebral cortex in Alzheimer's disease and dementia with Lewy bodies correlates with stage of Alzheimer's-disease-related changes. *Neurobiol Dis* 20:685–693
113. Fabelo N, Martín V, Santpere G et al (2011) Severe alterations in lipid composition of frontal cortex lipid rafts from Parkinson's disease and incidental Parkinson's disease. *Mol Med* 17:1107–1118
114. Iwatsubo T (2003) Aggregation of alpha-synuclein in the pathogenesis of Parkinson's disease. *J Neurol* 250(suppl 3):III11–III14
115. Braak H, Del Tredici K (2008) A new look at the corticostriatal-thalamocortical circuit in sporadic Parkinson's disease. *Nervenarzt* 79:1440–1445
116. Metzler-Baddeley C (2007) A review of cognitive impairments in dementia with Lewy bodies relative to Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease with dementia. *Cortex* 43:583–600
117. Parkkinen L, Kauppinen T, Pirttila T et al (2005) α -synuclein pathology does not predict extrapyramidal symptoms or dementia. *Ann Neurol* 57:82–91
118. Ferrer I (2009) Early involvement of the cerebral cortex in Parkinson's disease: convergence of multiple metabolic defects. *Prog Neurobiol* 88:89–103
119. Navarro A, Boveris A, Bández MJ et al (2009) Human brain cortex: mitochondrial oxidative damage and adaptive response in Parkinson's disease and in dementia with Lewy bodies. *Free Radic Biol Med* 46:1574–1580
120. Christie WW, Han X (2003) *Lipid analysis*, 3rd edn. Oily Press, Bridgewater, UK
121. Sanchez-Ramos JR, Overvik E, Ames BN (1994) A marker of oxyradical-mediated DNA damage (8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine) is increased in nigrostriatum of Parkinson's disease brain. *Neurodegeneration* 3:197–204
122. Dalfó E, Portero-Otín M, Ayala V et al (2005) Evidence of oxidative stress in the neocortex in incidental Lewy body disease. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 64:816–830
123. Gómez A, Ferrer I (2009) Increased oxidation of certain glycolysis and energy metabolism enzymes in the frontal cortex in Lewy body diseases. *J Neurosci Res* 87:1002–1013
124. Huntington Disease Collaborative Research Group (1993) A novel gene containing a trinucleotide repeat that is expanded and unstable on Huntington's disease chromosomes. The Huntington's Disease Collaborative Research Group. *Cell* 72:971–983
125. Vonsattel JP, DiFiglia M (1998) Huntington disease. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 57:369–384
126. Vonsattel JP, Myers RH, Stevens TJ et al (1985) Neuropathological classification of Huntington's disease. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 44:559–577

127. Rosas HD, Koroshetz WJ, Chen YI et al (2003) Evidence for more widespread cerebral pathology in early HD: an MRI-based morphometric analysis. *Neurology* 60:1615–1620
128. Foroud T, Siemers E, Kleindorfer D et al (1995) Cognitive scores in carriers of Huntington's disease gene compared to noncarriers. *Ann Neurol* 37:657–664
129. Lawrence AD, Hodges JR, Rosser AE et al (1998) Evidence for specific cognitive deficits in preclinical Huntington's disease. *Brain* 121:1329–1341
130. Giralt A, Rodrigo T, Martín ED et al (2009) Brain-derived neurotrophic factor modulates the severity of cognitive alterations induced by mutant huntingtin: involvement of phospholipase Cgamma activity and glutamate receptor expression. *Neuroscience* 158:1234–1250
131. Lione LA, Carter RJ, Hunt MJ et al (1999) Selective discrimination learning impairments in mice expressing the human Huntington's disease mutation. *J Neurosci* 19:10428–10437
132. Mazarakis NK, Cybulska-Klosowicz A, Grote H et al (2005) Deficits in experience dependent cortical plasticity and sensory-discrimination learning in presymptomatic Huntington's disease mice. *J Neurosci* 25:3059–3066
133. Van Raamsdonk JM, Pearson J, Slow EJ et al (2005) Cognitive dysfunction precedes neuropathology and motor abnormalities in the YAC128 mouse model of Huntington's disease. *J Neurosci* 25:4169–4180
134. Minichiello L, Calella AM, Medina DL et al (2002) Mechanism of TrkB-mediated hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Neuron* 36:121–137
135. Gruart A, Sciarretta C, Valenzuela-Harrington M et al (2007) Mutation at the TrkB PLC- γ -docking site affects hippocampal LTP and associative learning in conscious mice. *Learn Mem* 14:54–62
136. Koponen E, Voikar V, Riekkari R et al (2004) Transgenic mice overexpressing the full-length neurotrophin receptor trkB exhibit increased activation of the trkB-PLC γ pathway, reduced anxiety, and facilitated learning. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 26:166–181
137. World Health Organization (2004) World Mental Health Survey Consortium: prevalence, severity and unmet need for treatment of mental disorders in WHO world mental health surveys. *J Am Med Assoc* 291:2581–2590
138. Lauterbach E, Rumpf HJ, Ahrens B et al (2005) Assessing dimensional and categorical aspects of depression: validation of the AMDP Depression Scale. *Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci* 255:15–19
139. Bromet E, Andrade LH, Hwang I et al (2011) Cross-national epidemiology of DSM-IV major depressive episode. *BMC Med* 9:90
140. Kessler RC (2012) The costs of depression. *Psychiatr Clin North Am* 35:1–14
141. Jope RS, Song L, Li PP et al (1996) The phosphoinositide signal transduction system is impaired in bipolar affective disorder brain. *J Neurochem* 66:2402–2409
142. Ebstein RP, Lerer B, Bennett ER et al (1988) Lithium modulation of second messenger signal amplification in man: inhibition of phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C and adenylate cyclase activity. *Psychiatry Res* 24:45–52
143. Pacheco MA, Jope RS (1996) Phosphoinositide signaling in human brain. *Prog Neurobiol* 50:255–273
144. Lo Vasco VR, Longo L, Polonia P (2013) Phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C β 1 gene deletion in bipolar disorder affected patient. *J Cell Commun Signal* 7:25–29
145. Lo Vasco VR, Polonia P (2012) Molecular cytogenetic interphase analysis of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C β 1 gene in paraffin-embedded brain samples of major depression patients. *J Affect Disord* 136:177–180
146. Lo Vasco VR, Cardinale G, Polonia P (2012) Deletion of PLCB1 gene in schizophrenia affected patients. *J Cell Mol Med* 16:844–851
147. Udawela M, Scarr E, Hannan AJ et al (2011) Phospholipase C beta 1 expression in the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex from patients with schizophrenia at different stages of illness. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry* 45:140–147
148. Ross CA, MacCumber MW, Glatt CE, Snyder SH (1989) Brain phospholipase C isozymes: differential mRNA localizations by in situ hybridization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 86:2923–2927

149. Benes FM, Davidson J, Bird ED (1986) Quantitative cytoarchitectural studies of the cerebral cortex of schizophrenics. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 43:31–35
150. Selemón LD, Rajkowska G, Goldman-Rakic PS (1995) Abnormally high neuronal density in the schizophrenic cortex: amorphometric analysis of prefrontal area 9 and occipital area 17. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 52:805–818
151. Perez-Neri I, Ramírez-Bermúdez J, Montes S, Ríos C (2006) Possible mechanisms of neurodegeneration in schizophrenia. *Neurochem Res* 31:1279–1294
152. Lawrie SM, Abukmeil SS (1998) Brain abnormality in schizophrenia. A systematic and quantitative review of volumetric magnetic resonance imaging studies. *Br J Psychiatry* 172:11–120
153. Zipursky RB, Lambe EK, Kapur S, Mikulis DJ (1998) Cerebral gray matter volume deficits in first episode psychosis. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 55:540–546
154. Hulshoff Pol HE, Kahn RS (2008) What happens after the first episode? A review of progressive brain changes in chronically ill patients with schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull* 34:354–366
155. Cahn W, Rais M, Stigter FP et al (2009) Psychosis and brain volume changes during the first five years of schizophrenia. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 19:147–151
156. Crespo-Facorro B, Roiz-Santianez R, Perez-Iglesias R et al (2010) White matter integrity and cognitive impairment in first-episode psychosis. *Am J Psychiatry* 167:451–458
157. Zhang L, Yang H, Zhao H, Zhao C (2011) Calcium-related signaling pathways contributed to dopamine-induced cortical neuron apoptosis. *Neurochem Int* 58:281–294
158. Grace AA (1991) Phasic versus tonic dopamine release and the modulation of dopamine system responsivity: a hypothesis for the etiology of schizophrenia. *Neuroscience* 41:1–24
159. Carlsson A, Waters N, Holm-Waters S et al (2001) Interactions between monoamines, glutamate and GABA in schizophrenia: new evidence. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 41:237–260
160. George SR, O’Dowd BF (2007) A novel dopamine receptor signaling unit in brain: heterooligomers of D1 and D2 dopamine receptors: mini-review. *ScientificWorldJournal* 7:58–63
161. Ming Y, Zhang H, Long L et al (2006) Modulation of Ca²⁺ signals by phosphatidylinositol-linked novel D1 dopamine receptor in hippocampal neurons. *J Neurochem* 98:1316–1323
162. Rashid AJ, So CH, Kong MM et al (2007) D1–D2 dopamine receptor heterooligomers with unique pharmacology are coupled to rapid activation of Gq/11 in the striatum. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:654–659
163. Sanacora G, Banasr M (2013) From pathophysiology to novel antidepressant drugs: glial contributions to the pathology and treatment of mood disorders. *Biol Psychiatry* 73:1172–1179
164. Miguel-Hidalgo JJ, Rajkowska G (2002) Morphological brain changes in depression: can antidepressants reverse them? *CNS Drugs* 16:361–372
165. Oberheim NA, Goldman SA, Nedergaard M (2012) Heterogeneity of astrocytic form and function. *Methods Mol Biol* 814:23–45
166. Ongur D, Drevets WC, Price JL (1998) Glial reduction in the subgenual prefrontal cortex in mood disorders. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:13290–13295
167. Cotter D, Mackay D, Landau S et al (2001) Reduced glial cell density and neuronal size in the anterior cingulate cortex in major depressive disorder. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 58:545–553
168. Gittins RA, Harrison PJ (2011) A morphometric study of glia and neurons in the anterior cingulate cortex in mood disorder. *J Affect Disord* 133:328–332
169. Cotter D, Mackay D, Chana G et al (2002) Everall reduced neuronal size and glial cell density in area 9 of the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex in subjects with major depressive disorder. *Cereb Cortex* 12:386–394
170. Czeh B, Simon M, Schmelting B et al (2006) Astroglial plasticity in the hippocampus is affected by chronic psychosocial stress and concomitant fluoxetine treatment. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 3:1616–1626
171. Gong Y, Sun XL, Wu FL et al (2012) Female early adult depression results in detrimental impacts on the behavioral performance and brain development in offspring. *CNS Neurosci Ther* 18:461–470

172. Ye Y, Wang G, Wang H, Wang X (2011) Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) infusion restored astrocytic plasticity in the hippocampus of a rat model of depression. *Neurosci Lett* 503:15–19
173. Ransom BR, Ransom CB (2012) Astrocytes: multitasking stars of the central nervous system. *Methods Mol Biol* 814:3–7
174. Lo Vasco VR, Fabrizi C, Artico M et al (2007) Expression of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isoenzymes in cultured astrocytes. *J Cell Biochem* 100:952–959
175. Lo Vasco VR, Fabrizi C, Panetta B et al (2010) Expression pattern and subcellular distribution of phosphoinositide specific phospholipase C enzymes after treatment with U-73122 in rat astrocytoma cells. *J Cell Biochem* 110:1005–1012
176. Lo Vasco VR, Fabrizi C, Fumagalli L, Cocco L (2010) Expression of phosphoinositide specific phospholipase C isoenzymes in cultured astrocytes activated after stimulation with lipopolysaccharide. *J Cell Biochem* 109:1006–1012
177. Lo Vasco VR (2012) The phosphoinositide pathway and the signal transduction network in neural development. *Neurosci Bull* 28:789–800

Chapter 15

Where Life Begins: Sperm PLC ζ in Mammalian Egg Activation and Implications in Male Infertility

Michail Nomikos, Maria Theodoridou, and F. Anthony Lai

Abstract Egg activation is the earliest step of embryonic development following mammalian fertilization and is triggered by a characteristic series of cytoplasmic calcium (Ca^{2+}) transients, known as Ca^{2+} oscillations. It has been proposed that following sperm–egg fusion in mammals, it is the fertilizing sperm that causes these Ca^{2+} oscillations by introducing a sperm-specific protein factor into the egg cytoplasm. Mounting scientific and clinical evidence supports the notion that this protein is a sperm-specific phospholipase C (PLC), PLC-zeta (PLC ζ). PLC ζ has been singularly shown to stimulate cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} oscillations matching those at fertilization that trigger the early events of embryo development in many mammalian species. Sperm-delivered PLC ζ is responsible for catalyzing phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP_2) hydrolysis within the fertilized egg stimulating the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP_3) signaling pathway, leading to Ca^{2+} oscillations. PLC zeta (PLC ζ) is the smallest with the most elementary domain organization among all mammalian PLC isoforms, exhibiting a typical PLC domain structure. Importantly, the role of PLC ζ in mammalian fertilization is highlighted by a number of recent clinical reports that have linked defects in human PLC ζ with cases of egg activation deficiency resulting in male infertility. Herein, we describe the current paradigm of PLC ζ in this fundamental biological process, summarizing recent important advances in our knowledge of the biochemical and physiological properties of this enzyme that is so crucial to successful fertilization and embryogenesis. We also describe how PLC ζ is linked to cases of egg activation deficiencies and postulate the therapeutic and diagnostic roles this enzyme presents within a clinical setting.

Keywords Sperm • Phospholipase C • PLC zeta • Inositol 1,4,5 trisphosphate • Calcium oscillations • Egg activation • Development • Embryogenesis • Fertilization • Infertility

M. Nomikos (✉) • M. Theodoridou • F.A. Lai (✉)
Cell Signalling Laboratory, Institute of Molecular and Experimental Medicine, WHRI,
Cardiff University School of Medicine, Heath Park, Cardiff CF14 4XN, UK
e-mail: nomikosm2@cf.ac.uk; lait@cf.ac.uk

15.1 Introduction

The term “egg activation” is used to describe the process that mammalian eggs (or oocytes) go through to prepare the oocyte for development, following fusion of the sperm and egg plasma membranes. Egg activation is the earliest step of mammalian embryonic development after fertilization and is triggered by an increase in the levels of intracellular calcium ion concentration $[Ca^{2+}]$ [1, 2]. This striking Ca^{2+} signaling phenomenon is both necessary and sufficient for all the events of egg activation, such as cortical granule exocytosis (CGE) to prevent polyspermy, the resumption and completion of meiosis, and pronuclei formation [3]. The importance of Ca^{2+} extends beyond mammals, since egg activation is accompanied by an increase in the level of intracellular $[Ca^{2+}]$ in nonmammalian species such as sea urchins and frogs. In these species, the Ca^{2+} increase takes the form of a single rise, whereas mammalian and ascidian eggs show persistent and repetitive Ca^{2+} spikes, known as Ca^{2+} oscillations, which occur after sperm–egg fusion and last for several hours (Fig. 15.1) [2–4]. The frequency and duration of Ca^{2+} oscillations varies between species with some eggs displaying a Ca^{2+} transient once every 2 min and other eggs once every hour [3, 5, 6].

It has been established in all species studied to date that the fertilization-associated Ca^{2+} oscillations involve the activation of the phosphoinositide (PI) signaling pathway [7]. Activation of the PI pathway in eggs results in the production of the

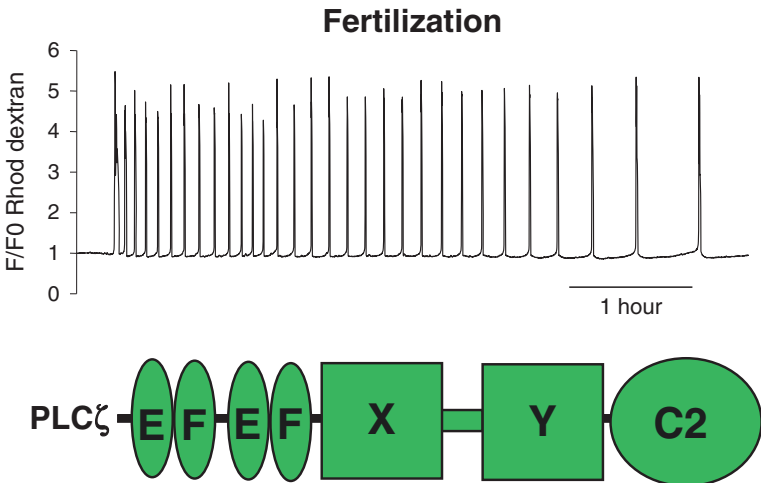


Fig. 15.1 Sperm-mediated Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse eggs and schematic representation of PLC zeta ($PLC\zeta$) domain structure. A representative trace of mouse sperm-induced cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} oscillations recorded using the calcium indicator, Rhod dextran, following *in vitro* fertilization of a mouse egg (*upper panel*). The *lower panel* represents a schematic linear representation of $PLC\zeta$ showing the major structural domains; the tandem putative Ca^{2+} -binding motifs (EF hands), the central catalytic domains (X and Y), and the potential lipid-binding domain (C2). All these domains are common to the other phospholipase C (PLC) isoforms (β , γ , δ , ϵ , and η). Note the absence of a PH domain from $PLC\zeta$ sequence. Modified from [3]

Ca²⁺-mobilizing messenger, IP₃ and diacylglycerol (DAG) via the hydrolysis of PIP₂ by a phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C (PLC) isoform [8]. Mammalian PLC is a ubiquitous family of cytoplasmic enzymes that play a central role in activating intracellular signal transduction pathways. PLCs catalyze the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) liberating IP₃ and DAG. Both products of this PIP pathway are involved in shaping Ca²⁺ responses. IP₃ is involved directly in mediating cytosolic Ca²⁺ release by binding and gating its integral membrane protein receptor, the type I IP₃ (IP₃R1), a tetrameric ligand-gated Ca²⁺ channel located on the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) membrane. Binding of IP₃ to the IP₃R1 causes a conformational change and consequently the opening of the intrinsic IP₃R1 channel resulting in a rapid Ca²⁺ release from internal stores. Production of DAG may indirectly be involved in the Ca²⁺ influx via activation of protein kinase C (PKC) [8]. The involvement of IP₃ and the IP₃R in fertilization has been illustrated by studies showing that Ca²⁺ oscillations at fertilization can be inhibited by injection of an IP₃R function-blocking monoclonal antibody or by down-regulation of IP₃R expression [9–11]. In addition, sustained injection of IP₃, or microinjection of the IP₃ analogue adenosine, can also lead to a series of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs [12, 13].

Four distinct hypotheses have been proposed to explain the nature of the Ca²⁺ oscillations in mammalian eggs at fertilization. (1) the “Ca²⁺ bomb” hypothesis, (2) the “conduit” hypothesis, (3) the “contact” hypothesis, and (4) the “sperm factor” hypothesis (for details on the proposed hypotheses explaining Ca²⁺ oscillations at fertilization, see review [3]). There are now several lines of study providing convincing evidence that the “sperm factor” hypothesis of egg activation is the most appropriate model [2–4, 14, 15]. The “sperm factor” hypothesis proposes that the spermatozoon itself contains a soluble factor that, upon sperm–oocyte fusion, diffuses into the oocyte cytosol and stimulates the IP₃ pathway and the subsequent Ca²⁺ oscillations in fertilized oocytes [4]. Evidence for this hypothesis in mammals comes from the finding that microinjecting protein-based sperm extracts into oocytes from a number of mammalian species triggers Ca²⁺ oscillations similar to those seen at fertilization [4, 16]. The microinjection of whole spermatozoa into mammalian oocytes by intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI), a frequently used clinical technique for in vitro fertilization (IVF), which avoids any surface contact between the oocyte and spermatozoon, also elicits a similar set of Ca²⁺ oscillations [15, 17]. Moreover, the Ca²⁺-releasing sperm factor is apparently a sperm-specific protein, as extracts from other tissues do not elicit Ca²⁺ increases when injected into oocytes [4, 18]. However, this soluble sperm factor mechanism is not species specific, because sperm extracts from hamsters, humans, pigs, cows, frogs, and chickens can each trigger Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs [18, 19].

15.2 Discovery of Sperm-Specific PLC ζ

Early candidates for the sperm factor were believed to be small molecules such as IP₃ [20], NO [21], or NAADP [22]. Although these molecules have the ability to generate Ca²⁺ release from intracellular stores in nonmammalian species, none of

these could fully mimic the response seen at IVF in mammalian eggs [12]. In addition, various fractionation studies suggested that the sperm factor was a protein ~30–100 kDa in size [23, 24]. Different proteins have been hypothesized to be the sperm factor, including a 33 kDa protein [25], a truncated form of the *kit* receptor, tr-kit [26], and a post-acrosomal sheath WW domain-binding protein called PAWP [27]. However, none of these proteins has been demonstrated to be capable of generating the characteristic pattern of Ca^{2+} oscillations observed during fertilization in mammalian eggs [3]. Experiments employing in vitro PLC assays using mammalian sperm extracts showed that these extracts possess a PLC enzyme activity at least 100-fold greater than that present in other tissues known to express several PLC isoforms [23]. Uniquely, the PLC activity of the sperm extracts was high even at the basal cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} levels (~0.1 μM) typical of mammalian eggs at the time of fertilization. These observations supported the idea that the sperm factor may therefore be a PLC isoform itself. Several known PLC isoforms have been shown to also be expressed in mammalian sperm [28]. However, microinjection of recombinant proteins corresponding to most of the known PLC isoforms expressed in sperm failed to initiate Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse eggs or did so only at nonphysiological concentrations [2, 3, 29]. Furthermore, chromatographic fractionation of sperm extracts revealed that none of the known PLC isoforms were present in the protein fraction displaying potent Ca^{2+} oscillation-inducing activity [24]. All these observations suggested that if the sperm factor was a PLC, then it would likely be a novel isoform.

Experimental evidence for a novel PLC isoform was first obtained after a search of a mouse-expressed sequence tag (EST) database, which revealed potentially novel PLC sequences derived from testis [30]. This led to the isolation of a novel PLC from mouse testis, termed PLC zeta (PLC ζ). PLC ζ is unusual in that it appears to be a gamete-specific protein that is expressed during spermatogenesis only in spermatids. PLC ζ is a protein of about 70 kDa, which makes it the smallest in size compared to the other known somatic PLC isoforms [30, 31]. Numerous studies now support the notion that PLC ζ is the sole physiological agent responsible for mammalian oocyte activation. Initially, microinjection of complementary RNA (cRNA) encoding the mouse, human, and cynomolgus monkey PLC ζ into mouse eggs triggered the characteristic Ca^{2+} oscillations that are also specifically observed at fertilization [30, 31]. In addition, microinjection of cRNA corresponding to PLC ζ triggered both Ca^{2+} oscillations and consequent egg activation in human and pig eggs [32, 33]. Immunodepletion of PLC ζ from native sperm extracts by a specific anti-PLC ζ antibody abolished their ability to induce Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse eggs [30].

Consistent with the PLC ζ cRNA microinjection experiments, recombinant mouse and human PLC ζ protein was capable of triggering Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse and human eggs [34, 35]. Further, these PLC ζ injections also supported early embryonic development of mouse eggs to the blastocyst stage. Moreover, sperm obtained from transgenic mice with significantly reduced expression of PLC ζ displayed a premature termination of Ca^{2+} oscillations following IVF [36]. Immunofluorescence localization experiments showed that PLC ζ is localized to the post-acrosomal region of the sperm head, which is consistent with the proposal that

a sperm factor should be localized in a region within the sperm that would gain rapid access to the ooplasm to initiate Ca²⁺ oscillations within a few minutes after sperm–egg fusion [35].

The importance of PLC ζ in mammalian fertilization has been further highlighted by the mounting clinical evidence that directly linked abnormal forms or aberrant function of PLC ζ with documented cases of human male infertility [37–40]. It was shown that sperm of infertile males, which routinely fail clinical procedures such as IVF and ICSI, produced either no Ca²⁺ oscillations upon injection into mouse eggs or produced significantly diminished Ca²⁺ oscillation profiles in both frequency and amplitude relative to those observed from fertile males [37]. Moreover, immunofluorescence and immunoblot analysis revealed that infertile patients whose sperm failed ICSI and were unable to induce Ca²⁺ oscillations exhibited reduced or absent levels of PLC ζ within the sperm head [37]. All these data, therefore, suggest that sperm-specific PLC ζ is the sole sperm factor required for the initiation of a new life.

15.3 Distinctive Properties and Structure of PLC ζ

PLC ζ is a gamete-specific protein that is expressed only in spermatids. PLC ζ is the smallest and the most elementary in domain organization among all the mammalian PLC isoforms identified to date [2, 30]. Sperm PLC ζ enzymes are similar in size for all species so far studied, being 70–75 kDa, but they display great variation in their calculated isoelectric points (pI), from 5.29 in rat to 9.14 in human [41]. The reason why there should be such a wide species range in predicted pI is unknown. Similar to other PLC isoforms, PLC ζ demonstrates a typical PLC domain structure with four tandem Ca²⁺-binding EF hands at the N-terminus, followed by the characteristic X and Y catalytic domains, which form the active site in all PLC isoforms and a single C2 domain at the C-terminus (Fig. 15.1) [2, 30]. There is an intervening segment between the X and Y domains, giving rise to a large loop, the XY-linker sequence, which differs considerably between PLC isozymes. PLC ζ is closest in domain structure and primary sequence to the PLC isoforms of the δ class. Sequence alignment analysis indicates that PLC ζ has the greatest homology with PLC δ 1 (47 % similarity, 33 % identity) [30]. However, the major structural difference which distinguishes PLC ζ from PLC δ 1 and all the other somatic PLC isoforms is that it lacks the presence of a typical pleckstrin homology (PH) from its sequence, a domain which has been found in all the other somatic PLC isoforms [2]. PH domains are well-defined structural modules of about ~120 amino acids residues that mediate the membrane binding of somatic PLC isoforms. This suggests that PLC ζ may have to employ a novel mechanism to target biological membranes. Another unique feature of PLC ζ compared to somatic PLC isoforms is its high Ca²⁺ sensitivity. PLC ζ appears to be 100-fold more sensitive to Ca²⁺ than PLC δ 1 with an EC₅₀ of 80 nM [42]. This is within the range of the reported rested Ca²⁺ concentrations in mammalian eggs, suggesting that PLC ζ may become enzymatically active immediately when it is introduced from the sperm cytosol into the ooplasm upon

gamete fusion at fertilization. Significantly, each of the individual PLC ζ domains appears to have an essential role in the distinct biochemical characteristics and the unique mode of regulation of this gamete-specific PLC isozyme.

15.4 EF Hand Domains

PLC ζ contains two pairs of EF hand domains at its N-terminus. The EF hand domains consist of four helix-loop-helix motifs divided in two pair-wise lobes. The EF hand motifs occur in pairs because one loop helps to stabilize the other. In PLC δ 1, these domains form a flexible link between the XY catalytic domain and the PH domain and possess Ca²⁺ ion-binding residues, which have also been identified in various other calcium-binding proteins such as calmodulin and troponin [3, 41]. Experimental evidence suggests that the EF hand domains play an important role in the way PLC ζ generates IP₃ in an egg. Deletion of one or both pairs of EF hand domains of PLC ζ completely abolishes its Ca²⁺-oscillation-inducing activity in mouse eggs [42]. PLC ζ EF hand domains play an important role in the high Ca²⁺ sensitivity relative to the other PLC isoforms, and especially in comparison with PLC δ 1. Interestingly, deletion of both EF hands dramatically changed the EC₅₀ for Ca²⁺ of PLC ζ from 80 nM to 30 μ M and also decreased the Hill coefficient from ~4 to ~1 [42]. Removal of the first EF hand domain also raised the EC₅₀ for Ca²⁺ by ~9-fold. This suggests that EF hand truncation would ablate the enzyme's ability to generate IP₃ in an intact cell which has a basal Ca²⁺ concentration of ~100 nM [42]. Another recent study showed that replacement of the EF hand domains of PLC ζ with the corresponding EF hand domains of PLC δ 1 resulted in a ~10-fold increase of the Ca²⁺ sensitivity of PLC ζ , reducing its *in vivo* Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing activity without affecting its *in vitro* affinity for the substrate, PIP₂ [43].

Interestingly, an additional unexpected role of the EF hand domains in nuclear translocation of mouse PLC ζ has been proposed, following experimental evidence suggesting that point mutations within this region disrupt the nuclear translocation process [44]. This contrasts with reports that the XY-linker region in mouse PLC ζ comprises the nuclear localization signal [2, 45]; however, the EF hands might contribute to the nuclear translocation ability of mouse PLC ζ by participating in specifically effective folding of the molecule required for this process [44].

15.5 X and Y Catalytic Domains

The XY catalytic domain is responsible for the enzymatic activity of PLC ζ and consists of two distinct domains, X and Y. There is an intervening segment between the X and Y domains, giving rise to a large loop, the XY-linker sequence, which differs considerably between PLC isozymes [2, 3]. The XY catalytic domain is the most highly conserved region of PLC compared to the other regulatory domains.

The XY sequence similarity between all PLC isoforms is ~60 %, and even higher within those of the same class. The PLC ζ catalytic domain displays 64 % similarity with that of PLC δ 1 [30]. By homology with PLC δ 1, the PLC ζ XY domain is predicted to be organized in repetitive beta sheet/alpha helix sequences, forming a distorted barrel. Five essential active site residues within the catalytic domain of PLC δ 1 (His³¹¹, Glu³⁴¹, Asp³⁴³, His³⁵⁶, and Glu³⁹⁰) are conserved in PLC ζ , suggesting a similar mechanism of catalytic activation for PLC ζ and PLC δ 1. A point mutation of Asp²¹⁰ (D²¹⁰R) in the catalytic domain of PLC ζ , corresponding to the essential active site Asp³⁴³ residue of PLC δ 1, has been shown to cause the complete loss of PLC ζ -dependent Ca²⁺-oscillation-inducing activity in mouse eggs [3, 30]. Despite the high sequence similarity between the XY domains of PLC ζ and PLC δ 1, a recent study showed that replacement of PLC ζ XY catalytic domain from the corresponding domain of PLC δ 1 completely abolished the ability of PLC ζ to trigger Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs, dramatically affecting its in vitro enzymatic activity and the interaction of PLC ζ with PIP₂ [43].

15.6 XY-Linker Region

The other region of PLC ζ that plays an important role in regulating its enzymatic activity and its substrate targeting is the segment that joins the X and Y catalytic domains, termed the XY-linker region. Notably, the XY-linker region is the only part of the PLC δ 1 structure that has not been resolved by X-ray crystallography. This region of PLC ζ is more extended and notably comprises more basic residues relative to its PLC δ 1 counterpart [2, 3]. The XY-linker of PLC ζ is also the least well-conserved region between species being shortest in length in the *Homo sapiens* PLC ζ sequence due to apparent skipping of an exon that is retained in the monkey protein [31]. The significance of this XY-linker diversity is unclear but may contribute to the different rates of PIP₂ hydrolysis and relative potency that have been observed in inducing Ca²⁺ oscillations between the PLC ζ of different species [3].

Structural and biochemical evidence suggests that the XY-linker region of PLC β , γ , δ , and η mediates potent auto-inhibition of their enzymatic activity. Such data are consistent with the negatively charged XY-linker region of these PLC isoforms, which may confer electrostatic repulsion alongside steric hindrance to occlude PIP₂ from the active site [46, 47]. In contrast with somatic PLCs, recent evidence suggests that PLC ζ operates via a novel enzymatic mechanism, as the absence of the XY-linker of PLC ζ significantly diminishes both its in vitro PIP₂ hydrolysis and in vivo Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing activity [48]. It has been proposed that the positively charged XY-linker region of PLC ζ may be involved in the targeting of PLC ζ to its membrane-bound, negatively charged PIP₂ via electrostatic interactions, assisting in anchoring PLC ζ to membranes, while enhancing local PIP₂ concentrations [49, 50]. This is also consistent with a recent study, which showed that replacement of PLC ζ XY-linker region with the corresponding region of PLC δ 1 completely abolished the ability of PLC ζ to induce Ca²⁺ release in mouse eggs, dramatically affecting its in

vitro PIP₂ hydrolysis activity and its interaction with its substrate PIP₂ [43]. Interestingly, a proteolysis study has demonstrated that the porcine PLC ζ remains functionally active after cleavage has occurred in the XY-linker region, suggesting the intact enzyme is not essential for PIP₂ hydrolysis [51]. As mentioned earlier, there is also evidence that the basic residues in the XY-linker region comprise a nuclear localization sequence (NLS) in mouse PLC ζ , which is discussed in more detail later.

15.7 C2 Domain

The C2 domain is a ~120 residue structural motif found in numerous proteins and it is known that most C2 domains can bind to Ca²⁺, and this property is a critical determinant for the associated enzyme activity. However, there are some of them that do not bind Ca²⁺ ions, such as the C2 domains of the ApIII PKC and PI3K-C2 β , which bind to phospholipids with relatively low affinity and specificity [3]. The C2 domain has a vital role in PLC ζ function since deletion or replacement of this domain with that of PLC δ 1 abolishes its Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing activity in intact eggs, although enzyme activity was retained and its sensitivity to Ca²⁺ was unaffected [42, 43]. There is also biochemical evidence for low affinity binding of the PLC ζ C2 domain to membrane phospholipids containing phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate PI(3)P and phosphatidylinositol 5-phosphate PI(5)P [50, 52]. It has been suggested that the association of C2 with PI(3)P may play a role in PLC ζ targeting or regulation of activity, since it has been shown that presence of PI(3)P reduces *in vitro* PIP₂ hydrolysis by PLC ζ (Fig. 15.2) [52].

15.8 PLC ζ Targets Intracellular PIP₂ Stores in Mammalian Eggs

The subcellular localization of PLC ζ in the egg has been extensively studied using Venus- or YFP-tagged PLC ζ fusion proteins. In either case, PLC ζ does not localize to the plasma membrane, but instead appears to be distributed uniformly within the egg cytoplasm [53, 54]. Immunocytochemistry studies that examined the distribution of PLC ζ in eggs showed that PLC ζ is localized in small (<1 μ M) vesicles in the cytoplasm of the eggs. By using a specific anti-PIP₂ antibody, it was shown that small intracellular vesicles contain PIP₂ stores [54]. The significance of the intracellular PIP₂ was investigated by experiments which employed targeting of an inositol phosphatase into different subcellular compartments of mouse eggs. Inositol phosphatases are enzymes which catalyze the removal of the phosphates from the PIP₂ and has been previously successfully used to deplete PIP₂ levels in cells. It was found that targeting the inositol phosphatase to the plasma membrane did not block the Ca²⁺ oscillations triggered by PLC ζ ; however, targeting this phosphatase to the cytosolic small vesicles by fusing it with an inactive form of PLC ζ , the Ca²⁺

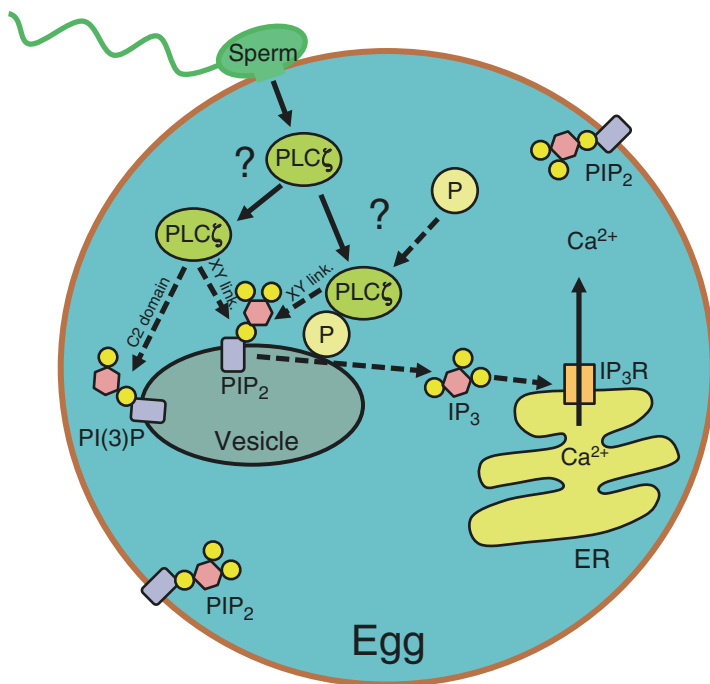


Fig. 15.2 Putative mechanism of PLC ζ function after sperm-egg fusion. PLC ζ diffuses from the sperm head into the egg cytosol and targets a distinct intracellular vesicular PIP₂-containing membrane. Association of PLC ζ with its specific membrane target may be mediated by interaction of the C2 domain with either PI(3)P or an unidentified egg membrane-targeting protein. The positively charged amino acids in the XY linker region might further assist the anchoring of PLC ζ to the membrane, by enhancing the local PIP₂ concentration adjacent to the catalytic domain via electrostatic interactions with the negatively charged PIP₂. Once PLC ζ is associated with the membrane PIP₂ the catalytic X/Y barrel binds and hydrolyzes its substrate [2]. Modified from [2]

oscillations induced either by sperm or PLC ζ were significantly inhibited [54]. The idea of an intracellular vesicular source of PIP₂ gains support from studies indicating that in fertilizing ascidian oocytes, Ca²⁺ oscillations may be driven by Ca²⁺-dependent PLC activity analogous to PLC ζ , with a fertilization-like profile of Ca²⁺ release only possible in the presence of a uniform cytoplasmic source of PIP₂, alongside uniform cytoplasmic PLC activity (Fig. 15.2) [55]. However, the precise mechanism underlying this specific vesicular/organelle localization of PLC ζ is still unknown and requires further elucidation.

15.9 Regulation of PLC ζ Activity in Mammalian Eggs

The complete mechanism of PLC ζ regulation in mammalian eggs is still unclear. However, it has been shown that in mouse eggs the cessation of Ca²⁺ oscillations coincides with PLC ζ translocation into the newly formed pronuclei. PLC ζ contains in its

XY-linker region, a predicted nuclear localization signal (NLS) sequence, the same region that is also thought to be necessary for PLC ζ membrane association through its electrostatic interaction with the negatively charged PIP₂ [2, 3]. Substitution of basic for acidic residues in the mouse PLC ζ NLS resulted in the loss of mouse PLC ζ nuclear translocation ability without affecting its *in vivo* Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing activity, enabling Ca²⁺ oscillations to proceed beyond pronuclei formation [45]. However, it remains unclear how Ca²⁺ oscillations cease in eggs of other species, since bovine, rat, and human PLC ζ do not appear to undergo nuclear localization, although they do contain a putative NLS sequence [56]. Interestingly, rat PLC ζ does not translocate to the pronuclei of rat zygotes, while mouse PLC ζ does, although rat and mouse PLC ζ NLS sequence share 87 % sequence identity [56]. Thus, while PLC ζ nuclear sequestration may play a key role in the termination of Ca²⁺ oscillations at interphase in mouse embryos, different mechanisms may be involved in other organisms.

An alternative explanation is that PLC ζ may require association with a specific egg factor in order to achieve an active state and subsequent dissociation of this factor may result in inactivation of PLC ζ and thus termination of Ca²⁺ oscillations. Support for this hypothesis comes from studies in CHO cells, in which PLC ζ was expressed to levels 1,000 times higher than that which is active in eggs and this did not cause any significant Ca²⁺ changes even following ATP-induced Ca²⁺ release, suggesting that PLC ζ is inactive [57]. Surprisingly, microinjection of such PLC ζ -transfected CHO cells or extracts made from these cells into mouse eggs induced Ca²⁺ oscillations [57]. Hence, the “egg factor” hypothesis could potentially explain why PLC ζ is kept inactive within sperm, where it is present at significantly higher concentrations than within eggs.

15.10 Defects in PLC ζ and Human Infertility

Advances in our understanding of oocyte activation and the paradigms of the PLC ζ mechanism and regulation within this essential process at fertilization stand to provide significant benefit to assisted reproductive technology (ART), clinical laboratory techniques that aim to combat human infertility, a condition affecting ~1 in 7 couples [2]. While ART has successfully led to total birth rates approaching ~7 % in some developing countries, several conditions such as severe male infertility (19–57 % of cases of infertility) remain untreatable. Intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI) is a powerful modification of the IVF technique whereby a single sperm is directly injected into individual eggs. However, even up to 5 % of ICSI cycles still fail, affecting over 1,000 couples per year in the UK alone, with deficiencies in oocyte activation currently regarded as the main reason for this failure [2].

A number of clinical reports have linked defects in human PLC ζ protein with cases of egg activation deficiency. One report identified a number of patients whose gametes repeatedly failed to fertilize after ICSI and this was found to be due to egg activation failure. Sperm from these patients were unable to trigger the Ca²⁺

oscillations required for egg activation and the authors provided significant evidence that this deficiency was associated with reduced expression levels or absence of PLC ζ in the sperm of these patients [37]. In addition, two clinical studies reported two novel PLC ζ mutations in a heterozygous patient who was a case of failed ICSI [38, 39]. These point mutations are located on either the X or Y catalytic domains (H233L and H398P) of human PLC ζ and they have been found to dramatically reduce the *in vitro* PIP₂ hydrolysis activity of recombinant PLC ζ and its ability to produce the normal pattern of repetitive Ca²⁺ release in mouse eggs [35, 40]. Interestingly, the two mutations were shown to be inherited, one from the father and the other from the mother, indicating that male infertility could be conveyed by the maternal germ line. Furthermore, the identification of these mutations indicates that PLC ζ may be contributing not only towards male infertility, but also in cases of male sub-fertility [2, 58].

15.11 PLC ζ as a Potential Therapeutic Agent for Male Infertility

It has been reported that in some cases of egg activation failure after ICSI, the eggs were successfully treated by applying Ca²⁺ ionophores during ICSI, even though this does not induce Ca²⁺ oscillations [2, 3]. However, it remains to be determined whether ionophore treatment represents the safest or most effective method for overcoming egg activation failure. This is because Ca²⁺ ionophore treatment may pose concerns for the future health of the embryo due to the potential for cytotoxic, mutagenic, and teratogenic effects on the eggs and embryos [2, 59]. Current ionophore protocols for treatment of egg activation failure may not be beneficial for all patients presenting with egg activation-related issues. Furthermore, the abnormal Ca²⁺ signal induced, which often manifests as a single Ca²⁺ transient, is a potential threat to ensuing development at later stages with potential repercussions on epigenetic processes [60]. Thus, a more endogenous therapeutic agent is urgently required as a replacement for current synthetic methodology and hence recombinant PLC ζ may therefore be potentially more suitable as the presumptive physiological therapeutic agent to treat such cases of failed fertilization after ICSI.

The production of pure and active recombinant form of human PLC ζ has been a key goal over recent years, an aim which seems to have been finally achieved following a recent key study. It has recently been reported that recombinant human PLC ζ has been produced in a stable state using a bacterial expression system. Recombinant human PLC ζ protein prepared in this way was able to generate Ca²⁺ oscillations in a physiological range in mouse and human eggs [35]. The same study also demonstrated that the deleterious effects of mutant versions of PLC ζ may also be efficiently overcome by utilization of purified recombinant PLC ζ protein leading to efficient blastocyst formation (Fig. 15.3) [35]. However, while this work is extremely encouraging, such advancements require urgent extrapolation from

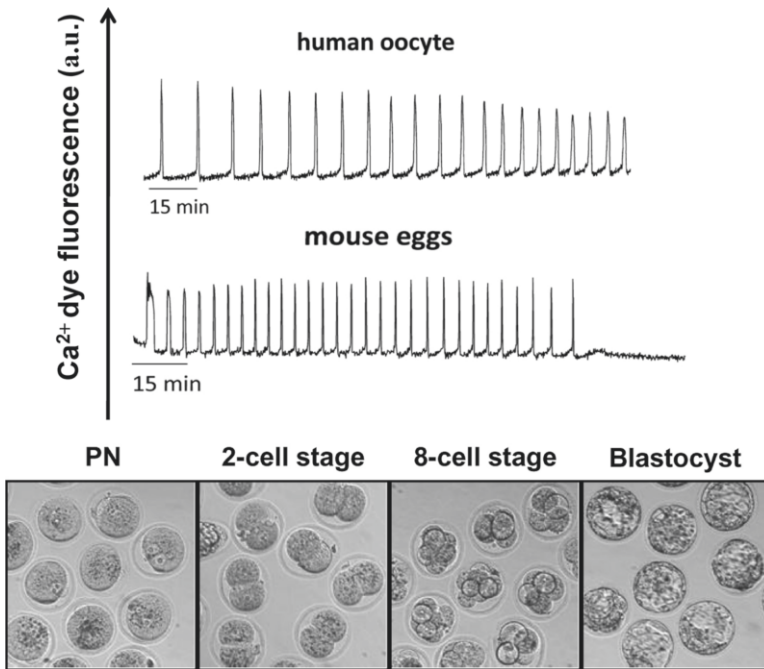


Fig. 15.3 Microinjection of recombinant human PLC ζ protein induces Ca²⁺ oscillations in human and mouse eggs and initiates early embryo development. Representative fluorescence (a.u.; arbitrary units) recordings reporting the Ca²⁺ concentration changes in a human oocyte and a mouse egg following microinjection of human PLC ζ recombinant protein (*upper panel*). *Lower panel* shows micrographs illustrating mouse embryos at the various early developmental stages (pronuclear formation [PN], two-cell and eight-cell stages, and blastocyst stage) achieved after egg microinjection with ~80 fg of purified human PLC ζ recombinant protein. Modified from [35]

laboratory models to a clinical setting, before widespread use in fertility clinics may be advised. Moreover, recombinant human PLC ζ protein could potentially be used in regenerative medicine approaches via generation of parthenogenetic embryos and blastocysts that may facilitate stem cell derivation and differentiation [35].

15.12 PLC ζ as a Diagnostic Marker of Male Fertility

Considering the central importance of PLC ζ to successful fertilization and embryogenesis, PLC ζ may represent a powerful biomarker to examine sperm functional competency. A recent study utilizing PLC ζ as a biomarker indicated that motile sperm organelle morphology evaluation (MSOME) methodology, relying on high-powered magnification analysis of human sperm before a modified version of ICSI is applied (IMSI), may enable selection of sperm with higher total levels of

PLC ζ , as well as selecting a higher proportion of sperm exhibiting the presence of PLC ζ [61]. Thus, a significant application of PLC ζ may be its use as a prognostic indicator of sperm oocyte activation capability, and thus fertility. A diagnostic test based on human sperm microinjection into mouse oocytes (known as the mouse oocyte activation test; MOAT) has previously been developed as a heterologous model to evaluate the activation capacity of human sperm [62]. However, considering that human PLC ζ is thought to be more potent in its activity compared to mouse PLC ζ , application of the MOAT technique may only detect extreme cases of PLC ζ deficiency, where PLC ζ is completely absent from sperm, and not where a more subtle reduction is present in a clinical setting.

Thus a more attractive option would be the direct examination of sperm PLC ζ . Previous immunofluorescence studies on human sperm have demonstrated a pattern of PLC ζ localization in the sperm head that would be consistent with normal fertile sperm, with abnormal patterns evident in ICSI-failed sperm [38, 63]. PLC ζ analysis may also identify cases of male sub-fertility when compared to routine clinical semen parameters, indicating that analysis of PLC ζ status may benefit the wider male population and not just cases of ICSI-failure.

15.13 Conclusions

In 2002 the discovery of sperm PLC ζ was a significant breakthrough in the fertilization field and began a shift in thinking about how fertilization works in mammals and other animals. PLC ζ participates in a standard biochemical pathway (phosphoinositide signaling) that is known to be present in all types of cells in the body, but uniquely, PLC ζ appears to be able to work only in egg cells. PLC ζ also seems to interact with small membranous vesicles inside eggs, which is very different from the way other types of PLC proteins work by interacting with the inner leaflet of the cell surface membrane. There are also big variations in the activity of PLC ζ in eggs from different animal species that has proven difficult to explain. Also, while we know that all parts of the PLC ζ protein are important for it to work, we don't fully understand how all these parts work together. A step forward would be the high-resolution structure determination of full-length PLC ζ . This would help to reveal all the critical ion and lipid-/protein-binding sites in the protein, providing a useful tool for understanding the complex regulatory mechanism of this enzyme. The availability of purified, active recombinant human PLC ζ protein appears to represent both a highly practical and the most physiologic therapeutic agent for overcoming failed ICSI cases resulting from aberrant sperm PLC ζ . This potential therapeutic approach requires extrapolation from laboratory models to a practical fertility clinic setting. Further investigation of PLC ζ should help to fully elucidate the fundamental mechanism of the earliest events required for a new life to begin.

Acknowledgments We are grateful for grant support from the Wellcome Trust and helpful discussion with Professor Karl Swann.

References

1. Swann K, Yu Y (2008) The dynamics of calcium oscillations that activate mammalian eggs. *Int J Dev Biol* 52:585–594
2. Nomikos M, Kashir J, Swann K, Lai FA (2013) Sperm PLC ζ : from structure to Ca²⁺ oscillations, egg activation and therapeutic potential. *FEBS Lett* 587:3609–3616
3. Nomikos M, Swann K, Lai FA (2012) Starting a new life: sperm PLC-zeta mobilizes the Ca²⁺ signal that induces egg activation and embryo development: an essential phospholipase C with implications for male infertility. *Bioessays* 34:126–134
4. Swann K (1990) A cytosolic sperm factor stimulates repetitive calcium increases and mimics fertilization in hamster eggs. *Development* 110:1295–1302
5. Kline D, Kline JT (1992) Repetitive calcium transients and the role of calcium in exocytosis and cell cycle activation in the mouse egg. *Dev Biol* 149:80–89
6. Fissore RA, Dobrinsky JR, Balise JJ et al (1992) Patterns of intracellular Ca²⁺ concentrations in fertilized bovine eggs. *Biol Reprod* 47:960–969
7. Miyazaki S, Shirakawa H, Nakada K, Honda Y (1993) Essential role of the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptor/Ca²⁺ release channel in Ca²⁺ waves and Ca²⁺ oscillations at fertilization of mammalian eggs. *Dev Biol* 158:62–78
8. Suh PG, Park JI, Manzoli L et al (2008) Multiple roles of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *BMB Rep* 41:415–434
9. Miyazaki S, Yuzaki M, Nakada K et al (1992) Block of Ca²⁺ wave and Ca²⁺ oscillation by antibody to the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptor in fertilized hamster eggs. *Science* 257:251–255
10. Brind S, Swann K, Carroll J (2000) Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptors are downregulated in mouse oocytes in response to sperm or adenophostin A but not to increases in intracellular Ca²⁺ or egg activation. *Dev Biol* 223:251–265
11. Jellerette T, He CL, Wu H et al (2000) Down-regulation of the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptor in mouse eggs following fertilization or parthenogenetic activation. *Dev Biol* 223:238–250
12. Swann K (1994) Ca²⁺ oscillations and sensitization of Ca²⁺ release in unfertilized mouse eggs injected with a sperm factor. *Cell Calcium* 15:331–339
13. Jones KT, Nixon VL (2000) Sperm-induced Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse oocytes and eggs can be mimicked by photolysis of caged inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate: evidence to support a continuous low level production of inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate during mammalian fertilization. *Dev Biol* 225:1–12
14. Palermo G, Joris H, Devroey P, Van Steirteghem AC (1992) Pregnancies after intracytoplasmic injection of single spermatozoon into an oocyte. *Lancet* 340:17–18
15. Tesarik J, Sousa M, Testart J (1994) Human oocyte activation after intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Hum Reprod* 9:511–518
16. Stricker SA (1997) Intracellular injections of a soluble sperm factor trigger calcium oscillations and meiotic maturation in unfertilized oocytes of a marine worm. *Dev Biol* 186:185–201
17. Nakano Y, Shirakawa H, Mitsuhashi N et al (1997) Spatiotemporal dynamics of intracellular calcium in the mouse egg injected with a spermatozoon. *Mol Hum Reprod* 3:1087–1093
18. Wu H, He CL, Jehn B et al (1998) Partial characterization of the calcium-releasing activity of porcine sperm cytosolic extracts. *Dev Biol* 203:369–381
19. Homa ST, Swann K (1994) A cytosolic sperm factor triggers calcium oscillations and membrane hyperpolarizations in human oocytes. *Hum Reprod* 9:2356–2361
20. Tosti E, Palumbo A, Dale B (1993) Inositol tri-phosphate inhuman and ascidian spermatozoa. *Mol Reprod Dev* 35:52–56
21. Kuo RC, Baxter GT, Thompson SH et al (2000) NO is necessary and sufficient for egg activation at fertilization. *Nature* 406:633–636
22. Lim D, Kyojuka K, Gragnaniello G et al (2001) NAADP⁺ initiates the Ca²⁺ response during fertilization of starfish oocytes. *FASEB J* 15:2257–2267

23. Rice A, Parrington J, Jones KT, Swann K (2000) Mammalian sperm contain a Ca²⁺-sensitive phospholipase C activity that can generate InsP₃ from PIP₂ associated with intracellular organelles. *Dev Biol* 228:125–135
24. Parrington J, Jones ML, Tunwell R et al (2002) Phospholipase C isoforms in mammalian spermatozoa: potential components of the sperm factor that causes Ca²⁺ release in eggs. *Reproduction* 123:31–39
25. Parrington J, Swann K, Shevchenko VI et al (1996) Calcium oscillations in mammalian eggs triggered by a soluble sperm protein. *Nature* 379:364–368
26. Sette C, Bevilacqua A, Bianchini A et al (1997) Parthenogenetic activation of mouse eggs by microinjection of a truncated c-kit tyrosine kinase present in spermatozoa. *Development* 124:2267–2274
27. Wu AT, Sutovsky P, Manandhar G et al (2007) PAWP, a sperm-specific WW domain-binding protein, promotes meiotic resumption and pronuclear development during fertilization. *J Biol Chem* 282:12164–12175
28. Fukami K (2002) Structure, regulation, and function of phospholipase C isozymes. *J Biochem* 131:293–299
29. Mehlmann LM, Chattopadhyay A, Carpenter G, Jaffe LA (2001) Evidence that phospholipase C from the sperm is not responsible for initiating Ca²⁺ release at fertilization in mouse eggs. *Dev Biol* 236:492–501
30. Saunders CM, Larman MG, Parrington J et al (2002) PLC ζ : a sperm-specific trigger of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs and embryo development. *Development* 129:3533–3544
31. Cox LJ, Larman MG, Saunders CM et al (2002) Sperm phospholipase C ζ from humans and cynomolgus monkeys triggers Ca²⁺ oscillations, activation and development of mouse oocytes. *Reproduction* 124:611–623
32. Rogers NT, Hobson E, Pickering S et al (2004) Phospholipase C ζ causes Ca²⁺ oscillations and parthenogenetic activation of human oocytes. *Reproduction* 128:697–702
33. Yoneda A, Kashima M, Yoshida S et al (2006) Molecular cloning, testicular postnatal expression, and oocyte-activating potential of porcine phospholipase Czeta. *Reproduction* 132:393–401
34. Kouchi Z, Fukami K, Shikano T et al (2004) Recombinant phospholipase Czeta has high Ca²⁺ sensitivity and induces Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs. *J Biol Chem* 279:10408–10412
35. Nomikos M, Yu Y, Elgmati K et al (2013) Phospholipase C ζ rescues failed oocyte activation in a prototype of male factor infertility. *Fertil Steril* 99:76–85
36. Knott JG, Kurokawa M, Fissore RA et al (2005) Transgenic RNA interference reveals role for mouse sperm phospholipase Czeta in triggering Ca²⁺ oscillations during fertilization. *Biol Reprod* 72:992–996
37. Yoon SY, Jellerette T, Salicioni AM et al (2008) Human sperm devoid of PLCzeta 1 fail to induce Ca²⁺ release and are unable to initiate the first step of embryo development. *J Clin Invest* 118:3671–3681
38. Heytens E, Parrington J, Coward K et al (2009) Reduced amounts and abnormal forms of phospholipase C zeta (PLCzeta) in spermatozoa from infertile men. *Hum Reprod* 24:2417–2428
39. Kashir J, Konstantinidis M, Jones C et al (2012) A maternally inherited autosomal point mutation in human phospholipase C zeta (PLCzeta) leads to male infertility. *Hum Reprod* 27:222–231
40. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Male infertility-linked point mutation disrupts the Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing and PIP₂ hydrolysis activity of sperm PLC ζ . *Biochem J* 434:211–217
41. Swann K, Saunders CM, Rogers NT, Lai FA (2006) PLCzeta(zeta): a sperm protein that triggers Ca²⁺ oscillations and egg activation in mammals. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 17:264–273
42. Nomikos M, Blayney LM, Larman MG et al (2005) Role of phospholipase C-zeta domains in Ca²⁺-dependent phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate hydrolysis and cytoplasmic Ca²⁺ oscillations. *J Biol Chem* 280:31011–31018
43. Theodoridou M, Nomikos M, Parthimos D et al (2013) Chimeras of sperm PLC ζ reveal disparate protein domain functions in the generation of intracellular Ca²⁺ oscillations in mammalian eggs at fertilization. *Mol Hum Reprod* 19(12):852–864

44. Kuroda K, Ito M, Shikano T et al (2006) The role of X/Y linker region and N-terminal EF-hand domain in nuclear translocation and Ca^{2+} oscillation-inducing activities of phospholipase Czeta, a mammalian egg-activating factor. *J Biol Chem* 281:27794–27805
45. Larman MG, Saunders CM, Carroll J et al (2004) Cell cycle-dependent Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse embryos are regulated by nuclear targeting of PLCzeta. *J Cell Sci* 117:2513–2521
46. Hicks SN, Jezyk MR, Gershburg S et al (2008) General and versatile autoinhibition of PLC isozymes. *Mol Cell* 31:383–394
47. Gresset A, Hicks SN, Harden TK, Sondek J (2010) Mechanism of phosphorylation-induced activation of phospholipase C-gamma isozymes. *J Biol Chem* 285:35836–35847
48. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Novel regulation of PLC ζ activity via its XY-linker. *Biochem J* 438:427–432
49. Nomikos M, Mulgrew-Nesbitt A, Pallavi P et al (2007) Binding of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C-zeta (PLC-zeta) to phospholipid membranes: potential role of an unstructured cluster of basic residues. *J Biol Chem* 282:16644–16653
50. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Phospholipase C ζ binding to PtdIns(4,5)P₂ requires the XY-linker region. *J Cell Sci* 124:2582–2590
51. Kurokawa M, Yoon SY, Alfandari D et al (2007) Proteolytic processing of phospholipase Czeta and [Ca^{2+}], oscillations during mammalian fertilization. *Dev Biol* 312:407–418
52. Kouchi Z, Shikano T, Nakamura Y et al (2005) The role of EF-hand domains and C2 domain in regulation of enzymatic activity of phospholipase C ζ . *J Biol Chem* 280:21015–21021
53. Yoda A, Oda S, Shikano T et al (2004) Ca^{2+} oscillation-inducing phospholipase C zeta expressed in mouse eggs is accumulated to the pronucleus during egg activation. *Dev Biol* 268:245–257
54. Yu Y, Nomikos M, Theodoridou M et al (2012) PLC ζ causes Ca^{2+} oscillations in mouse eggs by targeting intracellular and not plasma membrane PI(4,5)P₂. *Mol Biol Cell* 23:371–380
55. Swann K, Lai FA (2013) PLC ζ and the initiation of Ca^{2+} oscillations in fertilizing mammalian eggs. *Cell Calcium* 53:55–62
56. Ito M, Shikano T, Oda S et al (2008) Difference in Ca^{2+} oscillation-inducing activity and nuclear translocation ability of PLCZ1, an egg-activating sperm factor candidate, between mouse, rat, human, and medaka fish. *Biol Reprod* 78:1081–1090
57. Phillips SV, Yu Y, Rossbach A et al (2011) Divergent effect of mammalian PLCzeta in generating Ca^{2+} oscillations in somatic cells compared with eggs. *Biochem J* 438:545–553
58. Kashir J, Jones C, Coward K (2012) Calcium oscillations, oocyte activation, and phospholipase C zeta. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 740:1095–1121
59. Nasr-Esfahani MH, Deemeh MR, Tavalae M (2010) Artificial oocyte activation and intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Fertil Steril* 94:520–526
60. Ciapa B, Arnoult C (2011) Could modifications of signalling pathways activated after ICSI induce a potential risk of epigenetic defects? *Int J Dev Biol* 55:143–152
61. Kashir J, Sermondade N, Sifer C et al (2012) Motile sperm organelle morphology evaluation-selected globozoospermic human sperm with an acrosomal bud exhibits novel patterns and higher levels of phospholipase C zeta. *Hum Reprod* 27:3150–3160
62. Heindryckx B, Van der Elst J, De Sutter P, Dhont M (2005) Treatment option for sperm- or oocyte-related fertilization failure: assisted oocyte activation following diagnostic heterologous ICSI. *Hum Reprod* 20:2237–2241
63. Grasa P, Coward K, Young C, Parrington J (2008) The pattern of localization of the putative oocyte activation factor, phospholipase Czeta, in uncapacitated, capacitated, and ionophore-treated human spermatozoa. *Hum Reprod* 23:2513–2522

Chapter 16

Oocyte Activation and Phospholipase C Zeta (PLC ζ): Male Infertility and Implications for Therapeutic Intervention

Junaid Kashir, Celine Jones, and Kevin Coward

Abstract Infertility is a condition that now affects an estimated one in seven couples. In approximately 40 % of cases, the primary cause of infertility rests with male-derived factors associated with a variety of anatomical, physiological, and molecular deficiencies. In a proportion of such cases, the functional ability of sperm to successfully fertilise and activate the oocyte is compromised. While assisted reproductive technology can successfully circumvent some of these issues via the application of artificial oocyte-activating agents, there is significant ongoing debate as to whether these chemical agents should be replaced with an endogenous alternative. Phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) is the sperm-specific protein responsible for activating the quiescent oocyte following gamete fusion. Identified in a number of mammalian and non-mammalian organisms, PLC ζ plays a fundamental role in the process of oocyte activation by inducing the controlled release of calcium in the ooplasm via an inositol triphosphate (IP₃)-mediated signalling cascade. A growing body of evidence shows clear association between abnormalities in PLC ζ structure, expression, localisation, and function to characterised states of human male infertility. Consequently there is significant global interest in PLC ζ as both an endogenous therapeutic target to rescue infertile states associated with PLC ζ -linked oocyte activation deficiency, and a diagnostic marker for oocyte activation ability. Here, we discuss the present status of PLC ζ research and contemplate future applications of this fundamental sperm PLC in the clinic.

Keywords Phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) • Oocyte activation • Male infertility • Sperm • Therapy • Diagnostic • Assisted reproductive technology

Junaid Kashir and Celine Jones contributed equally with all other contributors.

J. Kashir • C. Jones • K. Coward (✉)
Nuffield Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Level 3, Women's Centre,
John Radcliffe Hospital, Headington, Oxford OX3 9DU, UK
e-mail: kevin.coward@obs-gyn.ox.ac.uk

16.1 Introduction

Infertility (the inability to conceive a child naturally) is now estimated to affect approximately 10 % of couples. This worrying statistic has contributed to the phenomenal growth of assisted reproductive technology (ART) over recent years. While ART has resulted in the birth of over five million babies worldwide [1], pregnancy and live birth rates remain poor, and rarely exceed ~40 % [2]. Pregnancy and delivery via routine conventional ART procedures such as in vitro fertilisation (IVF; whereby sperm and oocytes are co-incubated in culture media) or intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI; in which a selected individual sperm is microinjected directly into the ooplasm) remain as low as 22.4 % and 23.3 %, respectively [2]. Consequently, there is a very clear need to improve success rates in order to provide couples with the best chances of conception.

Significant concern surrounds a phenomenon known as recurrent ICSI-failure, which involves cases where oocytes fail to fertilise, even following ICSI [3–5]. On average, ICSI results in fertilisation rates of approximately 70 % [4, 5]. However, complete or virtually complete fertilisation failure still occurs in 1–5 % of all ICSI cycles [3, 5–7]. The underlying causes of this condition have been attributed to a variety of physiological, biochemical, or genetic deficiencies in the fertilising sperm [5], and a growing body of evidence now indicates that deficiencies in phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ), the oocyte activation factor, plays a key role.

In this chapter, we discuss our current understanding of the potential roles played by the PLC family at fertilisation and the phenomenon known as oocyte activation, focusing specifically upon PLC ζ , the sperm-derived oocyte activation factor. We present recent discoveries linking PLC ζ to characterised states of infertility, and discuss how recent advancements in our discipline may assist future diagnostic and treatment options in the clinic.

16.2 Oocyte Activation and Calcium Oscillations

Oocyte activation is characterised by the formation of the second polar body, the male and female pronuclei, and the subsequent initiation of embryogenesis [8]. Collectively, this fundamental process involves cortical granule exocytosis, progression of the cell cycle, maternal mRNA recruitment, and the alleviation of meiotic arrest in the fertilised oocyte [8–12]. In mammals, oocytes are arrested at the second metaphase of meiosis (MII) following the exclusion of the first polar body [13, 14]. It is now well regarded that the initiation of oocyte activation is dependent upon the release of intracellular calcium ions (Ca²⁺) within the oocyte which can occur either in a single transient wave traversing from one side of the oocyte to the other as seen in the sea urchin or as a series of repetitive oscillations as seen in the human [15, 16]. The temporal pattern of Ca²⁺ oscillations in activating oocytes is largely species specific in terms of amplitude, duration, and frequency over time [17–20], and it is believed that these specific features play subtle roles in the molecular processes associated with activation.

Oocytes display considerable sensitivity to each wave of oscillations, with early cortical granule exocytosis requiring fewer oscillations than later events such as the alleviation of MII arrest [21, 22]. Protein expression profiles in early mouse embryos are influenced by the frequency and amplitude of Ca^{2+} oscillations [19], which can also influence embryonic development in rabbits [8, 10]. The frequency and amplitudes of Ca^{2+} oscillations are directly responsible for cell cycle progression and can induce variation in cell cycle progression rates [19, 20]. Considering that the rate of progression to the 2- and 4-cell stages of human oocytes is considered as an indicator of normal embryogenesis [23], it follows that the frequency and amplitude of Ca^{2+} oscillations at fertilisation may also be important for embryogenesis, and not just for oocyte activation as first believed.

While it is well established that Ca^{2+} oscillations are of utmost importance for oocyte activation, the relative roles played by the respective gametes during fusion have been subject to intense scrutiny with three models hypothesised to explain how the fertilising sperm initiates these oscillations in mammals: (1) the Ca^{2+} conduit model [24–27], (2) the membrane receptor model [28–31], and (3) the soluble sperm factor model [31–33].

While there was initial controversy surrounding the debate as to which model was correct, a series of studies provided overwhelming support for the sperm factor theory of oocyte activation (for review see [5, 16]). This model proposed that oocyte activation is triggered by the introduction of a soluble factor released from the sperm into the oocyte during or immediately post-gamete fusion. Indeed, the injection of sperm extracts into the eggs and oocytes from a variety of species, including marine worms and ascidians, has demonstrated successful Ca^{2+} release and oocyte activation [15, 34, 35]. Furthermore, sperm extracts from frogs, chickens, and tilapia fish also trigger Ca^{2+} oscillations when injected into mouse oocytes [36–38], suggesting the existence of a similar sperm-based mechanism throughout a wide spectra of species.

Initial data indicated that the mammalian sperm factor was likely to be a sperm-specific PLC, as it appeared to possess distinct enzymatic properties compared to other known PLCs [18, 39]. This observation correlated well with the hypothesis that oocyte activation involved Ca^{2+} oscillations generated in an inositol triphosphate (IP_3)-mediated manner, which in turn supported the notion that the soluble sperm factor was likely to be a PLC which mediated the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP_2) into IP_3 [12, 17, 40]. General consensus agreed that the factor responsible for Ca^{2+} release within oocytes must be sperm specific, as extracts from other tissues did not result in Ca^{2+} induction upon oocyte injection [34, 41].

16.3 PLCs at Fertilisation and Oocyte Activation

Phosphoinositide metabolism is a vital intracellular signalling system and implicated in multiple cellular functions such as hormone secretion, neurotransmitter transduction, growth factor signalling, membrane trafficking, and cytoskeletal

regulation, and has also been linked to fertilisation and embryogenesis [42–46]. PLC and IP_3 signalling mechanisms have also been shown to be involved in sperm chemotaxis, where elevated levels of Ca^{2+} may modify flagellar bending and sperm motion paths [47–50].

Thirteen mammalian PLC isozymes have now been categorised on the basis of their structure and regulatory activation mechanisms. These are PLCdelta (PLC δ 1, 3, and 4), PLCbeta (PLC β 1–4), PLCgamma (PLC γ 1 and 2), PLCepsilon (PLC ϵ), PLCzeta (PLC ζ), and PLCeta (PLC η 1 and 2) [46, 51–54]. PLC isozymes generally contain catalytic X and Y domains, and regulatory domains, such as the C2 domain, the EF-hand motif, and the pleckstrin homology (PH) domain. These domains exist in various conformations, depending on the particular isozyme. Some isozymes may also exhibit subtype-specific domains, which are thought to confer specific regulatory properties, for example, the Src homology (SH) domain observed in PLC γ [51] and the Ras-associating and Ras-GTPase exchange factor-like domains found in PLC ϵ [55, 56].

Investigation of sperm from PLC δ 4 knockout (KO) mice showed that these sperm induced activation in fewer oocytes following IVF, and failed to elicit Ca^{2+} oscillations, which suggests an essential role for sperm-borne PLC δ 4 in oocyte activation [57]. Additionally, studies have shown that solubilised mouse zona pellucida (ZP) was able to induce an acrosome reaction (an essential step in fertilisation) in sperm from normal mice, but was unable to do so in PLC δ 4 KO sperm. Here, the elevation of Ca^{2+} levels was thought to play a significant role [58, 59]. Sperm from normal mice treated with ZP exhibited continuous elevations in Ca^{2+} while incubation of ZP with PLC δ 4 KO sperm induced only small increases in Ca^{2+} , suggesting that PLC δ 4 played a significant role in the ZP-induced acrosome reaction [45, 46, 60].

Data suggests that when modulated by tyrosine phosphorylation, PLC γ 1 may be activated in mouse spermatozoa [61–63]. Immunostaining studies have indicated that PLC γ 1 is found in close proximity to the sperm head, and that capacitation induces change in this pattern of localisation [61]. ZP treatment leads to increased PLC γ 1 activity, although this elevation was prevented by suppressing ZP-induced acrosomal exocytosis [63, 64]. While no direct evidence supports a role for PLC β in sperm, both PLC β 1 and β 3 have been identified in acrosomal regions of mouse sperm, along with G α q/11 [57, 65]. PLC β is activated by pertussis toxin-insensitive GTP-binding proteins Gq and G11 in somatic cells, which, along with the observation that progesterone-stimulated DAG formation was not blocked by pertussin toxin, suggests a role for PLC β in acrosomal exocytosis [63, 66]. Indeed, sperm from PLC β 1 KO mice exhibited lower acrosome reaction rates than their normal counterparts [67]. However, further, in-depth, studies are required to identify the exact roles of these PLC isozymes during fertilisation [63].

There may also be a key role for endogenous oocyte PLCs during oocyte activation [40], and to date, this area has received only scant attention. Oocytes contain significant levels of PLC isoforms, including β , γ , and δ , which may be regulated by the Ca^{2+} oscillations that occur at fertilisation [68]. Reduced levels of oocyte PLC β 1 reduce the amplitude of Ca^{2+} oscillations at oocyte activation, but do not mediate their duration or frequency. Over-expression of PLC β 1 in oocytes prior to

fertilisation did not result in spontaneous Ca²⁺ oscillations, but instead, altered the Ca²⁺ oscillation profile following fertilisation, thus indicating a role for oocyte-derived PLCs in sperm-induced oocyte activation in mammals [68]. PLC β 1 has also been implicated in nuclear translocation following meiotic resumption in mouse oocytes, apparently to perichromatin and interchromatin granules, followed by a subsequent shift to the nucleoplasm [69, 70].

In starfish eggs, a Ca²⁺ rise associated with activation requires the presence of an egg Src family kinase (SFK) which activates PLC γ via an SH2 domain-mediated mechanism involving the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) [71, 72], although the role and concentration of PLC δ , ϵ , or ζ isoforms in echinoderm eggs are not yet known. It has been shown that PLC β may be activated by heterotrimeric G protein-coupled receptors, while PLC γ may be activated by receptor and non-receptor protein tyrosine kinases (PTKs), or via translocation to the plasma membrane [72, 73]. However, considerable debate surrounds whether G protein-PLC β or PTK-PLC γ plays a role during egg activation in other invertebrates, or whether these pathways function synergistically [73].

Coward et al. [74] identified a new PLC δ isoform in sea urchin gametes, termed PLC δ su, although the precise role of this PLC during fertilisation and early embryogenesis currently remains unknown. While a green fluorescent protein-tagged PLC δ su PH domain was observed to localise to the plasma membrane of eggs with increasing concentration at fertilisation, recombinant PLC δ su protein failed to elicit Ca²⁺ signals that are characteristic of fertilisation when injected into mouse oocytes and sea urchin eggs. These observations suggested that PLC δ su may not be directly involved in egg activation, but may, instead, play a role in other downstream extracellular signalling processes. Interestingly, the *in vivo* expression of PLC δ su cRNA did not result in Ca²⁺ transients in either mouse oocytes or sea urchin eggs. This observation is consistent with the behaviour of recombinant PLC β 1, PLC γ 1, PLC γ 2, PLC δ 1, PLC δ 3, and PLC δ 4 protein and cRNA, none of which cause Ca²⁺ release in mouse oocytes.

The specific PLC isozyme responsible for oocyte activation in mammals remained undiscovered until Saunders et al. [40], using mouse expressed sequence tag (EST) databases, identified a novel and testis-specific PLC, termed PLCzeta (PLC ζ), a ~74 kDa protein which was proven to play a critical role in oocyte activation. Subsequent studies have identified further mammalian orthologues of PLC ζ in human, hamster, monkey, and horse sperm [40, 75–80].

16.4 PLC ζ , the Mammalian Oocyte Activation Factor

PLC ζ exhibits a typical PLC domain structure [40] with characteristic X and Y catalytic domains [81–83], a single C2 domain, and four tandem EF-hand domains. Although other PLCs demonstrate pleckstrin homology (PH) and Src homology (SH) domains, these are absent in PLC ζ , making it the smallest known mammalian PLC with a molecular mass of ~70 kDa in humans and ~74 kDa in mice [40].

PLC ζ is also highly sensitive to Ca²⁺ [84] with conserved catalytic X and Y domains, and demonstrates a total loss of Ca²⁺-oscillatory ability following mutagenesis of active site residues [32, 85–89].

The X–Y linker region is poorly conserved amongst PLC ζ isoforms, except in the presence of positively charged amino acids, which has prompted speculation that differing motifs in this region may describe species-specific patterns of Ca²⁺ oscillations amongst mammals [32, 33, 90]. Nomikos et al. [86, 87] suggested that charged amino acids may play an important role in the interaction of PLC ζ with PIP₂ [86, 91, 92]. Yu et al. [93] further demonstrated that while PLC δ targets PIP₂ at the oolemma, PLC ζ appeared to target intracellular membranous PIP₂ on distinct vesicular structures within the mouse oocyte cortex. These studies suggest that specific factors within the ooplasm may be required for PLC ζ -mediated Ca²⁺ release, as well as providing evidence for the Ca²⁺ releasing target of PLC ζ [16, 94]. The identity of such factors, however, remains a mystery.

Several studies have attempted to determine when PLC ζ is first expressed during spermatogenesis. Saunders et al. [40] first detected PLC ζ mRNA in mouse spermatids, while more systematic studies during porcine spermatogenesis were able to identify PLC ζ mRNA translation in elongating spermatids [76]. Northern blot analyses of testes from post-natal hamsters showed that PLC ζ mRNA was present as early as day 17 [78]. It has not yet been possible to investigate the expression levels of PLC ζ mRNA within the human testis, largely owing to problems associated with ethics and supply. However, available data clearly shows PLC ζ to be a sperm-specific protein and provides convincing evidence to support PLC ζ as the oocyte activation factor. For example, recombinant PLC ζ RNA can initiate Ca²⁺ oscillations and embryonic development to the blastocyst stage in mice [40, 95]. Immunodepletion of PLC ζ suppresses the release of Ca²⁺ when treated sperm extracts are injected into mouse oocytes [40]. Sperm fractionation studies clearly correlated the presence of PLC ζ in sperm to their ability to induce Ca²⁺ oscillations [96, 97]. Furthermore, transgenic mice exhibiting disrupted PLC ζ expression in the testis have been produced through RNA interference (RNAi) experiments. Sperm from these mice induced Ca²⁺ oscillations that ended prematurely, with a clear reduction in litter size [98]. Further data strongly suggest that PLC ζ may be a universal feature of vertebrate oocyte activation. For example, sperm extracts and PLC ζ cRNA from one species are readily able to elicit Ca²⁺ release upon microinjection into oocytes from another species [75, 99]. Moreover, non-mammalian testis-specific PLC ζ homologues have been identified in the chicken [38], medaka fish [100], and quail [101].

Growing evidence implicates a significant role for PLC ζ in some forms of male-factor infertility. Sperm from infertile men which consistently fail IVF and ICSI also fail to induce Ca²⁺ oscillations upon injection into mouse oocytes, or cause abnormal patterns of Ca²⁺ release when compared with those of fertile males [85, 102]. Sperm from such patients also exhibited abnormalities in the level or localisation pattern of PLC ζ [85, 102]. The first genetic link between PLC ζ and male infertility was reported by Heytens et al. [85] who identified a substitution mutation in an infertile male diagnosed with oocyte activation deficiency (OAD). This case involved a substitution of a histidine with proline within the Y domain of

the catalytic site of the protein, at position 398 of the PLC ζ open reading frame (PLC ζ^{H398P}). Microinjection of sperm possessing this mutation, as well as PLC ζ^{H398P} cRNA, into mouse oocytes failed to induce Ca²⁺ oscillations, or resulted in very atypical patterns of Ca²⁺ release [85]. An equivalent mutation in mouse PLC ζ (PLC ζ^{H435P}) also resulted in major structural changes to the PLC ζ protein, resulting in functional inactivation [87].

More recently, Kashir et al. [88] identified a second novel point mutation from the same patient in which the H398P mutation was first identified. This second mutation involved a substitution of a histidine with leucine in the catalytic X domain at position 233 of the PLC ζ open reading frame (PLC ζ^{H233L}). While microinjection of PLC ζ^{H233L} cRNA resulted in an abnormal Ca²⁺ release profile and a failure to activate oocytes, this mutation was not as detrimental to calcium release as the H398P mutation. A further intriguing observation was that both the PLC ζ^{H398P} and PLC ζ^{H233L} mutations, which are heterozygous in nature, originated from different parental origins: PLC ζ^{H398P} was paternal in origin, while PLC ζ^{H233L} was maternal. These findings represented the first description of an autosomal point mutation resulting in male fertility via the maternal lineage [88]. It is possible that mutations in PLC ζ may be recessive in nature, requiring mutation on both parental alleles for full infertility to occur [88, 89]. One could also reason that heterozygous mutations in PLC ζ may result in cases of sub-fertility. Indeed, Kashir et al. [103] reported that HEK293T cells over-expressing fluorescently tagged PLC ζ^{H398P} exhibited a lower level of fluorescence compared to HEK293T cells over-expressing fluorescent-PLC ζ^{WT} , perhaps indicating the manner in which H233L and H398P affected levels of PLC ζ in the afflicted patient's sperm.

16.5 Clinical Prospects for Oocyte Activation and PLC ζ

ART is responsible for 1.5 % and ~7 % of all births in the UK [16, 104] and developed countries [105], respectively. However, while conventional IVF methodology provides effective treatment for many infertile couples, several conditions such as severe male infertility (accounting for 19–57 % of cases) remain untreatable [106]. In such cases, the implementation of ICSI has proven to be a highly effective approach [5, 16, 107]. However, an estimated 1–5 % of ICSI cycles still fail [7, 105], affecting ~1,000 couples per year in the UK alone [16].

A deficiency in the mechanism of oocyte activation is currently regarded as the principal cause of fertilisation failure following ICSI, accounting for an estimated 40 % of failed cases [3, 5, 108, 109]. A range of post-gamete fusion events are crucial for successful fertilisation [110], and may be attributable to factors determining inherent oocyte quality [16]. Thus, furthering our understanding of sperm and oocyte mechanisms relating to the efficacy of oocyte activation may allow the discovery and establishment of novel therapeutics and diagnostics for clinical use to further improve ART success rates, and provide hope for patients diagnosed with idiopathic (unknown) infertility.

Considering that absent/reduced levels of PLC ζ in sperm have been implicated in forms of male infertility where such sperm is repeatedly unable to activate oocytes [85, 102, 111], it is plausible that cases in which PLC ζ is absent or severely reduced may be due to destabilising effects caused by mutation in highly conserved regions of PLC ζ . However, it is important that future studies examine the effect of mutant PLC ζ in testicular germ cells to investigate whether such a trend is reproducible, and to determine whether such loss-of-activity mutations are potentially disruptive to the overall folding of the PLC ζ protein, in a manner similar to the somatic cell models used previously.

Cases of oocyte activation failure are currently treatable by exposing fertilising oocytes to chemicals that artificially induce Ca²⁺ release, via methodology referred to as assisted oocyte activation (AOA). Currently, Ca²⁺ ionophores or strontium chloride are the most popular artificial agents [7, 111–113]. Taylor et al. [111] demonstrated high rates of fertilisation, and a successful pregnancy, in PLC ζ -deficient patients using a Ca²⁺ ionophore to artificially activate oocytes following ICSI. However, there is significant concern as to how such chemicals may be detrimental to embryo viability and future health due to potential cytotoxic, mutagenic, and teratogenic effects on oocytes and embryos [105]. Thus, a more endogenous therapeutic agent is urgently required as a replacement for current synthetic methodology [5, 16, 107]. Indeed, recent evidence suggests that current AOA protocols may not be beneficial for all patients presenting with oocyte activation-related issues within the infertility clinic, since they enhance fertilisation rates of cases with complete fertilisation, but not cases with low rates of successful fertilisation [114].

Rogers et al. [115] first showed that it was possible to generate blastocysts parthenogenetically following the injection of PLC ζ cRNA into human oocytes. In a subsequent study, Yoon et al. [102] demonstrated that the failure of sperm exhibiting abnormal PLC ζ localisation/levels to activate an oocyte could be rescued upon co-injection with mouse PLC ζ mRNA. Together, these two studies provided significant support, and proof-of-principle for the clinical use of PLC ζ as a therapeutic. However, the therapeutic utilisation of PLC ζ cRNA is unlikely to be viable, due to issues with uncontrollable transcription, and the potential for reverse transcription within the oocyte [19, 115–117]. Consequently, the synthesis of a pure and active recombinant form of PLC ζ has been a key goal over recent years, an aim which seems to have been finally achieved following the publication of three recent studies [107, 118, 119]. However, while encouraging (Fig. 16.1), such findings urgently need to be extrapolated from laboratory models to a clinical setting, before widespread use in fertility clinics can be initiated.

A further significant clinical application of PLC ζ may be as a novel prognostic indicator of sperm–oocyte activation capability, and thus fertility [5, 120]. Indeed, previous work utilising immunofluorescent assays has demonstrated a pattern of PLC ζ localisation in the sperm head that is consistent with fertile sperm [77, 85], and an abnormal pattern evident in ICSI-failed sperm [85, 102, 103], implicating a correlation between an abnormal localisation pattern of PLC ζ and aberrant function/infertility (Fig. 16.2).

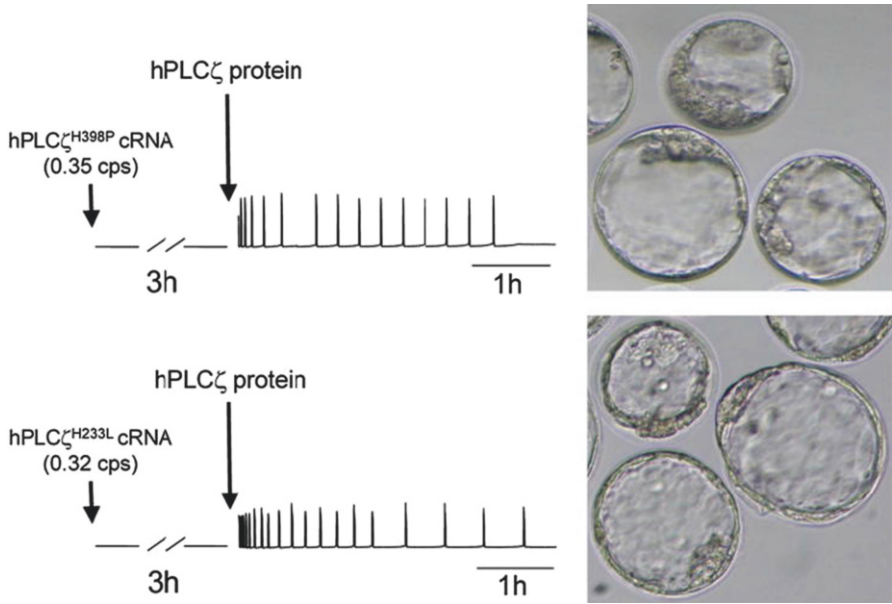


Fig. 16.1 Use of wild type recombinant PLC ζ to rescue oocyte activation in mouse oocytes injected with H398P and H223L PLC ζ mutants. Traces on the *left* represent levels of Ca²⁺ in unfertilised mouse oocytes following injection of mutant cRNA at time zero followed 3 h later by wild type recombinant PLC ζ . Panels on the *right* depict representative blastocysts observed 96 h after injection of the wild type recombinant protein. Reproduced from Nomikos and colleagues [93] with permission

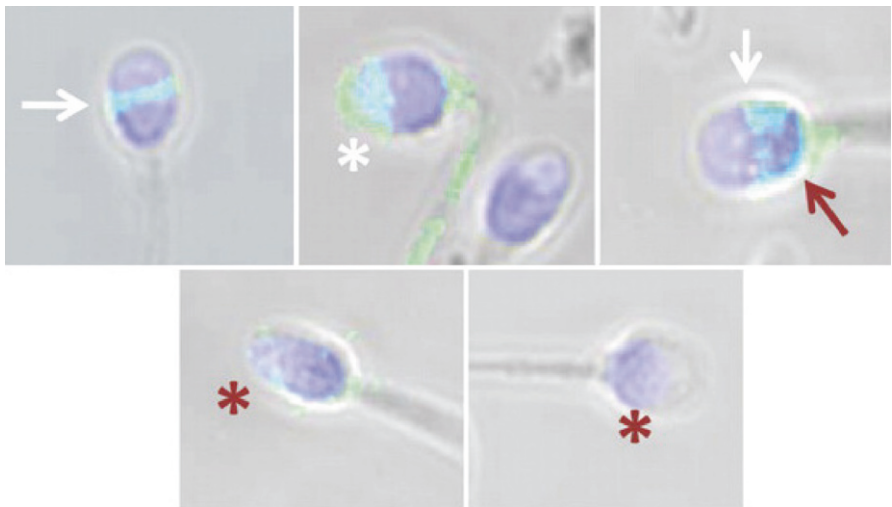


Fig. 16.2 Representative confocal images of PLC ζ immunofluorescence in human sperm, showing characteristic localisation patterns. Images represent overlays of nuclei (blue), PLC ζ (green), and DIC images. *White arrow* indicates equatorial localisation; *white asterisk (*)* indicates acrosomal localisation; *red arrows* indicate post-acrosomal localisation; and *red asterisk* indicates reduced/absent PLC ζ levels and abnormal localisation in the sperm head. Reproduced and adapted from Kashir et al. [103] with permission

However, there seems to be significant species-specific differences in the concentration and activity of PLC ζ delivered into oocytes during fertilisation [79]. PLC ζ has been detected in sperm from many species, and is localised to distinct regions in the sperm head, with suggestions of differential functional roles for each population [5, 16, 77, 78, 103, 107]. Three distinct populations of PLC ζ have been identified in the human sperm head; acrosomal, equatorial, and post-acrosomal [77, 85, 102, 103, 120, 121], whereas in mouse and bovine sperm, two populations have been identified—acrosomal and post-acrosomal [78, 96, 122]. In equine sperm, PLC ζ was reported to be localised to the acrosome, equatorial segment, and head mid-piece, as well as principle piece of the flagellum [80]. In the pig, PLC ζ was identified in the post-acrosomal region and the tail [123]. It remains to be ascertained as to whether these different populations have functional ramifications.

However, a particular conundrum was presented by Kashir et al. [121], who did not observe a consistent motif with regard to localisation pattern and total levels of PLC ζ in sperm from either fertile males or ICSI-failed males. While it is not yet clear whether a particular pattern of localisation is required, or whether a combination of different populations is required for functional ability, the equatorial and post-acrosomal populations would indeed permit rapid access to the ooplasm following sperm–oocyte fusion [5, 16, 124–126]. However, further evidence is urgently required before any validation of suggestions that there are multiple isoforms of PLC ζ in sperm, and whether these perform functions other than oocyte activation [16, 107]. However, the findings of Kashir et al. [121] indicated that sperm from fertile males consistently exhibited higher proportions of sperm exhibiting PLC ζ immunofluorescence compared to infertile sperm, suggesting that proportional analysis of PLC ζ is likely to serve as a more useful diagnostic test rather than simply comparing mean fluorescence (Fig. 16.3).

Furthermore, preliminary data suggest that proportional PLC ζ analysis could also indicate cases of male sub-fertility when compared to conventional clinical semen parameters used in routine clinical practice, perhaps indicating that such analysis could benefit the wider male population and not just cases of ICSI-failure [121]. While further detailed investigation is still required, it is plainly evident that PLC ζ may represent a powerful marker with which to investigate sperm health within the clinic. Furthermore, given the apparent species-specific differences between PLC ζ (in both gametes and via expression in somatic cell models), this enzyme may also yet represent an invaluable target with which to study the convergent biochemical evolution of enzymes between different species, and how they may adapt to their specific roles.

Given the compelling body of evidence to support the key role played by PLC ζ during oocyte activation, it follows that PLC ζ may represent a powerful biomarker

Fig. 16.3 (continued) (percentages) exhibiting PLC ζ immunofluorescence (b) exhibited by sperm from individual control and oocyte activation-deficient (OAD) patients. Fluorescence intensity was quantified in arbitrary units using ImageJ software. Asterisks (*, **, ***) denote statistically significant differences ($P \leq 0.05$), whereas hash marks (#, ##, ###, #', ##') denote statistically insignificant differences. Combinations of marks indicate comparisons between different groups (e.g. # indicates comparison with one group and ## indicates comparison with another). Data are shown as mean \pm SEM. Figure reproduced and adapted from Kashir et al. [121] with permission

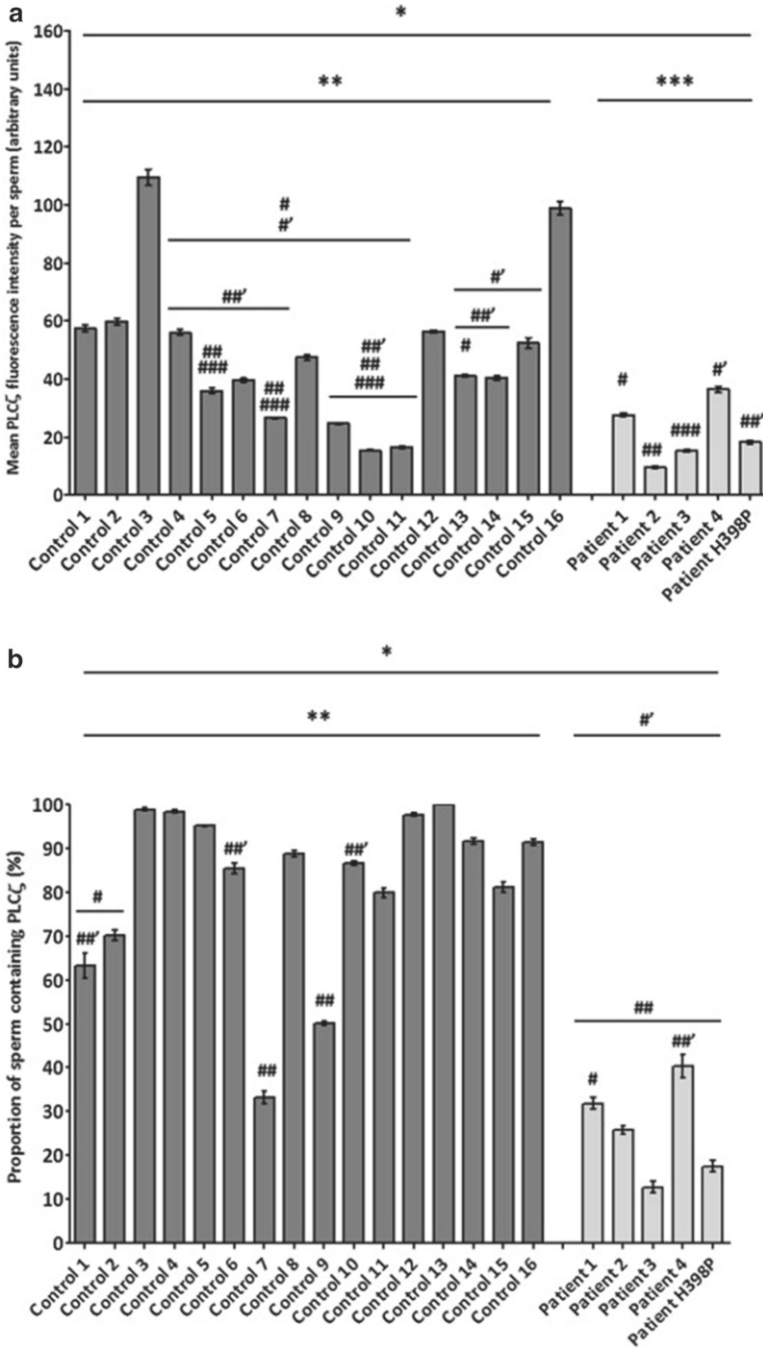


Fig. 16.3 Histograms illustrating complexity in utilising quantitative immunofluorescent analysis as a prognostic measure following extensive clinical analysis. Histograms illustrate mean relative total phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) fluorescence levels (a) and mean proportions of sperm

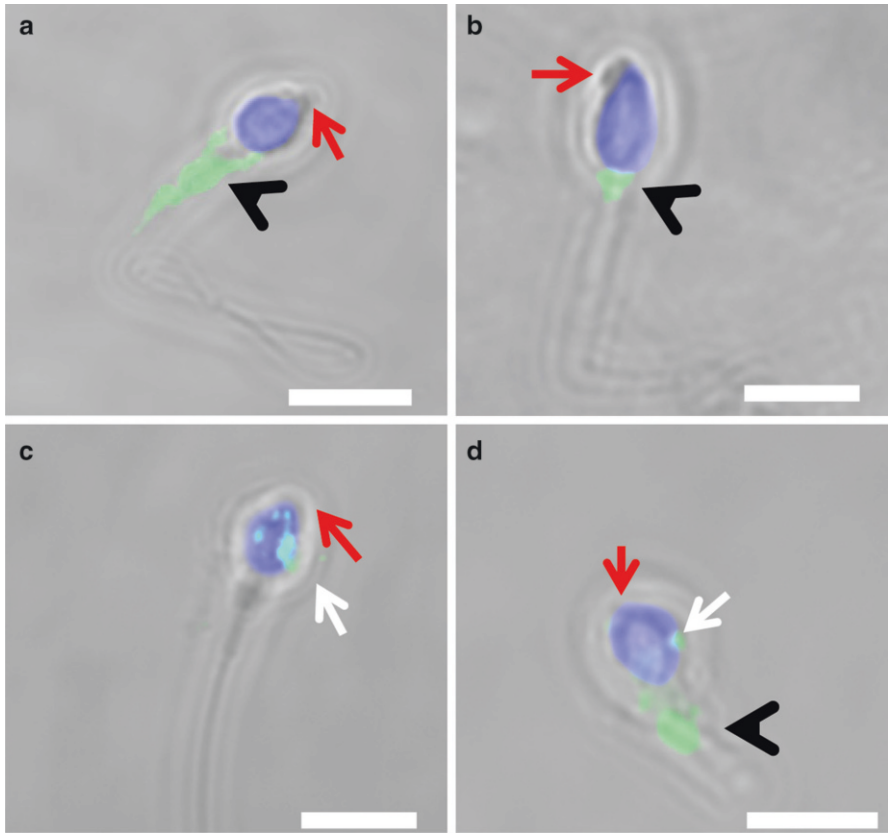


Fig. 16.4 Representative confocal images of PLC ζ immunofluorescence in motile sperm organelle morphology evaluation (MSOME)-selected globozoospermic sperm exhibiting an acrosomal bud (red arrow). PLC ζ (green) was localised to the mid-piece (black arrowheads, a, b), or as a punctate pattern in the sperm head (white arrows, c), or in combination (d). Images were captured at $\times 63$ optical magnification, and represent overlays of PLC ζ (green), nuclei (blue), and DIC images. White scale bar represents 5 μm . The MSOME procedure selected a higher proportion of globozoospermic sperm exhibiting PLC ζ immunofluorescence, as well as selected sperm with higher total levels of PLC ζ . Image reproduced and adapted from Kashir et al. [128] with permission

with which to examine the functional competency of sperm [127]. Indeed, Kashir et al. [120] utilised PLC ζ as a biomarker to examine the effects that routine clinical cryopreservation may exert upon sperm from fertile males. These studies indicated that cryopreservation led to a reduction in the total level of PLC ζ . In another study, motile sperm organelle morphology evaluation (MSOME), a new sperm selection technique that relies on the analysis of human sperm in high magnification prior to a modified version of ICSI (IMSI; intracytoplasmic morphologically selected sperm injection), was shown to select sperm from globozoospermic patients with higher total levels of PLC ζ , as well as selecting a higher proportion of sperm exhibiting the presence of PLC ζ [128] (Fig. 16.4). Such experiments indicate the potential applications of PLC ζ in assisting the further enhancement of current ART methodology to improve current clinical treatment protocols.

Indeed, Kashir et al. [120] indicated that cryopreservation, a common technique utilised for the preservation of fertility in patients undergoing fertility treatment as well as radio/chemotherapy or surgery [129], had a significant detrimental effect upon the levels of PLC ζ compared with fresh sperm. A further finding of this particular study was that density gradient washing (DGW; a centrifugation method used to isolate the best quality sperm based on motility parameters) led to a significant increase in the proportion of sperm exhibiting PLC ζ immunofluorescence in fertile male donors [120], thus increasing the likelihood of successful activation. Furthermore, Nakai et al. [123] showed that the pretreatment of pig sperm reduced oocyte-activating ability via significant reductions in the levels of PLC ζ compared with untreated sperm. Given that low PLC ζ concentrations in sperm are linked with infertility, these studies further support the notion that PLC ζ represents a highly beneficial biomarker for ART [16, 107].

16.6 Conclusions

Collectively, it is clear that PLC ζ imparts significant effect upon the fertility status of mammals. While there is still controversy surrounding the identity of the sperm factor (see [5, 16, 107] for detailed reviews), it is clear that PLC ζ plays a key role in determining not only male fertility but also potentially the efficacy of embryogenesis by influencing the precise nature of Ca²⁺ oscillations during oocyte activation and beyond. It thus represents an extremely powerful therapeutic and prognostic tool to utilise in the infertility clinic. Given the fundamental role played by PLC ζ in oocyte activation, it also follows that this protein could represent a potential male contraceptive target. While non-hormonal in its mechanism of action, an anti-PLC ζ contraceptive would represent a non-barrier method of contraception which could limit its appeal to both pharmaceutical companies and the end user. Future elucidation of the three-dimensional structure of PLC ζ would permit the selection of potential inhibitors, but of course care must be taken to ensure that such inhibitors act only upon PLC ζ and do not cause deleterious side effects by interfering with cellular signalling processes involved with other metabolic processes. However, despite many exciting advances over the last few years, both from molecular and clinical perspectives, there is still a significant body of work to be undertaken before the clinical application of this fundamental protein can be realised.

References

1. HFEA: latest UK IVF figures—2009 and 2010. <http://www.hfea.gov.uk/ivf-figures-2006.html>
2. Nygren KG, Sullivan E, Zegers-Hochschild F et al (2012) International Committee for Monitoring Assisted Reproductive Technology (ICMART) world report: assisted reproductive technology 2003. *Fertil Steril* 95:2209–2222
3. Mahutte NG, Arici A (2003) Failed fertilization: is it predictable? *Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol* 15:211–218

4. Heindryckx B, Van der Elst J, De Sutter P, Dhont M (2005) Treatment option for sperm- or oocyte-related fertilization failure: assisted oocyte activation following diagnostic heterologous ICSI. *Hum Reprod* 20:2237–2241
5. Kashir J, Heindryckx B, Jones C et al (2010) Oocyte activation, phospholipase C zeta and human infertility. *Hum Reprod Update* 16:690–703
6. Flaherty SP, Payne D, Matthews CD (1998) Fertilization failures and abnormal fertilization after intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Hum Reprod* 13(suppl 1):155–164
7. Yanagida K, Fujikura Y, Katayose H (2008) The present status of artificial oocyte activation in assisted reproductive technology. *Reprod Med Biol* 7:133–142
8. Miyazaki S, Ito M (2006) Calcium signals for egg activation in mammals. *J Pharmacol Sci* 100:545–552
9. Kline D, Kline JT (1992) Repetitive calcium transients and the role of calcium in exocytosis and cell cycle activation in the mouse egg. *Dev Biol* 149:80–89
10. Swann K, Ozil JP (1994) Dynamics of the calcium signal that triggers mammalian egg activation. *Int Rev Cytol* 152:183–222
11. Publicover S, Harper CV, Barratt C (2007) $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ signalling in sperm—making the most of what you've got. *Nat Cell Biol* 9:235–242
12. Swann K, Yu Y (2008) The dynamics of calcium oscillations that activate mammalian eggs. *Int J Dev Biol* 52:585–594
13. Jones KT (2005) Mammalian egg activation: from Ca^{2+} spiking to cell cycle progression. *Reproduction* 130:813–823
14. Jones KT (2007) Intracellular calcium in the fertilization and development of mammalian eggs. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 34:1084–1089
15. Stricker SA (1999) Comparative biology of calcium signalling during fertilisation and egg activation in mammals. *Dev Biol* 211:157–176
16. Ramadan WM, Kashir J, Jones C, Coward K (2012) Oocyte activation and phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ): diagnostic and therapeutic implications for assisted reproductive technology. *Cell Commun Signal* 10:12
17. Miyazaki S, Shirakawa H, Nakada K, Honda Y (1993) Essential role of the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptor/ Ca^{2+} release channel in Ca^{2+} waves and Ca^{2+} oscillations at fertilization of mammalian eggs. *Dev Biol* 158:62–78
18. Jones KT, Soeller C, Cannell MB (1998) The passage of Ca^{2+} and fluorescent markers between the sperm and egg after fusion in the mouse. *Development* 125:4627–4635
19. Ducibella T, Huneau D, Angelichio E et al (2002) Egg-to-embryo transition is driven by differential responses to Ca^{2+} oscillation number. *Dev Biol* 250:280–291
20. Ducibella T, Schultz RM, Ozil JP (2006) Role of calcium signals in early development. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 17:324–332
21. Malcuit C, Kurokawa M, Fissore RA (2006) Calcium oscillations and mammalian egg activation. *J Cell Physiol* 206:565–573
22. Stitzel ML, Seydoux G (2007) Regulation of the oocyte-to-zygote transition. *Science* 316:407–408
23. Wong CC, Loewke KE, Bossert NL et al (2010) Non-invasive imaging of human embryos before embryonic genome activation predicts development to the blastocyst stage. *Nat Biotechnol* 28:1115–1121
24. Jaffe LF (1983) Sources of calcium in egg activation: a review and hypothesis. *Dev Biol* 99:265–276
25. Jaffe LF (1991) The path of calcium in cytosolic calcium oscillations: a unifying hypothesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 88:9883–9887
26. Créton R, Jaffe LF (1995) Role of calcium influx during the latent period in sea urchin fertilization. *Dev Growth Differ* 37:703–709
27. Créton R, Jaffe LF (2001) Chemiluminescence microscopy as a tool in biomedical research. *Biotechniques* 31:1098–1100
28. Jaffe LA (1990) First messengers at fertilization. *J Reprod Fertil Suppl* 42:107–116

29. Schultz RM, Kopf GS (1995) Molecular basis of mammalian egg activation. *Curr Top Dev Biol* 30:21–62
30. Evans JP, Kopf GS (1998) Molecular mechanisms of sperm-egg interactions and egg activation. *Andrologia* 30:297–307
31. Parrington J, Davis LC, Galione A, Wessel G (2007) Flipping the switch: how a sperm activates the egg at fertilization. *Dev Dyn* 236:2027–2038
32. Swann K, Saunders CM, Rogers NT, Lai FA (2006) PLCzeta (zeta): a sperm protein that triggers Ca²⁺ oscillations and egg activation in mammals. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 17:264–273
33. Saunders CM, Swann K, Lai FA (2007) PLC zeta, a sperm-specific PLC and its potential role in fertilization. *Biochem Soc Symp* 74:23–36
34. Swann K (1990) A cytosolic sperm factor stimulates repetitive calcium increases and mimics fertilization in hamster eggs. *Development* 110:1295–1302
35. Kyozuka K, Deguchi R, Mohri T, Miyazaki S (1998) Injection of sperm extract mimics spatiotemporal dynamics of Ca²⁺ responses and progression of meiosis at fertilization of ascidian oocytes. *Development* 125:4099–4105
36. Dong JB, Tang TS, Sun FZ (2000) Xenopus and chicken sperm contain a cytosolic soluble protein factor which can trigger calcium oscillations in mouse eggs. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 268:947–951
37. Coward K, Campos-Mendoza A, Larman M et al (2003) Teleost fish spermatozoa contain a cytosolic protein factor that induces calcium release in sea urchin egg homogenates and triggers calcium oscillations when injected into mouse oocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 305:299–304
38. Coward K, Ponting CP, Chang HY et al (2005) Phospholipase C ζ , the trigger of egg activation in mammals, is present in a non-mammalian species. *Reproduction* 130:157–163
39. Jones KT, Matsuda M, Parrington J, Katan M, Swann K (2000) Different Ca²⁺-releasing abilities of sperm extracts compared with tissue extracts and phospholipase C isoforms in sea urchin egg homogenate and mouse eggs. *Biochem J* 346(pt 3):743–749
40. Saunders CM, Larman MG, Parrington J et al (2002) PLC zeta: a sperm-specific trigger of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs and embryo development. *Development* 129:3533–3544
41. Wu H, He CL, Fissore RA (1997) Injection of a porcine sperm factor triggers calcium oscillations in mouse oocytes and bovine eggs. *Mol Reprod Dev* 46:176–189
42. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Phospholipase C may be involved in norepinephrine-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 320:1015–1019
43. Janetopoulos C, Devreotes P (2006) Phosphoinositide signaling plays a key role in cytokinesis. *J Cell Biol* 174:485–490
44. Cockcroft S, Carvou N (2007) Biochemical and biological functions of class I phosphatidylinositol transfer proteins. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1771:677–691
45. Nakamura Y, Fukami K (2009) Roles of phospholipase C isozymes in organogenesis and embryonic development. *Physiology* 24:332–341
46. Fukami K, Inanobe S, Kanemaru K, Nakamura Y (2010) Phospholipase C is a key enzyme regulating intracellular calcium and modulating the phosphoinositide balance. *Prog Lipid Res* 49:429–437
47. Hofmann SL, Majerus PW (1982) Modulation of phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C activity by phospholipid interactions, diglycerides, and calcium ions. *J Biol Chem* 257:14359–14364
48. Bahat A, Eisenbach M (2006) Sperm thermotaxis. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 252:115–119
49. Eisenbach M, Gijalal LC (2006) Sperm guidance in mammals—an unpaved road to the egg. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 7:276–285
50. Bahat A, Eisenbach M (2010) Human sperm thermotaxis is mediated by phospholipase C and inositol trisphosphate receptor Ca²⁺ channel. *Biol Reprod* 82:606–616
51. Rhee SG (2001) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Biochem* 70:281–312

52. Hwang JI, Oh YS, Shin KJ et al (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel phospholipase C, PLC-eta. *Biochem J* 389:181–186
53. Nakahara M, Shimozawa M, Nakamura Y et al (2005) A novel phospholipase C, PLC(eta)2, is a neuron-specific isozyme. *J Biol Chem* 280:29128–29134
54. Zhou Y, Wing MR, Sondek J, Harden TK (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of PLC η 2. *Biochem J* 391:667–676
55. Kelley GG, Reks SE, Ondrako JM, Smrcka AV (2001) Phospholipase Ce: a novel Ras effector. *EMBO J* 20:743–754
56. Song C, Hu CD, Masago M et al (2001) Regulation of a novel human phospholipase C, PLCepsilon, through membrane targeting by Ras. *J Biol Chem* 276:2752–2757
57. Fukami K, Nakao K, Inoue T et al (2001) Requirement of phospholipase Cdelta4 for the zona pellucida-induced acrosome reaction. *Science* 292:920–923
58. Darszon A, Beltran C, Felix R et al (2001) Ion transport in sperm signaling. *Dev Biol* 240:1–14
59. Breitbart H (2002) Intracellular calcium regulation in sperm capacitation and acrosomal reaction. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 187:139–144
60. Fukami K, Yoshida M, Inoue T et al (2003) Phospholipase C δ 4 is required for Ca²⁺ mobilization essential for acrosome reaction in sperm. *J Cell Biol* 161:79–88
61. Tomes CN, McMaster CR, Saling PM (1996) Activation of mouse sperm phosphatidylinositol-4,5 bisphosphate-phospholipase C by zona pellucida is modulated by tyrosine phosphorylation. *Mol Reprod Dev* 43:196–204
62. Feng H, Sandlow JI, Sandra A (1997) Expression and function of the c-kit proto-oncogene protein in mouse sperm. *Biol Reprod* 57:194–203
63. Roldan ER, Shi QX (2007) Sperm phospholipases and acrosomal exocytosis. *Front Biosci* 12:89–104
64. Leyton L, LeGuen P, Bunch D, Saling PM (1992) Regulation of mouse gamete interaction by a sperm tyrosine kinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 89:11692–11695
65. Walensky LD, Snyder SH (1995) Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptors selectively localized to the acrosomes of mammalian sperm. *J Cell Biol* 130:857–869
66. Murase T, Roldan ERS (1996) Progesterone and the zona pellucida activate different transducing pathways in the sequence of events leading to diacylglycerol generation during mouse sperm acrosomal exocytosis. *Biochem J* 320:1017–1023
67. Choi D, Lee E, Hwang S et al (2001) The biological significance of phospholipase C beta1 gene mutation in mouse sperm in the acrosome reaction, fertilization and embryo development. *J Assist Reprod Genet* 18:305–310
68. Igarashi H, Knott JG, Schultz RM, Williams CJ (2007) Alterations of PLC β 1 in mouse eggs change calcium oscillatory behavior following fertilization. *Dev Biol* 312:321–330
69. Avazeri N, Courtot AM, Pesty A et al (2000) Cytoplasmic and nuclear phospholipase C-beta 1 relocation: role in resumption of meiosis in the mouse oocyte. *Mol Biol Cell* 11:4369–4380
70. Lefèvre B, Pesty A, Courtot AM et al (2007) The phosphoinositide-phospholipase C (PI-PLC) pathway in the mouse oocyte. *Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr* 17:259–269
71. Tokmakov AA, Sato KI, Iwasaki T, Fukami Y (2002) Src kinase induces calcium release in *Xenopus* egg extracts via PLC γ and IP₃-dependent mechanism. *Cell Calcium* 32:11–20
72. Runft LL, Carroll DJ, Gillett J et al (2004) Identification of a starfish egg PLC- γ that regulates Ca²⁺ release at fertilization. *Dev Biol* 269:220–236
73. Yin X, Eckberg WR (2009) Characterization of phospholipases C β and γ and their possible roles in *Chaetopterus* egg activation. *Mol Reprod Dev* 76:460–470
74. Coward K, Kubota H, Parrington J (2007) In vivo gene transfer in testis and sperm: developments and future applications. *Arch Androl* 53:187–197
75. Cox LJ, Larman MG, Saunders CM et al (2002) Sperm phospholipase C ζ from humans and cynomolgus monkeys triggers Ca²⁺ oscillations, activation and development of mouse oocytes. *Reproduction* 124:611–623
76. Yoneda A, Kashima M, Yoshida S et al (2006) Molecular cloning, testicular postnatal expression, and oocyte-activating potential of porcine phospholipase C ζ . *Reproduction* 132:393–401

77. Grasa P, Coward K, Young C, Parrington J (2008) The pattern of localization of the putative oocyte activation factor, phospholipase C ζ , in uncapacitated, capacitated, and ionophore-treated human spermatozoa. *Hum Reprod* 23:2513–2522
78. Young C, Grasa P, Coward K et al (2009) Phospholipase C ζ undergoes dynamic changes in its pattern of localization in sperm during capacitation and the acrosome reaction. *Fertil Steril* 91:2230–2242
79. Cooney MA, Malcuit C, Cheon B et al (2010) Species-specific differences in the activity and nuclear localization of murine and bovine phospholipase C ζ 1. *Biol Reprod* 83:92–101
80. Bedford-Guaus SJ, McPartlin LA, Xie J et al (2011) Molecular cloning and characterization of phospholipase C zeta in equine sperm and testis reveals species-specific differences in expression of catalytically active protein. *Biol Reprod* 85:78–88
81. Williams RL (1999) Mammalian phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1441:255–267
82. Rebecchi MJ, Pentylala SN (2000) Structure, function, and control of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Physiol Rev* 80:1291–1335
83. Suh PG, Park JI, Manzoli L et al (2008) Multiple roles of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *BMB Rep* 41:415–434
84. Kouchi Z, Fukami K, Shikano T et al (2004) Recombinant phospholipase C ζ has high Ca²⁺ sensitivity and induces Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs. *J Biol Chem* 279:10408–10412
85. Heytens E, Parrington J, Coward K et al (2009) Reduced amounts and abnormal forms of phospholipase C zeta in spermatozoa from infertile men. *Hum Reprod* 24:2417–2428
86. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Phospholipase C ζ binding to PtdIns(4,5)P₂ requires the XY-linker region. *J Cell Sci* 124:2582–2590
87. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Male infertility-linked point mutation disrupts the Ca²⁺ oscillation-inducing and PIP₂ hydrolysis activity of sperm PLC ζ . *Biochem J* 434:211–217
88. Kashir J, Konstantinidis M, Jones C et al (2012) A maternally inherited autosomal point mutation in human phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) leads to male infertility. *Hum Reprod* 27:222–231
89. Kashir J, Konstantinidis M, Jones C et al (2012) Characterization of two heterozygous mutations of the oocyte activation factor phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) from an infertile man by use of minisequencing of individual sperm and expression in somatic cells. *Fertil Steril* 98:423–431
90. Kurokawa M, Yoon SY, Alfandari D et al (2007) Proteolytic processing of phospholipase C ζ and [Ca²⁺]_i oscillations during mammalian fertilization. *Dev Biol* 312:407–418
91. Nomikos M, Mulgrew-Nesbitt A, Pallavi P et al (2007) Binding of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C-zeta (PLC-zeta) to phospholipid membranes: potential role of an unstructured cluster of basic residues. *J Biol Chem* 282:16644–16653
92. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Novel regulation of PLC ζ activity via its XY-linker. *Biochem J* 438:427–432
93. Yu Y, Nomikos M, Theodoridou M et al (2012) PLC(zeta) ζ causes Ca²⁺ oscillations in mouse eggs by targeting intracellular and not plasma membrane PI(4,5)P₂. *Mol Biol Cell* 23:371–380
94. Phillips S, Yu Y, Rossbach A et al (2011) Divergent effect of mammalian PLC- ζ in generating Ca²⁺ oscillations in somatic cells versus eggs. *Biochem J* 438:545–553
95. Kouchi Z, Shikano T, Nakamura Y et al (2005) The role of EF-hand domains and C2 domain in regulation of enzymatic activity of phospholipase C ζ . *J Biol Chem* 280:21015–21021
96. Fujimoto S, Yoshida N, Fukui T et al (2004) Mammalian phospholipase C ζ induces oocyte activation from the sperm perinuclear matrix. *Dev Biol* 274:370–383
97. Kurokawa M, Sato K-I, Wu H et al (2005) Functional, biochemical, and chromatographic characterization of the complete [Ca²⁺]_i oscillation-inducing activity of porcine sperm. *Dev Biol* 285:376–392
98. Knott JG, Kurokawa M, Fissore RA et al (2005) Transgenic RNA interference reveals role for mouse sperm phospholipase C ζ in triggering Ca²⁺ oscillations during fertilization. *Biol Reprod* 72:992–996

99. Bedford-Guaus SJ, Yoon SY, Fissore RA et al (2008) Microinjection of mouse phospholipase C ζ complementary RNA into mare oocytes induces long-lasting intracellular calcium oscillations and embryonic development. *Reprod Fertil Dev* 20:875–883
100. Ito M, Shikano T, Oda S et al (2008) Difference in Ca^{2+} oscillation-inducing activity and nuclear translocation ability of PLCZ1, an egg activating sperm factor candidate, between mouse, rat, human, and medaka fish. *Biol Reprod* 78:1081–1090
101. Mizushima S, Takagi S, Ono T et al (2008) Developmental enhancement of intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI)—generated quail embryos by phospholipase C ζ cRNA. *J Poult Sci* 45:152–158
102. Yoon SY, Jellerette T, Salicioni AM et al (2008) Human sperm devoid of PLC, ζ 1 fail to induce Ca^{2+} release and are unable to initiate the first step of embryo development. *J Clin Invest* 118:3671–3681
103. Kashir J, Jones C, Lee HC et al (2011) Loss of activity mutations in phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ) abolishes calcium oscillatory ability of human recombinant protein in mouse oocytes. *Hum Reprod* 26:3372–3387
104. Zegers-Hochschild F, Adamson GD, de Mouzon J et al (2009) The International Committee for Monitoring Assisted Reproductive Technology (ICMART) and the World Health Organization (WHO) revised glossary on ART terminology, 2009. *Hum Reprod* 24:2683–2687
105. Nasr-Esfahani MH, Deemeh MR, Tavalae M (2010) Artificial oocyte activation and intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Fertil Steril* 94:520–526
106. Wilkes S, Chinn DJ, Murdoch A, Rubin G (2009) Epidemiology and management of infertility: a population-based study in UK primary care. *Fam Pract* 26:269–274
107. Kashir J, Jones C, Coward K (2012) Calcium oscillations, oocyte activation, and phospholipase C zeta. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 740:1095–1121
108. Sousa M, Tesarik J (1994) Fertilization and early embryology: ultrastructural analysis of fertilization failure after intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Hum Reprod* 9:2374–2380
109. Swann K, Larman MG, Saunders CM, Lai FA (2004) The cytosolic sperm factor that triggers Ca^{2+} oscillations and egg activation in mammals is a novel phospholipase C: PLC ζ . *Reproduction* 127:431–439
110. Swain JE, Pool TB (2008) ART failure: oocyte contributions to unsuccessful fertilization. *Hum Reprod Update* 14:431–446
111. Taylor SL, Yoon SY, Morshedi MS et al (2010) Complete globozoospermia associated with PLCzeta deficiency treated with calcium ionophore and ICSI results in pregnancy. *Reprod Biomed Online* 20:559–564
112. Eldar-Geva T, Brooks B, Margalioth EJ et al (2003) Successful pregnancy and delivery after calcium ionophore oocyte activation in a normozoospermic patient with previous repeated failed fertilization after intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Fertil Steril* 79:1656–1658
113. Heindryckx B, Gheselle SD, Gerris J et al (2008) Efficiency of assisted oocyte activation as a solution for failed intracytoplasmic sperm injection. *Reprod Biomed Online* 17:662–668
114. Vanden Meerschaut F, Nikiforaki D et al (2012) Assisted oocyte activation is not beneficial for all patients with a suspected oocyte-related activation deficiency. *Hum Reprod* 27:1977–1984
115. Rogers NT, Hobson E, Pickering S et al (2004) Phospholipase C ζ causes Ca^{2+} oscillations and parthenogenetic activation of human oocytes. *Reproduction* 128:697–702
116. Ozil JP, Banrezes B, Toth S et al (2006) Ca^{2+} oscillatory pattern in fertilized mouse eggs affects gene expression and development to term. *Dev Biol* 300:534–544
117. Spadafora C (2004) Endogenous reverse transcriptase: a mediator of cell proliferation and differentiation. *Cytogenet Genome Res* 105:346–350
118. Yoon SY, Eum JH, Lee JE et al (2012) Recombinant human phospholipase C ζ 1 induces intracellular calcium oscillations and oocyte activation in mouse and human oocytes. *Hum Reprod* 27:1768–1780
119. Nomikos M, Yu Y, Elgmati K et al (2013) Phospholipase C ζ rescues failed oocyte activation in a prototype of male factor infertility. *Fertil Steril* 99:76–85

120. Kashir J, Heynen A, Jones C et al (2011) Effects of cryopreservation and density-gradient washing on phospholipase C ζ concentrations in human spermatozoa. *Reprod Biomed Online* 23:263–267
121. Kashir J, Jones C, Mounce G et al (2013) Variance in total levels of phospholipase C zeta (PLC- ζ) in human sperm may limit the applicability of quantitative immunofluorescent analysis as a diagnostic indicator of oocyte activation capability. *Fertil Steril* 99:107–117
122. Kaewmala K, Uddin MJ, Cinar MU et al (2011) Investigation into association and expression of PLC ζ and COX-2 as candidate genes for boar sperm quality and fertility. *Reprod Domest Anim* 47:213–223
123. Nakai M, Ito J, Sato K-I et al (2011) Pre-treatment of sperm reduces success of ICSI in the pig. *Reproduction* 142:285–293
124. Lawrence Y, Whitaker M, Swann K (1997) Sperm-egg fusion is the prelude to the initial Ca²⁺ increase at fertilization in the mouse. *Development* 124:233–241
125. Manandhar G, Toshimori K (2003) Fate of postacrosomal perinuclear theca recognized by monoclonal antibody MN13 after sperm head microinjection and its role in oocyte activation in mice. *Biol Reprod* 68:655–663
126. Sutovsky P, Manandhar G, Wu A, Oko R (2003) Interactions of sperm perinuclear theca with the oocyte: implications for oocyte activation, anti-polyspermy defense, and assisted reproduction. *Microsc Res Tech* 61:362–378
127. Kashir J, Jones C, Child T et al (2012) Viability assessment for artificial gametes: the need for biomarkers of functional competency. *Biol Reprod* 87:114
128. Kashir J, Sermondade N, Sifer C et al (2012) Motile sperm organelle morphology evaluation-selected globozoospermic human sperm with an acrosomal bud exhibits novel patterns and higher levels of phospholipase C ζ . *Hum Reprod* 27:3150–3160
129. Zribi N, Feki Chakroun N, El Euch H et al (2010) Effects of cryopreservation on human sperm deoxyribonucleic acid integrity. *Fertil Steril* 93:159–166

Chapter 17

Phospholipase C Signaling in Heart Disease

Elizabeth A. Woodcock

Abstract Phospholipase C (PLC) expression and activity have repeatedly been reported to be elevated in cardiomyocytes under pathological conditions, including ischemia/reperfusion, hypertrophy, and chamber dilatation. In recent studies the subtypes of PLC involved have been identified, paving the way for studies of the mechanisms by which PLC may be activated under pathological conditions and how this may contribute to disease progression. PLC subtypes are localized by subtype- and tissue-specific binding to scaffolding proteins providing the possibility of developing cardiac-specific therapies based on inhibition of the localization of particular PLC subtypes in cardiomyocytes.

Keywords Ischemia/reperfusion • Hypertrophy • Dilatation • Scaffolding protein

17.1 Introduction

Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipases C (PLCs) are enzymes that cleave the plasma membrane phospholipid, phosphatidylinositol(4,5)bisphosphate (PIP₂), to generate inositol(1,4,5)trisphosphate (Ins(1,4,5)P₃), a Ca²⁺ releasing intracellular messenger, and *sn*-1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG), an activator of conventional subtypes of protein kinase C. The substrate lipid and the two products all have critical roles in regulating cellular responses and therefore PLCs are of central importance in the functioning of all cell types. Furthermore, perturbations in PLC activity may contribute substantially to disease phenotypes in a range of different tissues. As expected from a family of enzymes with such a central role in signaling, PLCs can be

E.A. Woodcock (✉)

Molecular Cardiology Laboratory, Baker IDI Heart and Diabetes Institute,
PO Box 6492, St. Kilda Road Central, Melbourne, VIC 8008, Australia
e-mail: liz.woodcock@bakeridi.edu.au

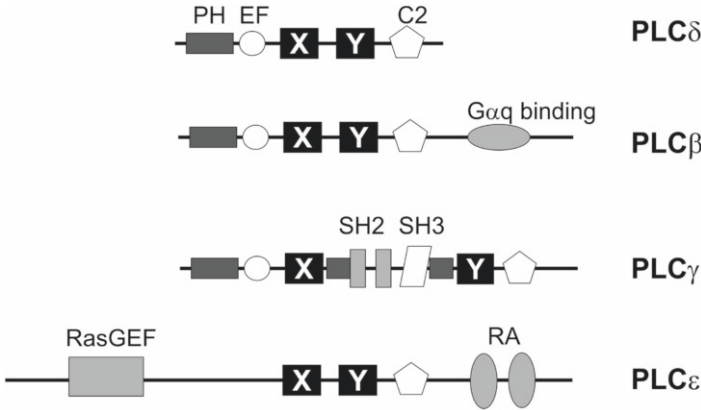


Fig. 17.1 Diagram showing the relationship between the different classes of the PLC family of proteins, emphasizing the structural motifs present

regulated in many different ways. PLCs are classified into six major classes (β , γ , δ , ϵ , ν , ζ), each of which includes multiple subtypes and splice variants (Fig. 17.1) [1]. PLC β family members (PLC β 1-4) respond to G protein subunits activated downstream of seven transmembrane spanning receptors (also called G protein-coupled receptors, GPCR) [2]. PLC β 1 and PLC β 3 are expressed in cardiomyocytes, but PLC β 2 is not. PLC β 1 exists as two splice variants that differ only in their extreme C-terminal sequences, PLC β 1a (MW 150kD) and PLC β 1b (MW 140kDa, Fig. 17.2). Whilst both splice variants are expressed in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes [3], only PLC β 1b is expressed in adult human, rat, and mouse heart [4]. PLC γ members (PLC γ 1 and PLC γ 2) translocate to the plasma membrane subsequent to the activation of receptor tyrosine kinases, following stimulation with the appropriate growth factor [5]. Hearts express primarily PLC γ 1 [6]. PLC δ subtypes are more sensitive to activation by Ca $^{2+}$ than other subtypes, and hearts express PLC δ 1, but the physiological importance of this has not been firmly established [7, 8]. PLC ϵ regulation is complex involving a variety of activators including monomeric G proteins of the Ras family, as well as heterotrimeric G proteins of the G $_{12/13}$ family and G $\beta\gamma$ [9]. Thus receptor activation can lead to PLC ϵ activation by a variety of signaling mechanisms, often well downstream of receptor activation. There is only a single PLC ϵ gene product, but this is expressed as two N-terminal splice variants [10]. Other PLC subtypes are not expressed in heart and will not be considered further.

17.2 The Regulation of PLC Activity in Heart

Early studies showed that activation of α_1 -adrenergic receptors [11], M2 muscarinic cholinergic receptors [12] or endothelin receptors [13] resulted in generation of Ins(1,4,5)P $_3$ and its metabolites. Subsequently, activation via purinergic receptors

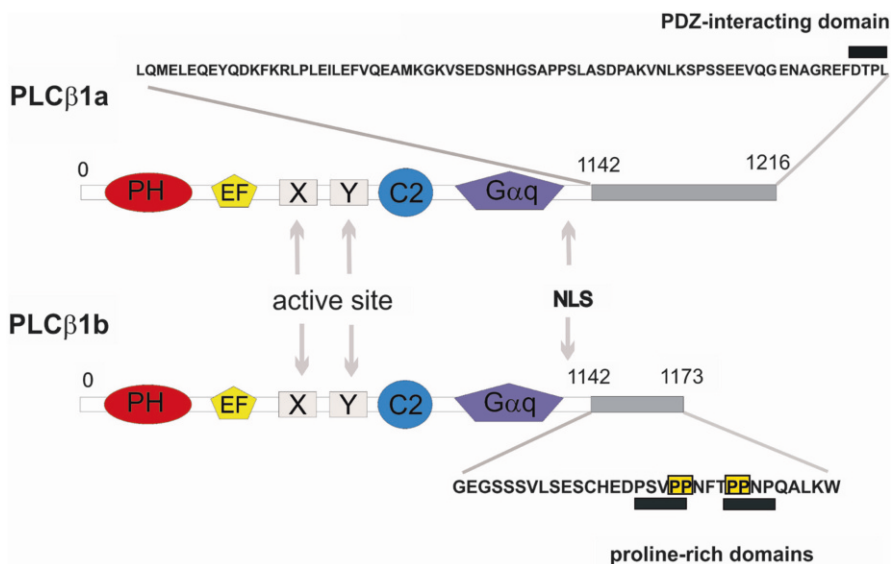


Fig. 17.2 The splice variants of PLCβ1. Diagram showing the structures of PLCβ1a and PLCβ1b outlining the sequence differences in the C-terminal regions of the proteins. Proline-rich domains and PDZ-interacting domains are indicated. NLS is nuclear localization sequence

was reported [3]. All of these factors bind receptors coupled to Gq and would therefore be expected to activate PLCβ family members [14]. There have also been reports of activation via growth factor receptors that would be expected to activate PLCγ subtypes [15]. More recently the novel PLCε subtype has been identified in cardiomyocytes [16] and shown to be activated via thrombin (protease activated receptor 1, PAR1) and sphingosine 1-phosphate (S1P) receptors [17]. In addition to activation by hormones and neurotransmitters, PLC in intact hearts and in cardiomyocytes in culture responds to acute stretch [18–21].

17.3 Localization of PLC Subtypes in Heart

To be active PLCs must be located close to their substrate PIP₂, localized primarily or exclusively at the sarcolemma. It is now well recognized that PLC subtypes are specifically localized to particular membrane regions by binding scaffolding proteins. These scaffolds are selective for particular PLC subtypes and, in some cases, are also tissue specific.

In the case of the PLCβ family, such scaffolding interactions generally involve a C-terminal PDZ-interacting domain, present in all PLCβ1 subtypes except PLCβ1b. These PDZ-interacting domains associate with particular PDZ (postsynaptic density protein, Drosophila disc large tumor suppressor (Dlg1), and zonula occludens-1 protein domain) proteins. PLCβ3, for instance, binds to cell polarity proteins,

Par3 and Par6, in renal tubular epithelial cells, SH3 domain and ankyrin repeat protein 2 (Shank2) at glutamatergic synapses in neuronal tissues [22], and the sodium hydrogen exchange regulatory protein 2 (NHERF2) in Cos7 cells [23]. All of these interactions require PDZ domain interactions via the C-terminal sequence, NTQL. PLC β 3 is not localized to the sarcolemma, at least in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes [24], suggesting that suitable scaffolding proteins are not expressed, or are not associated with the sarcolemma. The C-terminal PDZ-interacting domain of PLC β 1a (DTPL) binds selectively to the first PDZ domain (nearest the N-terminal) of the scaffolding protein, sodium hydrogen exchange regulatory factor 1 (NHERF1), but not NHERF2, in HEK293 cells [25]. The first PDZ domain of NHERF1 also binds PLC β 2 via the sequence ESRL [26, 27]. NHERF1 is not expressed in heart providing an explanation for the cytoplasmic localization of PLC β 1a when expressed in cardiomyocytes [24]. As noted above, PLC β 1b does not have a C-terminal PDZ-interacting domain and so must target to membranes by a different mechanism from that used by other PLC β subtypes. The presence of two proline-rich domains at the C-terminal end points to targeting by an SH3 domain- [28] or a WW domain-containing protein [29]. In cardiomyocytes the scaffolding protein for PLC β 1b was identified as Shank3. Shank3 is a high MW protein with multiple protein interaction motifs. Importantly, Shank3 has a type 1 SH3 domain suitable for binding the PPNP (1165–1168 in the human PLC β 1b sequence) proline-rich sequence in the extreme C-terminal region of PLC β 1b [30]. In addition to its SH3 domain, Shank3 has an N-terminal ankyrin-rich repeat sequence that binds α -fodrin, a PDZ domain, a long proline-rich sequence that binds the Homer family of proteins and cortactin, and finally a C-terminal sterile alpha motif (SAM) that facilitates dimerization. Association with fodrin likely localizes Shank3 close to the sarcolemma. Thus, association with Shank3 makes PLC β 1b part of a multi-protein system that may be critical for downstream signaling and cellular responses (Fig. 17.3). Importantly, Shank3 is expressed in only a limited number of tissues, primarily heart and glutamatergic neurons [30], and thus the binding of PLC β 1b (also with limited tissue distribution) to Shank3 provides a possible heart-specific drug target.

PLC δ 1 is expressed in heart [4], although no function has unequivocally been ascribed. PLC δ subtypes have a high affinity PH domain that shows high selectivity for PIP $_2$ and this is sufficient to localize these to the sarcolemma [31].

PLC γ family members are activated following phosphorylation by receptor tyrosine kinases and this facilitates binding to SH2 domains present in growth factor receptors localizing these PLCs close to the plasma membrane and their substrate PIP $_2$ [5]. As with PLC β subtypes, localization and activation of PLC γ members may also involve binding to other signaling proteins. PLC γ subtypes have been reported to bind to sodium-hydrogen exchanger 3 (NHE3), a plasma membrane-localized ion exchanger, and regulate its activity [32]. Interestingly, PLC γ 1 has been shown to interact directly with canonical transient receptor 3 (TrpC3) to control its cell surface expression [33]. TrpC3 is implicated as contributing to pathological cardiomyocyte hypertrophy [34]; however, PLC γ 1 has not been implicated in this response.

As outlined earlier, PLC ϵ is structurally more complex than other PLCs and, as a consequence of this, its regulation also is multifactorial. Like other PLC subtypes,

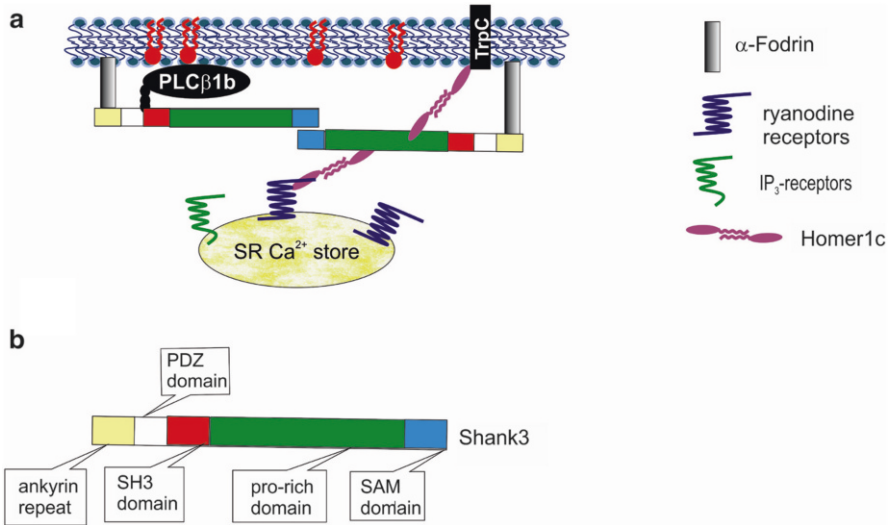


Fig. 17.3 (a) PLCβ1b binding to a Shank3 complex localized below the sarcolemmal membrane. Shank3 forms homodimers via its C-terminal SAM domains and is bound to α-fodrin via ank repeats in the N-terminal sequence. Dimeric Homer proteins cross-link Shank3 to TrpC channels and to intracellular Ca²⁺ channels. (b) Diagram showing domain structure of Shank3

PLCε binds to a scaffolding protein via sequences in its C-terminal region, in this case its (Ras association 1) RA1 domain. The RA1 domain of PLCε binds to the first spectrin repeat domain of muscle A-kinase-anchoring protein β (mA-KAPβ) localizing this PLC subtype principally to the nuclear envelope in cardiomyocytes [35]. mA-KAPβ, like Shank and NHERF proteins, is a multidomain scaffold and thus PLCε probably functions as part of a large protein complex.

17.4 Pathological Responses in the Heart

The primary function of the heart is to supply blood to all tissues of the body at sufficient level to optimize their function. The pump function of the heart can be compromised by a loss of contractile function of the muscle that reduces cardiac output resulting in failure to adequately supply blood to the body, a condition known as heart failure. Ineffective pumping can also be caused by a loss in organization of the contraction of the individual muscle cells, a condition known as arrhythmia. Heart failure and arrhythmia often occur together, each worsens the other and both can result from chronic hypertrophic growth of the myocardium. Because of this, there is an interest in developing therapies targeted at reducing pathological hypertrophic cardiomyocyte growth, improving contractile function (inotropic agents), or reducing arrhythmia (anti-arrhythmic agents). Currently used pharmaceuticals commonly

target cell surface receptors or ion channels, their ligands, or the downstream signaling pathways, including drugs that reduce the generation or the receptor binding of angiotensin II, blockers of β -adrenergic receptors, Ca^{2+} channel blockers, and agents that reduce the metabolism of cAMP [36]. There is clearly a need for the development of better tolerated therapies, particularly if they can be made relatively cardiac-specific.

17.5 How Might PLC Activation Contribute to Pathology?

PLC enzymes hydrolyze the sarcolemmal phospholipid, PIP_2 , to generate $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ that can release Ca^{2+} from intracellular stores [37] and *sn*-1,2-diacylglycerol (DAG), an activator of conventional PKC subtypes [38], PKD [39] and some TrpC channels [40]. Each of these factors, individually and in concert, can have critical effects on cellular responses.

17.5.1 *Ins(1,4,5)P₃*

$\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ binds and activates $\text{IP}_3\text{-R}$ localized on intracellular Ca^{2+} stores [41]. The expression level of $\text{IP}_3\text{-R}$ in cardiomyocytes is low compared with that in most other tissues and compared with the highly expressed ryanodine receptors [42] that are primarily responsible for the intracellular Ca^{2+} cycling that regulates the heart beat. Furthermore, $\text{IP}_3\text{-R}$ in ventricular myocytes are localized around the nuclear membrane [43], seemingly distal from the site of generation of $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ following activation of cell surface receptors. These nuclear membrane-localized $\text{IP}_3\text{-R}(2)$ may supply the localized Ca^{2+} signals required to activate calmodulin-activated protein kinases (CaMKII) involved in transcriptional regulation [44]. $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ has been suggested to be involved in arrhythmogenesis [45–47] and in hypertrophy [48], although direct evidence for either of these is lacking.

17.5.2 DAG

The other product generated by PLC, DAG, has a complex spectrum of activities, all of which could contribute to pathology. DAG was initially discovered as an activator of PKC [38], particularly the “conventional” PKC subtypes (PKC α , β , γ , δ , ϵ , η , θ) [49]. DAG also activates some TrpC channels [50] and protein kinase D directly [39], in addition to actions dependent on PKC. In contrast to the controversy surrounding the contribution of $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ and $\text{IP}_3\text{-R}$ to cardiac physiology/pathophysiology, DAG and the PKC family are well accepted as a contributor to cardiac regulation. The contribution of PKC to regulation in the heart is complex,

varying with the PKC subtype, the stage of development, and the mechanism of activation. PKC α activation serves to suppress contractility [51], but can have profound pathological consequences when the regulatory domain that limits catalytic activity is removed by calpain cleavage under conditions of ischemia and reperfusion [52]. PKC β subtypes have been shown to be involved in diabetic cardiomyopathy [53]. PKC δ has been considered an important contributor to cardiac pathology and cardiac remodeling, apparently related to activation of mitochondrial apoptotic responses [54]. PKC ϵ primarily has a protective role in heart and is a component of preconditioning mechanism that reduces subsequent ischemic damage, discussed in more detail subsequently [55]. A recent review provides detailed information about PKC contribution to cardiac signaling under physiological and pathological conditions [56].

17.5.3 PIP₂

The process of PLC activation depletes PIP₂ as it generates Ins(1,4,5)P₃ and DAG. Reductions in PIP₂ are often localized and transient with the PIP₂ being replaced immediately, presumably by phosphorylation of PIP [57, 58]. However, PLC-induced localized changes in PIP₂ regulate ion channels and exchangers that are critical in maintaining heart rhythm [59], for a review see [40]. PIP₂ is also critical for maintaining the cytoskeleton via its association with actin-binding proteins [60] and PIP₂ is essential for localizing proteins to the plasma membrane [61].

17.6 PLC Involvement in Ischemia and Post-ischemia Reperfusion

Cardiac ischemia occurs when there is an interruption in the blood supply to the heart, depriving it of oxygen and nutrients, a condition associated with arrhythmia and cardiomyocyte death. The reintroduction of flow, reperfusion, also is associated with arrhythmia, cell death and contractile dysfunction. A number of studies have reported increased activity of PLC in animal models of acute cardiac ischemia [62–64]. Substantially increased PLC activation has been reported in early post-ischemic reperfusion following a brief period of ischemia [65–67], and inhibition of PLC under these conditions successfully prevents reperfusion arrhythmias [45, 46, 68] in addition to improving functional recovery [69]. However, the subtypes of PLC activated by ischemia/reperfusion are unknown as are the mechanisms leading to the heightened PLC response.

Increased expression of PLC β , as well as of activating G proteins, has been reported in border zone and remote myocardium following myocardial infarction in humans, suggesting the likelihood of enhanced PLC activation [70] and pointing to a possible involvement in the heart's responses to chronic ischemia.

Other studies reported that protection from chronic ischemic damage by ethanol is mediated by elevation of PLC activity, but the subtype of PLC was not identified [71].

Defining contributions of PLC, its substrate and products, to ischemic or reperfusion responses is confounded by the likelihood that one or other of these might contribute to preconditioning, a phenomenon that can provide protection from arrhythmia and infarction following an ischemic insult [72]. Preconditioning involves subjecting hearts to brief periods of ischemia and reperfusion prior to the main ischemia/reperfusion procedure. This pretreatment procedure is sufficient to limit PLC activation in early post-ischemic reperfusion [73]. Preconditioning protection can be mimicked by activation of some of the PKC subtypes that are activated downstream of PLC, and to further complicate the situation, different PKC subtypes can have opposing effects on preconditioning [74]. Overexpression of either subtype of α_1 -adrenergic receptors (α_{1A} - or α_{1B} -) results in heightened PLC responses to endogenous or exogenous norepinephrine. However, whilst PLC activity in these overexpressing transgenic strains was heightened in normoxia, the exaggerated response during early reperfusion was eliminated, along with the reperfusion arrhythmias [75, 76]. Presumably, this apparent contradiction is related to activation of preconditioning pathways possibly initiated by PKC activation. Taken together, these studies imply that factors downstream of PLC, most likely PKC-initiated responses, effectively precondition the myocardium, and that preconditioning reduces PLC activation.

17.7 PLC in Acute and Chronic Dilatation of the Myocardium

The myocardium responds to acute stretch by increasing cardiac output in order to manage the increase in blood volume. Thus, acute stretch results in increased rate and force of contraction. Acute stretch of the right atrium causes substantial release of atrial natriuretic peptide, possibly to facilitate a lowering of blood volume [77]. As noted earlier, in addition to activation by ligand receptor binding, PLC in heart can be activated acutely by stretch [18–21]. In perfused rat heart preparations, right atrial stretch caused PLC activation that correlated with release of atrial natriuretic peptide [78]. Stretch activation of PLC requires Gq and may involve angiotensin II receptors (AT1) acting in a ligand-independent manner [21]. The involvement of Gq and AT1 receptors implicates PLC β subtypes as major contributors to the response to acute stretch.

Chronically increased wall tension results in chamber dilatation and wall thinning that eventually limit contractile performance and these are the hallmarks of dilated cardiomyopathies. Dilatation of the atria is observed in patients with valve diseases and is also seen in association with ventricular failure. Interestingly, substantially heightened PLC activity was observed in the dilated atria of patients suffering from valvular heart disease, as well as in atria from a mouse model of dilated cardiomyopathy that has severe atrial enlargement together with conduction

block and a sensitivity to atrial fibrillation [4, 79]. Furthermore, in both humans and mice, PLC activity correlated with atrial volume, suggesting that PLC activation was either a cause or a consequence of dilatation. Dilated atrial tissue from both humans and mice showed increased expression of only one PLC subtype, PLC β 1b, providing suggestive evidence that PLC β 1b is selectively involved in the response to chronic dilatation. There were no changes in expression of PLC β 3, PLC δ 1, or PLC γ 1 associated with atrial dilatation [4]. PLC ϵ was not measured in these studies and a role for this subtype, therefore, cannot be discounted. PLC β 1a, although expressed in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes, was not expressed at measurable levels in adult human myocardium. The two splice variants of PLC β 1, PLC β 1a and PLC β 1b, differ only in their extreme C-terminal sequences as shown in Fig. 17.2. Whilst the catalytic domains and the G α q-binding regions are identical, the differences in the C-terminal sequences would be expected to result in different localization, and consequently different activities.

Overexpression of a constitutively active G α q is sufficient to cause severe chamber enlargement together with heightened PLC activity [80], but there are conflicting opinions about the role of PLC in promoting atrial dilatation in these G α q-overexpressing models. Overexpression of a G α q mutant with reduced ability to activate PLC β , unlike the wild-type, did not result in chamber dilatation [81], providing powerful evidence for a requirement for PLC activity for the pathological responses initiated by Gq. Other studies showed that atrial remodeling in G α q-overexpressing mice was reversed by co-expression of diacylglycerol (DAG) kinase ζ , an enzyme that depletes DAG, one of the immediate products of PLC activation [82], supporting a critical role for PLC and its immediate product, DAG, in atrial dilatation. However, in contrast to these findings, studies comparing two different G α q-expressing transgenic lines reported that the degree of dilatation did not correlate with the extent of PLC activation [83]. These apparent discrepancies might be accounted for if there was a maximal level of PLC activation, above which further increases produced no greater effect on chamber dilatation.

At the cellular level, chamber dilatation and wall thinning are thought to involve loss of functional myocytes by apoptotic and non-apoptotic mechanisms. The ability of activated mutants of G α q to induce apoptosis in cardiomyocytes is well documented [84], and more recently overexpression of wild-type PLC β 1b has also been shown to cause cardiomyocyte apoptosis [85]. Thus, heightened PLC β 1b activity could contribute to a dilated phenotype by promoting apoptotic death of cardiomyocytes. In summary, there is evidence for an involvement of PLC, and in particular PLC β 1b, in responses to acute and chronic dilatation of the myocardium, but the mechanisms involved remain to be established.

17.8 PLC Involvement in Cardiac Hypertrophy

Early studies using isolated cardiomyocytes or genetically modified mice pointed to a role for Gq family members in pathological growth and remodeling of the heart. Overexpression of G α q, either the wild-type [86] or a constitutively active mutant [80],

was sufficient to cause cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, and when expressed *in vivo*, G α_q promoted hypertrophy and heart failure [84]. More importantly, Gq inhibitors expressed in the heart were found to substantially reduce hypertrophic growth in response to the clinically relevant challenges of pressure or volume overload [87–89]. The apparent central role of Gq in these pathological responses suggests mediation by PLC β subtypes, as these are the best understood effectors of Gq [90]. However, members of the Rho family of monomeric G proteins are activated downstream of Gq [91] and these may also contribute to hypertrophic responses [92].

Of the PLC β family, only PLC β 1b causes hypertrophy when overexpressed in cardiomyocytes, and this selectivity depends on its sarcolemmal localization facilitated by selective association of the splice variant-specific C-terminal sequence with the scaffolding protein Shank3 [24, 85]. Furthermore, inhibition of PLC β 1b binding to Shank3 prevented hypertrophy in response to Gq activation [85], suggesting that the sarcolemmal targeting of PLC β 1b might provide a novel target to limit hypertrophy and chamber dilatation. Both PLC β 1b and Shank3 have a limited tissue distribution opening up the possibility of cardiac-specific therapy. In addition to cardiomyocytes, Shank3 is expressed primarily in postsynaptic density fractions from central glutamatergic neurons [30], where PLC β 1b is not expressed. In neurons, Shank3 acts as a scaffold facilitating interactions between receptors and early signaling proteins [93]. In heart, Shank3 appears to function similarly, binding fodrin [94] and Homer1c [95] in addition to its association with the C-terminal sequence of PLC β 1b. Homer1c forms homodimers that can cross-link Shank3 to form large molecular scaffolds [96]. Homers promote crosstalk between intracellular Ca $^{2+}$ channels, IP $_3$ -R and ryanodine receptors, and cell surface canonical transient receptor potential channels (TrpC) and thus are regulators of local Ca $^{2+}$ responses [97]. Expression of PLC β 1b in cardiomyocytes results in increased expression of Homer1c as well as its translocation to the Shank3/PLC β 1b complex [95]. The mechanisms involved in these responses are unknown, but they appear to be critical for the hypertrophic response.

The possibility that PLC ϵ was involved in cardiac pathology was first suggested when elevated expression was reported in failed human left ventricle [16]. This idea was supported by studies showing that PLC ϵ -/- mice exhibited exacerbated hypertrophic responses leading to the idea that PLC ϵ , in contrast to PLC β 1b, was protective to the myocardium by inhibiting hypertrophic signaling. However, subsequent studies in isolated cardiomyocytes have questioned this conclusion. These studies found that treatment with si-RNA to knockdown PLC ϵ inhibited hypertrophy in response to endothelin or α_1 -adrenergic agonists [35], implying an involvement in Gq-initiated hypertrophy that other studies have shown involves PLC β 1b [85]. Importantly, PLC activity was absolutely required for this contribution of PLC ϵ to hypertrophy, an important finding given the multiple functions of this complex PLC subtype. In cardiomyocytes, PLC ϵ is localized onto the nuclear membrane by association with muscle A-kinase-activating protein (mAKAP β , AKAP5) [35]. Such localization is suggestive of a role downstream of early signaling responses, such as initiated by PLC β 1b. In agreement with this, knockdown of PLC ϵ inhibited hypertrophy in response to multiple stimuli, including both Gq hypertrophy that models

pathological hypertrophy and hypertrophy caused by IGF treatment, considered a model of physiological hypertrophy that is independent of Gq [35]. This contrasts to PLC β 1b, where inhibition selectively prevented Gq-mediated hypertrophy [85]. There is clearly substantial evidence for an involvement of PLC in hypertrophy of the myocardium, with current data supporting roles for PLC β 1b and PLC ϵ , most likely at different stages in the signaling response.

17.9 Conclusions

Under physiological conditions the functioning of the heart is regulated primarily by pathways that are independent of PLC activation. However, PLC expression and activity have been shown to increase under a range of pathological conditions, including ischemia/reperfusion, hypertrophy, and dilatation and it is likely that PLC contribute to the progression of these diseases.

References

1. Rhee SG (2001) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Biochem* 70:281–312
2. Exton JH (1994) Phosphoinositide phospholipases and G proteins in hormone action. *Annu Rev Physiol* 56:349–369
3. Arthur JF, Matkovich SJ, Mitchell CJ et al (2001) Evidence for selective coupling of α_1 -adrenergic receptors to phospholipase C β 1 in rat neonatal cardiomyocytes. *J Biol Chem* 276:37341–37346
4. Woodcock EA, Grubb DR, Filtz TM et al (2009) Selective activation of the “b” splice variant of phospholipase C β 1 in chronically dilated human and mouse atria. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 47:676–683
5. Gresset A, Hicks SN, Harden TK, Sondek J (2010) Mechanism of phosphorylation-induced activation of phospholipase C γ isozymes. *J Biol Chem* 285:35836–35847
6. Shen E, Fan J, Chen R et al (2007) Phospholipase C γ 1 signalling regulates lipopolysaccharide-induced cyclooxygenase-2 expression in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 43:308–318
7. Allen V, Swigart P, Cheung R et al (1997) Regulation of inositol lipid-specific phospholipase C δ by changes in Ca²⁺ ion concentrations. *Biochem J* 327:545–552
8. Woodcock EA, Mitchell CJ, Biden TJ (2003) Phospholipase C δ 1 does not mediate Ca²⁺ responses in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes. *FEBS Lett* 546:325–328
9. Kelley GG, Reks SE, Ondrako JM, Smrcka AV (2001) Phospholipase C ϵ : a novel Ras effector. *EMBO J* 20:743–754
10. Sorli SC, Bunney TD, Sugden PH et al (2005) Signaling properties and expression in normal and tumor tissues of two phospholipase C ϵ splice variants. *Oncogene* 24:90–100
11. Woodcock EA, White LBS, Smith AI, McLeod JK (1987) Stimulation of phosphatidylinositol metabolism in the isolated, perfused rat heart. *Circ Res* 61:625–631
12. Brown SL, Brown JH (1983) Muscarinic stimulation of phosphatidylinositol metabolism in atria. *Mol Pharmacol* 24:351–356
13. Kuraja IJ, Tanner JK, Woodcock EA (1990) Endothelin stimulates phosphatidylinositol turnover in rat right and left atria. *Eur J Pharmacol* 189:299–306

14. Wu D, Lee C, Rhee S, Simon M (1992) Activation of phospholipase C by the α subunits of the Gq and G11 proteins in transfected cos-7 cells. *J Biol Chem* 25:1811–1817
15. Ibarra C, Estrada M, Carrasco L et al (2004) Insulin-like growth factor-1 induces an inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate-dependent increase in nuclear and cytosolic calcium in cultured rat cardiac myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 279:7554–7565
16. Wang H, Oestreich EA, Maekawa N et al (2005) Phospholipase C ϵ modulates β -adrenergic receptor dependent cardiac contraction and inhibits cardiac hypertrophy. *Circ Res* 97:1305–1313
17. Kelley GG, Reks SE, Smrcka AV (2004) Hormonal regulation of phospholipase C ϵ through distinct and overlapping pathways involving G12 and Ras family G-proteins. *Biochem J* 378:129–139
18. von Harsdorf R, Lang R, Woodcock EA (1989) Dilatation of the right atrium stimulates phosphatidylinositol turnover. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 16:341–344
19. von Harsdorf R, Lang R, Fullerton M, Woodcock EA (1989) Myocardial stretch stimulates phosphatidylinositol turnover. *Circ Res* 65:494–501
20. Sadoshima J, Izumo S (1993) Mechanical stretch rapidly activates multiple signal transduction pathways in cardiac myocytes—potential involvement of an autocrine/paracrine mechanism. *EMBO J* 12:1681–1692
21. Storch U, Schnitzler MMY, Gudermann T (2012) G protein-mediated stretch reception. *Am J Physiol* 302:H1241–H1249
22. Hwang JI, Kim HS, Lee JR et al (2005) The interaction of phospholipase C β 3 with Shank2 regulates mGluR-mediated calcium signal. *J Biol Chem* 280:12467–12473
23. Hwang JI, Heo K, Shin KJ et al (2000) Regulation of phospholipase C β 3 activity by Na⁺/H⁺ exchanger regulatory factor 2. *J Biol Chem* 275:16632–16637
24. Grubb DR, Vasilevski O, Huynh H, Woodcock EA (2008) The extreme C-terminal region of phospholipase C β 1 determines subcellular localization and function; the “b” splice variant mediates α -adrenergic receptor responses in cardiomyocytes. *FASEB J* 22:2768–2774
25. Tang Y, Tang J, Chen Z et al (2000) Association of mammalian Trp4 and phospholipase C isozymes with a PDZ domain-containing protein, NHERF. *J Biol Chem* 275:37559–37564
26. Mahon MJ, Segre GV (2004) Stimulation by parathyroid hormone of a NHERF-1-assembled complex consisting of the parathyroid hormone I receptor, phospholipase C β , and actin increases intracellular calcium in opossum kidney cells. *J Biol Chem* 279:23550–23558
27. Suh PG, Hwang JI, Ryu SH et al (2001) The roles of PDZ-containing proteins in PLC β -mediated signaling. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 288:1–7
28. Kaneko T, Li L, Li SS (2008) The SH3 domain—a family of versatile peptide- and protein-recognition module. *Front Biosci* 13:4938–4952
29. Schlundt A, Sticht J, Piotukh K et al (2009) Proline-rich sequence recognition. *Mol Cell Proteomics* 8:2474–2486
30. Lim S, Naisbitt S, Yoon J et al (1999) Characterization of the Shank family of synaptic proteins. Multiple genes, alternative splicing, and differential expression in brain and development. *J Biol Chem* 274:29510–29518
31. Vasilevski O, Grubb DR, Filtz TM et al (2008) Ins(1,4,5)P₃ regulates phospholipase C β 1 expression in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 45:679–684
32. Zachos NC, van Rossum DB, Li XH et al (2009) Phospholipase C γ binds directly to the Na⁺/H⁺ exchanger 3 and is required for calcium regulation of exchange activity. *J Biol Chem* 284:19437–19444
33. van Rossum DB, Patterson RL, Sharma S et al (2005) Phospholipase C γ 1 controls surface expression of TRPC3 through an intermolecular PH domain. *Nature* 434:99–104
34. Onohara N, Nishida M, Inoue R et al (2006) TRPC3 and TRPC6 are essential for angiotensin II-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *EMBO J* 25:5305–5316
35. Zhang L, Malik S, Kelley GG et al (2011) Phospholipase C ϵ scaffolds to muscle-specific A kinase anchoring protein (mAKAP β) and integrates multiple hypertrophic stimuli in cardiac myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 286:23012–23021
36. Rauch H, Motsch J, Bottiger BW (2006) Newer approaches to the pharmacological management of heart failure. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* 19:75–81

37. Streb H, Bayerdorffer E, Haase W et al (1984) Effect of inositol-1,4,5-*tris*phosphate on isolated subcellular fractions of rat pancreas. *J Membr Biol* 81:241–253
38. Nishizuka Y (1984) Protein kinases in signal transduction. *Trends Biochem Sci* 9:163–166
39. Rybin VO, Guo J, Harleton E et al (2012) Regulatory domain determinants that control PKD1 activity. *J Biol Chem* 287:22609–22615
40. Woodcock EA, Kistler PM, Ju YK (2009) Phosphoinositide signalling and cardiac arrhythmias. *Cardiovasc Res* 82:286–295
41. Streb H, Irvine R, Berridge M, Schulz I (1983) Release of Ca^{2+} from a nonmitochondrial intracellular store in pancreatic acinar cells by inositol-1,4,5-*tris*phosphate. *Nature* 306:67–68
42. Marks AR (2000) Cardiac intracellular calcium release channels: role in heart failure. *Circ Res* 87:8–11
43. Wu X, Bers DM (2006) Sarcoplasmic reticulum and nuclear envelope are one highly interconnected Ca^{2+} store throughout cardiac myocyte. *Circ Res* 99:283–291
44. Wu X, Zhang T, Bossuyt J et al (2006) Local InsP_3 -dependent perinuclear Ca^{2+} signaling in cardiac myocyte excitation-transcription coupling. *J Clin Invest* 116:675–682
45. Jacobsen AN, Du XJ, Dart AM, Woodcock EA (1997) $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ and arrhythmogenic responses during myocardial reperfusion: evidence for receptor specificity. *Am J Physiol* 42:H1119–H1125
46. Du X-J, Anderson K, Jacobsen A et al (1995) Suppression of ventricular arrhythmias during ischaemia-reperfusion by agents inhibiting $\text{Ins}(1,4,5)\text{P}_3$ release. *Circulation* 91:2712–2716
47. Li X, Zima AV, Sheikh F et al (2005) Endothelin-1-induced arrhythmogenic Ca^{2+} signaling is abolished in atrial myocytes of inositol-1,4,5-*tris*phosphate (IP_3)-receptor type 2-deficient mice. *Circ Res* 96:1274–1281
48. Nakayama H, Bodi I, Maillet M et al (2010) The IP_3 receptor regulates cardiac hypertrophy in response to select stimuli. *Circ Res* 107:659–666
49. Newton AC (2009) Lipid activation of protein kinases. *J Lipid Res* 50(suppl):S266–S271
50. Lemonnier L, Trebak M, Putney JW (2008) Complex regulation of the TRPC3, 6 and 7 channel subfamily by diacylglycerol and phosphatidylinositol-4,5-*bis*phosphate. *Cell Calcium* 43:506–514
51. Braz JC, Gregory K, Pathak A et al (2004) $\text{PKC}\alpha$ regulates cardiac contractility and propensity toward heart failure. *Nat Med* 10:248–254
52. Zhang Y, Matkovich SJ, Duan XJ et al (2011) Receptor-independent protein kinase $\text{C}\alpha$ ($\text{PKC}\alpha$) signaling by calpain-generated free catalytic domains induces HDAC5 nuclear export and regulates cardiac transcription. *J Biol Chem* 286:26943–26951
53. Inoguchi T, Battan R, Handler E et al (1992) Preferential elevation of protein kinase C isoform βII and diacylglycerol levels in the aorta and heart of diabetic rats: differential reversibility to glycemic control by islet cell transplantation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 89:11059–11063
54. Murriel CL, Churchill E, Inagaki K et al (2004) Protein kinase $\text{C}\delta$ activation induces apoptosis in response to cardiac ischemia and reperfusion damage—a mechanism involving BAD and the mitochondria. *J Biol Chem* 279:47985–47991
55. Ping PP, Zhang J, Qiu YM et al (1997) Ischemic preconditioning induces selective translocation of protein kinase C isoforms epsilon and eta in the heart of conscious rabbits without subcellular redistribution of total protein kinase C activity. *Circ Res* 81:404–414
56. Steinberg SF (2012) Cardiac actions of protein kinase C isoforms. *Physiology* 27:130–139
57. Nasuhoglu C, Feng SY, Mao YP et al (2002) Modulation of cardiac PIP_2 by cardioactive hormones and other physiologically relevant interventions. *Am J Physiol* 283:C223–C234
58. Meyer T, WellnerKienitz MC, Biewald A et al (2001) Depletion of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-*bis*phosphate by activation of phospholipase C-coupled receptors causes slow inhibition but not desensitization of G protein-gated inward rectifier K^+ current in atrial myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 276:5650–5658
59. Cho H, Kim YA, Yoon JY et al (2005) Low mobility of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-*bis*phosphate underlies receptor specificity of Gq-mediated ion channel regulation in atrial myocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102:15241–15246

60. Nebl T, Oh SW, Luna EJ (2000) Membrane cytoskeleton: PIP₂ pulls the strings. *Curr Biol* 10:R351–R354
61. Falkenburger BH, Jensen JB, Dickson EJ et al (2010) Phosphoinositides: lipid regulators of membrane proteins. *J Physiol* 588:3179–3185
62. Schwertz D, Halverson J, Isaacson T et al (1987) Alterations on phospholipid metabolism in the globally ischemic rat heart: emphasis on phosphoinositide specific phospholipase C activity. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 19:685–697
63. Corr PB, Yamada KA, DaTorre SD (1990) Modulation of α -adrenergic receptors and their intracellular coupling in the ischemic heart. *Basic Res Cardiol* 85(suppl 1):31–45
64. Woodcock E, Lambert K, Phan T, Jacobsen A (1997) Inositol phosphate metabolism during myocardial ischemia. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 29:449–460
65. Anderson K, Dart A, Woodcock E (1995) Inositol phosphate release and metabolism during myocardial ischemia and reperfusion in rat heart. *Circ Res* 76:261–268
66. Lochner A, Tromp E, Mouton R (1996) Signal transduction in myocardial ischaemia and reperfusion. *Mol Cell Biochem* 161:129–136
67. Huisamen B, Mouton R, Opie LH, Lochner A (1994) Effects of ischaemia, reperfusion and α_1 -adrenergic receptor stimulation on the inositol trisphosphate receptor population in rat heart atria and ventricles. *Mol Cell Biochem* 140:23–30
68. Jacobsen AN, Du XJ, Lambert KA et al (1996) Arrhythmogenic action of thrombin during myocardial reperfusion via release of inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate. *Circulation* 93:23–26
69. Asemu G, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Inhibition of PLC improves postischemic recovery in isolated rat heart. *Am J Physiol* 287:H2598–H2605
70. Ju H, Zhao S, Tappia PS et al (1998) Expression of G α_q and PLC β in scar and border tissue in heart failure due to myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 97:892–899
71. Miyamae M, Domae N, Zhou HZ et al (2003) Phospholipase C activation is required for cardioprotection by ethanol consumption. *Exp Clin Cardiol* 8:184–188
72. Downey JM (1992) Ischemic preconditioning—nature's own cardioprotective intervention. *Trends Cardiovasc Med* 2:170–176
73. Anderson KE, Woodcock EA (1995) Preconditioning of perfused rat heart inhibits reperfusion-induced release of inositol(1,4,5)trisphosphate. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 27:2421–2431
74. Duquesnes N, Lezoualc'h F, Crozatier B (2011) PKC δ and PKC ϵ : foes of the same family or strangers? *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 51:665–673
75. Harrison SN, Autelitano DJ, Wang BH et al (1998) Reduced reperfusion-induced Ins(1,4,5)P₃ generation and arrhythmias in hearts expressing constitutively active α_1B -adrenergic receptors. *Circ Res* 83:1232–1240
76. Amirahmadi F, Turnbull L, Du XJ et al (2008) Heightened α_{1A} -adrenergic receptor activity suppresses ischaemia/reperfusion-induced Ins(1,4,5)P₃ generation in the mouse heart: a comparison with ischaemic preconditioning. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 114:157–164
77. Lang RE, Tholken H, Ganten D et al (1985) Atrial natriuretic factor—a circulating hormone stimulated by volume loading. *Nature* 314:264–266
78. von Harsdorf R, Lang R, Fullerton M et al (1988) Right atrial dilatation increases inositol-(1,4,5)trisphosphate accumulation: implications for the control of atrial natriuretic peptide secretion. *FEBS Lett* 233:201–215
79. Pretorius L, Du XJ, Woodcock EA et al (2009) Reduced phosphoinositide 3-kinase (p110 α) activation increases the susceptibility to atrial fibrillation. *Am J Pathol* 175:998–1009
80. Mende U, Kagen A, Cohen A et al (1998) Transient cardiac expression of constitutively active G α_q leads to hypertrophy and dilated cardiomyopathy by calcineurin-dependent and independent pathways. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:13893–13898
81. Lu Z, Jiang YP, Ballou LM et al (2005) G α_q inhibits cardiac L-type Ca²⁺ channels through phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J Biol Chem* 280:40347–40354
82. Hirose M, Takeishi Y, Niizeki T et al (2009) Diacylglycerol kinase ζ inhibits G α_q -induced atrial remodeling in transgenic mice. *Heart Rhythm* 6:78–84

83. Mende U, Semsarian C, Martins DC et al (2001) Dilated cardiomyopathy in two transgenic mouse lines expressing activated G protein α_q : lack of correlation between phospholipase C activation and the phenotype. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 33:1477–1491
84. Adams JW, Sakata Y, Davis MG et al (1998) Enhanced $G\alpha_q$ signaling: a common pathway mediates cardiac hypertrophy and apoptotic heart failure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:10140–10145
85. Filtz TM, Grubb DR, McLeod-Dryden TJ et al (2009) G_q -initiated cardiomyocyte hypertrophy is mediated by phospholipase $C\beta 1b$. *FASEB J* 23:3564–3570
86. Sakata Y, Hoit BD, Liggett SB et al (1998) Decomensation of pressure-overload hypertrophy in $G\alpha_q$ -overexpressing mice. *Circulation* 97:1488–1495
87. Akhter SA, Luttrell LM, Rockman HA et al (1998) Targeting the receptor- G_q interface to inhibit in vivo pressure overload myocardial hypertrophy. *Science* 280:574–577
88. Esposito G, Rapacciuolo A, Naga Prasad SV et al (2002) Genetic alterations that inhibit in vivo pressure-overload hypertrophy prevent cardiac dysfunction despite increased wall stress. *Circulation* 105:85–92
89. Wettschureck N, Rutten H, Zywieta A et al (2001) Absence of pressure overload induced myocardial hypertrophy after conditional inactivation of $G\alpha_q/G\alpha_{11}$ in cardiomyocytes. *Nat Med* 7:1236–1240
90. Smrcka AV, Hepler JR, Brown KO, Sternweis PC (1991) Regulation of polyphosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C activity by purified G_q . *Science* 251:804–807
91. Shankaranarayanan A, Thal DM, Tesmer VM et al (2008) Assembly of high order $G\alpha_q$ -effector complexes with RGS proteins. *J Biol Chem* 283:34923–34934
92. Rojas RJ, Yohe ME, Gershburg S et al (2007) $G\alpha_q$ directly activates p63RhoGEF and Trio via a conserved extension of the Dbl homology-associated pleckstrin homology domain. *J Biol Chem* 282:29201–29210
93. Kreienkamp HJ (2008) Scaffolding proteins at the postsynaptic density: shank as the architectural framework. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* 186:365–380
94. Grubb DR, Iliades P, Cooley N et al (2011) Phospholipase C $\beta 1b$ associates with a Shank3 complex at the cardiac sarcolemma. *FASEB J* 25:1040–1047
95. Grubb DR, Luo JT, Yu YL, Woodcock EA (2012) Scaffolding protein Homer 1c mediates hypertrophic responses downstream of G_q in cardiomyocytes. *FASEB J* 26:596–603
96. Tu JC, Xiao B, Naisbitt S et al (1999) Coupling of mGluR/Homer and PSD-95 complexes by the Shank family of postsynaptic density proteins. *Neuron* 23:583–592
97. Yuan JP, Lee KP, Hong JH, Muallem S (2012) The closing and opening of TRPC channels by Homer1 and STIM1. *Acta Physiol* 204:238–247

Chapter 18

Activation of Phospholipase C in Cardiac Hypertrophy

Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla

Abstract Norepinephrine is considered to mediate the cardiomyocyte hypertrophic response through α_1 -adrenoceptor activation of phospholipase C (PLC). However, the regulation of specific PLC isozyme gene and protein expression as well as activities in normal and hypertrophied myocardium is not completely defined. In this chapter, we provide an overview of the role of PLC-mediated signal transduction pathways in cardiac hypertrophy. We also identify some of the mechanisms that might be involved in the regulation of PLC isozyme gene expression, protein abundance, and activities. While PLC has a key role in cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, the evidence provided here suggests that PLC activities regulate their own gene expression that perpetuates the hypertrophic signal to produce a rapid progression of cardiac hypertrophy and ultimate transition to heart failure.

Keywords Phospholipase C • Adult cardiomyocytes • PLC-mediated signal transduction • Regulation of PLC gene expression • Cardiac hypertrophy • Norepinephrine • α_1 -Adrenoceptors, angiotensin II, and endothelin-1

18.1 Introduction

Myocardial hypertrophy is an adaptive response to hormonal and mechanical stimuli that increase cardiac work [1]. Initially, elevated cardiac mass confers ventricular hyperactivity to compensate for the increased stress on the myocardium;

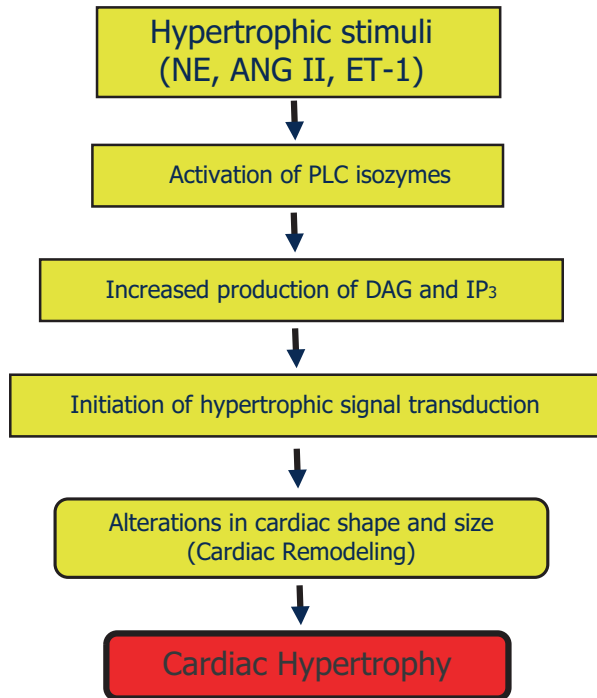
P.S. Tappia (✉)

Asper Clinical Research Institute, St. Boniface Hospital Research Centre,
CR3129-369 Tache Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R2H 2A6
e-mail: ptappia@sbr.ca

N.S. Dhalla

Faculty of Medicine, Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences, Department of Physiology,
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Fig. 18.1 Activation of phospholipase C isozymes in response to different stimuli leading to cardiac hypertrophy. *NE* norepinephrine, *Ang II* angiotensin II, *ET-1* endothelin-1, *PLC* phospholipase C, *DAG* diacylglycerol, *IP₃* inositol trisphosphate



however, prolonged stress eventually results in congestive heart failure (CHF). Cardiac hypertrophy is characterized by an increase in cell size in the absence of cell division, an increase in protein content per individual cell [2], and a re-expression of the so-called fetal genes, i.e., α -skeletal actin, α -smooth muscle actin, β -myosin heavy chain, and atrial natriuretic factor (ANF). However, exercise-induced cardiac hypertrophy and thyroid hormone-induced cardiac hypertrophy are not accompanied by re-expression of the fetal gene program. A number of different stimuli [3–9], including norepinephrine (NE), angiotensin II (Ang II), and endothelin-1 (ET-1) [10–15], trigger cardiac hypertrophy through the activation of phospholipase C (PLC) (Fig. 18.1). Furthermore, each of these different stimuli induces a distinct phenotype as characterized by gene expression pattern and cellular morphology. This chapter focuses on the role of PLC in cardiac hypertrophy and identifies some of the mechanisms involved in the regulation of PLC isozyme gene expression.

18.2 Myocardial Phospholipase C Isozymes

PLC isozymes play a central role in activating different intracellular signal transduction pathways [16–18], particularly during early key events in the regulation of various cell functions [19]. A number of different agonists, including NE, Ang II,

and ET-1, bind to their respective G-protein (Gq subfamily)-coupled receptors and activate PLC [19–29]. The PLC isozyme family consists of six subfamilies: PLC β , γ , δ , ϵ , ζ , and η [19, 30–34]; however, PLC β , δ , γ , and ϵ isozymes appear to be the predominant forms expressed in the heart [35–37]. Although these isozymes display differences in structure and activating mechanisms, Ca^{2+} is required for their activity, but their Ca^{2+} -sensitivity varies and thus it has been argued that the activation of PLC isozymes is both Ca^{2+} -dependent and Ca^{2+} -independent [19, 30, 38]. However the distinct role of each of the PLC isozymes in the cardiomyocyte hypertrophic response and the extent of their overlap have yet to be completely defined. PLC isozymes are invariably present in the cytosolic compartment of the cardiomyocyte and they migrate to the membrane where their lipid substrates reside [25]. The activation of PLC results in the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5 bisphosphate (PIP_2) to produce diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol trisphosphate (IP_3). DAG acts in conjunction with phosphatidylserine and in some cases Ca^{2+} to activate protein kinase C (PKC) isoforms containing a cysteine-rich C-1 domain [39]. PKC family members that are activated by DAG modulate contractile properties and promote cell growth and survival [40–44].

On the other hand, the functional significance of IP_3 in the heart has been debated [45, 46]. The IP_3 receptors (IP_3Rs) are intimately associated with intracellular Ca^{2+} -release channels [47]. However, relative to ryanodine receptor (RyR), which is the main source of Ca^{2+} in the excitation–contraction coupling (ECC), low levels of IP_3R are present in the cardiomyocyte [48]. It has been suggested that IP_3R may contribute to altered ECC and arrhythmogenesis in the atria [49, 50]. The type 2 IP_3R , which is the predominant subtype in cardiomyocytes, is located mainly in the nuclear envelope in ventricular cardiomyocytes, but its role in the heart is poorly understood. In this regard, ET-1 has been reported to elicit local nuclear envelope Ca^{2+} -release via type 2 IP_3R [47]. Furthermore, local Ca^{2+} -release results in the activation of transcription, that implicates a role of PLC-derived IP_3 in the regulation of gene expression in hypertrophy; the so-called excitation–transcription coupling [47]. The exchange protein directly activated by cAMP (Epac) is emerging as a new regulator of cardiac pathophysiology [51]. Epac can induce SR Ca^{2+} -release in a PLC- and Ca^{2+} /calmodulin kinase II (CaMKII)-dependent manner [52]. Furthermore, Epac has been suggested to have a role in activating the excitation–transcription coupling and induce cardiomyocyte hypertrophy [51, 52] through the activation of a signal transduction pathway involving PLC.

18.3 Role of Phospholipase C in Cardiac Hypertrophy

We have previously reported that the NE induced increases in ANF gene expression and protein synthesis that can be attenuated by U73122, a PLC inhibitor, as well as by prazosin, an α_1 -adrenoceptor (α_1 -AR) blocker, in the isolated adult left ventricular (LV) cardiomyocytes [20]. Interestingly, overexpression of the myocardial-specific α_{1A} -AR results in a small increase in the NE-stimulated PLC activity

without affecting the basal PLC activity. However, no morphological, histological, or echocardiographic evidence of LV hypertrophy was observed [53] in this study. In addition, apart from an increase in ANF mRNA, expression of other hypertrophy-associated genes was unchanged. On the other hand, cardiac-specific expression of α_{1B} -AR in mice results in the activation of PLC as evidenced by an increase in myocardial DAG content [54]. Furthermore, a phenotype consistent with cardiac hypertrophy developed in the adult transgenic mice with an increase in heart/body weight ratio, cardiomyocyte cross-sectional areas, and ventricular ANF mRNA levels [54]. Thus, it would appear that the α_{1B} -AR is primarily implicated in hypertrophy.

It is pointed out that the NE-induced IP_3 generation in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes has been reported to be primarily due to α_1 -AR-mediated activation of PLC β_1 [55]. PLC β_1 exists as two splice variants, PLC β_{1a} and PLC β_{1b} , which differ only in their C-terminal sequences of 64 and 31 amino acids, respectively. While PLC β_{1a} is localized in the cytoplasm, PLC β_{1b} targets to the SL and is enriched in caveolae, where α_1 -AR signaling is also localized [56]. Furthermore, in cardiomyocytes, responses initiated by α_1 -AR activation involve only PLC β_{1b} ; thus, the selective targeting of this splice variant to the SL membrane provides a potential target to reduce hypertrophy [56].

The role of PLC in the development of different types of cardiac hypertrophy has been well documented. For example, the development of cardiac hypertrophy in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats has been reported to involve PLC [57, 58]. The development of cardiac hypertrophy in cardiomyopathic hamster (BIO 14.6) is also reported to be associated with an increase in PLC activity [59]. We have previously reported an increase in PLC isozyme gene and protein expression as well as activities in the hypertrophied rat heart; due to volume overload induced by an arteriovenous shunt [60, 61]. Specifically, increased PLC β_1 and γ_1 were associated with the hypertrophic stage in this volume overload model [33]. In contrast, PLC β_1 and $G\alpha_q$ protein levels have been reported to be unchanged during hypertrophy due to pressure overload induced by ligation of the descending thoracic aorta in the guinea pig [62]. However, translocation of PKC isozymes from cytosol to membranous fractions was elevated. These investigators suggested that PKC translocation occurred without changes in $G\alpha_q$ and PLC β protein abundance and that it might be due to increases in $G\alpha_q$ and PLC β_1 activity rather than upregulation of expression [62], but PLC β_1 activity was not determined in this study.

An upregulation of PLC β_3 protein expression as well as activity has been reported in the development of cardiac hypertrophy in 2K1C hypertensive rats [63]. Furthermore these investigators observed an increase in the protein levels of PLC β_3 in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes in response to Ang II that could be inhibited with losartan, an AT_1 receptor blocker [63]. Interestingly, we have previously demonstrated that treatment with losartan immediately after the induction of volume overload hypertrophy (due to arteriovenous shunt) resulted in an attenuation of PLC isozyme gene expression (and possibly the PLC activities), which was found to be correlated to regression of cardiac hypertrophy [61]. Other studies have also shown that antagonism of the Ang II type 1 receptor as well as α_1 -AR and ET-1 type A receptor types results in mitigation of cardiac hypertrophy and its progression to heart failure [64–72].

Mechanical stress induced by cell stretching in neonatal cardiomyocytes has also been reported to increase PLC activity [73]. However, in these studies [73, 74] no attempt was made to identify the PLC isozymes responsible for such responses. Stimulation of signaling pathways via $G\alpha_q$ and $rac1$ provokes cardiac hypertrophy in cultured cardiomyocytes and transgenic mouse models [75–78]. Furthermore, Ang II type 1 receptor (a $G\alpha_q$ -coupled receptor) overexpression has been reported to induce cardiac hypertrophy [79]. The first transgenic murine cardiac hypertrophy model to support a $G\alpha_q$ mechanism of hypertrophy was overexpression of the wild-type $G\alpha_q$ in the heart using the α -MHC promoter [75]. Indeed, a fourfold overexpression of $G\alpha_q$ resulted in increased heart weight and cardiomyocyte size along with marked increases in ANF, α -skeletal actin, and β -myosin heavy chain expression. Since PLC β is an essential downstream effector for $G\alpha_q$ [19], these observations would appear to implicate the activation of PLC β isozymes in cardiac hypertrophy. $G\alpha_q$ expression in vivo constitutively elevates cardiac PLC β activity [80, 81]. The transgenic mouse line (αq^*52) in which cardiac-specific expression of hemagglutinin (HA) epitope-tagged constitutively active mutant of the $G\alpha_q$ subunit ($HA\alpha q^*$) leads to activation of PLC β , the immediate downstream target of $HA\alpha q^*$, with subsequent development of cardiac hypertrophy and dilation. However, in a second, independent line in the same genetic background (αq^*44h) with lower expression of $HA\alpha q^*$ protein that ultimately results in the same phenotype of dilated cardiomyopathy, no correlation with PLC activity was seen [82].

G proteins are regulated by RGS (regulators of G protein signaling) proteins, which shorten the duration of the cellular response to external signals and generally cause a reduction in hormone sensitivity [83]. Although the primary mode of action of RGS proteins is to accelerate termination of the signal by decreasing the lifetime of active, GTP-bound $G\alpha$ subunits, some RGS proteins can also inhibit signal generation by antagonizing $G\alpha$ -mediated effector activation [84]. In this regard, endogenous ventricular RGS2 expression has been reported to be selectively reduced in two different models of cardiac hypertrophy (transgenic $G\alpha_q$ expression and pressure overload), which was linked to elevated PLC β activity [85]. It was suggested that endogenous RGS2 exerts a functionally important inhibitory restraint on Gq/11-mediated PLC β activation and hypertrophy and concluded that loss of cardiac fine-tuning of PLC β signaling by RGS2 down-regulation could potentially play a pathophysiological role in the development of Gq/11-mediated cardiac hypertrophy. However, despite evidence for a role of RGS2 in negatively regulating Gq/11 signaling and hypertrophy, cardiomyocyte-specific RGS2 overexpression in transgenic mice, in vivo, did not attenuate ventricular Gq/11-mediated signaling and hypertrophy in response to pressure overload [86].

While the activation of PLC isozymes is an important signaling event in hypertrophy of the adult heart [20, 21, 60, 87], a loss of PLC ϵ signaling in PLC ϵ knockout mice has been reported to sensitize the heart to development of hypertrophy in response to chronic isoproterenol treatment [37]. On the other hand, PLC ϵ depletion, using siRNA, reduces the hypertrophic response to NE, ET-1, and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes [88]. These authors also observed that PLC ϵ activity was required for hypertrophic development; yet PLC ϵ

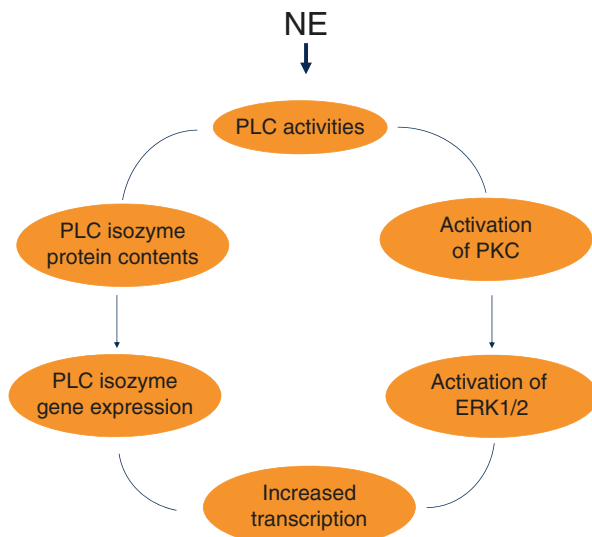
depletion did not reduce inositol phosphate production suggesting a requirement for localized PLC activity. Since PLC ϵ is scaffolded to a muscle-specific A kinase anchoring protein (mAKAP β) that is localized to the nuclear envelope in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes, it was suggested that PLC ϵ may be involved in the integration of upstream signal transduction to generate nuclear signals that regulate cardiac hypertrophy [88]. Indeed, in a follow-up study by the same group, it was reported that perinuclear PLC ϵ generates DAG in the Golgi apparatus, in close proximity to the nuclear envelope, to regulate activation of nuclear protein kinase D and hypertrophic signaling pathways [89]. Although, cardiac hypertrophy independent of PLC activation has also been reported [82, 90], it is evident from the aforementioned discussion that specific PLC isozymes might play a contributory role in the signal transduction pathways activated in cardiac hypertrophy.

18.4 Regulation of Phospholipase C Isozyme Gene Expression

In neonatal rat cardiomyocytes, NE has been shown to increase the expression of PLC β_1 [8]. On the other hand, in the same study, growth hormone and IGF-1 both induced a substantial increase in PLC β_3 mRNA expression. Furthermore, it was shown that the upregulation of PLC β_3 by IGF-1 was abolished by preincubation of cardiomyocytes with IGF-1 analog, an IGF-1 receptor antagonist, genistein, a tyrosine kinase inhibitor PD98059, an extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) inhibitor, wortmannin, a phosphatidylinositol-3 (PI-3)-kinase inhibitor and rapamycin, a p70 S6 kinase inhibitor [8]. It is interesting to note that the induction of the immediate early genes *c-myc*, *c-fos*, and *c-jun* by IGF-1 was abolished by preincubation with antisense oligos against PLC β_3 . This study demonstrated differential regulation of PLC β isozyme gene expression by different hypertrophic stimuli [8]. Moreover, the upregulation of PLC β_3 by IGF-1 was found to be mediated through tyrosine kinase, ERK, PI-3 kinase, and p70 S6 kinase. Importantly, PLC β_3 expression appeared to be required for the induction of immediate early genes by IGF-1.

Overexpression of IP₃ 5-phosphatase has been shown to result in reduced IP₃ responses to α_1 -AR agonists acutely, but with longer stimulation, an overall increase in PLC activity was observed, which was associated with a selective increase in expression of PLC β_1 , that served to normalize IP₃ content in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes [46]. These investigators suggested that the level of IP₃ selectively regulates the expression of PLC β_1 . Furthermore, it was also demonstrated that hearts from type 2 IP₃R knock-out mice had higher expression levels of PLC β_1 . Accordingly, it was concluded that IP₃ and type 2 IP₃R regulate PLC β_1 and thus maintain levels of IP₃ [46], providing further functional significance for IP₃ in the heart. Previously, we have reported that NE-mediated cardiac hypertrophy may occur due to stimulation of α_1 -AR and PLC activity [20]. We have also examined the signal transduction mechanisms involved in the regulation of PLC isozyme gene expression in adult cardiomyocytes in response to NE [24]. In this study, the

Fig. 18.2 Mechanisms of self-phospholipase C isozyme gene expression in response to norepinephrine. *NE* norepinephrine, *PLC* phospholipase C, *PKC* protein kinase C, *ERK1/2* extracellular-regulated kinase 1 and 2



NE-induced increases in PLC β_1 , β_3 , γ_1 , and δ_1 isozyme mRNA and protein levels were attenuated in cardiomyocytes pretreated with either prazosin or U73122. The effects of prazosin and U73122 were associated with inhibition of PLC activity. We also observed inhibition of NE-stimulated PLC protein and gene expression by bisindolylmaleimide-1, a PKC inhibitor, and PD98059, an ERK1/2 inhibitor, indicating that PKC-MAPK signaling may be involved in this signal transduction pathway. Conversely, increases in PLC isozyme gene and protein levels were observed in cardiomyocytes in response to treatment with phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate, a PKC activator. Taken together, it was suggested that PLC isozymes may regulate their own gene expression through a PKC- and ERK1/2-dependent pathway (Fig. 18.2).

Elevated levels of *c-fos* have been observed in rat heart following administration of NE [91, 92]. Stretching of isolated neonatal cardiomyocytes or exposure to NE also elevates *c-fos* mRNA levels and produces cellular hypertrophy [93–95]. Although the pathway that mediates the NE-induction of *c-fos* in other cell types has been shown to involve PKC, the identity of the specific PLC isozymes that may be part of this signaling pathway is not known. In addition, since ERK1/2 is considered to play a major role in the upregulation of the mRNA and protein levels of *c-jun* [95], it is possible that this transcription factor may play a role in the regulation of PLC isozyme mRNA levels in response to α_1 -AR stimulation in adult cardiomyocytes. Although it is well known that both *c-fos* and *c-jun* regulate the expression of a number of genes in the heart [2, 96–98], we have reported that these transcription factors are also involved in regulating specific PLC isozyme gene expression [99]. In this study, transfection of cardiomyocytes with PLC isozyme-specific siRNA was found to prevent the NE-mediated increases in the corresponding PLC isozyme gene expression, protein content, and activity. Unlike PLC γ_1 gene, silencing of

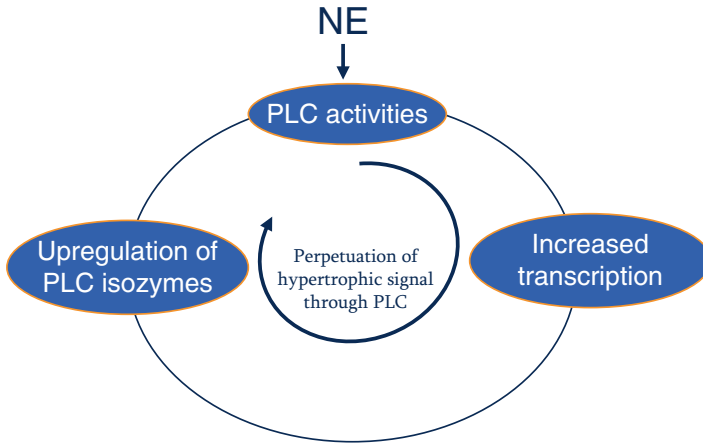


Fig. 18.3 Perpetuation of hypertrophic response due to upregulation of phospholipase C. *NE* norepinephrine, *PLC* phospholipase C

PLC β_1 , β_3 , and δ_1 genes with siRNA prevented the increases in *c-fos* and *c-jun* gene expression in response to NE. On the other hand, transfection with *c-jun* siRNA suppressed the NE-induced increase in *c-jun* as well as PLC β_1 , β_3 , and δ_1 gene expression, but had no effect on PLC γ_1 gene expression. Transfection of cardiomyocytes with *c-fos* siRNA prevented NE-induced expression of *c-fos*, PLC β_1 , and PLC β_3 genes, however; it did not affect the increases in PLC δ_1 and PLC γ_1 gene expression. Silencing of either *c-fos* or *c-jun* also depressed the NE-mediated increases in PLC β_1 , β_3 , and γ_1 protein content and activity in an isozyme-specific manner. Furthermore, silencing of all PLC isozymes as well as of *c-fos* and *c-jun* resulted in prevention of the NE-mediated increase in ANF gene expression. These findings raise the intriguing possibility of a reciprocal regulation of PLC isozyme and *c-fos* and *c-jun* gene expression in adult cardiomyocytes that may be involved in the perpetuation of PLC-mediated cardiomyocyte hypertrophy (Fig. 18.3).

We have also reported that *c-fos* and *c-jun* mRNA levels, unlike other transcriptional factors examined, are increased by both NE and phenylephrine, a specific α_1 -AR agonist [100]. The increases in *c-fos* and *c-jun* gene expression due to NE were attenuated by both prazosin and U73122. Activation of PKC with phorbol myristate acetate increased *c-fos* and *c-jun* mRNA, whereas inhibition of PKC with bisindolylmaleimide as well as inhibition of ERK1/2 with PD98059 abolished the NE-induced increase in *c-fos* and *c-jun* gene expression. Reduction of *c-jun* phosphorylation by SP600125, an inhibitor of JNK activity, was associated with an attenuation of the NE-induced increases in PLC gene expression. These findings suggested that *c-fos* and *c-jun* gene expression is regulated by PLC in adult cardiomyocytes through a PKC- and ERK1/2-dependent pathway, providing further evidence for a role of PLC in the cycle of events that result in the progression of cardiac hypertrophy.

18.5 Conclusions

This review has presented the possible involvement of PLC in cardiac hypertrophy (summarized in Fig. 18.4) as well as identified some of the signal transduction mechanisms involved in the regulation of PLC isozyme gene expression and protein levels in the heart. Although the role of PLC β_1 and PLC β_3 has been extensively studied in myocardial hypertrophy, PLC β_4 , which is also expressed in human, rat, and murine heart as well as in HL-1 cardiomyocytes, has been reported to be upregulated in HL-1 cardiomyocytes in response to Ang II [101] and thus may also be of relevance in the development of cardiac hypertrophy. The contribution of PLC with respect to other myocardial signaling systems, involved in the hypertrophic response needs to be defined. Although the molecular mechanisms responsible for the regulation of PLC isozyme gene expression need to be fully understood, the precise mechanisms of regulation of PLC activities in the heart also remain to be completely addressed, particularly since it is now understood that mRNA expression correlates to a very limited extent to enzyme expression and/or activity.

While some studies have shown prazosin in mitigating the progression of cardiac hypertrophy to heart failure [64, 65, 102–104] and losartan to attenuate cardiac hypertrophy, a direct inhibition of PLC (isozyme gene expression, protein contents, and activities) and regression of cardiac hypertrophy need to be demonstrated in vivo. To verify the involvement of specific PLC isozymes in cardiac hypertrophy it would be worthwhile to determine if overexpression of specific PLC isozymes in vitro and in vivo results in the cardiomyocyte hypertrophic response. While this review is not meant to de-emphasize the activation of other signal transduction pathways and their role in cardiac hypertrophy, it can be suggested from the evidence provided that specific PLC isozymes might constitute additional therapeutic targets for drug discovery for the treatment of cardiac hypertrophy and its progression to heart failure.

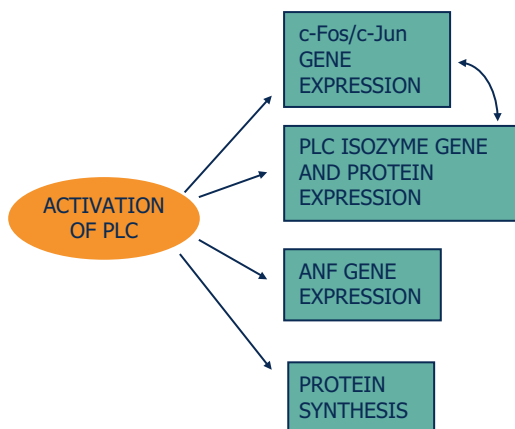


Fig. 18.4 Role of phospholipase C in cardiac hypertrophy. *PLC* phospholipase C, *ANF* atrial natriuretic factor

Acknowledgment Infrastructural support was provided by the St. Boniface Hospital Research Foundation.

References

1. Dhalla NS, Heyliger CE, Beamish RE et al (1987) Pathophysiological aspects of myocardial hypertrophy. *Can J Cardiol* 3:183–196
2. Hefti MA, Harder BA, Eppenberger HM, Schaub MC (1997) Signaling pathways in cardiac myocyte hypertrophy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 29:2873–2892
3. Jaffre F, Callebert J, Sarre A et al (2004) Involvement of the serotonin 5-HT_{2B} receptor in cardiac hypertrophy linked to sympathetic stimulation: control of interleukin-6, interleukin-1 β , and tumor necrosis factor- α cytokine production by ventricular fibroblasts. *Circulation* 110:969–974
4. Nishikawa K, Yoshida M, Kusuhiro M et al (2006) Left ventricular hypertrophy in mice with a cardiac-specific overexpression of interleukin-1. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 291:H176–H183
5. Schmidt BM, Schmieder RE (2005) Cardiotrophin: its importance as a pathogenetic factor and as a measure of left ventricular hypertrophy. *J Hypertens* 23:2151–2153
6. Ponten A, Li X, Thoren P et al (2003) Transgenic overexpression of platelet-derived growth factor-C in the mouse heart induces cardiac fibrosis, hypertrophy, and dilated cardiomyopathy. *Am J Pathol* 163:673–682
7. Cheng TH, Shih NL, Chen CH et al (2005) Role of mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway in reactive oxygen species-mediated endothelin-1-induced beta-myosin heavy chain gene expression and cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. *J Biomed Sci* 12:123–133
8. Schnabel P, Mies F, Nohr T, Geisler M, Bohm M (2000) Differential regulation of phospholipase C- β isozymes in cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 275:1–6
9. Ganguly PK, Lee SL, Beamish RE, Dhalla NS (1989) Altered sympathetic and adrenoceptors during the development of cardiac hypertrophy. *Am Heart J* 118:520–525
10. Ruzicka M, Leenen FH (1995) Relevance of blockade of cardiac and circulatory angiotensin-converting enzyme for the prevention of volume overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *Circulation* 91:16–19
11. Lear W, Ruzicka M, Leenen FH (1997) ACE inhibitors and cardiac ACE mRNA in volume overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 273:H641–H646
12. Zhao W, Ahokas RA, Weber KT, Sun Y (2006) ANG-II-induced cardiac molecular and cellular events: role of aldosterone. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 29:H336–H343
13. Jesmin S, Zaedi S, Maeda S et al (2006) Endothelin antagonism suppresses plasma and cardiac endothelin-1 levels in SHRSPs at the typical hypertensive stage. *Exp Biol Med* 231:919–924
14. Cernacek P, Stewart DJ, Monge JC, Rouleau JL (2003) The endothelin system and its role in acute myocardial infarction. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 81:598–606
15. Chien KR, Knowlton KU, Zhu H, Chien S (1991) Regulation of cardiac gene expression during myocardial growth and hypertrophy: molecular studies of an adaptive physiologic response. *FASEB J* 5:3037–3046
16. Tappia PS, Singal T, Dent MR et al (2006) Phospholipid-mediated signaling in diseased myocardium. *Future Lipidol* 1:701–717
17. Tappia PS, Dent MR, Dhalla NS (2006) Oxidative stress and redox regulation of phospholipase D in myocardial disease. *Free Radic Biol Med* 41:349–361
18. Tappia PS (2007) Phospholipid-mediated signaling systems as novel targets for treatment of heart disease. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 85:25–41
19. Rhee SG (2001) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Biochem* 70:281–312

20. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Phospholipase C may be involved in norepinephrine-induced cardiac hypertrophy. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 320:1015–1019
21. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2006) Norepinephrine-induced changes in gene expression of phospholipase C in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 41:126–137
22. Tappia PS, Padua RR, Panagia V, Kardami E (1999) Fibroblast growth factor-2 stimulates phospholipase C β in adult cardiomyocytes. *Biochem Cell Biol* 77:569–575
23. Guo Y, Rebecchi M, Scariata S (2005) Phospholipase C β_2 binds to and inhibits phospholipase C δ_1 . *J Biol Chem* 280:1438–1447
24. Fukami K (2002) Structure, regulation, and function of phospholipase C isozymes. *J Biochem* 131:293–299
25. James SR, Downes CP (1997) Structural and mechanistic features of phospholipases C: effectors of inositol phospholipid-mediated signal transduction. *Cell Signal* 9:329–336
26. Lopez I, Mak EC, Ding J et al (2001) A novel bifunctional phospholipase C that is regulated by G α 12 and stimulates the Ras/mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. *J Biol Chem* 276:2758–2765
27. Heredia Mdel P, Delgado C, Pereira L et al (2005) Neuropeptide Y rapidly enhances [Ca²⁺]_i transients and Ca²⁺ sparks in adult rat ventricular myocytes through Y1 receptor and PLC activation. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 38:205–212
28. Balogh J, Wihlborg AK, Isackson H et al (2005) Phospholipase C and cAMP-dependent positive inotropic effects of ATP in mouse cardiomyocytes via P2Y₁₁-like receptors. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 39:223–230
29. Yin G, Yan C, Berk BC (2003) Angiotensin II signaling pathways mediated by tyrosine kinases. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 35:780–783
30. Rebecchi MJ, Pentylala SN (2000) Structure, function, and control of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Physiol Rev* 80:1291–1335
31. Song C, Hu CD, Masago M et al (2001) Regulation of a novel human phospholipase C, PLC ϵ , through membrane targeting by Ras. *J Biol Chem* 276:2752–2757
32. Saunders CM, Larman MG, Parrington J et al (2002) PLC ζ : a sperm-specific trigger of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs and embryo development. *Development* 129:3533–3544
33. Wing MR, Bourdon DM, Harden TK (2003) PLC- ϵ : a shared effector protein in Ras-, Rho-, and G α β γ -mediated signaling. *Mol Interv* 3:273–280
34. Hwang JI, Oh YS, Shin KJ et al (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel phospholipase C, PLC- η . *Biochem J* 389:181–186
35. Tappia PS, Liu S-Y, Shatadal S et al (1999) Changes in sarcolemmal PLC isoenzymes in postinfarct congestive heart failure: partial correction by imidapril. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 277:H40–H49
36. Wolf RA (1992) Association of phospholipase C- δ with a highly enriched preparation of canine sarcolemma. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 263:C1021–C1028
37. Wang H, Oestreich EA, Maekawa N et al (2005) Phospholipase C ϵ modulates β -adrenergic receptor-dependent cardiac contraction and inhibits cardiac hypertrophy. *Circ Res* 97:1305–1313
38. Asemu G, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Inhibition of PLC improves posts ischemic recovery in isolated rat heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 287:H2598–H2605
39. Newton AC, Johnson JE (1998) Protein kinase C: a paradigm for regulation of protein function by two membrane-targeting modules. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1376:155–172
40. Malhotra A, Kang BP, Opawumi D et al (2001) Molecular biology of protein kinase C signaling in cardiac myocytes. *Mol Cell Biochem* 225:97–107
41. Kamp TJ, Hell JW (2000) Regulation of cardiac L-type calcium channels by protein kinase A and protein kinase C. *Circ Res* 87:1095–1102
42. Churchill E, Budas G, Vallentin A et al (2008) PKC isozymes in chronic cardiac disease: possible therapeutic targets? *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 48:569–599
43. Dorn GW II, Force T (2005) Protein kinase cascades in the regulation of cardiac hypertrophy. *J Clin Invest* 115:527–537

44. Sabri A, Steinberg SF (2003) Protein kinase C isoform-selective signals that lead to cardiac hypertrophy and the progression of heart failure. *Mol Cell Biochem* 251:97–101
45. Kockskämper J, Zima AV, Roderick HL et al (2008) Emerging roles of inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate signaling in cardiac myocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 45:128–147
46. Vasilevski O, Grubb DR, Filtz TM et al (2008) Ins(1,4,5)P₃ regulates phospholipase C β 1 expression in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 45:679–684
47. Wu X, Zhang T, Bossuyt J et al (2006) Local InsP₃-dependent perinuclear Ca²⁺ signaling in cardiac myocyte excitation-transcription coupling. *J Clin Invest* 116:675–682
48. Bers DM (2002) Cardiac excitation-contraction coupling. *Nature* 415:198–205
49. Mackenzie L, Bootman MD, Laine M et al (2004) The role of inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptors in Ca²⁺ signaling and the generation of arrhythmias in rat atrial myocytes. *J Physiol* 555:395–409
50. Zima AV, Blatter LA (2004) Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate-dependent Ca²⁺ signaling in cat atrial excitation-contraction coupling and arrhythmias. *J Physiol* 555:607–615
51. Ruiz-Hurtado G, Morel E, Dominguez-Rodriguez A et al (2013) Epac in cardiac calcium signaling. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 58:162–171
52. Pereira L, Ruiz-Hurtado G, Morel E et al (2012) Epac enhances excitation-transcription coupling in cardiac myocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 52:283–291
53. Lin F, Owens WA, Chen S et al (2001) Targeted α_{1B} -adrenergic receptor overexpression induces enhanced cardiac contractility but not hypertrophy. *Circ Res* 89:343–350
54. Milano CA, Dolber PC, Rockman HA et al (1994) Myocardial expression of a constitutively active β -adrenergic receptor in transgenic mice induces cardiac hypertrophy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 91:10109–10113
55. Arthur JF, Matkovich SJ, Mitchell CJ et al (2001) Evidence for selective coupling of α_1 -adrenergic receptors to phospholipase C- β 1 in rat neonatal cardiomyocytes. *J Biol Chem* 276:37341–37346
56. Grubb DR, Vasilevski O, Huynh H, Woodcock EA (2008) The extreme C-terminal region of phospholipase C β 1 determines subcellular localization and function; the “b” splice variant mediates α_1 -adrenergic receptor responses in cardiomyocytes. *FASEB J* 22:2768–2774
57. Kawaguchi H, Sano H, Iizuka K et al (1993) Phosphatidylinositol metabolism in hypertrophic rat heart. *Circ Res* 72:966–972
58. Shoki M, Kawaguchi H, Okamoto H et al (1992) Phosphatidylinositol and inositolphosphatide metabolism in hypertrophied rat heart. *Jpn Circ J* 56:142–147
59. Sakata Y (1993) Tissue factors contributing to cardiac hypertrophy in cardiomyopathic hamsters (BIO14.6): involvement of transforming growth factor-beta 1 and tissue renin-angiotensin system in the progression of cardiac hypertrophy. *Hokkaido Igaku Zasshi* 68:18–28
60. Dent MR, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Phospholipase C gene expression, protein content and activities in cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure due to volume overload. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 282:H719–H727
61. Dent MR, Aroutiounova N, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2006) Losartan attenuates phospholipase C isozyme gene expression in hypertrophied hearts due to volume overload. *J Cell Mol Med* 10:470–479
62. Jalili T, Takeishi Y, Song G et al (1999) PKC translocation without changes in $G\alpha_q$ and PLC- β protein abundance in cardiac hypertrophy and failure. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 277:H2298–H2304
63. Bai H, Wu LL, Xing DQ, Liu J, Zhao YL (2004) Angiotensin II induced upregulation of $G\alpha_q/11$, phospholipase C β_3 and extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 via angiotensin II type 1 receptor. *Chin Med J* 117:88–93
64. Giles TD, Sander GE, Thomas MG, Quiroz AC (1986) α -adrenergic mechanisms in the pathophysiology of left ventricular heart failure—an analysis of their role in systolic and diastolic dysfunction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 18:33–43

65. Prasad K, O'Neil CL, Bharadwaj B (1984) Effect of prolonged prazosin treatment on hemodynamic and biochemical changes in the dog heart due to chronic pressure overload. *Jpn Heart J* 25:461–476
66. Motz W, Klepzig M, Strauer BE (1987) Regression of cardiac hypertrophy: experimental and clinical results. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 10:S148–S152
67. Zakyntinos E, Pierrutsakos CH, Daniil Z, Papadogiannis D (2005) Losartan controlled blood pressure and reduced left ventricular hypertrophy but did not alter arrhythmias in hypertensive men with preserved systolic function. *Angiology* 56:439–449
68. Kanno Y, Kaneko K, Kaneko M et al (2004) Angiotensin receptor antagonist regresses left ventricular hypertrophy associated with diabetic nephropathy in dialysis patients. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 43:380–386
69. Ruzicka M, Yuan B, Leenen FH (1994) Effects of enalapril versus losartan on regression of volume overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy in rats. *Circulation* 90:484–491
70. Rothermund L, Vetter R, Dieterich M et al (2002) Endothelin-A receptor blockade prevents left ventricular hypertrophy and dysfunction in salt-sensitive experimental hypertension. *Circulation* 106:2305–2308
71. Yamamoto K, Masuyama T, Sakata Y et al (2002) Prevention of diastolic heart failure by endothelin type A receptor antagonist through inhibition of ventricular structural remodeling in hypertensive heart. *J Hypertens* 20:753–761
72. Lund AK, Goens MB, Nunez BA, Walker MK (2006) Characterizing the role of endothelin-1 in the progression of cardiac hypertrophy in aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) null mice. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 212:127–135
73. Ruwhof C, van Wamel JT, Noordzij LA et al (2001) Mechanical stress stimulates phospholipase C activity and intracellular calcium ion levels in neonatal cardiomyocytes. *Cell Calcium* 29:73–83
74. Barac YD, Zeevi-Levin N, Yaniv G et al (2005) The 1,4,5-inositol trisphosphate pathway is a key component in Fas-mediated hypertrophy in neonatal rat ventricular myocytes. *Cardiovasc Res* 68:75–86
75. D'Angelo DD, Sakata Y, Lorenz JN et al (1997) Transgenic $G\alpha_q$ overexpression induces cardiac contractile failure in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94:8121–8126
76. Sakata Y, Hoit BD, Liggett SB et al (1998) Decompensation of pressure-overload hypertrophy in $G\alpha_q$ -overexpressing mice. *Circulation* 97:1488–1495
77. Adams JW, Sakata Y, Davis MG et al (1998) Enhanced $G\alpha_q$ signaling: a common pathway mediates cardiac hypertrophy and apoptotic heart failure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:10140–10145
78. Sussman MA, Welch S, Walker A et al (2000) Altered focal adhesion regulation correlates with cardiomyopathy in mice expressing constitutively active rac1. *J Clin Invest* 105:875–886
79. Paradis P, Dali-Youcef N, Paradis FW, Thibault G, Nemer M (2000) Overexpression of angiotensin II type I receptor in cardiomyocytes induces cardiac hypertrophy and remodeling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 97:931–936
80. Mende U, Kagen A, Cohen A et al (1998) Transient cardiac expression of constitutively active $G\alpha_q$ leads to hypertrophy and dilated cardiomyopathy by calcineurin-dependent and independent pathways. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:13893–13898
81. Mende U, Kagen A, Meister M, Neer EJ (1999) Signal transduction in atria and ventricles of mice with transient cardiac expression of activated G protein $\alpha(q)$. *Circ Res* 85:1085–1091
82. Mende U, Semsarian C, Martins DC et al (2001) Dilated cardiomyopathy in two transgenic mouse lines expressing activated G protein α_q : lack of correlation between phospholipase C activation and the phenotype. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 33:1477–1491
83. Hollinger S, Hepler JR (2002) Cellular regulation of RGS proteins: modulators and integrators of G protein signaling. *Pharmacol Rev* 54:527–559

84. Anger T, Zhang W, Mende U (2004) Differential contribution of GTPase activation and effector antagonism to the inhibitory effect of RGS proteins on Gq-mediated signaling *in vivo*. *J Biol Chem* 279:3906–3915
85. Zhang W, Anger T, Su J et al (2006) Selective loss of fine tuning of Gq/11 signaling by RGS2 protein exacerbates cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. *J Biol Chem* 281:5811–5820
86. Park-Windhol C, Zhang P, Zhu M et al (2012) Gq/11-mediated signaling and hypertrophy in mice with cardiac-specific transgenic expression of regulator of G-protein signaling 2. *PLoS One* 7:e40048
87. Dhalla NS, Xu Y-J, Sheu S-S et al (1997) Phosphatidic acid: a potential signal transducer for cardiac hypertrophy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 29:2865–2871
88. Zhang L, Malik S, Kelley GG et al (2011) Phospholipase C epsilon scaffolds to muscle-specific A kinase anchoring protein (mAKAPbeta) and integrates multiple hypertrophic stimuli in cardiac myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 286:23012–23021
89. Zhang L, Malik S, Pang J et al (2013) Phospholipase C ϵ hydrolyzes perinuclear phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate to regulate cardiac hypertrophy. *Cell* 153:216–227
90. Small K, Feng JF, Lorenz J et al (1999) Cardiac specific overexpression of transglutaminase II (Gh) results in a unique hypertrophy phenotype independent of phospholipase C activation. *J Biol Chem* 274:21291–21296
91. Morris JB, Huynh H, Vasilevski O, Woodcock EA (2006) α_1 -Adrenergic receptor signaling is localized to caveolae in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 41:117–125
92. Barka T, van der Noen H, Shaw PA (1987) Proto-oncogene fos (c-fos) expression in the heart. *Oncogene* 1:439–443
93. Hannan RD, West AK (1991) Adrenergic agents, but not triiodo-L-thyronine induce c-fos and c-myc expression in the rat heart. *Basic Res Cardiol* 86:154–164
94. Iwaki K, Sukhatme VP, Shubeita HE, Chien KR (1990) α - and β -adrenergic stimulation induces distinct patterns of immediate early gene expression in neonatal rat myocardial cells. fos/jun expression is associated with sarcomere assembly; Egr-1 induction is primarily an α_1 -mediated response. *J Biol Chem* 265:13809–13817
95. Komuro I, Kaida T, Shibazaki Y et al (1990) Stretching cardiac myocytes stimulates protooncogene expression. *J Biol Chem* 265:3595–3598
96. Gutkind JS (1998) The pathway connecting G protein-coupled receptors to the nucleus through divergent mitogen-activated protein kinase cascades. *J Biol Chem* 273:1839–1842
97. Chiu R, Boyle WJ, Meek J et al (1988) The c-Fos protein interacts with c-Jun/AP-1 to stimulate transcription of AP-1 responsive genes. *Cell* 54:541–552
98. Lijnen P, Petrov V (1999) Antagonism of the renin-angiotensin system, hypertrophy and gene expression in cardiac myocytes. *Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol* 21:363–374
99. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2010) Reciprocal regulation of transcription factors and PLC isozyme gene expression in adult cardiomyocytes. *J Cell Mol Med* 14:1824–1835
100. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2009) Regulation of c-Fos and c-Jun gene expression by phospholipase C activity in adult cardiomyocytes. *Mol Cell Biochem* 327:229–239
101. Otaegui D, Querejeta R, Arrieta A et al (2010) Phospholipase C β_4 isozyme is expressed in human, rat and murine heart left ventricles and HL-1 cardiomyocytes. *Mol Cell Biochem* 337:167–173
102. Strauer BE, Bayer F, Brecht HM, Motz W (1985) The influence of sympathetic nervous activity on regression of cardiac hypertrophy. *J Hypertens* 3:S39–S44
103. Strauer BE (1995) Progression and regression of heart hypertrophy in arterial hypertension: pathophysiology and clinical aspects. *Z Kardiol* 74:171–178
104. Strauer BE (1988) Regression of myocardial and coronary vascular hypertrophy in hypertensive heart disease. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 12:S45–S54

Chapter 19

The Protective Effect of Phospholipase C from Cardiac Ischemia–Reperfusion Injury

Eunhyun Choi, Soyeon Lim, and Ki-Chul Hwang

Abstract Cardiac ischemia–reperfusion is connected with cardiac dysfunction and contributes changes Ca^{2+} homeostasis. Ischemia–reperfusion-injured cardiomyocytes show increasing Ca^{2+} concentrations in both the cytosol and the mitochondria; this is associated with cardiac dysfunction and apoptosis. The mitochondria play an important role in ATP synthesis and heart functions. Ca^{2+} overload by I/R injury in cardiomyocytes induces reactive oxygen species generation and mitochondrial permeability transition pores opening, and sequentially causes cell death. Phospholipase C is known for regulating Ca^{2+} -mediated signaling pathway. The activation of PLC isozymes is induced by G-protein coupled receptors and/or protein tyrosine kinase receptors and is involved in the regulation of cellular Ca^{2+} homeostasis and protein kinase C activities in many cells. During ischemia–reperfusion, the expression and activity of each PLC isozymes are changed, which is related with cardiomyopathy or cardioprotection. Thus, PLC family members are considered as a promising target for cardioprotection from heart damage by oxidative stress. In this chapter, we will discuss the putative roles of PLC isozymes in I/R-injured cardiomyocytes.

Keywords Phospholipase C • Ischemia–reperfusion injury • Heart • Mitochondrial • Permeability transition pores • Calcium ion • Cardioprotection • PLC • mPTP

E. Choi • S. Lim

Severance Integrative Research Institute for Cerebral and Cardiovascular Disease,
Yonsei University Health System, Seodamun-gu, Seoul 120-752, Republic of Korea

K.-C. Hwang (✉)

Severance Biomedical Science Institute, Yonsei University College of Medicine,
250 Seongsanno, Seodamun-gu, Seoul 120-752, Republic of Korea
e-mail: kchwang@yuhs.ac

19.1 Introduction

Ischemia–reperfusion (I/R) injury has been well described in a number of articles to cause serious damage in the brain, kidneys, liver, lungs, and heart [1]. Myocardial I/R is associated with cardiac dysfunction and cardiomyocyte death. I/R injury is involved in abnormalities of mitochondrial energetics and cellular Ca^{2+} homeostasis in cardiomyocytes [2–4]. The mitochondria dysfunction due to I/R injury changes protein functions including respiratory complexes and membrane proteins, generates reactive oxygen species (ROS), opens the permeability transition pore (PTP), releases cell death-inducing proteins such as cytochrome *c*, and increases cellular Ca^{2+} concentration in mitochondria and cytosol [5–8]. Myocardial Ca^{2+} homeostasis plays an important role in cardiac function, and alternation of Ca^{2+} homeostasis has been considered as one of the major reasons in heart failure and cell death. For preventing dysfunction and apoptosis of cardiomyocytes during I/R injury, mitochondria-mediated signaling molecules and protein kinases are emerging as therapeutic targets [9]. Among Ca^{2+} -mediated signaling molecules, phospholipase C (PLC) is a key signaling enzyme in heart function [10]. In this chapter, we discuss the Ca^{2+} -mediated cell death during myocardial I/R injury and the cardioprotective roles of PLC isozymes in ischemic-reperfused cardiomyocytes, regulating Ca^{2+} concentration and mitochondria-mediated apoptosis signaling.

19.2 The Role of Mitochondria and Calcium ion in Cardiac Ischemia–Reperfusion Injury

Cardiac mitochondria play an important role in the normal heart function and heart diseases [5, 6, 9, 11, 12]. The mitochondrial metabolism produces ATP and provides the energy to the heart, required for pumping blood through the body [13]. ATP synthesis of mitochondria is dependent on energy demands; however, the levels of ATP in cardiomyocytes remain constant, which is regulated by Ca^{2+} molecules. When increasing workload in the heart, cytosolic Ca^{2+} levels and energy demands are increased. Increasing cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration is related to uptake of Ca^{2+} into the mitochondria, which induces activation of ATP synthase, dehydrogenase, and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide hydride (NADH). As a result, these procedures lead to increase of ATP synthesis for meeting the energy requirements [2, 6, 9].

Under pathophysiological conditions, such as cardiac ischemia–reperfusion injury, ATP levels and Ca^{2+} homeostasis are altered, leading to mitochondrial dysfunction and cardiomyocyte death. At ischemia, the decrease in O_2 levels inhibits oxidative phosphorylation and reduces ATP synthesis. Anaerobic glycolysis leads to accumulation of lactate and increases cellular acidification, which decreases the activity of Na^+/H^+ exchanger (NHE) and Na^+/K^+ -ATPase. These changes are triggered by Na^+ overload in the cytosol. Subsequently, Ca^{2+} concentration is also a

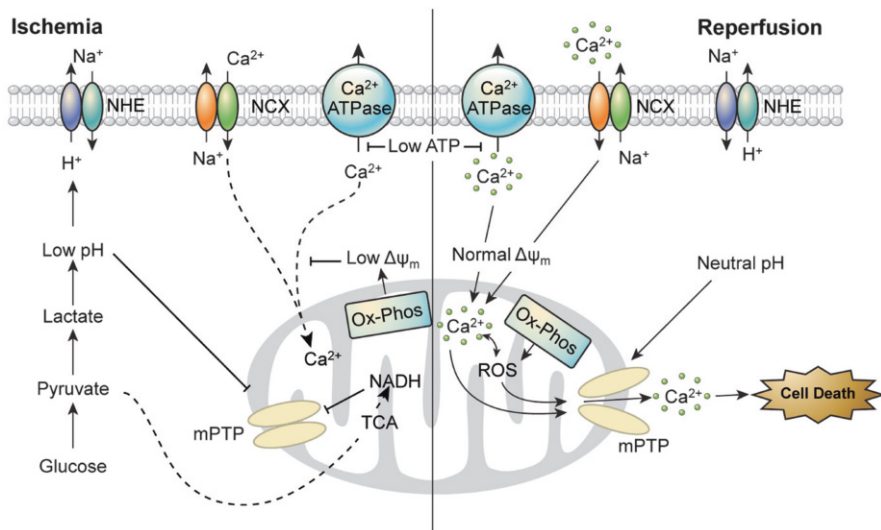


Fig. 19.1 Central roles of mitochondrial Ca^{2+} and mPTP in cardiomyocytes during I/R injury. NHE Na⁺/H⁺ exchanger, NCX Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger, mPTP, mitochondrial permeability transition pore

sustained rise in cytosol via Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger (NCX) and abnormal activity of Ca²⁺-ATPase [2, 9]. Low mitochondrial membrane potential ($\Delta\Psi_m$) induces minimal Ca²⁺ uptake into mitochondria, while acidic pH in the cytosol and NADH accumulation in the mitochondria maintain the mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP), which plays a key role in mitochondria-mediated cell death [8, 14, 15]. Reperfusion is a necessary recovery of ischemic heart, but paradoxically, it induces cardiac damage and apoptosis. At reperfusion, oxidative phosphorylation and $\Delta\Psi_m$ are rapidly re-established. It is associated with a sustained rise in mitochondria Ca²⁺ uptake and a generation of ROS. In addition, the acidic pH is returned to neutral. High levels of Ca²⁺ and ROS, and neutral pH cause opening of the mPTP, leading to ATP loss and cell death (Fig. 19.1) [2, 7, 16–19]. Therefore, alternation of Ca²⁺ homeostasis is involved in I/R injury and cardiomyopathy, as well as cardiomyocyte apoptosis via mitochondrial apoptotic pathway, including mPTP. Despite an attempt of cardioprotection during I/R injury using pharmacological and non-pharmacological therapies, some therapies have less effect on protection and have failed in large animal and human trials [9]. Consequently, more specific and targeted mitochondrial molecules, such as mPTP, have an important consideration for cardioprotection. As mentioned above, Ca²⁺ and mPTP play a key role in myocardial damage and apoptosis, and PLC isozymes are a significant Ca²⁺ regulator. The relation between PLC isozymes and cardioprotective function by regulating Ca²⁺ and mitochondrial function is discussed further below.

19.3 The Phospholipase C Family Members: Function, Structure, and Cellular Distribution

PLC is a cytoplasmic protein that catalyzes the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) to inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP₃) and diacylglycerol (DAG). IP₃ induces Ca²⁺ release from the endoplasmic reticulum, which is a major regulator of Ca²⁺ concentration in the cytosol, while DAG activates the Ca²⁺-dependent protein kinase C (PKC), which phosphorylates the downstream signaling molecules that modulate various biological functions [20–23]. Mammalian PLC isozymes are classified into six groups: PLC-β, PLC-γ, PLC-δ, PLC-ε, PLC-ζ, and PLC-η; 13 isozymes have been identified. The four different domains consist of PLC structures: the X and Y domains, the EF hands motifs, the C2 domain, and pleckstrin homology (PH) domain (Fig. 19.2a) [21–23]. The X and Y domains have catalytic activity and are highly conserved amino acid regions, which is located between the C2 domain and the EF hands motif. Three other domains are functional domains and enhance the enzymatic activity. Each of the PLC isozymes has different tissue distributions, cellular localizations, and biological functions. The four PLC-β isoforms are activated by the Gβγ subunit and Ca²⁺ and have been found in the nucleus. PLC-β1 is highly expressed in the brain and cardiomyocytes. The two isoforms of PLC-γ are activated by protein tyrosine kinases and play an essential role in differentiation, proliferation, Ca²⁺ flux, and tumorigenesis. PLC-γ1 is expressed in various tissues and PLC-γ2 shows a limited expression in hematopoietic lineage cells.

PLC-δ has three identified isoforms and is activated by Ca²⁺ level in the cytoplasm. PLC-δ1 is found in the brain, heart, lungs, and skeletal muscles. PLC-ε is detected in various tissues, including the heart, brain, lungs, and kidneys and contributes to proliferation and migration. The expression of PLC-ζ is only in the mammalian sperm heads, and PLC-η1 and PLC-η2 isoforms are found in the brain and is sensitive to change in Ca²⁺ concentration [23–25].

19.4 Physiological Roles of Phospholipase C Isozymes in Heart

PLC isozymes regulate cellular physiology and diseases as an effector molecule in diverse signaling transductions. The activation of PLC isozymes is regulated by different receptor tyrosine kinases and/or G-protein coupled receptor (Fig. 19.2b); however, all PLC isozymes require Ca²⁺ for activation [10]. Hydrolysis products of PIP₂ by PLC isozymes, IP₃ and DAG, induce activation of intracellular Ca²⁺ release and PKC. PLC enzymes change both activity and expression under cardiac ischemia or reperfusion [10, 26, 27]. During ischemic conditions, total PLC activities are decreased; on the other hand, its enzyme activities are increased during

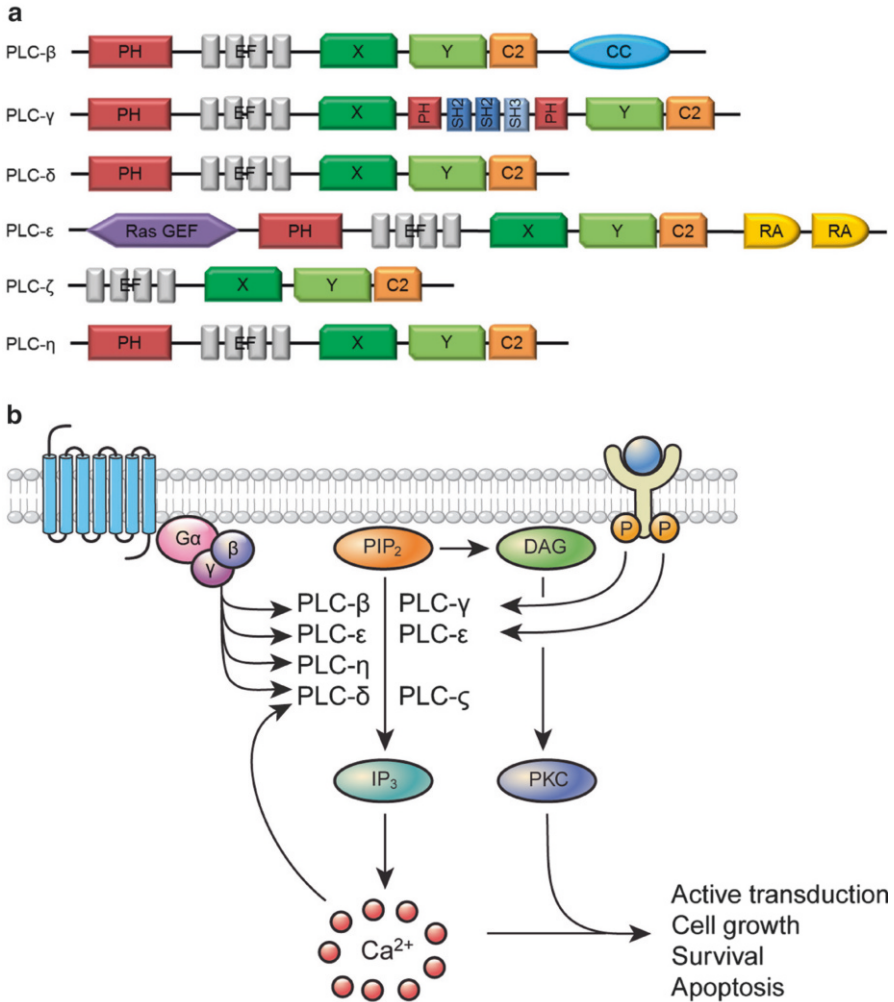


Fig. 19.2 Structure and signaling pathway of phospholipase C family members. *PH* pleckstrin homology domain, *EF* EF hands motifs, catalytic *X* and *Y* domains, *C2* functional domains, *CC* coiled coil; *SH2/SH3* Src homology 2/3, *Ra* Ras association, *Ras GEF* Ras GDP/GTP exchange factor

reperfusion condition, due to the different change of each PLC isozyme activity. In normal cardiac cells, PLC- δ 1 and PLC- γ 1 are a predominant isoform compared to PLC- β 1. Moreover, PLC- δ 1 is considered to be a key isoform in cardiac sarcolemma membrane. The activity of PLC- β 1 is increased due to the up-regulation of mRNA and protein expressions, and PLC- δ 1 and PLC- γ 1 are stripped of their activities, under cardiac ischemia. The mRNA level of PLC- δ 1 does not change but the

protein content is decreased by degradation. In the case of PLC- γ 1, the expression of mRNA and protein is decreased, resulting from diminished tyrosine kinase activity. Conversely, during reperfusion, PLC- δ 1 and PLC- γ 1 are activated and PLC- β 1 is less active [10, 28, 29]. Of the six PLC isozymes, PLC- β , PLC- γ , PLC- δ , and PLC- ϵ are studied in cardiomyocytes; these are discussed below.

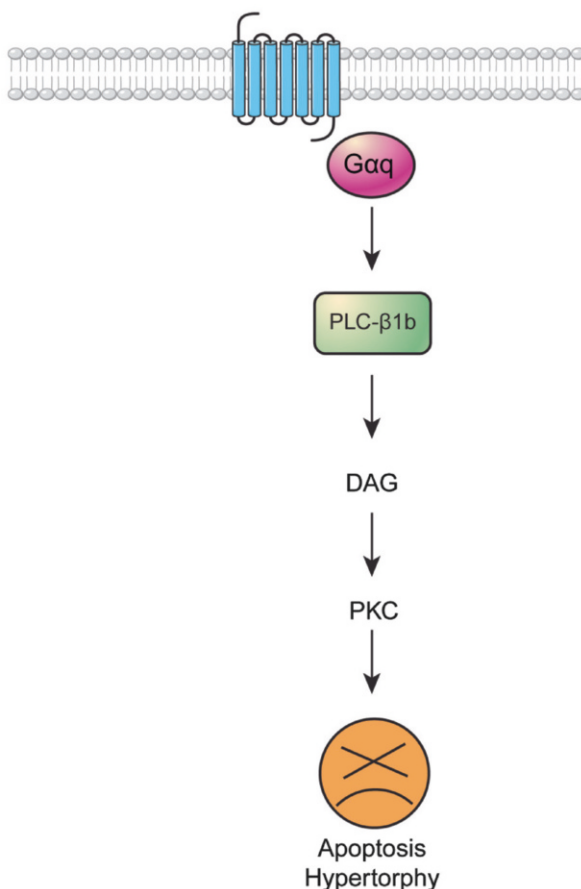
19.5 PLC- β

Despite the fact that PLC- β is a large family member of the PLC isozymes, the connection between PLC- β and ROS or mitochondria-mediated signaling is little known to date. The research of the correlation between cardiac hypertrophy and PLC- β 1 is currently going on at Woodcock and Grubb's laboratory [30–32]. The heterotrimeric G protein Gq activates PLC- β 1b, which is linked to Gq-mediated cardiac hypertrophy and apoptosis. Overexpression of PLC- β 1 causes increased cell size, upregulated hypertrophic marker genes and chamber dilatation, and ultimately induces apoptosis. The heart failure induces the release of catecholamines, such as norepineprine and epineprine that increases the sensitivity of α_1 -adrenergic receptors (AR) [26, 33]. The signaling transduction of α_1 -AR activates PLC- β 1 isozymes by G α q, which is responsible for cardiac hypertrophy and apoptosis (Fig. 19.3). Since α_1 -AR antagonists, including parazosin and carvedilol, decrease PLC- β 1 activation and attenuate heart failure, the α_1 -AR-G α q-PLC- β 1 signaling pathway may be an important target in cardiomyopathy [10, 34].

19.6 PLC- γ

According to current studies, PLC- γ 1 has opposite effects in heart. During oxidative stress, such as H₂O₂, the levels of PLC- γ 1 mRNA and membrane protein content are increased, resulting in the inhibition of cardiomyocyte apoptosis via activation of PKC- ϵ and the phosphorylation of antiapoptotic protein Bcl-2 (Fig. 19.4) [35]. Disruption of PLC- γ 1 by U73122 PLC inhibitor causes cardiomyocyte viability. Adversatively, gram-negative bacteria produce endotoxin lipopolysaccharides (LPS) that is responsible for myocardial dysfunction during sepsis. LPS induces TNF- α expression, which mediates contractile depression, while cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) regulates cardiac function in ischemic heart [36, 37]. LPS leads to activation and phosphorylation of PLC- γ 1, which is connected by IP₃/IP₃R pathway-mediated TNF- α expression and ERK1/2 MAPK signaling-mediated COX-2 expression. Consequently, PLC- γ 1 has bifunctional roles in cardiomyocytes, cardioprotection, or cardiotoxicity, which is regulated by a certain physiological condition.

Fig. 19.3 The α_1 -AR-G α_q -PLC- β 1 signaling pathway in cardiomyopathy



19.7 PLC- δ

Since PLC- δ 1 is an abundant isozyme compared to PLC- β 1 and PLC- γ 1 in the heart and the most sensitive isozyme to Ca^{2+} than other isozymes, many researches for PLC isoforms have been focused on PLC- δ 1 regarding cardiac protection from heart diseases. PLC- δ 1 plays a critical role in TNF receptor-mediated protection effect against doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity. Doxorubicin, trade name adriamycin, is an anticancer chemotherapy drug, but in high doses can cause damage to the heart due to increasing oxidative stress and mitochondrial injury. The protective mechanism from doxorubicin-induced cardiac injury is mediated via tumor-necrosis factor (TNF) receptors [38]. TNF receptor signaling pathways increase NF- κ B and activator protein-1 DNA-binding activities, which changes expression of Ca^{2+} homeostasis and mitochondrial functional regulator genes, such as PLC- δ 1.

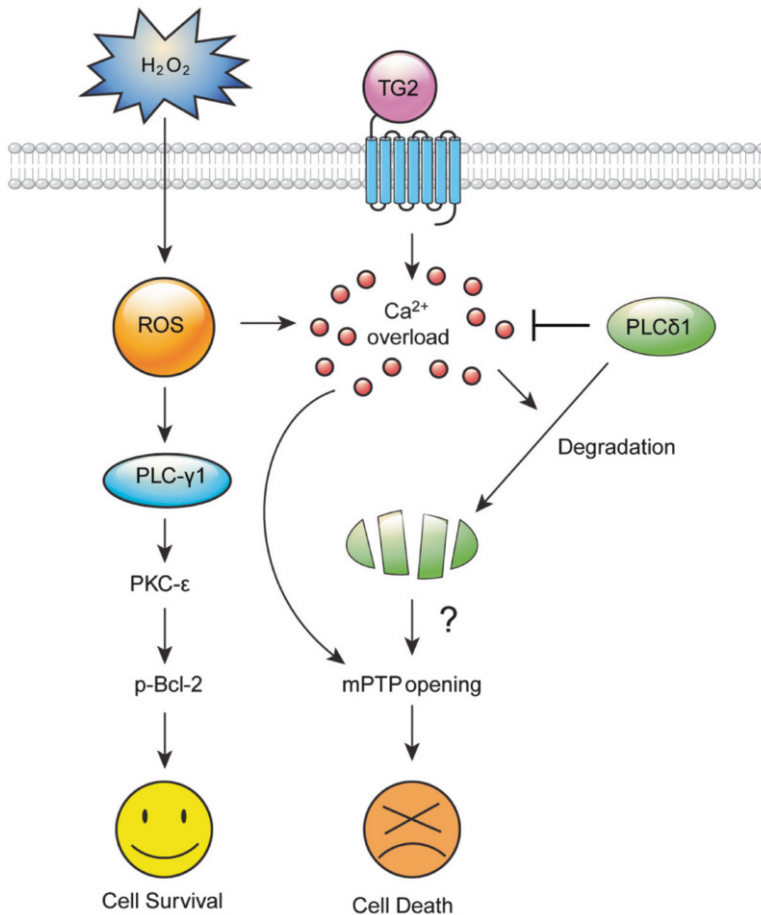


Fig. 19.4 The putative roles of PLC- γ_1 and PLC- δ_1 in cardiac I/R

The inhibition of PLC- δ_1 and TNF receptor signaling exacerbates doxorubicin-induced cardiac dysfunction. Our laboratory has been continuing the study of PLC- δ_1 function in cardiomyocytes [29]. The expression level of PLC- δ_1 is decreased in both the border and scar regions of the infarcted heart and the ectopic overexpression of tissue transglutaminase 2 (TG2; also known as G α_n). The hypoxia condition or overexpression of TG2 induces Ca²⁺ overload and PLC- δ_1 degradation in cardiomyocytes, leading to cardiac apoptosis [39]. The decrease of PLC- δ_1 degradation via treating calpastatin, calcium-dependent cysteine protease inhibitor, or silencing of TG2, protects cardiomyocytes from H₂O₂-induced apoptosis. In our unpublished study, we confirmed that PLC- δ_1 rescues I/R heart by the regulation of Ca²⁺ homeostasis and mitochondrial apoptotic pathway. The up-regulation of PLC- δ_1 significantly inhibits intracellular Ca²⁺ overload, mPTP opening, and the mitochondrial

membrane potential increase in I/R-injured cardiomyocytes, resulting in the inhibition of apoptosis. These results suggest that PLC- $\delta 1$ may be a promising potential target for cardioprotection against I/R injury (Fig. 19.4).

19.8 PLC- ϵ

The cardiac-physiological function of PLC- ϵ is studied in PLC- ϵ knockout mice [10, 40]. Tohru Kataoka's laboratory generated PLC- $\epsilon^{\Delta x/\Delta x}$ mice by deleting the N-terminal part of the X domain to decrease the enzyme activity, and in this animal, the heart was enlarged by ventricular dilation rather than hypertrophy [41]. The semilunar valve regurgitation was led to chronic volume overload and aortic and pulmonary valves were thickened due to increase in cell numbers. Also, PLC- $\epsilon^{\Delta x/\Delta x}$ mice observed to have malformation of congenital semilunar valve cell development. Therefore, PLC- ϵ plays a role in regulating the proliferation and apoptosis of the semilunar valve cells during the late stage of valvulogenesis, which is related to Smad1/5/8 activation. Another group, Alan V. Smrcka's laboratory generated the PLC- $\epsilon^{-/-}$ mice that are characterized by complete loss of PLC- ϵ protein [42]. PLC- $\epsilon^{-/-}$ induces hypertrophy by adrenergic stress and showed decreased cardiac function, contractile response, and β -adrenergic receptor-dependent Ca^{2+} transient amplitudes. Together, PLC- ϵ plays an important role in Ca^{2+} -induced Ca^{2+} release by β -adrenergic receptor stimulation in cardiomyocytes.

19.9 PLC- ζ and PLC- η

PLC- ζ and PLC- η are not related with heart functions due to tissue-specific expression, but these two isoforms are also link to Ca^{2+} signaling and Ca^{2+} homeostasis. PLC- ζ is a sperm-specific PLC isozyme and has a key role in fertilization and embryo development. For egg activation, Ca^{2+} oscillation is required, so PLC- ζ triggers the Ca^{2+} generation and signaling pathway [43]. PLC- η is a neuron-specific isozyme and probably plays an important role in the formation and the maintenance of the neuronal network [44]. The disruption of neuronal Ca^{2+} homeostasis is associated with Alzheimer's disease (AD). PLC- η may contribute to Ca^{2+} accumulation in AD-affected neurons [45].

19.10 Conclusions

PLC family members were discovered in recent years, and the accuracy of the biological mechanism of PLC isozymes is still unrevealed. However, PLC isozymes are involved in regulating diverse cellular signals that effect cell growth, cell

differentiation, cell migration, and cell pathophysiological processes. The cellular Ca^{2+} concentration has an important role in normal and pathological heart functions. In addition, increased Ca^{2+} levels have an influence on mitochondria dysfunctions, including disruption of $\Delta\Psi_m$ and ATP synthesis, and eventually induce cell death. The cardiac I/R injury by oxidative stress induces up-regulating Ca^{2+} concentration in both the cytosol and the mitochondria that leads to increasing ROS generation and opening mPTP. These processes consequently cause cardiac dysfunction and cardiomyocyte apoptosis. The balance of each PLC isozyme activation and expression regulates the maintenance of Ca^{2+} homeostasis and inhibits cardiac cell death by alternation of mitochondria functions from cardiac I/R injury. Therefore, the regulators of Ca^{2+} or mitochondrial proteins, such as mPTP, are considered as a promising therapeutic agent for cardiac protection from I/R injury.

Acknowledgement The authors thank Mr. Dong-Su Jang, Research Assistant, Department of Anatomy, Yonsei University College of Medicine, Seoul, Korea, for his help with the figures.

References

1. Kalogeris T, Baines CP, Krenz M, Korthuis RJ (2012) Cell biology of ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Int Rev Cell Mol Biol* 298:229–317
2. Garcia-Dorado D, Ruiz-Meana M, Inerte J et al (2012) Calcium-mediated cell death during myocardial reperfusion. *Cardiovasc Res* 94:168–180
3. Ferrari R (1996) The role of mitochondria in ischemic heart disease. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 28(suppl 1):S1–S10
4. Shintani-Ishida K, Inui M, Yoshida K (2012) Ischemia-reperfusion induces myocardial infarction through mitochondrial Ca^{2+} overload. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 53:233–239
5. DiMauro S, Hirano M (1998) Mitochondria and heart disease. *Curr Opin Cardiol* 13:190–197
6. Griffiths EJ (2012) Mitochondria and heart disease. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 942:249–267
7. Webster KA (2012) Mitochondrial membrane permeabilization and cell death during myocardial infarction: roles of calcium and reactive oxygen species. *Future Cardiol* 8:863–884
8. Wong R, Steenbergen C, Murphy E (2012) Mitochondrial permeability transition pore and calcium handling. *Methods Mol Biol* 810:235–242
9. Walters AM, Porter GA Jr, Brookes PS (2012) Mitochondria as a drug target in ischemic heart disease and cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res* 111:1222–1236
10. Tappia PS, Asemu G, Rodriguez-Leyva D (2010) Phospholipase C as a potential target for cardioprotection during oxidative stress. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 88:249–263
11. Zima AV, Pabbidi MR, Lipsius SL, Blatter LA (2013) Effects of mitochondrial uncoupling on Ca^{2+} signaling during excitation-contraction coupling in atrial myocytes. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 304(7):H983–H993. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00932.2012
12. Masuzawa A, Black KM, Pacak CA et al (2013) Transplantation of autologously derived mitochondria protects the heart from ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 304(7):H966–H982. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00883.2012
13. Lemieux H, Hoppel CL (2009) Mitochondria in the human heart. *J Bioenerg Biomembr* 41:99–106

14. Dedkova EN, Seidlmayer LK, Blatter LA (2013) Mitochondria-mediated cardioprotection by trimetazidine in rabbit heart failure. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 59:41–54. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2013.01.016
15. Dedkova EN, Blatter LA (2013) Calcium signaling in cardiac mitochondria. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 58:125–133. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2012.12.021
16. Whittington HJ, Babu GG, Mocanu MM et al (2012) The diabetic heart: too sweet for its own good? *Cardiol Res Pract* 2012:845698
17. Essop MF (2007) Cardiac metabolic adaptations in response to chronic hypoxia. *J Physiol* 584:715–726
18. Shahzad T, Kasseckert SA, Iraqi W et al (2013) Mechanisms involved in postconditioning protection of cardiomyocytes against acute reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 58:209–216. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2013.01.003
19. Seidlmayer LK, Gomez-Garcia MR, Blatter LA et al (1999) Inorganic polyphosphate is a potent activator of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore in cardiac myocytes. *J Gen Physiol* 139:321–331
20. Williams RL (1999) Mammalian phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1441:255–267
21. Kadamur G, Ross EM (2012) Mammalian phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Physiol* 75:127–154
22. Vines CM (2012) Phospholipase C. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 740:235–254
23. Suh PG, Park JI, Manzoli L et al (2008) Multiple roles of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *BMB Rep* 41:415–434
24. Rhee SG, Choi KD (1992) Regulation of inositol phospholipid-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *J Biol Chem* 267:12393–12396
25. Rhee SG, Bae YS (1997) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C isozymes. *J Biol Chem* 272:15045–15048
26. Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2006) Norepinephrine-induced changes in gene expression of phospholipase C in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 41:126–137
27. Dent MR, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Phospholipase C gene expression, protein content, and activities in cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure due to volume overload. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 287:H719–H727
28. Asemu G, Tappia PS, Dhalla NS (2003) Identification of the changes in phospholipase C isozymes in ischemic-reperfused rat heart. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 411:174–182
29. Hwang KC, Lim S, Kwon HM et al (2004) Phospholipase C- δ 1 rescues intracellular Ca^{2+} overload in ischemic heart and hypoxic neonatal cardiomyocytes. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 91:131–138
30. Woodcock EA, Grubb DR, Iliades P (2010) Potential treatment of cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure by inhibiting the sarcolemmal binding of phospholipase C β 1b. *Curr Drug Targets* 11:1032–1040
31. Filtz TM, Grubb DR, McLeod-Dryden TJ et al (2009) Gq-initiated cardiomyocyte hypertrophy is mediated by phospholipase C β 1b. *FASEB J* 23:3564–3570
32. Grubb DR, Luo J, Yu YL, Woodcock EA (2012) Scaffolding protein Homer 1c mediates hypertrophic responses downstream of Gq in cardiomyocytes. *FASEB J* 26:596–603
33. Jensen BC, O'Connell TD, Simpson PC (2011) α -1-Adrenergic receptors: targets for agonist drugs to treat heart failure. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 51:518–528
34. Hwang KC, Gray CD, Sweet WE et al (1996) α 1-Adrenergic receptor coupling with Gh in the failing human heart. *Circulation* 94:718–726
35. Mangat R, Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2006) Inhibition of phospholipase C- γ 1 augments the decrease in cardiomyocyte viability by H_2O_2 . *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 291:H854–H860
36. Peng T, Shen E, Fan J et al (2008) Disruption of phospholipase C γ 1 signalling attenuates cardiac tumor necrosis factor- α expression and improves myocardial function during endotoxemia. *Cardiovasc Res* 78:90–97

37. Shen E, Fan J, Chen R, et al. Phospholipase $C\gamma_1$ signalling regulates lipopolysaccharide-induced cyclooxygenase-2 expression in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 43: 308–318
38. Lien YC, Noel T, Liu H et al (2006) Phospholipase $C-\delta_1$ is a critical target for tumor necrosis factor receptor-mediated protection against adriamycin-induced cardiac injury. *Cancer Res* 66:4329–4338
39. Song H, Kim BK, Chang W et al (2011) Tissue transglutaminase 2 promotes apoptosis of rat neonatal cardiomyocytes under oxidative stress. *J Recept Signal Transduct Res* 31:66–74
40. Smrcka AV, Brown JH, Holz GG (2012) Role of phospholipase $C\epsilon$ in physiological phosphoinositide signaling networks. *Cell Signal* 24:1333–1343
41. Tadano M, Edamatsu H, Minamisawa S et al (2005) Congenital semilunar valvulogenesis defect in mice deficient in phospholipase $C\epsilon$. *Mol Cell Biol* 25:2191–2199
42. Wang H, Oestreich EA, Maekawa N et al (2005) Phospholipase $C\epsilon$ modulates β -adrenergic receptor-dependent cardiac contraction and inhibits cardiac hypertrophy. *Circ Res* 97:1305–1313
43. Nomikos M, Elgmati K, Theodoridou M et al (2011) Phospholipase $C\zeta$ binding to $PtdIns(4,5)P_2$ requires the XY-linker region. *J Cell Sci* 124:2582–2590
44. Popovics P, Stewart AJ (2012) Putative roles for phospholipase $C\eta$ enzymes in neuronal Ca^{2+} signal modulation. *Biochem Soc Trans* 40:282–286
45. Popovics P, Stewart AJ (2012) Phospholipase $C-\eta$ activity may contribute to Alzheimer's disease-associated calciumopathy. *J Alzheimers Dis* 30:737–744

Chapter 20

Role of Phospholipase C in Cardioprotection During Oxidative Stress

Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla

Abstract It is well known that myocardial ischemia–reperfusion (I-R) results in contractile dysfunction due to Ca^{2+} -handling abnormalities in cardiomyocytes; these defects are primarily due to oxidative stress. However, very little is known about the nature and mode of the sarcolemmal changes with respect to phospholipase C (PLC)-related signaling events. In addition, the mechanisms involved in protection of heart function in post-ischemic myocardium as well as ischemic preconditioning involving PLC isozymes are not completely understood. This chapter discusses the role of PLC-mediated signal transduction pathway in I-R injury to the heart as well as during treatment of cardiomyocytes with oxidants. The activation of PLC γ_1 seems to play a critical role in the redox-related signal transduction mechanisms for cardioprotection whereas the activation of PLC δ_1 may be intimately involved in the oxidative stress-induced development of intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload and cardiac dysfunction. The evidence available in the literature suggests that specific PLC isozymes may serve as novel targets for cardioprotection against oxidative stress during the development of I-R injury.

Keywords Phospholipase C isozymes • Signal transduction • Ischemia–reperfusion • Oxidative stress • Ischemic preconditioning • Calcium handling • Cardiomyocytes • Cardioprotection • Cardiac dysfunction

P.S. Tappia (✉)
Asper Clinical Research Institute, St. Boniface Hospital Research,
CR3129-369 Tache Avenue, Winnipeg, Canada R2H 2A6
e-mail: ptappia@sbr.ca

N.S. Dhalla
Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences and Department of Physiology, Faculty of Medicine,
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada

20.1 Introduction

The excessive formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) as well as oxidants such as hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and hypochlorous acid (HOCl) is known to trigger cell death and cardiac dysfunction [1–9]. Oxidative stress is defined as the imbalance between the production of ROS and oxidants and the state of glutathione redox buffer and antioxidant defense system [10–12]. However, both ROS and oxidants can also function as intracellular signaling molecules for cell survival [13–16]. In this regard, low concentrations of ROS and oxidants or exposure of myocardium for a transient period may stimulate the signal transduction mechanisms for cardiomyocyte function as well as expression of genes involved in cell survival, while high concentrations of ROS and oxidants or exposure for a prolonged period produce oxidative stress and result in harmful outcomes [10–12, 17].

It is now well established that oxidative stress is a primary factor in ischemic heart disease [10–12, 18–26]. The adverse effects of ROS and oxidants are, in part, due to the ability of these metabolites to produce changes in subcellular organelles including sarcolemma (SL), sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR), mitochondria, and nucleus, which are intimately involved in the regulation of cardiomyocyte Ca^{2+} -homeostasis [10, 12, 27–30], and cause an intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload and subsequent cardiac dysfunction [10, 27–30]. Accordingly, this article discusses how oxidative stress affects phospholipase C (PLC), a key signaling enzyme known to influence cardiac function, in normal hearts and under conditions of ischemia–reperfusion (I-R). In addition, this review examines the role of specific PLC isozymes in redox signaling and the activation of cell survival pathways. Since intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload and oxidative stress are linked and are the major mechanisms in the pathophysiology of cardiac dysfunction in ischemic heart disease, this chapter will also address the role PLC isozymes play in the regulation of cardiomyocyte Ca^{2+} -handling during oxidative stress induced by I-R. Furthermore, a brief discussion on the role of PLC in ischemic preconditioning and myocardial protection against I-R injury is also provided.

20.2 Myocardial PLC Isozymes

The PLC family consists of seven subfamilies: PLC α , β , γ , δ , ϵ , ζ , and η [31–38]; however, PLC β_1 , δ_1 , and γ_1 and γ_2 isoforms of PLC ϵ are the predominant forms expressed in the heart [34, 39]. In fact, PLC δ_1 is considered to be the major cardiac SL PLC isozyme [37, 39–41]. The PLC isozymes display differences in activating mechanisms, but all require Ca^{2+} for their activity [32, 33, 42, 43]. Angiotensin II, α_1 -adrenergic agonists, and endothelin-1 are relevant stimulants of PLC β isozymes via the α subunits of the heterotrimeric Gq subfamily [33, 41]; PLC β has also been shown to be activated by G $\beta\gamma$ dimer [44]. A nontyrosine kinase activation of PLC γ isozymes has been reported [33]. Furthermore, the activation of PLC γ isozymes independent of tyrosine kinase has also been reported [45]. The receptor-initiated

events for the activation of PLC δ isozymes are considered to be mediated via transglutaminase II (G_h), a new class of GTP-binding protein [46, 47]. Although the PLC δ - G_h pathway may be an important player in the signaling pathway that regulates calcium homeostasis and modulates physiological processes [46, 47], the role of transglutaminase as an activator of PLC δ (or indeed as a functional G-protein) is highly questionable. It would appear, however; that this class of PLC isozymes is more regulated by binding of PIP_2 to its pleckstrin homology (PH) domain or by Ca^{2+} [32, 48, 49]. PLC ϵ isozymes are activated by Ras, Rho, and Rap 2B as well as by $G\alpha_{12}$ [34, 50]. The activation of PLC ζ and η is far less characterized; however, it should be noted that PLC ζ [36] is only expressed in sperm and so this PLC isozymes can be excluded as a player in PLC signaling in the heart. Although the distinct functions of each PLC isozyme in cardiomyocytes and the extent of their overlap have yet to be established, the α_1 -AR-mediated IP_3 generation in rat neonatal cardiomyocytes has been shown to be mediated by PLC β_1 [51].

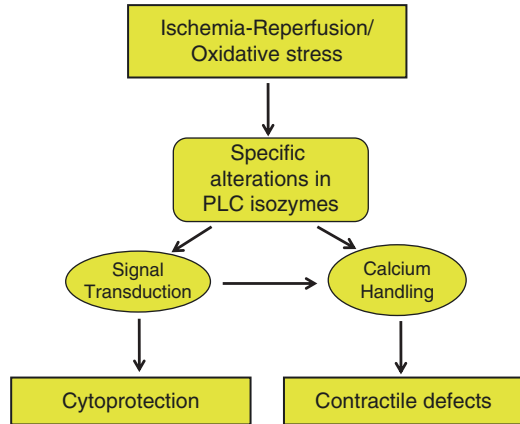
20.3 Myocardial Ischemia–Reperfusion

Myocardial I-R injury represents a clinically important problem associated with thrombolysis, angioplasty, and coronary bypass surgery. Injury of myocardium due to I-R results in cardiac contractile dysfunction. Myocardial ischemia produces dramatic changes in cardiac function, metabolism, and ultrastructure. However, the cellular and molecular events leading to contractile dysfunction and derangement of cardiac structure are not completely understood. Although re-institution of coronary flow to the ischemic heart is considered beneficial for recovery of cardiac pump function, reperfusion after a certain period of ischemia has been shown to further aggravate the myocardial abnormalities [10, 12, 52–58]. It is pointed out that cardiac pump failure and changes in cardiac cell ultrastructure due to I-R or hypoxia-reoxygenation involve a variety of complex pathophysiological abnormalities. For example, the beneficial effects of Ca^{2+} -antagonists as well as Na^+ - H^+ and Na^+ - Ca^{2+} exchanger inhibitors have supported the role of intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload whereas those of antioxidants as well as both α - and β -adrenergic blockers point to the involvement of oxidative stress, mainly due to the production of ROS, in the pathophysiology of I-R injury. Myocardial I-R has also been shown to generate different oxidants such as H_2O_2 , peroxynitrite, and HOCl are responsible for the occurrence of intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload associated with I-R injury [59–61].

20.4 Changes in PLC Due to I-R or Exposure to Oxidants

There are a few, but conflicting reports on inositol phospholipid metabolism in I-R due to PLC [62–70]. A 30 min global ischemia has been reported to result in a decrease in IP_3 , whereas reperfusion results in a rapid increase in the IP_3 [62, 67]; this

Fig. 20.1 Possible impact of specific PLC isozymes in ischemia–reperfusion and oxidative stress



observation was inferred from assessing the inositol phosphate content of whole ventricular tissue. On the other hand, an increase in IP_3 level has been reported in both ischemia and reperfusion [68]. These contrasting findings could be due to differences in 3H -inositol labeling of cardiac membranes, which is problematic due to the fact that there exists distinct membrane phospholipid pools and microenvironments for PLC isozymes [64]. Ischemia has also been shown to elicit an α_1 adrenoceptor-mediated increase in the mass of total myocardial DAG and was suggested to be due to activation of myocardial PLC [69].

A role for PLC is suggested through the observation that the reperfusion-induced as well as norepinephrine-induced rise in IP_3 could be prevented by neomycin, a PLC blocker [63, 66]. Activation of PLC activity has been evidenced in I-R; however, this was observed in a microsomal fraction that was isolated from whole ventricular tissue [68]. Other investigators have reported a decrease in PLC activity in ischemia and an increase in reperfusion [65]; however, this was conducted in a total membrane preparation from whole ventricular tissue. Similarly, although a recent study has reported that myocardial ischemia induces an increase in PLC activity, measurement of the activity was conducted in left ventricular total homogenate [70]. Thus, studies that do not employ pure SL membrane preparations risk conflict from combining many other subcellular organelles, which may have distinct or unique PLC pathways [71] and therefore confound the data. In the aforementioned studies, no attempt was made to identify specific PLC isozyme changes. However, we believe that I-R and oxidative stress produce remodeling of subcellular organelles [72], which are associated with changes in signal transduction mechanisms and calcium handling in cardiomyocytes leading to either cardioprotection or contractile defects depending upon alterations in specific PLC isozymes (Fig. 20.1).

We were the first to report that while cardiac ischemia was associated with an activation of SL PLC β_1 and decreased SL PLC γ_1 and δ_1 activities, reperfusion of the ischemic heart resulted in the activation of SL PLC γ_1 and δ_1 isozymes, whereas PLC β_1 activity declined progressively [42, 73]. The changes in PLC isozyme

activities observed in the ischemia and I-R may have functional relevance to PKC isozymes, which are activated specifically by PLC-derived DAG [74, 75], and found to be associated with I-R injury [76–78]. Indeed, it has been reported that enhanced protection of the heart can be achieved by administration of PKC- δ inhibitor at the beginning of reperfusion, whereas activation of PKC- ϵ before ischemia mimics ischemic preconditioning [78]. Therefore, it is possible that the differential changes in PLC isozymes result in specific PKC isozyme activation and that prevention of the I-R-induced activation of specific PLC isozymes in turn precludes the PKC isozyme changes.

The release of catecholamines has been shown to occur in the ischemic heart [79]. In addition, an enhanced sensitivity of the α_1 -AR under both ischemia and reperfusion conditions has also been demonstrated [80]. Pretreatment with prazosin, an α_1 -AR antagonist, before global ischemia, has been shown to reduce the extent of I-R-induced myocardial injury [81], which may be related to an inhibition of the α_1 -AR-induced PLC activation [68]. Since the α_1 -AR transduces the signal to PLC β isozymes via G α_q [33], the beneficial effect of prazosin could be due to inactivation of PLC β isozymes. In fact, our preliminary data has shown that the beneficial action of prazosin may be related to the prevention of PLC β_1 activation in the ischemic heart. Carvedilol, a nonselective β -adrenoceptor and α_1 -AR blocker, has also been shown to prevent the impairment of hemodynamic function of hearts perfused with H₂O₂ [82]. It was suggested that the cardioprotective effects of carvedilol were, in part, due to the decreased α_1 -AR-mediated activation of PLC and production of IP₃, DAG, and Ca²⁺, which may be due to attenuation of PLC β_1 activation. It should be noted that although the deleterious effects of endogenously released catecholamines during ischemia are well established [83], the specific activation of PLC β_1 in the ischemic heart may have implications for cardiac fibrosis [84] and may contribute significantly to cardiac dysfunction in I-R. Indeed, we have previously proposed a role for the α_1 -AR-G α_q -PLC β_1 -signaling pathway in myocardial fibrosis [85].

Although exposure of SL membranes and isolated cardiomyocytes to oxidants induces changes in PLC and components of the phosphoinositide pathway [86–88], the effects of oxidants on specific PLC isozymes have not been completely examined. We have been the first to have reported that treatment of cardiomyocytes with H₂O₂ results in an activation of PLC γ_1 [89]. In this study, a concentration-dependent (up to 50 μ M) increase in the mRNA level and membrane protein content of PLC γ_1 was observed with H₂O₂ treatment. Furthermore, PLC γ_1 was activated in response to H₂O₂, as revealed by an increase in the phosphorylation of its tyrosine residues. A marked increase in the phosphorylation of the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 by H₂O₂ was also observed, which was attenuated by a PLC inhibitor, U-73122. Although both PKC- δ and PKC- ϵ protein contents were increased in the cardiomyocyte membrane fraction in response to H₂O₂, PKC- ϵ activation, unlike PKC- δ , was attenuated by U-73122. Inhibition of PKC- ϵ with inhibitory peptide prevented Bcl-2 phosphorylation. Moreover, different concentrations of this peptide augmented the decrease in cardiomyocyte viability in response to H₂O₂. In addition, a decrease in cardiomyocyte viability, as assessed by trypan blue exclusion, due to

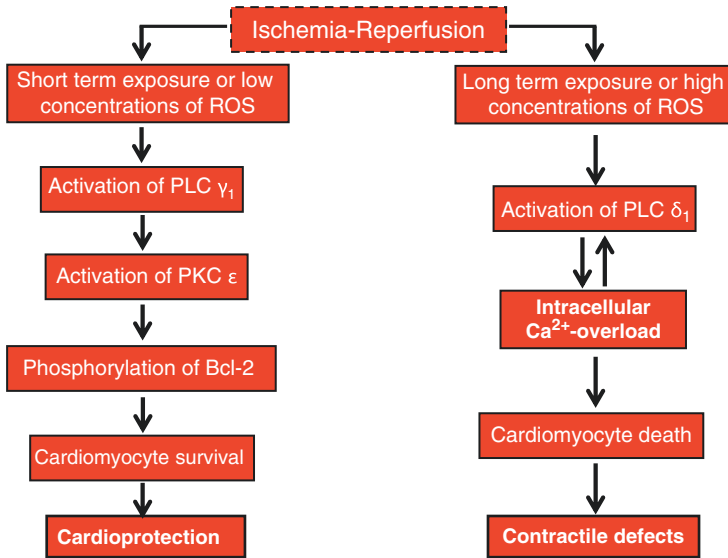


Fig. 20.2 Role of PLC γ_1 and PLC δ_1 under conditions of oxidative stress. *ROS* reactive oxygen species, *PLC* phospholipase C, *PKC* protein kinase C

H_2O_2 was also seen when cells were pretreated with U-73122 and was as a result of increased apoptosis. These observations lead to the suggestion that PLC γ_1 may play a role in cardiomyocyte survival during oxidative stress (Fig. 20.2) via PKC- ϵ and phosphorylation of Bcl-2. S100A1 is a Ca^{2+} -binding protein of the EF-hand type that belongs to the S100 protein family. It has been reported that S100A1 uptake protects neonatal ventricular cardiomyocytes from 2-deoxyglucose and oxidative stress-induced apoptosis in vitro [90]. It was suggested that S100A1-mediated anti-apoptotic effects involve an ERK1/2 pro-survival pathway, which includes the activation of PLC. Thus PLC may have a role to play in the survival of the myocardium, in vivo, under conditions of oxidative stress.

There is limited information on the mechanisms responsible for and the significance of the changes in specific SL PLC isozyme activities, protein contents, and gene expression with respect to Ca^{2+} -homeostasis and cardiac dysfunction in I-R. However, we have previously shown that verapamil (a L-type Ca^{2+} -channel blocker) partially prevented the increase in SL PLC β_1 activity in ischemia and the decrease in its activity during the reperfusion phase. Furthermore, it elicited a partial protection of the depression in SL PLC δ_1 and PLC γ_1 activities during the ischemic phase and attenuated the increase during the reperfusion period [42]. These changes were associated with an improved myocardial recovery after I-R. Likewise, pretreatment of hearts with U-73122 not only significantly inhibits DAG and IP_3 production in I-R, but has also been shown to enhance the recovery of cardiac function as indicated by measurement of left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP), left ventricular diastolic pressure (LVDP), maximum rate of pressure development

($+dP/dt_{\max}$) and decay ($-dP/dt_{\max}$). However, verapamil was less effective than U-73122. Accordingly, it was suggested that the inhibition of PLC improves myocardial recovery after I-R.

Perfusion with an increased Ca^{2+} concentration (from 1.25 to 2.55 mM) resulted in an initial increase in inotropy; however, with longer perfusion time (15 min) a severe cardiac dysfunction occurred; this was evidenced by marked increased LVEDP and reduced LVDP, $+dP/dt_{\max}$, and $-dP/dt_{\max}$, indicating that this concentration of Ca^{2+} is damaging to the heart. Perfusion of hearts with high Ca^{2+} resulted in the activation of all PLC isozymes in heart homogenate to varying degrees; in fact, the activation of PLC δ_1 was most whereas the activation of PLC γ_1 was least. Under these conditions, an increase in PLC γ_1 and δ_1 protein contents in the SL membrane was also observed, suggesting that PLC activation specifically of PLC γ_1 and δ_1 (which occurs in I-R) may be due to the increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$. Indeed, the extent of the activation of PLC δ_1 by Ca^{2+} may be due to the higher sensitivity of PLC δ isozymes to Ca^{2+} [32, 42]. Furthermore, it is interesting to note that perfusion of the hearts with low Ca^{2+} revealed a specific decrease in the activity of PLC δ_1 . Thus, we believe that the activation of PLC δ_1 may play a contributory role to the occurrence of intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload during I-R. In this regard, the effects of exogenous PLC on $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ have been measured in isolated ventricular cardiomyocytes using fura-2 fluorescence [91]. It was observed that the ratio of rod-shaped cells to all cells decreased in a time- and a concentration-dependent manner, suggesting that PLC causes Ca^{2+} -overload. It was suggested that the activation of PLC may play a role in arrhythmias and cell injury during ischemia/reperfusion. Furthermore, it was also indicated that the increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ during I-R may activate phospholipase, which would further increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ to form a vicious cycle.

Although these data provide some information on the role of Ca^{2+} in the activation of PLC isozymes, it should be noted that the role of Ca^{2+} under basal conditions could be different from its role under I-R. In this regard, the increase in PLC β_1 activity seen in the heart upon perfusion with high Ca^{2+} is in contrast to the profile of the activity during I-R. This discrepancy could be explained on the basis that PLC β_1 , compared with the other PLC isozymes, is more susceptible to free radical-mediated damage, which occurs during the early reperfusion phase [10–12], rendering PLC β_1 insensitive to Ca^{2+} or as a result of a selective degradation due to activation of proteases which occurs in I-R [92].

In the ischemic heart and hypoxic neonatal cardiomyocytes, PLC δ_1 , but not PLC β_1 and PLC γ_1 , has been reported to be selectively degraded, a response that could be inhibited by the calpain inhibitor, calpastatin, and by the caspase inhibitor, zVAD-fmk [37]. Furthermore, the overexpression of the PLC δ_1 in hypoxic neonatal cardiomyocytes rescued the occurrence of intracellular Ca^{2+} -overload under ischemic conditions. Accordingly, it was suggested that in the border zone and scar region of infarcted myocardium, and in hypoxic neonatal cardiomyocytes, the selective degradation of PLC δ_1 by the calcium-sensitive proteases may play an important role in intracellular Ca^{2+} regulation under the ischemic conditions. In addition, PLC isozyme changes may contribute to alterations in calcium homeostasis in myocardial ischemia.

It should be noted that the synthesis and the levels of the PLC substrate, PIP₂, in the SL membrane under conditions of oxidative stress have also been examined. We have shown that exposure of the SL membrane to xanthine-xanthine oxidase, an ROS generating system, significantly reduces PI 4 kinase and PI 4P 5 kinase activities, suggesting a reduction in its ability to synthesize PIP₂ [88]. In view of the drastic effects of the ROS on different kinase systems, particularly the rate-limiting PI 4-kinase, which is responsible for the synthesis of SL PIP₂, it is possible that there may occur a severe deficit in the SL amount of this phospholipid. On the other hand, the enhanced production of IP₃ during post-ischemic reperfusion has been reported to be associated with an increased availability of PIP₂ for α_1 -AR-activated PLC [93]. Indeed, these investigators have reported that the increased PIP₂ concentration was in the caveolar fraction where PLC β_1 and Gq α are localized, and thus may be critical for the increase of IP₃ generation in early reperfusion of the ischemic heart. We have shown that PI 4 kinase and PI 4P 5 kinase activities are elevated during ischemia, while a biphasic response occurs in reperfusion; where 1 min reperfusion induces a decrease and 5 min reperfusion results in an increase in PI 4 and PI 4P kinase activities. These data would seem to suggest that the SL PIP₂ may be increased in the ischemic phase, decreased in the initial period of reperfusion and progressively increased with prolonged reperfusion. Since the identity of the ROS generated under I-R was not measured [93], it may be difficult to conclude which oxidative species is responsible for the effects on the PIP₂ levels; however, it may be possible that the effect may be due to different concentrations of ROS generated and is dependent upon the time of exposure.

Despite this, the functional importance of PIP₂ cannot be underestimated as its importance is further highlighted by the fact that there are a number of diverse biochemical events regulated by PIP₂ and, therefore, affected by the altered concentration of this lipid in the membrane [94, 95]. Such events can be seen to influence cardiac function. The decreased number of PIP₂ molecules could compromise the contractile performance of the heart by causing depression of the inward rectifier K⁺ channels directly [96] as well as suppression of the cardiac SL Na⁺-Ca²⁺ exchange and Ca²⁺-pump activities [94, 97]. This would decrease Ca²⁺-extrusion from the cardiomyocytes and contribute toward the occurrence of intracellular Ca²⁺-overload and the development of cardiac abnormalities. It is suggested that a decreased concentration of SL PIP₂ may constitute a further insight into the mechanisms of ROS-induced increase in intracellular Ca²⁺ in cardiomyocytes.

The reduced availability of PIP₂ substrate would be an additional factor in attenuating the PLC-dependent generation of IP₃ and DAG and therefore the cardiac response to agonist stimulation. The reduced PIP₂ could also result in diminished activation of phospholipase D (PLD) isoforms PLD1 and PLD2, which require PIP₂ as a cofactor [98]. These signaling isoforms hydrolyze phosphatidylcholine to produce phosphatidic acid, which increases intracellular Ca²⁺ and cardiac contractility [99]. Such impairment of PLD isoforms would contribute to a depression of cardiac performance. Clinical and experimental evidence has suggested that ROS-mediated oxidative processes are involved in the pathogenesis of congestive heart failure [100] and diabetic cardiomyopathy [101]. In these cardiac pathologies, we have

detected a significant decrease in the SL amount of PIP₂ as a consequence of depressed PI 4-kinase and PI 4-P 5-kinase activities [39, 102, 103], implicating a contributory role of this phospholipid in cardiac dysfunction during conditions of oxidative stress.

20.5 Myocardial Preconditioning

A number of studies have demonstrated that hearts subjected to brief periods of ischemia limit the infarct size as well as cardiac dysfunction due to a sustained period of I-R [104–109]; however, the role of the SL membrane in this phenomenon remains to be determined. PKC is involved in the beneficial effects of ischemic preconditioning (IP) [102, 108, 110–112]. The primary step of the signal transduction pathway for the activation of PKC involves the stimulation of PLC, generating the second messenger DAG, suggesting a role for PLC in ischemia preconditioning. Also, adenosine has been reported to be released during cardiac ischemia [104, 113] and can exert important protective functions at the level of cardiomyocytes [114] which may be mediated by PLC signaling pathways [115]. Several studies have shown that the cardioprotective effects of IP may be mediated through α_1 -AR [111, 116–118] implicating a role for PLC. Although preconditioning of the isolated perfused heart has been demonstrated to inhibit the reperfusion-induced release of IP₃ [67, 119] and that the blockade of IP₃ receptors can mimic preconditioning [120], the precise role of PLC in ischemic preconditioning remains to be elucidated. Furthermore, it should be noted that the beneficial effect of α_1 -AR stimulation points to a role for PLC β isozymes in the heart. Some of our preliminary studies have addressed the issue of the role of α_1 -AR-PLC-mediated signaling and ROS in IP [121]. It was observed that IP attenuated PLC β_1 activation during I-R and was associated with improved post-ischemic contractile recovery of hearts subjected to I-R. While prazosin did not have any effect on the protective effect of IP, mercaptopropionyl-glycine (an ROS scavenger) abolished the protective effect of IP. These data suggest that prazosin protects the heart against I-R injury, but is not an essential component in the mechanism of IP. On the other hand, ROS may be important in mediating the cardioprotective effects of IP. Adenosine, a purine nucleoside, is known to be released by ischemic tissue and is considered as an important trigger of IP that may involve the activation of PLC [122].

20.6 Conclusions

Although little is known about the nature and mechanisms of the changes in PLC-related signaling events due to I-R, the available evidence indicates the possibility that PLC could constitute an important mechanism of cardiac function during conditions of oxidative stress. Our experimental data have suggested that specific PLC

activities might influence $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ and cardiomyocyte contractility. Thus, it is our contention that the activation of PLC δ_1 under conditions of oxidative stress due to I-R may contribute to a self-perpetuating cycle that exacerbates cardiomyocyte Ca^{2+} -overload and leads to cardiac contractile dysfunction. On the other hand, we have suggested that PLC γ_1 may have a role in redox signaling for cell survival in response to short exposure and low ROS and oxidant concentrations. A better understanding of the role played by PLC isozymes in the heart will provide new opportunities for development of therapies that selectively modulate PLC isozymes in ischemic heart disease.

Acknowledgement Infrastructural support was provided by St. Boniface Hospital Research Foundation.

References

1. Tappia PS, Asemu G, Rodriguez-Leyva D (2010) Phospholipase C as a potential target for cardioprotection during oxidative stress. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 88:249–263
2. Adameova A, Xu YJ, Duhamel TA et al (2009) Anti-atherosclerotic molecules targeting oxidative stress and inflammation. *Curr Pharm Des* 15:3094–3107
3. Xu YJ, Tappia PS, Neki NS, Dhalla NS (2014) Prevention of diabetes-induced cardiovascular complications upon treatment with antioxidants. *Heart Fail Rev* 19:131–121
4. Takano H, Zou Y, Hasegawa H et al (2003) Oxidative stress-induced signal transduction pathways in cardiac myocytes: involvement of ROS in heart disease. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 5:789–794
5. Yaglom JA, Ekhterae D, Gabai VL, Sherman MY (2003) Regulation of necrosis of H9c2 myogenic cells upon transient energy deprivation. Rapid deenergization of mitochondria precedes necrosis and is controlled by reactive oxygen species, stress kinase JNK, HSP72 and ARC. *J Biol Chem* 278:50483–50496
6. Fu YC, Chi CS, Yin SC et al (2004) Norepinephrine induces apoptosis in neonatal rat cardiomyocytes through a reactive oxygen species-TNF α -caspase signaling pathway. *Cardiovasc Res* 62:558–567
7. Fiordaliso F, Bianchi R, Staszewsky L et al (2004) Antioxidant treatment attenuates hyperglycemia-induced cardiomyocyte death in rats. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 37:959–968
8. Ghosh S, Pulinilkunnil T, Yuen G et al (2005) Cardiomyocyte apoptosis induced by short-term diabetes requires mitochondrial GSH depletion. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 289:H768–H776
9. Tappia PS, Dent MR, Dhalla NS (2006) Oxidative stress and redox regulation of phospholipase D in myocardial disease. *Free Radic Biol Med* 41:349–361
10. Dhalla NS, Elmoselhi AB, Hata T, Makino N (2000) Status of myocardial antioxidants in ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 47:446–456
11. Dhalla NS, Temsah R, Netticadan T (2000) Role of oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases. *J Hypertens* 18:655–673
12. Dhalla NS, Temsah RM, Netticadan T (2000) Role of oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases. In: Sperelakis N, Kurachi Y et al (eds) *Heart physiology and pathophysiology*. Academic, San Diego
13. Rosette C, Karin M (1996) Ultraviolet light and osmotic stress: activation of the JNK cascade through multiple growth factor and cytokine receptors. *Science* 274:1194–1197
14. Herrlich P, Bohmer FD (2000) Redox regulation of signal transduction in mammalian cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* 59:35–41

15. Das DK, Maulik N (2004) Conversion of death signal into survival signal by redox signaling. *Biochemistry (Mosc)* 69:10–17
16. Korichneva I (2005) Redox regulation of cardiac protein kinase C. *Exp Clin Cardiol* 10: 256–261
17. Dhalla NS, Saini HK, Tappia PS et al (2007) Potential role and mechanisms of subcellular remodeling in cardiac dysfunction due to ischemic heart disease. *J Cardiovasc Med (Hagerstown)* 8:238–250
18. Dhalla NS, Afzal N, Beamish RE et al (1993) Pathophysiology of cardiac dysfunction in congestive heart failure. *Can J Cardiol* 9:873–887
19. Higuchi Y, Otsu K, Nishida K et al (2002) Involvement of reactive oxygen species-mediated NF- κ B activation in TNF- α -induced cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 34:233–240
20. Sabri A, Hughie HH, Lucchesi PA (2003) Regulation of hypertrophic and apoptotic signaling pathways by reactive oxygen species in cardiac myocytes. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 5:731–740
21. Bandyopadhyay D, Chattopadhyay A, Ghosh G, Datta AG (2004) Oxidative stress-induced ischemic heart disease: protection by antioxidants. *Curr Med Chem* 11:369–387
22. Hoffman W Jr, Gilbert TB, Poston RS, Silldorff EP (2004) Myocardial reperfusion injury: etiology, mechanisms, and therapies. *J Extra Corpor Technol* 36:391–411
23. Pacher P, Schulz R, Liaudet L, Szabo C (2005) Nitrosative stress and pharmacological modulation of heart failure. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 26:302–310
24. Pacher P, Obrosova IG, Mabley JG, Szabo C (2005) Role of nitrosative stress and peroxynitrite in the pathogenesis of diabetic complications. Emerging new therapeutical strategies. *Curr Med Chem* 12:267–275
25. Pacher P, Beckman JS, Liaudet L (2007) Nitric oxide and peroxynitrite in health and disease. *Physiol Rev* 87:315–424
26. Ungvari Z, Gupte SA, Recchia FA et al (2005) Role of oxidative-nitrosative stress and downstream pathways in various forms of cardiomyopathy and heart failure. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol* 3:221–229
27. Dhalla NS, Ziegelhoffer A, Harrow JA (1977) Regulatory role of membrane systems in heart function. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 55:1211–1234
28. Dhalla NS, Das PK, Sharma GP (1978) Subcellular basis of cardiac contractile failure. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 10:363–385
29. Dhalla NS, Pierce GN, Panagia V et al (1982) Calcium movements in relation to heart function. *Basic Res Cardiol* 77:117–139
30. Dhalla KS, Rupp H, Beamish RE, Dhalla NS (1996) Mechanisms of alterations in cardiac membrane Ca²⁺ transport due to excess catecholamines. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 10:231–238
31. Kaplitt MG, Kleopoulos SP, Pfaff DW, Mobbs CV (1993) Estrogen increases HIP-70/PLC- α messenger ribonucleic acid in the rat uterus and hypothalamus. *Endocrinology* 133:99–104
32. Rebecchi MJ, Pentyala SN (2000) Structure, function, and control of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Physiol Rev* 80:1291–1335
33. Rhee SG (2001) Regulation of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C. *Annu Rev Biochem* 70:281–312
34. Song C, Hu CD, Masago M et al (2001) Regulation of a novel human phospholipase C, PLC ϵ , through membrane targeting by Ras. *J Biol Chem* 276:2752–2757
35. Wing MR, Bourdon DM, Harden TK (2003) PLC- ϵ : a shared effector protein in Ras-, Rho-, and G $\alpha\beta\gamma$ -mediated signaling. *Mol Interv* 3:273–280
36. Saunders CM, Larman MG, Parrington J et al (2004) PLC ζ : a sperm-specific trigger of Ca²⁺ oscillations in eggs and embryo development. *Development* 129:3533–3544
37. Hwang KC, Lim S, Kwon HM et al (2004) Phospholipase C- δ 1 rescues intracellular Ca²⁺ overload in ischemic heart and hypoxic neonatal cardiomyocytes. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 91:131–138
38. Hwang JI, Oh YS, Shin KJ et al (2005) Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel phospholipase C, PLC- η . *Biochem J* 389:181–186

39. Tappia PS, Liu SY, Shatadal S et al (1999) Changes in sarcolemmal PLC isoenzymes in postinfarct congestive heart failure: partial correction by imidapril. *Am J Physiol* 276: H40–H49
40. Wolf RA (1992) Association of phospholipase C- δ with a highly enriched preparation of canine sarcolemma. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 263:C1021–C1028
41. Henry RA, Boyce SY, Kurz T, Wolf RA (1995) Stimulation and binding of myocardial phospholipase C by phosphatidic acid. *Am J Physiol* 269:C349–C358
42. Asemu G, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2004) Inhibition of PLC improves postischemic recovery in isolated rat heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 287:H2598–H2605
43. Sidhu RS, Clough RR, Bhullar RP (2005) Regulation of phospholipase C- δ 1 through direct interactions with the small GTPase Ral and calmodulin. *J Biol Chem* 280:21933–21941
44. Katan M (1998) Families of phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C: structure and function. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1436:5–17
45. Sekiya F, Bae YS, Rhee SG (1999) Regulation of phospholipase C isoenzymes: activation of phospholipase C- γ in the absence of tyrosine phosphorylation. *Chem Phys Lipids* 98:3–11
46. Im HJ, Russell MA, Feng JF (1997) Transglutaminase II: a new class of GTP-binding protein with new biological functions. *Cell Signal* 9:477–482
47. Park H, Park ES, Lee HS et al (2001) Distinct characteristic of G α h (transglutaminase II) by compartment GTPase and transglutaminase activities. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 284:496–500
48. Yagisawa H, Sakuma K, Paterson HF et al (1998) Replacements of single basic amino acids in the pleckstrin homology domain of phospholipase C- δ 1 alter the ligand binding, phospholipase activity, and interaction with the plasma membrane. *J Biol Chem* 273:417–424
49. Tall E, Dormán G, García P et al (1997) Phosphoinositide binding specificity among phospholipase C isozymes as determined by photo-cross-linking to novel substrate and product analogs. *Biochemistry* 36:7239–7248
50. Lopez I, Mak EC, Ding J et al (2001) A novel bifunctional phospholipase C that is regulated by G α ₁₂ and stimulates the Ras/mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. *J Biol Chem* 276:2758–2765
51. Arthur JF, Matkovich SJ, Mitchell CJ et al (2001) Evidence for selective coupling of α ₁-adrenergic receptors to phospholipase C- β ₁ in rat neonatal cardiomyocytes. *J Biol Chem* 276:37341–37346
52. Dhalla NS, Golfman L, Takeda S et al (1999) Evidence for the role of oxidative stress in acute ischemic heart disease: a brief review. *Can J Cardiol* 15:587–593
53. Kloner RA, Jennings RB (2001) Consequences of brief ischemia: stunning, preconditioning, and their clinical implications: part 2. *Circulation* 104:3158–3167
54. Kim SJ, Depre C, Vatner SF (2003) Novel mechanisms mediating stunned myocardium. *Heart Fail Rev* 8:143–153
55. Marczin N, El-Habashi N, Hoare GS et al (2003) Antioxidants in myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury: therapeutic potential and basic mechanisms. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 420:222–236
56. Piper HM, Meuter K, Schafer C (2003) Cellular mechanisms of ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Ann Thorac Surg* 75:S644–S648
57. Ananthkrishnan R, Hallam K, Li Q, Ramasamy R (2005) JAK-STAT pathway in cardiac ischemic stress. *Vascul Pharmacol* 43:353–356
58. Turan B, Saini HK, Zhang M et al (2005) Selenium improves cardiac function by attenuating the activation of NF- κ B due to ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 9–10: 1388–1397
59. Gen W, Tani M, Takeshita J et al (2001) Mechanisms of Ca²⁺ overload induced by extracellular H₂O₂ in quiescent isolated rat cardiomyocytes. *Basic Res Cardiol* 96:623–629
60. Lee WH, Gounarides JS, Roos ES, Wolin MS (2003) Influence of peroxynitrite on energy metabolism and cardiac function in a rat ischemia-reperfusion model. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 285:H1385–H1395

61. Berges A, Van Nassauw L, Bosmans J et al (2003) Role of nitric oxide and oxidative stress in ischaemic myocardial injury and preconditioning. *Acta Cardiol* 58:119–132
62. Otani H, Prasad MR, Engelman RM et al (1988) Enhanced phosphodiesteratic breakdown and turnover of phosphoinositides during reperfusion of ischemic rat heart. *Circ Res* 63:930–936
63. Mouton R, Huisamen B, Lochner A (1991) Increased myocardial inositol trisphosphate levels during α_1 -adrenergic stimulation and reperfusion of ischaemic rat heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 23:841–850
64. Marsh D (1992) Role of lipids in membrane structures. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* 2:497–502
65. Schwartz DW, Halverson J (1992) Changes in phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C and phospholipase A₂ activity in ischemic and reperfused rat heart. *Basic Res Cardiol* 87:113–127
66. Anderson KE, Dart AM, Woodcock EA (1994) Reperfusion following myocardial ischaemia enhances inositol phosphate release in the isolated perfused rat heart. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 21:141–144
67. Anderson KE, Dart AM, Woodcock EA (1995) Inositol phosphate release and metabolism during myocardial ischemia and reperfusion in rat heart. *Circ Res* 76:261–268
68. Moraru II, Jones RM, Popescu LM et al (1995) Prazosin reduces myocardial ischemia/reperfusion-induced Ca²⁺ overloading in rat heart by inhibiting phosphoinositide signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1268:1–8
69. Kurz T, Schneider I, Tolg R, Richardt G (1999) α_1 -adrenergic receptor-mediated increase in the mass of phosphatidic acid and 1,2-diacylglycerol in ischemic rat heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 42:48–56
70. Munakata M, Stamm C, Friehs I et al (2002) Protective effects of protein kinase C during myocardial ischemia require activation of phosphatidyl-inositol specific phospholipase C. *Ann Thorac Surg* 73:1236–1245
71. Cocco L, Martelli AM, Gilmour RS et al (2001) Nuclear phospholipase C and signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1530:1–14
72. Dhalla NS, Saini-Chohan HK, Rodriguez-Leyva D et al (2009) Subcellular remodelling may induce cardiac dysfunction in congestive heart failure. *Cardiovasc Res* 81:429–438
73. Asemu G, Tappia PS, Dhalla NS (2003) Identification of the changes in phospholipase C isozymes in ischemic-reperfused rat heart. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 411:174–182
74. Hodgkin MN, Pettitt TR, Martin A et al (1998) Diacylglycerols and phosphatidates: which molecular species are intracellular messengers? *Trends Biochem Sci* 23:200–204
75. Pettitt TR, Martin A, Horton T et al (1997) Diacylglycerol and phosphatidate generated by phospholipases C and D, respectively, have distinct fatty acid compositions and functions. Phospholipase D-derived diacylglycerol does not activate protein kinase C in porcine aortic endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 272:17354–17359
76. Ping P, Zhang J, Qiu Y et al (1997) Ischemic preconditioning induces selective translocation of protein kinase C isoforms ϵ and η in the heart of conscious rabbits without subcellular redistribution of total protein kinase C activity. *Circ Res* 81:404–414
77. Takeishi Y, Jalili T, Ball NA, Walsh RA (1999) Responses of cardiac protein kinase C isoforms to distinct pathological stimuli are differentially regulated. *Circ Res* 85:264–271
78. Inagaki K, Hahn HS, Dorn GW 2nd, Mochly-Rosen D (2003) Additive protection of the ischemic heart ex vivo by combined treatment with δ -protein kinase C inhibitor and ϵ -protein kinase C activator. *Circulation* 108:869–875
79. Hara A, Abiko Y (1996) Role of the sympathetic nervous system in the ischemic and reperfused heart. *EXS* 76:285–297
80. Frolidi G, Guerra L, Pandolfo L et al (1994) Phentolamine and hypoxia: modulation of contractility and α_1 -adrenoceptors in isolated rat atria. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 350:563–568
81. Sharma A, Singh M (2000) Possible mechanism of cardioprotective effect of ischaemic preconditioning in isolated rat heart. *Pharmacol Res* 41:635–640

82. Antelava N, Gabunia L, Gambashidze K et al (2009) Effects of carvedilol, losartan and trimetazidin on functional parameters of isolated heart of rats at oxidative stress. *Georgian Med News* 167:81–84
83. Schomig A, Dart AM, Dietz R et al (1984) Release of endogenous catecholamines in the ischemic myocardium of the rat. Part A: locally mediated release. *Circ Res* 55:689–701
84. Okumura H, Nagaya N, Kangawa K (2003) Adrenomedullin infusion during ischemia/reperfusion attenuates left ventricular remodeling and myocardial fibrosis in rats. *Hypertens Res* 26(Suppl):S99–S104
85. Ju H, Zhao S, Tappia PS et al (1998) Expression of Gq α and PLC- β in scar and border tissue in heart failure due to myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 97:892–899
86. Meij JT, Suzuki S, Panagia V, Dhalla NS (1994) Oxidative stress modifies the activity of cardiac sarcolemmal phospholipase C. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1199:6–12
87. Liu SY, Yu CH, Hays JA et al (1997) Modification of heart sarcolemmal phosphoinositide pathway by lysophosphatidylcholine. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1349:264–274
88. Mesaeli N, Tappia PS, Suzuki S et al (2000) Oxidants depress the synthesis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate in heart sarcolemma. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 382:48–56
89. Mangat R, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2006) Inhibition of phospholipase C- γ_1 augments the decrease in cardiomyocyte viability by H₂O₂. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 291: H854–H860
90. Most P, Boerries M, Eicher C et al (2003) Extracellular S100A1 protein inhibits apoptosis in ventricular cardiomyocytes via activation of the extracellular signal-regulated protein kinase 1/2 (ERK1/2). *J Biol Chem* 278:48404–48412
91. Hayashi H, Miyata H, Terada H et al (1993) Effects of phospholipase C on action potentials and intracellular Ca²⁺ concentration in guinea pig heart. *Jpn Circ J* 57:344–352
92. Gao WD, Liu Y, Mellgren R, Marban E (1996) Intrinsic myofilament alterations underlying the decreased contractility of stunned myocardium. A consequence of Ca²⁺-dependent proteolysis? *Circ Res* 78:455–465
93. Lanzafame AA, Turnbull L, Amirahadi F et al (2006) Inositol phospholipids localized to caveolae in rat heart are regulated by alpha1-adrenergic receptors and by ischemia-reperfusion. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 290:H2059–H2065
94. Hilgemann DW, Ball R (1996) Regulation of cardiac Na, Ca exchange and KATP potassium channels by the synthesis and hydrolysis of PIP₂ in giant membrane patches. *Science* 273:956–959
95. Toker A (1998) The synthesis and cellular roles of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 10:254–261
96. Huang CL, Feng S, Hilgemann DS (1998) Direct activation of inward rectifier potassium channels by PIP₂ and its stabilization by G $\beta\gamma$. *Nature* 391:803–806
97. Caroni P, Zurini M, Clark A (1982) Calcium homeostasis in rabbit ventricular myocytes. Disruption by hypochlorous acid and restoration by dithiothreitol. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 402:402–421
98. Frohman MA, Morris AJ (1999) Phospholipase D structure and function. *Chem Phys Lipids* 98:127–140
99. Xu YJ, Panagia V, Shao Q et al (1996) Phosphatidic acid increases intracellular free Ca²⁺ and cardiac contractile force. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 271:H651–H659
100. Singal PK, Khaper N, Palace V, Kumar D (1998) The role of oxidative stress in the genesis of heart disease. *Cardiovasc Res* 40:426–432
101. Dhalla NS, Liu X, Panagia V, Takeda N (1998) Subcellular remodeling and heart dysfunction in chronic diabetes. *Cardiovasc Res* 40:239–247
102. Tappia PS, Liu SY, Tong Y et al (2001) Reduction of phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate mass in heart sarcolemma during diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 498: 183–190
103. Ziegelhoffer A, Tappia PS, Mesaeli N et al (2001) Low level of sarcolemmal phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate in cardiomyopathic hamster (UM-X7.1) heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 49:118–126

104. Murray CE, Jennings RB, Reimer KA (1986) Preconditioning with ischemia: a delay of lethal cell injury in ischemic myocardium. *Circulation* 74:1124–1136
105. Liu Y, Ytrehus K, Downey JM (1994) Evidence that translocation of protein kinase C is a key event during ischemic preconditioning of rabbit myocardium. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 26:661–668
106. Speechly-Dick ME, Mocanu MM, Yellon DM (1994) Protein kinase C. Its role in ischemic preconditioning in the rat. *Circ Res* 75:586–590
107. Tomai F, Crea F, Gaspardone A et al (1996) Effects of A1 adenosine receptor blockade by bamiphylline on ischaemic preconditioning during coronary angioplasty. *Eur Heart J* 17:846–853
108. Kawamura S, Yoshida K, Miura T et al (1998) Ischemic preconditioning translocates PKC- δ and $-\epsilon$, which mediate functional protection in isolated rat heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 275:H2266–H2271
109. Loubani M, Galinanes M (2001) α_1 -Adrenoceptors during simulated ischemia and reoxygenation of the human myocardium: effect of the dose and time of administration. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 122:103–112
110. Armstrong S, Downey JM, Ganote CE (1994) Preconditioning of isolated rabbit cardiomyocytes: induction by metabolic stress and blockade by the adenosine antagonist SPT and calphostin C, a protein kinase C inhibitor. *Cardiovasc Res* 28:72–77
111. Ytrehus K, Liu Y, Downey JM (1994) Preconditioning protects ischemic rabbit heart by protein kinase C activation. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 266:H1145–H1152
112. Ikonomidis JS, Shirai T, Weisel RD et al (1997) Preconditioning cultured human pediatric myocytes requires adenosine and protein kinase C. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 272:H1220–H1230
113. Ely SW, Berne RM (1992) Protective effects of adenosine in myocardial ischemia. *Circulation* 85:893–904
114. Stambaugh K, Jacobson KA, Jiang JL, Liang BT (1997) A novel cardioprotective function of adenosine A1 and A3 receptors during prolonged simulated ischemia. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 273:H501–H505
115. Cohen MV, Downey JM (1996) Myocardial preconditioning promises to be a novel approach to the treatment of ischemic heart disease. *Annu Rev Med* 47:21–29
116. Corr PB, Creer MH, Yamada KA et al (1989) Prophylaxis of early ventricular fibrillation by inhibition of acylcarnitine accumulation. *J Clin Invest* 83:927–936
117. Meerson FZ, Kopylov YN, Golubeva LY (1994) The role of ITP-DAG regulatory cascade in the mechanism of cardioprotective effect of adaptation to stress. *Can J Cardiol* 10:137–147
118. Meng X, Cleveland JC Jr, Rowland RT et al (1996) Norepinephrine-induced sustained myocardial adaptation to ischemia is dependent on α_1 -adrenoceptors and protein synthesis. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 28:2017–2025
119. Amirahmadi F, Turnbull L, Du XJ et al (2008) Heightened α_{1A} -adrenergic receptor activity suppresses ischaemia/reperfusion-induced Ins(1,4,5)P3 generation in the mouse heart: a comparison with ischaemic preconditioning. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 114:157–164
120. Gysembergh A, Lemaire S, Piot C et al (1999) Pharmacological manipulation of Ins (1,4,5) P3 signaling mimics preconditioning in rabbit heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 277:H2458–H2469
121. Asemu G, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2005) Role of α_1 -adrenoceptor blockade, reactive oxygen species and phospholipase C in ischemic preconditioning. *Exp Clin Cardiol* 10:A146
122. Cohen MV, Downey JM (2008) Adenosine: trigger and mediator of cardioprotection. *Basic Res Cardiol* 103:203–215

Part IV
Role of Phospholipase D

Chapter 21

Mammalian Phospholipase D: Structure, Regulation, and Physiological Function of Phospholipase D and its Link to Pathology

Tsunaki Hongu and Yasunori Kanaho

Abstract During the past two decades, structure and functions of mammalian phospholipase D (PLD), which hydrolyzes phosphatidylcholine to produce the signaling lipid phosphatidic acid, has been extensively investigated. Now, it is generally accepted that conventional two PLD isozymes, PLD1 and PLD2, play important roles in diverse cellular functions, such as endocytosis, exocytosis, membrane trafficking, cell growth, differentiation, and actin cytoskeleton reorganization. In addition, phenotypic analyses of mice lacking the *PLD* genes revealed that the disturbance of the PLD-mediated cellular signaling is closely related to several diseases. In this review, we summarize an overview of structures, regulatory mechanisms, and physiological functions of PLD isoforms, and discuss the emerging importance of this protein family in a wide variety of diseases, including tumor growth and metastasis, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases, Alzheimer's disease, and immune responses.

Keywords Phospholipase D • Phosphatidic acid • Lipid signaling • Cancer • Metastasis • Platelet aggregation

21.1 Introduction

The mammalian phospholipase D (PLD) hydrolyzes phosphatidylcholine (PC) to produce choline and the signaling lipid phosphatidic acid (PA) [1] (Fig. 21.1). The first demonstration showing the existence of the PLD activity in mammals was published by Saito and Kanfer using the rat brain in 1975 [2]. After more than 20 years

T. Hongu • Y. Kanaho (✉)

Department of Physiological Chemistry, Faculty of Medicine and Graduate School of Comprehensive Human Sciences, University of Tsukuba, 1-1-1 Tennodai, Tsukuba 305-8575, Japan
e-mail: ykanaho@md.tsukuba.ac.jp

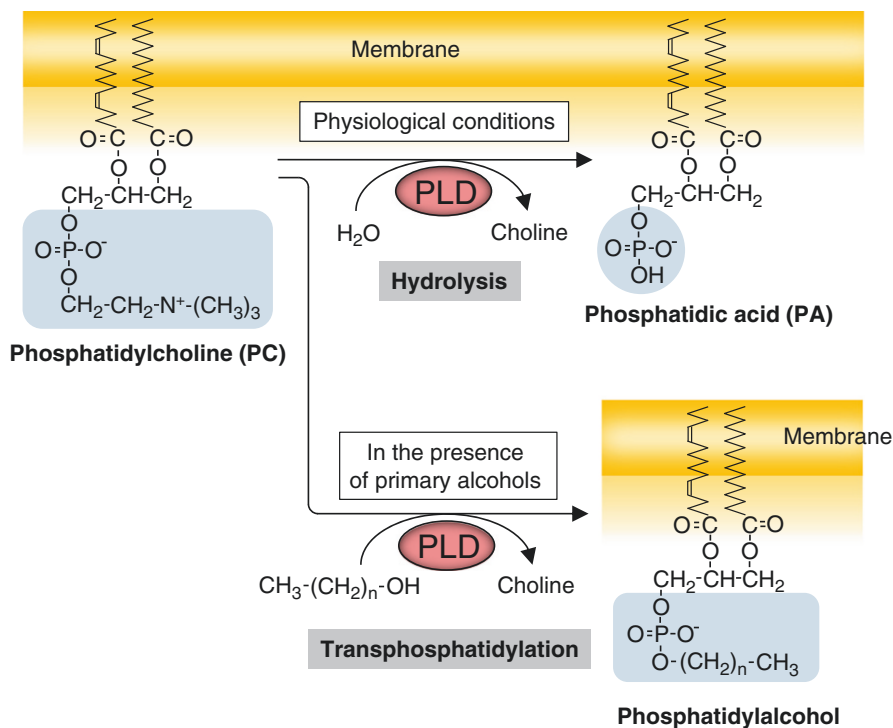


Fig. 21.1 Reactions catalyzed by PLD. Phospholipase D (PLD) catalyzes the hydrolysis of the major membrane phospholipid, phosphatidylcholine (PC), to generate choline and the signaling phospholipid, phosphatidic acid (PA), under physiological conditions. In the presence of primary alcohols, such as ethanol and 1-butanol, PLD preferentially catalyzes transphosphatidylation to produce the non-physiological phospholipids, phosphatidyl alcohols, at the expense of PA production

from the original finding, two independent genes encoding mammalian PLD1 and PLD2 were identified in the mid of 1990s [3, 4]. Utilizing biochemical, molecular biological, and cell biological techniques, the signaling mechanisms through which PLD isozymes regulate diverse cell functions and events have been elucidated. PLDs are ubiquitously expressed in almost all of tissues and cells of mice, and their activity is stimulated in response to various extracellular agonists, such as hormones, neurotransmitters, extracellular matrixes, and growth factors [5]. In general, PLD1 localizes at intracellular compartments, such as the endosome, the Golgi complex, lysosome, and exocytotic vesicles and translocates to the plasma membrane upon agonist stimulation of cells under some experimental conditions [6]. On the other hand, PLD2 predominantly localizes at the plasma membrane [6]. PA generated by PLD at local sites of intracellular compartments functions as a signaling messenger to regulate a wide variety of cell events and functions, including endocytosis, exocytosis, membrane trafficking, cell proliferation, and actin cytoskeleton reorganization [7–10].

In the presence of the primary alcohols, such as ethanol and 1-butanol, PLD also catalyzes a unique reaction referred to as transphosphatidylation to form the non-physiological phospholipid phosphatidyl alcohols by transferring the phosphatidic moiety of PC to the hydroxyl group of primary alcohols at the expense of the production of PA [5, 11] (Fig. 21.1). This characteristic property of PLD has been utilized to assess the PLD activity: although phospholipase C contributes to the production of PA through the production of diacylglycerol (DG) and its phosphorylation by DG kinase, phosphatidyl alcohols are PLD-specific products. Since PA production by the hydrolytic activity of PLD is interfered with in the presence of primary alcohols, ethanol and 1-butanol have been utilized as inhibitors for the PLD-catalyzed PA production to investigate PLD functions at the cellular level. Recently, however, we provided evidence that primary alcohols have potentially nonspecific side effect(s) to modulate PLD-independent cellular signaling pathway(s) [12], warning against the use of primary alcohols as specific inhibitors of PLD-mediated PA formation. Therefore, the functional analysis of mammalian PLD should be reevaluated using more specific strategies such as small interference RNA (siRNA)-mediated knockdown of PLD isozymes or genetic ablation of the *PLD* genes.

The physiological action of mammalian PLDs is to specifically hydrolyze PC to produce PA. As this simple phospholipid-hydrolytic reaction is involved in diverse cellular processes or events, the disruption of the PLD-mediated signaling pathway would cause various diseases. Genetic ablation of the *PLD* genes in mice has provided strong evidence for the implication of PLDs in tumor growth and angiogenesis, cancer metastasis, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases, Alzheimer's disease, and immune response in mice. This review summarizes structures of PLD isozymes, regulatory mechanisms of their enzymatic activity, and their cellular functions and then introduces the increasing knowledge of the pathological linkage of this protein family.

21.2 PLD Isozymes and Their Structures

To date, two conventional mammalian PLD isozymes, PLD1 and PLD2, have been identified [3, 4]. These two isoforms share about 50 % amino acid sequence identity. The clarification of the domain structure of PLDs (Fig. 21.2) has contributed to the elucidation of activation mechanisms and physiological functions of PLD isozymes. Both PLD1 and PLD2 contain the catalytic core regions comprising highly conserved domain I–IV [13]. In domains II and IV, there exist two regions with an HxKxxxxD sequence-designated HKD motif, which are essential for enzymatic activity of PLDs [14]. Point mutations in the HKD motif disrupt the enzymatic activity of PLD [14]. PLD mutants in which the lysine of the HKD motif is replaced by arginine, such as K898R PLD1 and K758R PLD2, lack enzyme activity and are widely employed as dominant negative mutants to investigate functions of PLDs in signal transduction pathways and cell functions.

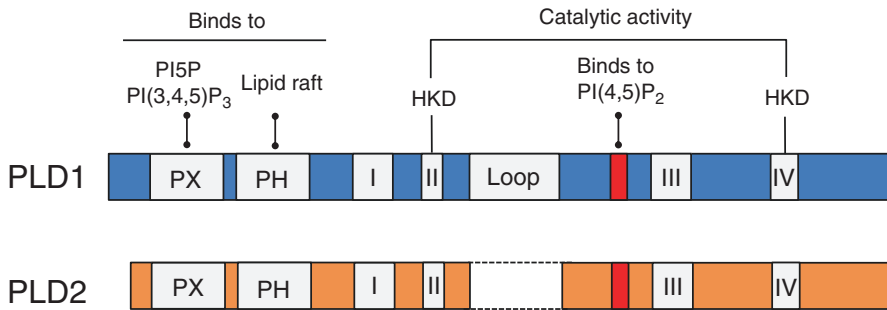


Fig. 21.2 Structures of mammalian PLDs. Both PLD1 and PLD2 contain N-terminal PX and PH domains. These domains bind to polyphosphorylated phosphatidylinositols and the lipid raft and determine their subcellular localization. The catalytic core of PLDs consists of four conserved regions of domain I–IV. Domain II and IV are particularly highly conserved and contain the invariant charged motif, HKD motif. Between domain II and III, PLD contains the PI(4,5)P₂-binding polybasic region, binding of PI(4,5)P₂ being required for PLD activation. The loop region, which is found in PLD1, but not PLD2, is involved in the auto-inhibition of PLD1 activity

In addition, both PLD1 and PLD2 possess lipid/protein interaction domains, phox (PX) and pleckstrin homology (PH) domain in their N-terminal region [13]. These domains are critical for the subcellular localization of PLDs. Point mutation or deletion of the PX domain causes mislocalization of the proteins in the cell [15, 16]. It has been suggested that this domain specifically binds to phosphoinositides, especially to phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate (PI3,4,5P₃) and phosphatidylinositol 5-phosphate (PI5P) [17, 18]. The PH domain appears to regulate the association of PLDs with the lipid raft to facilitate the recovery of PLDs from the plasma membrane back to the endosome after translocation of PLDs to the plasma membrane upon agonist stimulation [17]. Another important domain is the region between the domain II and III, which binds to phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PI4,5P₂) [19]. The binding of PI4,5P₂ is absolutely required for the catalytic activity of both PLD1 and PLD2, but does not determine intracellular localization of proteins.

An interesting domain is the “loop domain,” which is found in PLD1, but not in PLD2. The loop domain seems to be involved in the auto-inhibition of enzymatic activity of PLD1, since deletion of this region increases basal activity of PLD1 [20], and insertion of the loop domain into recombinant PLD2 significantly reduces its basal activity [21].

21.3 Regulation of PLD Activity

A wide variety of intracellular regulators of PLD activity have been identified [9, 10, 22]. These include several small GTPases, such as Arf and Rho family GTPases, conventional PKC (cPKC), and phosphoinositides. Arf family of small GTPases, which are composed of six isoforms, Arf1-6, were initially found to

stimulate PLD activity *in vitro* before PLD isozymes have been identified [23]. After cloning of PLD isoforms, Arfs were identified as activators of PLD1; they activate PLD2 very little, if any [21]. In an *in vitro* system, there is no significant difference among six Arf isoforms in their abilities to activate PLD1. At the cellular level, it has been demonstrated that Arf1 and Arf6 are major isoforms to activate PLD1 [10]. The PLD1 activity is also regulated by Rho family of small GTPases, RhoA, Cdc42, and Rac1 [22, 24, 25]. Like Arf, RhoA directly activates PLD1 as recombinant RhoA directly interacts with and activates recombinant PLD1 in the *in vitro* reconstituted system [26–28]. A surface plasmon resonance experiment with purified proteins has demonstrated that the interaction of Rho with PLD1 is independent of Arf binding, consistent with the finding that activation of PLD1 by Rho family of small GTPases is synergistic with Arf [29]. In addition to these PLD1 activators, cPKCs, such as PKC α and PKC β , have been shown to stimulate PLD1 activity [30–32]. PKC α and PLD1 are co-immunoprecipitated and their interaction can be promoted by phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate, which is a strong activator of PKC, indicating that the interaction of PLD1 with cPKC is dependent on cPKC activation [20, 33]. Interestingly, however, the activation of PLD1 by cPKCs is independent of phosphorylation of PLD1 by cPKC. Other PLD1 activators, such as RalA, Rheb, and cofilin, have also been identified [34–36]. Thus, a wide variety of molecules regulate PLD1 activity.

Catalytic activities of both PLD1 and PLD2 are absolutely dependent on PI(4,5) P_2 binding. PI(4,5) P_2 serves as an essential cofactor for the Arf-dependent activation of PLD1 [23]. The activation of PLD2 by PI4,5 P_2 *in vitro* is much greater than that of PLD1 [37], indicating that PI4,5 P_2 is a potential activator of PLD2. Although only PI4,5 P_2 was identified as the PLD2 activator to date, several inhibitors of PLD2, including aldolase [38], α -actinin [39], and α - and β -synucleins [40], have been identified. These findings indicate that PLD2 activity is suppressed by these molecules to a low basal activity in the resting state of cells. Considering that PLD2 has extremely high basal activity, it is plausible that PLD2 is activated by releasing an inhibitor(s) from PLD2 in response to agonist stimulation.

21.4 Cellular Functions for PLD

Cellular signaling from PLD to a downstream effector(s) is mediated by its product PA, which is a negatively charged phospholipid with a small head group. Functions of PA in the cell are thought as follows. (1) PA serves as a precursor of two well-known signaling lipids, DG and lysophosphatidic acid (LPA), which are generated by PA phosphatase and phospholipase A_2 , respectively (Fig. 21.3a): DG activates PKC to couple signals to multiple cellular functions, and LPA acts as an extracellular signaling molecule to transduce its signal through the LPA receptor. (2) PA itself acts as a lipid-signaling molecule through the binding to intracellular downstream effector proteins: in some cases PA functions as a recruiter of signaling molecules and in other cases as a modulator of downstream effectors' activities. Members of potential downstream effectors for PA has been expanding and

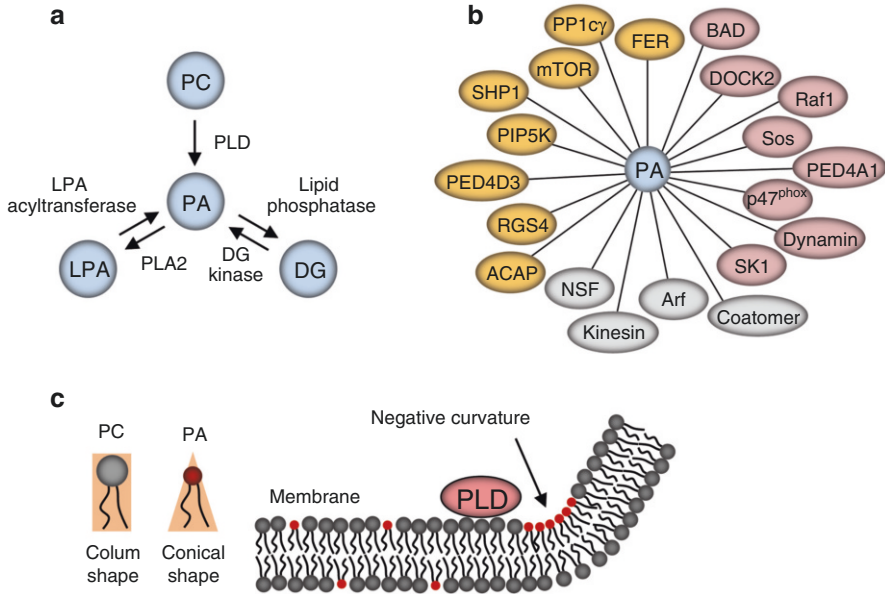


Fig. 21.3 Functions of PA. **(a)** PA generated by PLD can be converted to diacylglycerol (DG) by lipid phosphatase or to lysophosphatidic acid (LPA) by phospholipase A2 (PLA2). PA also can be generated from LPA and DG by LPA acyl transferase and DG kinase, respectively. **(b)** PA can interact with various partner proteins. Proteins colored by orange are modulated in their activities and those colored by pink are regulated in their localization by PA. Proteins, which are not known how PA regulates their functions, are colored by gray. **(c)** PA can serve the formation of membrane negative curvature. PA is a conical-shaped phospholipid with the small polar head group, therefore making a negative curvature stable. PA-induced membrane curvature is thought to facilitate membrane fusion or fission step in the membrane trafficking events

their functions at the cellular level are widespread [41] (Fig. 21.3b). (3) PA physically forms membrane curvature at the cytoplasmic leaflet. Since PA has a small head group and two fatty acyl chains, it has a conical shape that induces the negative membrane curvature, therefore facilitating fusion and budding of membranes [42] (Fig. 21.3c).

21.4.1 Membrane Trafficking

PLD is involved in widespread cellular events through the molecular function(s) of the PLD product PA described above. One of the prominent functions of PLD at the cellular level is to regulate membrane trafficking such as endocytosis, exocytosis/secretion, and endosomal recycling. It has been demonstrated that PLD2 plays a crucial role in the internalization of several types of receptors. The overexpression of a catalytically inactive mutant of PLD2 or knockdown of endogenous PLD2 by

siRNA inhibits the internalization of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) [43], μ -opioid receptor [44], angiotensin II receptor [45], and glutamate receptor [46], indicating that PLD2 activity is essential for the regulation of receptor endocytosis. In the cellular signaling pathway of endocytosis for various types of receptors, downstream molecule(s) of the PLD2 product PA has not yet been clearly identified. Recent study suggested that type 4 phosphodiesterase (PDE4) is involved in the ligand-independent internalization of EGFR at the downstream of PA [47]. An intriguing new model of EGFR endocytosis mediated by PLD was provided by Lee and colleague [48]. They found that both PLD1 and PLD2 bind to dynamin through their PX domains and stimulate its GTPase activity. In addition, they showed that expression of PX domain enhances internalization of EGFR, and knockdown of both PLD1 and PLD2 suppresses EGFR endocytosis, which is rescued by expression of either wild-type or catalytically inactive PLDs, indicating that PLDs regulate EGFR endocytosis in its lipase activity-independent manner. On the contrary of this report, it has been shown that the enzymatic activity of PLD affects the rate of EGFR internalization [43]. Interestingly, Lee and colleague have provided a model of PLD-mediated EGFR endocytosis [49]. They found that at a lower concentration of EGF (0.2 nM: a physiological concentration), the lipase activity of PLD is not essential, although PLD itself is required, for EGFR internalization, while at higher concentration of EGF (20 nM: a concentration observed at some specific site, e.g., tumor tissues), PLD activation is substantive for the EGFR endocytosis. These observations suggest that PLD regulates endocytosis of EGFR through the GTPase activating protein (GAP) activity of its PX domain for dynamin at the lower concentrations and through PA produced by PLD at the higher concentrations.

PLD also appears to function as a regulator of exocytosis/secretion. PLD1, rather than PLD2, is most frequently associated with exocytosis and secretion, such as secretion of hormones from endocrine and neuroendocrine cells [50, 51], release of neurotransmitters from neurons [52], mast cell degranulation [53], and release of IL-8 from epithelial cells [54]. The key evidence supporting the notion for the involvement of PLD1 in exocytosis has been provided by a series of studies using adrenal pheochromocytoma PC12 cells [8]. In this cell line, PLD1 is a predominantly expressed isoform and exclusively localizes at the plasma membrane. Overexpression of an inactive mutant of PLD1 or knockdown of endogenous PLD1 by siRNA inhibits hormone release from PC12 cells, whereas a kinase-dead inactive mutant of PLD2 had no effect. During the secretion, PLD1 is activated by Arf6, Rac1, and RalA at the plasma membrane. Furthermore, ribosomal S6 kinase 2 (RSK2), which is a regulator of the calcium-dependent exocytosis, physically interacts with PLD1, phosphorylates it at Thr-147, and thereby activates PLD1. Phosphorylation of PLD1 by RSK2 is essential for the high potassium-stimulated secretion of growth hormone from PC12 cells. In this event, it is speculated that PA produced by the activated PLD1 forms negative membrane curvature of the lipid bilayer at the plasma membrane-granule docking site to stimulate the fusion of the plasma membrane with granules.

Several lines of evidence have been provided that PLDs are also required for other types of intracellular membrane trafficking. An effector domain mutant of

Arf6, N48I, which is still activated by Arf6 guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) and inactivated by GAP, lacks the ability to activate PLD [55]. However, this mutant of Arf6 can still activate another Arf6 effector, phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate 5-kinase (PIP5K). These observations indicate that this Arf6 mutant is useful to specifically interfere with the PLD-mediated cellular signaling pathway. Using this Arf6 mutant, it was demonstrated that in HeLa cells, expression of the N48I Arf6 mutant inhibits the recycling of major histocompatibility protein class I (MHCI) from the endosome back to the plasma membrane, indicating that PLD1 activation by Arf6 is essential for endosomal recycling of this protein [56]. It has also been reported that PLD2 and its product PA play an important role in the generation of COPI vesicle at the Golgi [57]. Electron microscopic observation revealed that siRNA-mediated PLD2 depletion inhibits the late stage of COPI vesicle fission and disrupts Golgi morphology, indicating that PLD2 functions in Golgi maintenance through COPI vesicle formation.

21.4.2 Actin Cytoskeleton Reorganization and Plasma Membrane Dynamics

PLD is also involved in actin cytoskeleton reorganization and membrane dynamics. The PLD product PA supports the Arf-dependent activation of PIP5K, a lipid kinase responsible for the production of the versatile signaling phospholipid PI4,5P₂ [58]. Under physiological settings, PA produced by PLD2, but not by PLD1, participates in Arf6-dependent activation of PIP5K: in HeLa cells, PLD2 translocates to peripheral ruffling membranes in response to EGF stimulation and colocalizes with PIP5K, while PLD1 does not alter its perinuclear localization [59]. Since the PIP5K product PI4,5P₂ can reorganize the actin cytoskeleton via its regulation of actin-binding proteins, it is plausible that PLD plays an important role in actin cytoskeleton reorganization via PIP5K activation. Recent study demonstrated that both PLD1 and PLD2 are required for the PDGF-dependent dorsal ruffle formation [60]. Embryonic fibroblasts isolated from *PLD1/PLD2* double knockout mice show defect in the dorsal ruffle formation. In this case, two isoforms of PLD appear to cooperate, since *PLD1* or *PLD2* single knockout does not interfere with the dorsal ruffle formation. DOCK1, which is an atypical Rac1 GEF, has been shown to be a putative downstream molecule of PA in this phenomenon.

Reorganization of actin cytoskeleton is absolutely required for membrane shape changes. Since PLDs regulate the actin cytoskeleton reorganization as described above, it is suggested that PLDs are involved in a wide variety of cell events requiring the plasma membrane dynamics through actin cytoskeleton remodeling. It has been reported that PLD plays important roles in phagocytosis [61], neuronal outgrowth [62], cell spreading, and migration [10], via regulation of actin cytoskeleton and membrane dynamics.

21.5 Pathological Role of PLD

As mentioned above, signaling pathways mediated by PLD are very complicated, and therefore its physiological functions are diverse. It has also been reported that the disruption of the PLD signaling closely links to a wide variety of diseases [63]. These include cancer, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease, neurodegenerative disease, and immune responses (Fig. 21.4).

21.5.1 Cancer

PLD has been increasingly recognized as a critical regulator of cancer progression. The PLD expression and its activity are up-regulated in various types of human cancers, such as colon, gastric, kidney, and thyroid cancers [64]. In colorectal carcinoma, tumor size and patient survival highly correlate with the PLD2 expression level [65]: the size of tumor with higher expression of PLD2 is larger than that of tumor with lower expression of PLD2, and the patients of carcinoma, in which PLD2 is highly expressed, show significantly poor survival rate. It has also been reported that PLD activity is elevated in cells transformed by oncogenes, such as *v-Src*, *v-Ras*, *v-Fps*, and *v-Raf* [66], and that up-regulation of PLD expression stimulates anchorage-independent growth and cell cycle progression of fibroblasts [67]. Thus, PLD frequently associates with oncogenic signaling pathways.

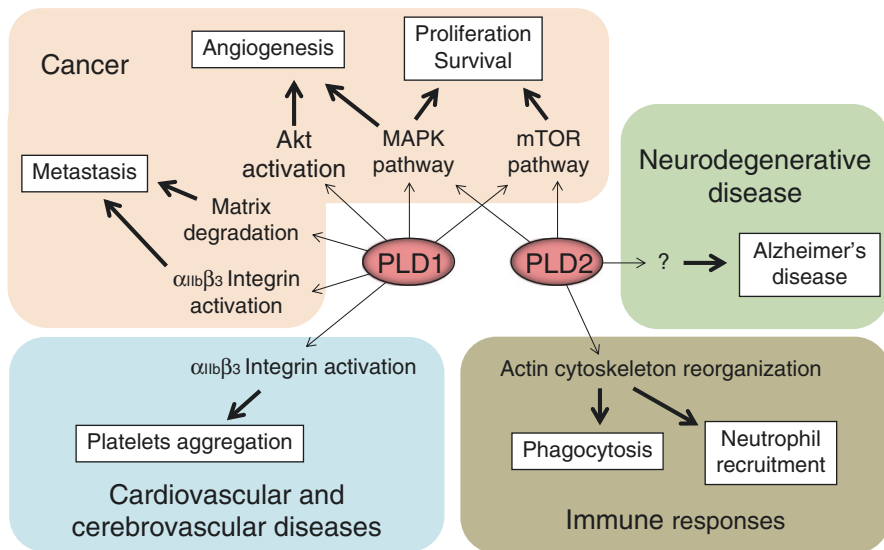


Fig. 21.4 Implication of PLDs in a wide variety of human diseases. PLD is involved in a wide variety of diseases, such as cancer, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases, neurodegenerative disease, and immune responses. See text for details

One of the molecular mechanisms through which PLD is involved in cancer is the recruitment of Sos, which is a GEF for the oncogene product Ras, to plasma membrane through the PLD product PA, leading to the activation of Ras, which in turn induces cell transformation [68]. In addition, PA generated by PLD interacts with and recruit the mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase (MAPKKK) Raf1 to plasma membrane, where it can activate MAPK cascade [69]. Ras and Raf1 are the key molecules involved in the mitogenic-signaling pathway. Therefore, the recruitment of the Ras GEF, Sos, and Raf1 by the PLD product PA is implicated in proliferation and anti-apoptosis of cancer cells. Another critical downstream target of PLD in cancer cells is the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), which is a serine/threonine kinase and known as a key regulator in cell growth and survival signaling pathways [66]. Since PA binds to and activates mTOR [70], overexpression of PLD1 or PLD2 stimulates mTOR activity, which was monitored by the phosphorylation of the mTOR enzymatic substrate S6 kinase in breast adenocarcinoma or rat fibroblasts, through PA production [71, 72]. PLD activation also induces c-Myc expression, which is regulated by mTOR, in breast adenocarcinoma, indicating the implication of PLD-mTOR signaling pathway in cancer cell growth and survival signal [73]. The mTOR inhibitor, rapamycin, has been used as an anti-cancer drug. However, rapamycin-based therapeutic strategies are unsuccessful in some cancer patients. Interestingly, it has been demonstrated that PA competes with rapamycin in mTOR regulation, and activation of PLD inhibits the effect of rapamycin in human breast cancer cell line [66]. Therefore, inhibition of PLD may provide the strategy for the suppression of the survival signal of rapamycin-resistant cancer cells.

It has also been demonstrated that PLD regulates cancer cell metastasis. The PLD activity closely correlates with migration and invasion activities of human cancer cell lines [74]. Moreover, it has been reported that PLD plays an important role in the invasion of glioma cells, as overexpression of PLD1 or PLD2 facilitates the invasion of glioma cells [75]. Related to the function of PLD in exocytosis described above, PLD1 is required for secretion of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) 9 and MMP2 in colorectal cancer cells and glioma cells, respectively [75, 76]. In addition, PLD has been shown to be involved in the release of microvesicles from melanoma cells, which contain the membrane type of MMP1, thereby contributing to the degradation of extracellular matrix [77].

Phenotypic analysis of *PLD1* knockout mice, which are otherwise viable and grossly normal, revealed that PLD1 expressed in tumor microenvironment plays important roles in tumor growth and metastasis [78]. The tumor microenvironment consists of various types of cells such as vascular and lymphatic endothelial cells, mesenchymal cells, and immune cells [79]. The soluble factors, signaling cues, extracellular matrix, and mechanical cues provided by the tumor microenvironmental cells can promote tumor progression by supporting tumor growth and invasion and by protecting the tumor from host immunity attack. Neovascularization of tumors, which is required to supply oxygen and nutrients, is one of the major aspects of tumor microenvironment contributing to the tumor progression; inhibition of angiogenesis in tumor prevents tumor growth. Interestingly, the growth of tumors formed by subcutaneously transplanted B16 melanoma and Lewis lung carcinoma

cells is impaired in *PLD1* knockout mice, due to the reduction of tumor-induced angiogenesis [78]. *PLD1* is expressed in vascular endothelial cell, and its deficiency decreases the activation of Akt and p38 MAP kinase signaling induced by vascular endothelial cell growth factor (VEGF), thereby suppressing the adhesion of endothelial cells. The siRNA-mediated *PLD1* depletion inhibits endothelial cell migration and proliferation stimulated by VEGF [80], suggesting that a *PLD1*-mediated signaling pathway is essential for VEGF-induced tumor neoangiogenesis.

In addition to the roles of *PLD1* in tumor angiogenesis described above, it has also been demonstrated that *PLD1* regulates tumor metastasis through the modulation of platelet function [78]. Ablation of *PLD1* in mice incurs damage in lung metastases of intravenously injected melanoma cells. Platelet can aggregate with tumor cells, which is mediated by multiple types of receptors, and tumor cells thus coated by platelet are vital for lodging of the tumor cells in the lung [81]. $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ integrin in platelets contributes to the interaction with tumor cells, since blockage of $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ integrin by a specific antibody inhibits the interaction between platelets and tumor cells and suppresses the lung metastasis of tumor cells [78]. Intriguingly, platelets prepared from *PLD1* knockout mice are impaired in the $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ activation [82] and in their aggregation with tumor cells, resulting in the decreased seeding of tumor cells into the lung parenchyma [78]. Thus, *PLD1* in the tumor microenvironmental cells is required for both primary tumor growth and metastasis.

21.5.2 Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Disease

Platelets aggregation is also a critical event in the thrombus formation, which causes cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases such as ischemic myocardial and brain infarction and stroke. It is noteworthy that *PLD1* knockout mice show resistance to pulmonary emboli and arterial occlusion induced by vascular injury and to neuronal damage induced by focal cerebral ischemia, without significant effects on normal hemostasis [82]. Platelets prepared from *PLD1* knockout mice display the impaired $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ integrin activation and the defect in aggregate formation on collagen under high shear flow conditions, but not under low or intermediate shear conditions. Platelets adhesion and aggregation strictly depend on the interaction between platelet surface glycoprotein Ib-V-IX (GPIb) and von Willebrand factor (vWF) [83], which binds to subendothelial collagen, suggesting that *PLD1* in platelets plays a role in a signaling pathway downstream of vWV-GPIb interaction to regulate $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ integrin activation.

Interestingly, mutations in *PLD2* have been identified as hypertensive risk factors by large-scale genetic screening [84]. Moreover, it has been reported that *PLD2* is involved in arterial wall thickening, which cause hypertensive disease [85]. It has been shown that *PLD2* can also catalyze the hydrolysis of lysophosphatidylcholine to generate another type of lipid second messenger, cyclic PA (cPA) [85]. Moreover, cPA directly inhibits the function of the nuclear hormone receptor, PPAR γ , which plays essential roles in regulation of lipid and glucose homeostasis via its transcriptional activity. The activation of PPAR γ has a direct impact in

atherosclerosis by promoting the uptake of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) in macrophage, leading to foam cell formation at arterial wall, which induces arterial wall thickening. PLD2 activity suppresses PPAR γ activation, and its unconventional product cPA attenuates arterial wall thickening induced by PPAR γ agonist in a rat in vivo model [85]. Taken together, these findings indicate functional importance of PLD2 in the regulation of blood pressure.

21.5.3 Other Pathological Functions of PLD

It has been demonstrated that PLD is involved in Alzheimer's disease (AD). Elevation of PLD activity was detected in oligomeric amyloid β (A β)-treated cultured neuronal cells and in the brain prepared from mice overexpressing with the amyloid precursor protein, which constitute a genetic model for AD [86]. Interestingly, genetic ablation of *PLD2* in AD model mice, which are normal in their viability and fertility, rescues the impaired learning and memory [86]. Furthermore, A β -induced suppression of long-term potentiation in hippocampal slices was improved by *PLD2* ablation, suggesting that PLD2 plays a critical role in the synaptotoxic action of A β .

PLDs also play roles in immune cell functions. Genetic ablation of either *PLD1* or *PLD2* inhibits the uptake of opsonized beads or bacteria by macrophages with the defect in actin cytoskeleton organization, inducing the abnormal phagosomal cup formation [61]. Neutrophils also have important functions in bacterial infections and inflammation. It has also been demonstrated that *PLD1*-deficient neutrophils exhibit defect in chemoattractant-dependent migration. In addition, neutrophils recruitment to the pancreas following acute pancreatitis is impaired in *PLD1* knock-out mice [61]. Collectively, these findings suggest that PLD-driven processes in immune cells are important for the host defense against bacterial infection and for inflammation.

21.6 Conclusions

Many works have expanded our understanding of molecular details of mammalian PLD in their structures, the regulatory mechanisms, and their functions in the cell. In addition, generation of *PLD* knockout mice allows us to provide insight into the implication of PLD functions in several diseases, such as cancer, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease, neurodegenerative diseases, and inflammation. Noteworthy, recently developed PLD-specific inhibitor, 5-fluoro-2-indolyl des-chlorohalopemide (FIPI), can effectively prevent tumor growth and metastasis in mouse model [78]. Thus, growing evidence showing involvement of PLD in human health and disease strongly suggests that PLD or molecules involving PLD signaling pathways are valuable targets for therapeutic intervention.

References

1. McDermott M, Wakelam MJ, Morris AJ (2004) Phospholipase D. *Biochem Cell Biol* 82:225–253
2. Saito M, Kanfer J (1975) Phosphatidohydrolase activity in a solubilized preparation from rat brain particulate fraction. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 169:318–323
3. Hammond SM, Altshuller YM, Sung TC et al (1995) Human ADP-ribosylation factor-activated phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase D defines a new and highly conserved gene family. *J Biol Chem* 270:29640–29643
4. Colley WC, Sung TC, Roll R et al (1997) Phospholipase D2, a distinct phospholipase D isoform with novel regulatory properties that provokes cytoskeletal reorganization. *Curr Biol* 7:191–201
5. Liscovitch M, Czarny M, Fiucci G, Tang X (2000) Phospholipase D: molecular and cell biology of a novel gene family. *Biochem J* 345:401–415
6. Jenkins GM, Frohman MA (2005) Phospholipase D: a lipid centric review. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 62:2305–2316
7. Donaldson JG (2009) Phospholipase D in endocytosis and endosomal recycling pathways. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:845–849
8. Bader MF, Vitale N (2009) Phospholipase D in calcium-regulated exocytosis: lessons from chromaffin cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:936–941
9. Foster DA, Xu L (2003) Phospholipase D in cell proliferation and cancer. *Mol Cancer Res* 1:789–800
10. Rudge SA, Wakelam MJ (2009) Inter-regulatory dynamics of phospholipase D and the actin cytoskeleton. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:856–861
11. Gomez-Cambronero J, Keire P (1998) Phospholipase D: a novel major player in signal transduction. *Cell Signal* 10:387–397
12. Sato T, Hongu T, Sakamoto M et al (2012) Molecular mechanisms of N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine-induced superoxide generation and degranulation in mouse neutrophils: phospholipase D is dispensable. *Mol Cell Biol* 33:136–145
13. Frohman MA, Sung TC, Morris AJ (1999) Mammalian phospholipase D structure and regulation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1439:175–186
14. Sung TC, Roper RL, Zhang Y et al (1997) Mutagenesis of phospholipase D defines a superfamily including a trans-Golgi viral protein required for poxvirus pathogenicity. *EMBO J* 16:4519–4530
15. Sciorra VA, Rudge SA, Wang J et al (2002) Dual role for phosphoinositides in regulation of yeast and mammalian phospholipase D enzymes. *J Cell Biol* 159:1039–1049
16. Sugars JM, Celles S, Manifava M et al (2002) Hierarchy of membrane-targeting signals of phospholipase D1 involving lipid modification of a pleckstrin homology domain. *J Biol Chem* 277:29152–29161
17. Du G, Altshuller YM, Vitale N et al (2003) Regulation of phospholipase D1 subcellular cycling through coordination of multiple membrane association motifs. *J Cell Biol* 162:305–315
18. Stahelin RV, Ananthanarayanan B, Blatner NR et al (2004) Mechanism of membrane binding of the phospholipase D1 PX domain. *J Biol Chem* 279:54918–54926
19. Sciorra VA, Rudge SA, Prestwich GD et al (1999) Identification of a phosphoinositide binding motif that mediates activation of mammalian and yeast phospholipase D isoenzymes. *EMBO J* 18:5911–5921
20. Sung TC, Zhang Y, Morris AJ, Frohman MA (1999) Structural analysis of human phospholipase D1. *J Biol Chem* 274:3659–3666
21. Sung TC, Altshuller YM, Morris AJ, Frohman MA (1999) Molecular analysis of mammalian phospholipase D2. *J Biol Chem* 274:494–502
22. Exton JH (1999) Regulation of phospholipase D. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1439:121–133

23. Brown HA, Gutowski S, Moomaw CR et al (1993) ADP-ribosylation factor, a small GTP-dependent regulatory protein, stimulates phospholipase D activity. *Cell* 75:1137–1144
24. Bowman EP, Uhlinger DJ, Lambeth JD (1993) Neutrophil phospholipase D is activated by a membrane-associated Rho family small molecular weight GTP-binding protein. *J Biol Chem* 268:21509–21512
25. Malcolm KC, Ross AH, Qiu RG et al (1994) Activation of rat liver phospholipase D by the small GTP-binding protein RhoA. *J Biol Chem* 269:25951–25954
26. Hammond SM, Jenco JM, Nakashima S et al (1997) Characterization of two alternately spliced forms of phospholipase D1. Activation of the purified enzymes by phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate, ADP-ribosylation factor, and Rho family monomeric GTP-binding proteins and protein kinase C- α . *J Biol Chem* 272:3860–3868
27. Yamazaki M, Zhang Y, Watanabe H et al (1999) Interaction of the small G protein RhoA with the C terminus of human phospholipase D1. *J Biol Chem* 274:6035–6038
28. Bae CD, Min DS, Fleming IN, Exton JH (1998) Determination of interaction sites on the small G protein RhoA for phospholipase D. *J Biol Chem* 273:11596–11604
29. Powner DJ, Hodgkin MN, Wakelam MJ (2002) Antigen-stimulated activation of phospholipase D1b by Rac1, ARF6, and PKC α in RBL-2H3 cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 13:1252–1262
30. Chen JS, Exton JH (2004) Regulation of phospholipase D2 activity by protein kinase C α . *J Biol Chem* 279:22076–22083
31. Singer WD, Brown HA, Jiang X, Sternweis PC (1996) Regulation of phospholipase D by protein kinase C is synergistic with ADP-ribosylation factor and independent of protein kinase activity. *J Biol Chem* 271:4504–4510
32. Hu T, Exton JH (2003) Mechanisms of regulation of phospholipase D1 by protein kinase C α . *J Biol Chem* 278:2348–2355
33. Lee TG, Park JB, Lee SD et al (1997) Phorbolmyristate acetate-dependent association of protein kinase C α with phospholipase D1 in intact cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1347:199–204
34. Kim JH, Lee SD, Han JM et al (1998) Activation of phospholipase D1 by direct interaction with ADP-ribosylation factor 1 and RalA. *FEBS Lett* 430:231–235
35. Sun Y, Fang Y, Yoon MS et al (2008) Phospholipase D1 is an effector of Rheb in the mTOR pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 105:8286–8291
36. Han L, Stope MB, de Jesus ML et al (2007) Direct stimulation of receptor-controlled phospholipase D1 by phospho-cofilin. *EMBO J* 26:4189–4202
37. Kodaki T, Yamashita S (1997) Cloning, expression, and characterization of a novel phospholipase D complementary DNA from rat brain. *J Biol Chem* 272:11408–11413
38. Kim JH, Lee S, Lee TG et al (2002) Phospholipase D2 directly interacts with aldolase via its PH domain. *Biochemistry* 41:3414–3421
39. Park JB, Kim JH, Kim Y et al (2000) Cardiac phospholipase D2 localizes to sarcolemmal membranes and is inhibited by α -actinin in an ADP-ribosylation factor-reversible manner. *J Biol Chem* 275:21295–21301
40. Jenco JM, Rawlingson A, Daniels B, Morris AJ (1998) Regulation of phospholipase D2: selective inhibition of mammalian phospholipase D isoenzymes by α - and β -synucleins. *Biochemistry* 37:4901–4909
41. Jang JH, Lee CS, Hwang D, Ryu SH (2012) Understanding of the roles of phospholipase D and phosphatidic acid through their binding partners. *Prog Lipid Res* 51:71–81
42. Roth MG (2008) Molecular mechanisms of PLD function in membrane traffic. *Traffic* 9:1233–1239
43. Shen Y, Xu L, Foster DA (2001) Role for phospholipase D in receptor-mediated endocytosis. *Mol Cell Biol* 21:595–602
44. Koch T, Brandenburg LO, Liang Y et al (2004) Phospholipase D2 modulates agonist-induced mu-opioid receptor desensitization and resensitization. *J Neurochem* 88:680–688
45. Du G, Huang P, Liang BT, Frohman MA (2004) Phospholipase D2 localizes to the plasma membrane and regulates angiotensin II receptor endocytosis. *Mol Biol Cell* 15:1024–1030
46. Bhattacharya M, Babwah AV, Godin C et al (2004) Ral and phospholipase D2-dependent pathway for constitutive metabotropic glutamate receptor endocytosis. *J Neurosci* 24:8752–8761

47. Norambuena A, Metz C, Jung JE et al (2010) Phosphatidic acid induces ligand-independent epidermal growth factor receptor endocytic traffic through PDE4 activation. *Mol Biol Cell* 21:2916–2929
48. Lee CS, Kim IS, Park JB et al (2006) The phox homology domain of phospholipase D activates dynamin GTPase activity and accelerates EGFR endocytosis. *Nat Cell Biol* 8:477–484
49. Lee CS, Kim KL, Jang JH et al (2009) The roles of phospholipase D in EGFR signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:862–868
50. Hughes WE, Elgundi Z, Huang P, Frohman MA et al (2004) Phospholipase D1 regulates secretagogue-stimulated insulin release in pancreatic β -cells. *J Biol Chem* 279:27534–27541
51. Vitale N, Caumont AS, Chasserot-Golaz S et al (2001) Phospholipase D1: a key factor for the exocytotic machinery in neuroendocrine cells. *EMBO J* 20:2424–2434
52. Humeau Y, Vitale N, Chasserot-Golaz S et al (2001) A role for phospholipase D1 in neurotransmitter release. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:15300–15305
53. Choi WS, Kim YM, Combs C, Frohman MA et al (2002) Phospholipases D1 and D2 regulate different phases of exocytosis in mast cells. *J Immunol* 168:5682–5689
54. Wang L, Cummings R, Usatyuk P et al (2002) Involvement of phospholipases D1 and D2 in sphingosine 1-phosphate-induced ERK (extracellular-signal-regulated kinase) activation and interleukin-8 secretion in human bronchial epithelial cells. *Biochem J* 367:751–760
55. Vitale N, Chasserot-Golaz S, Bailly Y et al (2002) Calcium-regulated exocytosis of dense-core vesicles requires the activation of ADP-ribosylation factor (ARF) 6 by ARF nucleotide binding site opener at the plasma membrane. *J Cell Biol* 159:79–89
56. Jovanovic OA, Brow FD, Donaldson JG (2006) An effector domain mutant of Arf6 implicates phospholipase D in endosomal membrane recycling. *Mol Biol Cell* 17:327–335
57. Yang JS, Valente C, Polishchuk RS et al (2011) COPI acts in both vesicular and tubular transport. *Nat Cell Biol* 13:996–1003
58. Perez-Mansilla B, Ha VL, Justin N et al (2006) The differential regulation of phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate 5-kinases and phospholipase D1 by ADP-ribosylation factors 1 and 6. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1761:1429–1442
59. Honda A, Nogami M, Yokozeki T et al (1999) Phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate 5-kinase α is a downstream effector of the small G protein ARF6 in membrane ruffle formation. *Cell* 99:521–532
60. Sanematsu F, Nishikimi A, Watanabe M et al (2013) Phosphatidic acid-dependent recruitment and function of the Rac activator DOCK1 during dorsal ruffle formation. *J Biol Chem* 288:8092–8100
61. Ali WH, Chen Q, Delgiorno KE et al (2013) Deficiencies of the lipid-signaling enzymes phospholipase D1 and D2 alter cytoskeletal organization, macrophage phagocytosis, and cytokine-stimulated neutrophil recruitment. *PLoS One* 8:e55325
62. Kanaho Y, Funakoshi Y, Hasegawa H (2009) Phospholipase D signalling and its involvement in neurite outgrowth. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:898–904
63. Peng X, Frohman MA (2012) Mammalian phospholipase D physiological and pathological roles. *Acta Physiol (Oxf)* 204:219–226
64. Su W, Chen Q, Frohman MA (2009) Targeting phospholipase D with small-molecule inhibitors as a potential therapeutic approach for cancer metastasis. *Future Oncol* 5:1477–1486
65. Saito M, Iwadate M, Higashimoto M et al (2007) Expression of phospholipase D2 in human colorectal carcinoma. *Oncol Rep* 18:1329–1334
66. Foster DA (2009) Phosphatidic acid signaling to mTOR: signals for the survival of human cancer cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:949–955
67. Min DS, Kwon TK, Park WS et al (2001) Neoplastic transformation and tumorigenesis associated with overexpression of phospholipase D isozymes in cultured murine fibroblasts. *Carcinogenesis* 22:1641–1647
68. Zhao C, Du G, Skowronek K et al (2007) Phospholipase D2-generated phosphatidic acid couples EGFR stimulation to Ras activation by Sos. *Nat Cell Biol* 9:706–712
69. Rizzo MA, Shome K, Watkins SC, Romero G (2000) The recruitment of Raf-1 to membranes is mediated by direct interaction with phosphatidic acid and is independent of association with Ras. *J Biol Chem* 275:23911–23918

70. Fang Y, Vilella-Bach M, Bachmann R et al (2001) Phosphatidic acid-mediated mitogenic activation of mTOR signaling. *Science* 294:1942–1945
71. Chen Y, Rodrik V, Foster DA (2005) Alternative phospholipase D/mTOR survival signal in human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 24:672–679
72. Hui L, Abbas T, Pielak RM et al (2004) Phospholipase D elevates the level of MDM2 and suppresses DNA damage-induced increases in p53. *Mol Cell Biol* 24:5677–5686
73. Rodrik V, Zheng Y, Harrow F et al (2005) Survival signals generated by estrogen and phospholipase D in MCF-7 breast cancer cells are dependent on Myc. *Mol Cell Biol* 25:7917–7925
74. Zheng Y, Rodrik V, Toschi A et al (2006) Phospholipase D couples survival and migration signals in stress response of human cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 281:15862–15868
75. Park MH, Ahn BH, Hong YK, Min do S (2009) Overexpression of phospholipase D enhances matrix metalloproteinase-2 expression and glioma cell invasion via protein kinase C and protein kinase A/NF-kappa B/Sp1-mediated signaling pathways. *Carcinogenesis* 30:356–365
76. Kang DW, Park MH, Lee YJ et al (2008) Phorbol ester up-regulates phospholipase D1 but not phospholipase D2 expression through a PKC/Ras/ERK/NFkB-dependent pathway and enhances matrix metalloproteinase-9 secretion in colon cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 283:4094–4104
77. Muralidharan-Chari V, Clancy J, Plou C et al (2009) ARF6-regulated shedding of tumor cell-derived plasma membrane microvesicles. *Curr Biol* 19:1875–1885
78. Chen Q, Hongu T, Sato T et al (2012) Key roles for the lipid signaling enzyme phospholipase d1 in the tumor microenvironment during tumor angiogenesis and metastasis. *Sci Signal* 5:ra79
79. Bissell MJ, Hines WC (2011) Why don't we get more cancer? A proposed role of the microenvironment in restraining cancer progression. *Nat Med* 17:320–329
80. Zhang Q, Wang D, Kundumani-Sridharan V et al (2010) PLD1-dependent PKC γ activation downstream to Src is essential for the development of pathologic retinal neovascularization. *Blood* 116:1377–1385
81. Im JH, Fu W, Wang H et al (2004) Coagulation facilitates tumor cell spreading in the pulmonary vasculature during early metastatic colony formation. *Cancer Res* 64:8613–8619
82. Elvers M, Stegner D, Hagedorn I et al (2010) Impaired $\alpha_{\text{IIb}}\beta_3$ integrin activation and shear-dependent thrombus formation in mice lacking phospholipase D1. *Sci Signal* 3:ra1
83. Ozaki Y, Asazuma N, Suzuki-Inoue K, Berndt MC (2005) Platelet GPIb-IX-V-dependent signaling. *J Thromb Haemost* 3:1745–1751
84. Hong KW, Jin HS, Lim JE et al (2010) Non-synonymous single-nucleotide polymorphisms associated with blood pressure and hypertension. *J Hum Hypertens* 24:763–774
85. Tsukahara T, Tsukahara R, Fujiwara Y et al (2010) Phospholipase D2-dependent inhibition of the nuclear hormone receptor PPAR γ by cyclic phosphatidic acid. *Mol Cell* 39:421–432
86. Oliveira TG, Chen RB, Tian H et al (2010) Phospholipase d2 ablation ameliorates Alzheimer's disease-linked synaptic dysfunction and cognitive deficits. *J Neurosci* 30:16419–16428

Chapter 22

Emerging Roles of Phospholipase D in Pathophysiological Signaling

Chang Sup Lee, Jaewang Ghim, Jin-Hyeok Jang, Hyeona Jeon, Pann-Ghill Suh, and Sung Ho Ryu

Abstract Phospholipase D (PLD) is a phospholipid-hydrolyzing enzyme that generates phosphatidic acid (PA) as a lipid second messenger by hydrolyzing phosphatidyl choline (PC). Various extracellular signals have been reported to activate PLD, which acts as a key mediator of many cellular functions through the generation of PA and the interactions of PLD and PA with their binding partners. Currently, about 60 PLD-binding partners, including proteins and phospholipids, are known, and PA has been found to interact with about 50 proteins. Although the interactions

Chang Sup Lee, Jaewang Ghim and Jin-Hyeok Jang contributed equally with all other contributors.

C.S. Lee

Department of Life Science and Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea

Department of Microbiology, Immunology, and Cancer Biology, University of Virginia, 1340 JPA, Charlottesville, VA 22908, USA

J. Ghim • H. Jeon

Department of Life Science and Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea

J.-H. Jang

School of Interdisciplinary Bioscience and Bioengineering, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea

P.-G. Suh

School of Nano-Biotechnology and Chemical Engineering, Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology, Ulsan 689-798, Republic of Korea

S.H. Ryu (✉)

Department of Life Science and Division of Molecular and Life Sciences, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea

School of Interdisciplinary Bioscience and Bioengineering, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea

Division of Integrative Biosciences and Biotechnology, Pohang University of Science and Technology, Pohang 790-784, Republic of Korea
e-mail: sungho@postech.ac.kr

of binding molecules with PLD and PA are complex and multilayered, the unique interactions between them are important for their unique intracellular functions. Here, we address the interrelationships between PLD and PA and their binding partners in several key signaling pathways, such as the EGFR–ERK signaling axis, nutrient/growth signaling axis, and cytoskeletal reorganization machinery axis. These interrelationships demonstrate dynamic interactions and cooperative regulation, which mediate special intracellular functions. Furthermore, we describe the regulation and functions of PLD in mediating normal and pathological signaling. Additionally, we summarize the roles of PLD as determined in animal studies (*Drosophila*, zebrafish, and mice) and changes in the PLD expression level in disease states. These findings provide new insight into the functions of PLD under pathophysiological conditions.

Keywords Phospholipase D • Signaling pathway • Pathophysiology • EGFR signaling • Growth signaling • Cytoskeletal reorganization

22.1 Introduction

Phospholipase D (PLD) hydrolyzes phosphatidyl choline (PC) to generate choline and phosphatidic acid (PA), which acts as a second messenger [1]. In mammals, two PLD isozymes (PLD1 and PLD2) are known to hydrolyze PC (Fig. 22.1) [2–4]. They show about 50 % sequence identity and have several conserved domains, including the phox homology (PX) domain, pleckstrin homology (PH) domain, and two HKD (so-called because they contain the HxKxxxxD motif) domains (Fig. 22.1b) [5, 6]. The PX domain of PLD is reportedly involved in interactions with phospholipids, such as phosphatidylinositol 5-phosphate (PtdIns5P) and phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-phosphate (PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃), and proteins, including dynamin and RhoA [7–11]. The PLD–PH domain also interacts with phosphatidylinositol 4,5-phosphate (PtdIns(4,5)P₂) to regulate its intracellular localization and with Rac2 to serve as a guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) [12, 13]. The PLD–HKD domain has a conserved catalytic motif (the previously mentioned HxKxxxxD) to directly mediate PC-hydrolysis [1]. The main difference in the primary structure of PLD isozymes is the presence of a loop region: PLD1 has a loop region and shows low basal activity, while PLD2 lacks this region and exhibits high basal activity [3, 14–16]. Therefore, the loop region of PLD1 may have an autoinhibitory function. In addition, PLD1 was reported to be localized mainly in perinuclear regions such as the endoplasmic reticulum, Golgi apparatus, endosomes, and lysosomes, and PLD2 to be localized predominantly in the plasma membrane [17–19]. Recently, however, PLD1 was identified in the plasma membrane and PLD2 was found to be localized in the Golgi apparatus [20–22].

Various extracellular signals activate PLD to generate PA [23]. PLD activity can be regulated by dynamic interactions with multiple classes of binding proteins (GTP-binding proteins, protein kinases, and structural proteins) and phospholipids

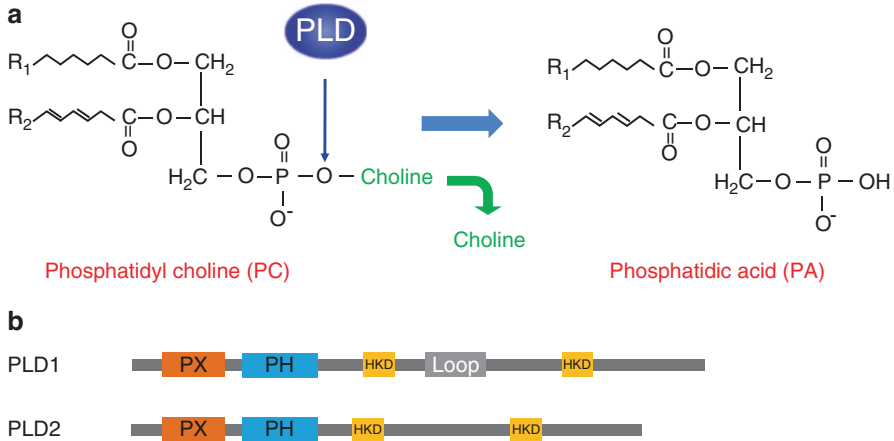


Fig. 22.1 Phosphatidyl choline (PC) hydrolysis by PLD and its isozymes. **(a)** PLDs hydrolyze the phosphodiester bond of phosphatidyl choline (PC) in membranes to yield free choline and phosphatidic acid (PA). **(b)** Two isoforms of PC-hydrolyzing PLD were identified in mammalian systems, PLD1 and PLD2. These isoforms share ~50 % sequence identities and are composed of conserved domains. Two HKD domains, which contain the HxKxxxxD sequence, comprise the catalytic motifs mediating the hydrolysis of PC. The phox homology (PX) and pleckstrin homology (PH) domains located in the N-terminus mediate the interaction of PLD with lipids or proteins. Only PLD1 has a loop region, which functions as a negative regulatory element; PLD2 thus has a higher basal activity than PLD1

(PA, PtdIns5P, PtdIns(4,5)P₂, and PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃) [24, 25]. Furthermore, PA as a second messenger is known to have a variety of binding partners (PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase, mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), Raf, Rac, and SOS) to mediate cellular functions such as cell growth, proliferation, differentiation, migration, exocytosis, endocytosis, and cytoskeletal reorganization [24]. Multiple cellular functions mediated by PLD and PA have been revealed mainly by cell-based analyses. Recently, however, the pathophysiological roles of PLD have been demonstrated using animal models, such as *Drosophila*, zebrafish (*Danio rerio*), and *Pld* knock-out (KO) mice [26–28]. In this chapter, we summarize the dynamic interactions and cooperative regulation between PLD and PA and their binding partners (proteins and phospholipids) in several major PLD–PA pathways/networks and address their functions in pathological and physiological processes.

22.2 PLD in the EGFR–ERK Signaling Axis

The EGF signaling pathway, which is representative of receptor tyrosine kinase pathways [29], is one of the most important in determining cell fate [30, 31]. Activation of the EGF receptor (EGFR) by autotyrosine phosphorylation can recruit multiple downstream molecules (PtdIns 3-kinase, phospholipase

C γ (PLC γ), Src, Grb2, Shc, PTP-1B, and SHP-1) to docking sites (phosphotyrosine residues). The recruitment of the molecules to EGFR transmits signals to a unique pathway and/or complex network. Eventually, EGFR is internalized by endocytosis, and EGF signaling is turned off through the activation of phosphatase and the process of negative feedback to terminate interactions between EGFR and its binding partners [32].

PLD is considered to be one of the key mediators of EGF signaling [25], and PLD can be activated by EGF signals in a wide range of cell types, including HEK 293 [33], HeLa [34], osteoblastic [35], C2C12 [36], liver [37], immortalized epithelial [38], and pancreatic cells [39]. EGF-induced PLD activation can be mediated by various upstream binding partners, such as small GTP-binding proteins (Rac1, Arf4, and Ras), protein kinase C (PKC), and cyclin-dependent kinase 5 (Cdk5). However, the mechanism of PLD activation by EGF depends on the cell type and cell context. For example, the activation of PLD by EGF was found to be mediated by PKC in Swiss 3T3, HEK 293, and 3Y1 cells [40–42]. PKC, however, reportedly was not involved in EGF-induced PLD activation in A431 cells [43]. Furthermore, Rac1, but not PKC, was shown to mediate PLD activation by EGF in Rat1 fibroblasts [44].

Currently, about 15 binding partners are known to have interrelationships with PLD and PA to mediate EGF signaling (Fig. 22.2) [25]. They can be categorized into several classes such as GTP-binding proteins, protein kinases, inhibitory proteins, and phospholipids. Many reports have suggested that small GTPases, including the Rho, Arf, and Ras families, directly bind to PLD and activate it *in vitro* [4, 6, 14, 45]. Furthermore, dominant-negative mutant studies have reported that Rac1, Arf4, RalA, and Ras mediated EGF-induced PLD activation *in vivo* [41, 44, 46]. Recently, PLD was found to interact with dynamin as a large GTPase in an EGF-dependent manner, and their interaction is important for PLD activation by EGF [47]. PKC has also been reported to be a major PLD activator *in vitro* and *in vivo* [40, 48, 49]. *In vitro*, PKC can directly activate PLD in a phosphorylation-independent manner [6]. However, multiple residues of PLD1 (S2, T147, and S561) were reportedly phosphorylated by PKC α and EGF-induced phosphorylation and activation of PLD1 by PKC α *in vivo* [50, 51]. Cdk5 was also found to mediate EGF-induced phosphorylation (S134) and activation of PLD2, but not PLD1 [52]. Although both Src and EGFR can also phosphorylate PLD, these tyrosine phosphorylations were not involved in PLD activation by EGF [53]. Furthermore, Grb2 and PLC γ 1 that were recruited into EGFR by EGF also interacted with PLD, and these interactions contributed to EGF-induced PLD activation [54, 55]. Since munc-18 is an inhibitor of PLD, it basally binds to PLD to inhibit PLD activity. EGF triggers the dissociation of munc-18 from PLD to activate PLD [56]. In addition to proteins, phospholipids also affect PLD activation. PtdIns(4,5)P₂ is an essential cofactor for PLD activation [57]. PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ was found to interact with the PX domain (R179) of PLD1, and this interaction was required for PDGF-induced PLD1 activation [9]. PA generation by PLD can activate many downstream molecules. PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase can be recruited to be activated by PA [58]. EGF-induced PtdIns(4,5)P₂ generation was

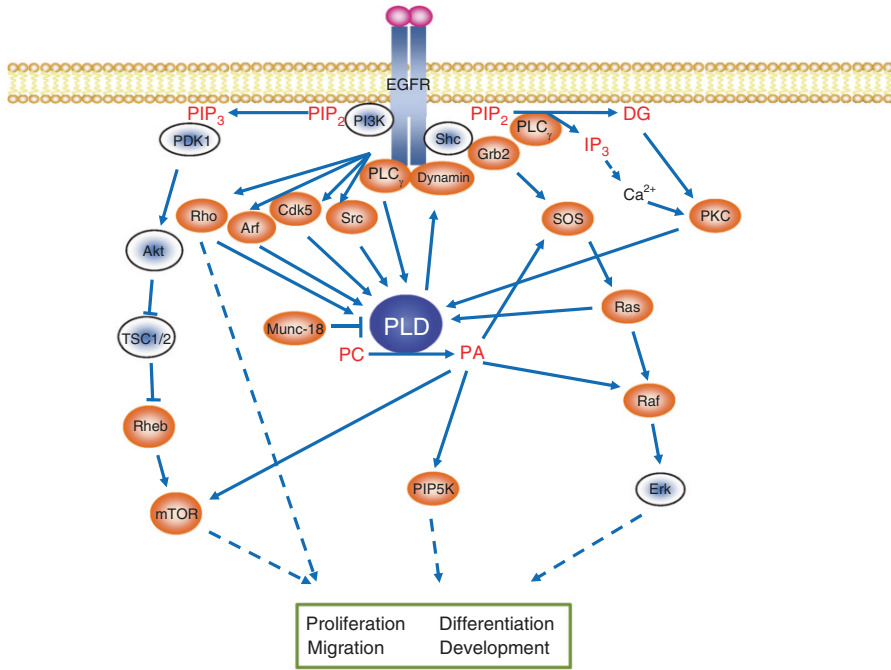


Fig. 22.2 PLD in the EGFR–ERK signaling axis. PLD is involved in the EGF signaling pathway through the generation of PA and direct interactions with several molecules. In its basal state, munc-18 binds to the PX domain of PLD1. When EGFR is activated, munc-18 is rapidly dissociated from PLD. PLC γ 1 is recruited to the phosphotyrosine residue of EGFR and interacts with PLD. This interaction is important for EGF-induced activation of PLC γ 1 and PLD. PLC γ 1 generates DAG and inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP $_3$) from PtdIns(4,5)P $_2$ (PIP $_2$). DAG and IP $_3$ -induced calcium secretion activate PKC. Activated PKC phosphorylates PLD1 and contributes to PLD1 activation. Another protein kinase, Cdk5, and Src can phosphorylate PLD. However, Src-induced phosphorylation of PLD is not required for PLD activation. Small GTPases such as Rho, Arf, and Ras are well-known upstream binding partners that mediate EGF-induced activation of PLD. The adaptor protein Grb2 interacts with PLD2, and this interaction is essential for EGF-induced activity and intracellular localization of PLD2. PA generated by PLD contributes to EGF signaling through binding to several proteins. SOS interacts with PA and is translocated to the membrane, mediating EGF-induced Ras signaling. PA recruits PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase to generate PIP $_2$, which binds with dynamin, a large GTPase involved in EGFR endocytosis. PLD has the GAP property for dynamin. Therefore, PLD and PA generation serve as important regulators of EGFR-induced endocytosis. EGF activates the PtdIns-3-kinase (PI3K)/Akt signaling pathway through recruitment of PI3K to the plasma membrane, PtdIns(3,4,5)P $_3$ generation by PI3K, and the sequential activation of Akt and mTOR. In this signaling pathway, binding of PLD and PA with mTOR increases the activity of mTOR. Finally, PLD contributes to EGF-mediated cellular functions—such as survival, migration, differentiation, and development—through several interrelationships with various components in the EGFR signaling pathway. These roles of PLD and PA depend on the cell type and cell context. The orange circle indicates the binding partner of PLD and/or PA. This figure presents a simplified pathway of the role of PLD and PA and does not provide a complete signaling pathway

mediated by activation of PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase by PA. Recently, PA generation by EGF signaling was reported to recruit *son of sevenless homolog* (SOS) into membranes, and this recruitment was critical for mediating the Ras–Raf–ERK cascade in EGF signaling [59].

As noted above, PLD has a variety of binding partners. Among them, many (munc-18, PLC γ 1, munc-18, dynamin, PKC α , Grb2, and PtdIns(3,4,5)P $_3$) interact with the PX domain of PLD to mediate EGF signaling. In its basal state, munc-18 interacts with PLD resulting in blocking of its activation, and EGF stimulation triggers a dissociation of munc-18 from PLD [56]. EGFR can recruit PLC γ 1, and PLD can bind and activate PLC γ 1, which acts as a GEF for dynamin and as a generator of IP $_3$ and diacylglycerol (DAG) for activation of PKC α [55]. Then, PLD can be activated by interacting with GTP-loaded dynamin and phosphorylation by PKC α [47, 51]. At the same time, PLD serves as a GTPase-activating protein (GAP) for dynamin, which mediates EGFR endocytosis to remove EGFR from the cell surface [10]. PA generation by PLD activation can recruit SOS, which acts as a GEF for Ras [59]. Eventually, GTP–Ras sequentially activates the MAP kinase cascade, a key pathway in EGF signaling. These dynamic interactions between the PLD–PX domain and its binding molecules may mediate spatiotemporal activation of EGF signaling and regulate signaling strength and duration.

EGF as a representative of survival/proliferation signaling is known to mediate various cellular physiological functions, such as proliferation, survival, migration, differentiation, and development [30]. PLD has also been reported to be critically involved in EGF-induced cell proliferation [53, 60]. In the case of vesicle trafficking, PLD has been implicated in EGFR endocytosis [10] and in EGF-induced insulin secretion (exocytosis) of pancreatic islets and a pancreatic beta cell line [61]. In another study, PA as a product of PLD activation was found to mediate EGF-dependent cell motility in Madin–Darby canine kidney cells [62]. Furthermore, the recruitment and activation of PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase by PA was required for EGF-mediated cell spreading through the production of PtdIns(4,5)P $_2$ [58]. In addition to these cellular physiological functions, EGF signaling has been implicated in pathological functions such as tumorigenesis. Many different types of cancer exhibit dysregulation of EGF signaling through changes in the expression level and mutation of key mediators in the EGF signaling pathway [63, 64]. Furthermore, several cancer cells such as gastric, breast, and colon cancer show an increase in PLD activity and expression [65–67]. Also, the elevated expression level of PLD and EGFR contributes to cellular transformation in 3Y1 fibroblasts [68]. PA generation by PLD activation was found to potentiate the transforming activity of Ras through the recruitment of SOS to membranes in NIH3T3 cells [59]. In addition to the transformation activity of PLD, it is known to be required for matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-9 and MMP-2 secretion in colon cancer cells and glioma cells, respectively [69, 70]. These findings suggest that PLD is a key factor in regulation of the physiological function of EGF signaling.

22.3 PLD in the Growth/Nutrient Signaling Axis

Cells perceive a change in environmental condition (e.g., nutrient level and growth signals) and regulate cell growth and energy homeostasis through accurate and efficient signaling. Key players regulate cell growth and energy homeostasis in intracellular signaling: the mTOR is a Ser/Thr protein kinase that plays key roles in signaling by integrating many kinds of incoming signals, including growth factors, amino acids, and glucose level [71–74]. mTOR forms mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) with several proteins, such as regulatory-associated protein of mTOR (Raptor), mammalian lethal with Sec13 protein 8 (mLST8, also known as GβL), proline-rich AKT substrate 40 kDa, and DEP-domain-containing mTOR-interacting protein (Deptor) [71]. Raptor recruits substrates for phosphorylation by mTOR [75]. The two best-characterized targets of mTORC1 are S6 kinase 1 and eukaryotic initiation factor-4E-binding protein 1 (4EBP1), which regulate protein synthesis (Fig. 22.3) [76]. Rapamycin binds to the FKBP12–rapamycin-binding (FRB) domain of mTOR as a complex with FKBP12 and inhibits mTORC1 activity (Fig. 22.3) [77]. The Ras homolog enriched in brain (Rheb), a small GTPase, is a well-known direct activator of mTORC1 (Fig. 22.3) [78]. Rag GTPases [79, 80] and class III phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (hVPS34) [81, 82] are also required for the regulation of mTORC1 by amino acids (Fig. 22.3). In addition, glucose transporters (GLUTs) and AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) have also been known to play a key role in regulating glucose homeostasis and energy balance [83]. In this part, we will describe the molecular mechanism and roles of PLD in nutrient/growth signaling.

In growth signaling, both PLD and PA can affect the regulation of mTORC1 [72, 84]. PA can directly bind to the FRB domain of mTOR and compete with rapamycin for binding to mTOR (Fig. 22.3) [85, 86]. Furthermore, PA is also required for the formation and stabilization of mTOR complexes [87]. PLD is also involved in mTORC1 signaling. The PLD2 PH domain binds to Raptor of mTORC1 [88]; this PLD2-Raptor binding is required to activate mTORC1 [88]. Note that Rheb interacts with and activates PLD to activate mTORC1 in a GTP-dependent manner (Fig. 22.3) [29]. In other words, PLD appears as an effector of Rheb in mTORC1 signaling. These findings suggest that PLD and PA may form a functional complex with Rheb and mTORC1 to transduce mitogenic signals. mTORC1 also senses nutrient (amino acids and glucose) signals [71, 73]. Moreover, PLD and PA mediate nutrient-induced activation of mTORC1 as well as the mitogenic activation of mTORC1 (Fig. 22.3) [72, 84]. However, amino acids have no impact on the signals that regulate Rheb [78, 89]. Nutrient-induced PLD and mTORC1 activation are dependent on the GTPases RalA and ARF6 (Fig. 22.3) [90], which are known to be the binding partners of PLD [91]. hVps34 is required for amino acid-dependent PLD activation, and hVps34-produced PtdIns3P interacts with the PX domain of PLD and activates PLD (Fig. 22.3) [90].

Glucose is the most fundamental source of energy for all eukaryotic cells [92]. The transport proteins, called GLUTs, serve as shuttles to transport glucose across the cell surface (Fig. 22.3) [93]. This glucose homeostasis is a physiologically

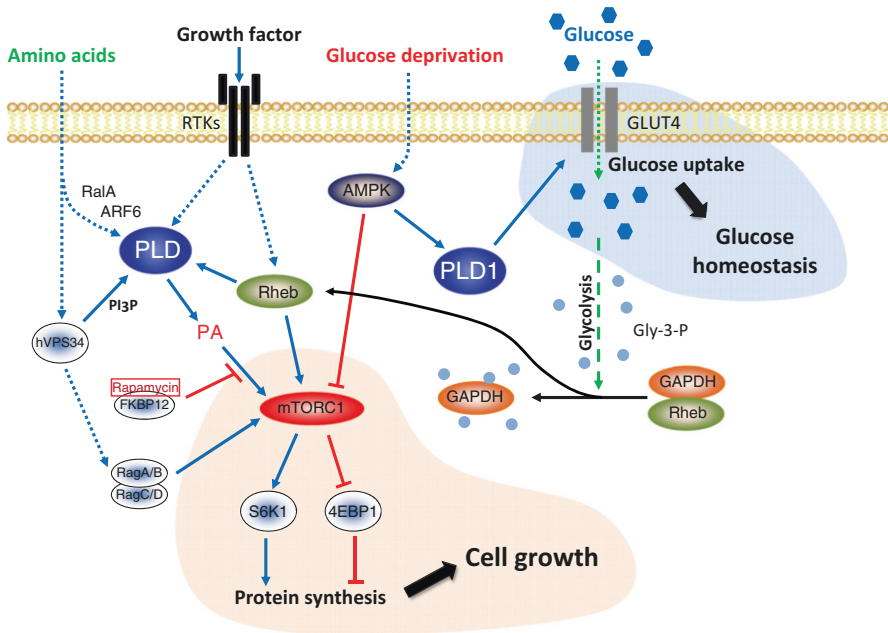


Fig. 22.3 PLD in the growth/nutrient signaling axis. PLD plays critical roles in growth and nutrient signaling and is activated by growth factors, amino acids, and glucose. PLD activation by growth factors and nutrients enhance the activity of mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) complex 1 (mTORC1), which is a key regulator of cell growth. mTORC1 phosphorylates S6 kinase 1 (S6K1) and eukaryotic initiation factor (4EBP1), which regulate protein synthesis. Rapamycin binds to mTORC1 and inhibits mTORC1 activity. PA can bind to and activate mTORC1 and competes with rapamycin. Ras homolog enriched in brain (Rheb) is required for mTORC1 activation by growth factors and activates PLD1. RalA and ARF6 mediate the PLD activation by nutrients. The class III phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (hVPS34) can activate PLD through its product (PI3P). AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) stimulates PLD1 activity during glucose deprivation and regulates glucose uptake through GLUT4. Furthermore, AMPK can also decrease mTORC1 activity. Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) basally binds to and inhibits Rheb. The GAPDH–Rheb interaction is disrupted in a substrate-dependent manner (glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate; Gly-3-P)

well-balanced mechanism and an essential process for cell survival and growth [92]. AMPK is known to play a critical role in the regulation of energy balance [92]; it has been reported to stimulate PLD1 activity through the phosphorylation of serine 505 induced by glucose deprivation and to play a key role in the regulation of glucose uptake through GLUT4 translocation in muscle cells [94]. These findings suggest that the AMPK–PLD1 pathway may contribute to the control of glucose homeostasis (Fig. 22.3). Glucose deprivation has been reported to lessen mTORC1 signaling through AMPK [95], but is suggested to active PLD signaling [90]. As noted above, PLD signaling can activate mTOR signaling by mitogens and nutrients [72, 84]. The relationship between PLD and mTORC1 seems to be dependent on conditions that include the cell type and signal. Therefore, further

characterization is required to determine the relationships among glucose availability, PLD, and mTOR signaling.

As stated previously, glucose deprivation can induce the activation of PLD in muscle cells, but can inhibit PLD activity in human cancer cells [90]. PLD activity decreased when the medium lacked glucose [90]. Glucose signals can increase the activity of both PLD and mTORC1 [90], and glycolytic flux can also regulate mTORC1 signaling through glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) [96]. GAPDH (a PLD-binding protein) can basally bind to Rheb and inhibit its activity (Fig. 22.3) [96], and the GAPDH–Rheb interaction is disrupted in a substrate-dependent manner by a glucose influx [96]. The GAPDH–Rheb pathway functions independently of AMPK [96]. Moreover, hydrogen peroxide reportedly induces an association between GAPDH and PLD2 to facilitate PLD2 activation in PC12 cells [97]. However, how the GAPDH–PLD2 interaction contributes to mTORC1 signaling remains unclear.

Elevated PLD activity and/or levels have been identified in a large number of human cancers and are reported to enhance survival [65, 67, 98, 99]. As mentioned above, PA contributes to activation of mTOR in a competitive manner with rapamycin, and elevated PLD activity confers rapamycin resistance on human cancer cells [86]. Because PLD activity is elevated in a large number of human cancers, elevated levels of PA in cancer cells may hinder successful treatment with rapamycin [84, 100]. Therefore, suppressing PLD activity and reducing PA levels may increase sensitivity to rapamycin [84]. Furthermore, AMPK-mediated PLD1 activation is essential for glucose uptake when glucose levels in muscle cells are low [94], implying that PLD signaling is important for glucose homeostasis and is associated with metabolic syndrome (e.g., diabetes). The interaction between AMPK and PLD1 may facilitate resolution of difficult issues in metabolic diseases.

22.4 PLD in the Cytoskeletal Reorganization Machinery Axis

In response to multiple signals and stimuli, cells must change their shapes or locations. These tasks are achieved by reorganizing their filamentous system, the cytoskeleton. Reorganization of the cytoskeleton is accompanied by dynamic changes in the polymerization/depolymerization of actin and/or tubulin, and a variety of proteins and phospholipids participate in the process [101, 102]. In particular, integrin, which can mediate both outside-in and inside-out signaling, is a representative signal that contributes to cell adhesion, spreading, and migration [103]. Also, Rho family GTPases, such as RhoA, Rac, and Cdc42, are master regulators of actin cytoskeletal rearrangements [104]. Rho induces the formation of stress fibers, while Rac is required for lamellipodia formation and Cdc42 regulates filopodia generation. In migrating cells, Rho is activated at the rear of the cell, and Rac and Cdc42 are stimulated at the leading edges. In addition, WASP and WAVE are important proteins essential for actin polymerization. GTP–Rac directly and indirectly can

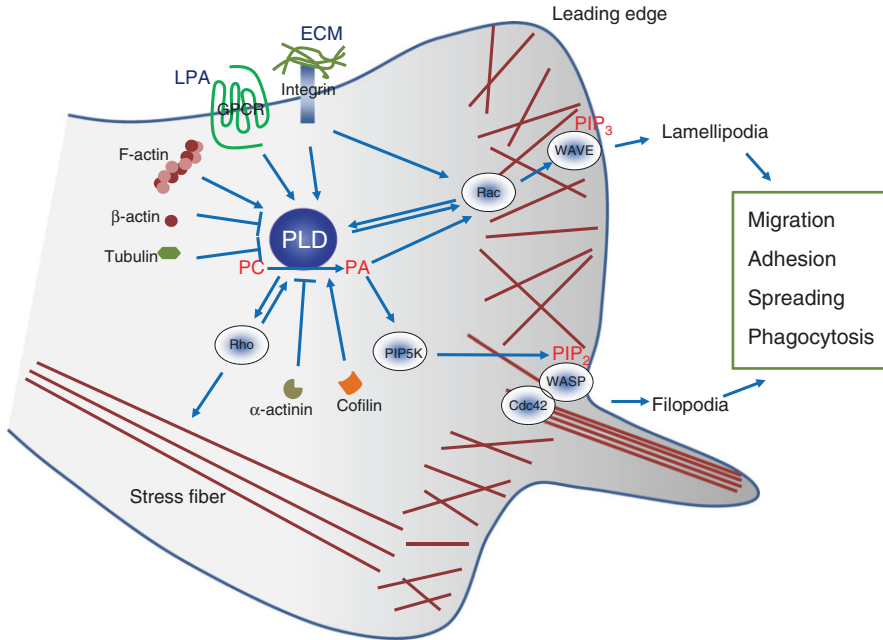


Fig. 22.4 PLD in the cytoskeletal reorganization machinery axis. PLD is implicated in cell migration, adhesion, spreading, and phagocytosis through regulation of the cytoskeleton. The function of PLD in cytoskeletal reorganization is conferred mainly by interactions with several small GTPases, such as Rho, Rac, and Cdc42, and cytoskeletal proteins. In response to several extracellular stimuli, PLD can activate small GTPases and cytoskeletal-related proteins and be activated by them. PA generation by PLD activation mediates the dissociation of Rho-guanine nucleotide dissociation inhibitor (GDI) and recruits Rac to the plasma membrane. Rac activates the WAVE complex, which mediates lamellipodia formation. Cdc42 induces WASP complex formation and filopodia generation. PA induces PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase (PIP5K) recruitment and PtdIns(4,5)P₂ (PIP₂) generation, which binds to the WASP complex. Furthermore, PLD activates Rho via its GEF activity. Activated Rho induces stress fiber formation. Cytoskeleton proteins and cytoskeletal-related proteins also contribute to the regulation of PLD activity. Filamentous actin (F-actin) and cofilin increase PLD activity, while monomeric β-actin, tubulin, and α-actinin have been known to inhibit PLD activity. Although PLD and PA are clearly important regulators of cytoskeletal reorganization, their exact role depends on the cell type, cellular context, and stimuli

activate the WAVE complex, and GTP-Cdc42 directly forms a complex with WASP [105]. Also, PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ and PtdIns(4,5)P₂ interact with the WAVE and WASP complexes, respectively, to induce actin polymerization [105].

PLD has been implicated in signaling to regulate cytoskeletal dynamics (Fig. 22.4) [106]. As described in the section on the EGFR-ERK signaling axis, PLD is activated by small GTPases (Rho, Rac, cdc42, Arf, and Ras) that can induce cytoskeletal reorganization. PA generation through integrin-mediated PLD activation has been reported to recruit GTP-loaded Rac1 to the plasma membrane and to dissociate Rho-guanine nucleotide dissociation inhibitor (GDI) from Rac1, with PA generation eventually being required for cell spreading and migration [107].

Also, integrin-mediated PA generation was found to recruit and activate PtdIns(4)P 5-kinase to generate PtdIns(4,5)P₂, which can form a complex with WASP to induce actin polymerization [58]. Recently, PLD2 was reported to directly activate some Rho GTPases by acting as a GEF. Jeon et al. reported that PLD2 can act as a GEF for RhoA and that its GEF activity for RhoA was required for the formation of lysophosphatidic acid (LPA)-induced stress fibers [11]. In addition, PLD2 has been identified to have GEF activity for Rac2, and its Rac2-GEF activity was found to increase chemotaxis and phagocytosis [108, 109]. Furthermore, PLD can also be regulated by actin, tubulin, and actin-binding proteins. Monomeric β -actin was found to inhibit PLD activity directly in vitro, but filamentous actin (F-actin) was reported to activate PLD in vitro [110, 111]. Moreover, monomeric tubulin can interact with PLD to inhibit its activity, and their interaction is required for the transient activation of PLD by carbachol [112]. Also, α -actinin as an actin-binding protein was found to inhibit PLD [113], but in the case of cofilin, another actin-binding protein, PLD activity was increased by interactions with phosphorylated cofilin to mediate the formation of carbachol-induced stress fibers [114]. Although cytoskeletal proteins (β -actin, tubulin, α -actinin, and cofilin) can directly regulate PLD activity, further studies of the interrelationships between PLD and cytoskeletal proteins are required to reveal the detailed mechanism of cytoskeletal dynamics.

Cytoskeletal reorganization in cells is required to mediate essential cellular functions such as cell polarization, adhesion, spreading, migration, intracellular vesicle trafficking, and cell division (cytokinesis), which are involved in pathophysiological phenomena, including morphogenesis, development, neurite outgrowth, inflammation, and metastasis [115, 116]. PLD was also reported to be involved in cytoskeleton-mediated cellular functions such as phagocytosis, neurite outgrowth, and cytokinesis [26, 117, 118]. As described above, PLD can be activated by several cytoskeletal proteins and their regulators and activate them to mediate many cellular functions through cytoskeletal rearrangements. LPA-mediated stress fiber formation was induced by the GEF activity of PLD for RhoA [11]. Furthermore, PA generation by PLD activation was reported to be important for migration of many cell types, such as fibroblasts, cancer cells, and epithelial cells [107, 119, 120]. Meanwhile, PLD's GEF activity for Rac2 has been implicated in MCSF-induced cell migration (chemotaxis) in RAW264.7 macrophages [109]. These findings suggest that PLD-mediated PA or PLD itself can transmit the signals for stress fiber formation and migration in an extracellular stimuli- and/or cell context-dependent manner. Additionally, reports of PLD-mediated cell spreading are contradictory. Du et al. reported that PLD2 negatively contributed to fibronectin-induced cell spreading in Chinese hamster ovary cells [121], but Chae et al. suggested that PLD2 facilitated cell spreading by fibronectin in human ovarian cancer (OVCAR-3) cells [107]. Therefore, to understand the exact roles of PLD in cytoskeletal dynamics, global approaches that integrate and consider many different conditions (cell types, cell contexts, and extracellular signals) are required. In addition to its physiological roles in cytoskeletal rearrangement, PLD has been implicated in pathological states such as metastasis/invasion, thrombosis, and ischemic brain infarction. Over-expression of PLD or increased PLD activity has been reported to enhance cell invasion and

metastasis in several cell types including glioma cells, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells, and EL4 mouse lymphoma cells [70, 122, 123]. Also, defects in PLD1 were recently reported to impair integrin-mediated adhesion and aggregation of platelets, and eventually show protective effects against thrombosis and ischemic brain infarction [28]. This issue will be addressed in detail in the following section.

22.5 Pathophysiological Function of PLD In Vivo

Although several cellular functions of PLD have been studied, its in vivo functions at an organismal level remain poorly investigated. Changes in the expression patterns and activity of PLD under pathophysiological conditions could provide clues as to what to expect regarding its functions in vivo. In rodents, the expression level of PLD during developmental stages was reported in some tissues such as the brain, eye, lung, testis, and heart. PLD2 mRNA has been detected in all brain regions investigated and increases progressively during postnatal development of the rat brain [124]. Dynamic expression patterns of PLD1 in several cell types were reported during retina development [125]. PLD1 expression was reported in the heart at embryonic day 17 [126]. In postnatal development, both PLD1 and PLD2 expressions were detected in the lung and testis [127, 128]. Those of expression patterns could suggest a role for PLD in developmental stages. Under pathological conditions, especially cancer, increased expression of PLD was observed in several human cancers. PLD1 expression is elevated in breast, renal, and colorectal cancers [65–67]. In colorectal cancer, the expression level of PLD2 was significantly correlated with tumor size and the survival rate of patients. PLD is implicated in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease (AD) [129]. Amyloid precursor protein (APP) stimulates PLD activity and PLD1 expression is increased in the brain of patients with AD. The role of PLD2 under pathological conditions induced by hypoxia in the rat brain was reported; during apoptosis of the cerebellum and brain stem induced by focal cerebral hypoxic–ischemic injury, PLD2 transcript levels transiently decrease [130]. PLD2 expression was increased in a hypoxic hippocampus induced by four-vessel occlusion, and PLD2 over-expression was found to inhibit cultured neuronal cell death induced by hypoxia [131]. These reports suggest that PLD has important functions in brain disease. Increased PLD1 mRNA expression, but not that of PLD2, in rat β -cells in response to IL-1 β , a cytokine involved in the physiological and pathological functions of β -cells, suggests a role for PLDs in metabolism [132].

Recently, in vivo pathophysiological roles of PLD have been reported in several organisms such as *Drosophila*, zebrafish, and mice (Table 22.1). The first evidence of in vivo functions of PLD comes from *Drosophila melanogaster*. Pld-deficient *Drosophila* showed delayed cellularization during embryogenesis [26]. Cellularization is the specialized process of converting the syncytial *Drosophila* embryo into thousands of distinct cells during development. Pld expression peaks prior to cellularization and localizes to small cytoplasmic vesicles during the

Table 22.1 In vivo pathophysiological function of PLD

Isotype	Genetic manipulation	Species	Phenotype	Reference
PLD	Knockout	<i>Drosophila</i>	Delayed cellularization during embryogenesis	[26]
			Decreased light sensitivity of photoreceptor cells and heightened susceptibility to retinal degradation	[133]
PLD1	Antisense morpholino oligonucleotide	Zebrafish	Impaired intersegmental vessel development	[27]
PLD1	Knockout	Mouse	Impaired $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ integrin activation and protection from ischemic brain infarction	[28]
			Decreased starvation-induced macroautophagy in the liver	[134]
PLD2	Knockout	Mouse	Improved learning and memory in Alzheimer's disease	[135]

process. Genetic ablation of *Pld* reduces viability in early embryogenesis and leads to delayed cellularization with altered morphology of the Golgi apparatus and defective vesicle trafficking. Over-expression of Pld also reduces the viability of the embryo, indicating that maintaining the proper amount of Pld is necessary for normal development. The role of Pld in the adult *Drosophila* eye has also been reported [133]. In response to light stimuli, rhodopsin in the photoreceptor rhabdomeric microvilli is converted to metarhodopsin, and then G-protein and Plc are sequentially activated. DAG converted from PIP₂ by Plc mediates the opening of several classes of cation channels and induces depolarization. The roles of Pld in the phototransduction cycle were demonstrated by genetic approaches using several mutant flies. Pld localizes to the cell body and subrhabdomeral cisternae and regulates the phototransduction responsiveness of photoreceptor cells by maintaining the PIP₂ substrate pool. Moreover, Pld also functions in maintaining photoreceptor viability in the absence of ongoing phototransduction events.

The function of PLD in vertebrate development has been studied in the zebrafish. During early development, Pld1 is expressed dynamically in the notochord, the somites, and the liver. Inhibition of Pld1 expression in the embryo via injection of antisense morpholino oligonucleotides [49] results in vascular defects, especially in the intersegmental vessels, with edema and slower heartbeat. Transplantation experiments provided evidence that the function of Pld1 in the developing notochord is important for intersegmental blood vessel formation [27]. In both *Drosophila* and zebrafish, a lack of Pld revealed its developmental function, although developmental defects have not been reported in PLD-deficient mice. Both *Pld1* and *Pld2* KO mice are viable and fertile and seem to be healthy under normal conditions, suggesting that a deficiency of one isoform can be compensated for by the other isoform or by another PA-regulating enzyme such as DAG kinase, PA phosphatase, or LysoPA acetyltransferase. Under pathological conditions, *Pld* KO mice showed major

differences from wild-type mice such as impaired platelet aggregation and improved cognitive defects in AD. Therefore, the developmental function of PLD should be carefully evaluated in detail.

The role of PLD1 in integrin activation and aggregation of platelets was investigated [28]. The activation of integrin is an essential process for stable platelet adhesion and aggregation. In particular, $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ is the principal receptor for platelet adhesion to the ECM in vivo. Integrin activation and agonist-induced binding of fibrinogen decreased in PLD1-deficient platelets without defects in degranulation. In in vitro experiments, platelets from PLD1-deficient mice aggregated unstably under high-shear conditions. In vivo thrombus formation also decreased in PLD1-deficient mice both in the ferric chloride injury model and aorta occlusion model, and PLD1-deficient mice were resistant to neuronal damage after focal cerebral ischemia in the transient middle cerebral artery occlusion model. PLD1 is also involved in macroautophagy in vivo. Macroautophagy is an essential catabolic mechanism that mediates the lysosomal degradation of defective cytosolic compartments through the formation of autophagosomes. This process is associated with several human diseases and physiologies, such as neurodegeneration, infectious diseases, and cancer. In HeLa cells and human cervical cancer cells, PLD1, but not PLD2, co-localizes with the autophagosome marker protein LC3 upon nutrient deprivation. PLD1 transferred to the outer membrane of amphisomes through the endosomal pathway, not the lysosomal pathway or through autophagosome formation. In the liver from *Pld1* KO mice after starvation for 24 h, the size and surface area of the LC3-positive compartment failed to increase. Although direct data regarding pathological phenotypes are lacking, increased aggregation of Tau and p62 in brain slices from human Tau transgenic mice upon treatment with the PLD inhibitor 5-fluoro-2-indolyl des-chlorohalopemide (FIPI) suggests a role for PLD1 in autophagy-related pathogenesis [134]. PLD2 deficiency exerted protective effects on memory deficits exhibited in AD [135]. Amyloid β ($A\beta$) accumulation is one of the causes of AD. Oligomeric $A\beta_{42}$ ($oA\beta_{42}$) treatment induces localization of PLD2 at the plasma membrane in a Ca^{2+} -dependent manner. PLD activity is increased in cultured neurons by $oA\beta_{42}$ treatment, but not in neurons from *Pld2* KO mice. Moreover, $oA\beta_{42}$ -induced synaptic dysfunction and impaired long-term potentiation in the CA hippocampal region is suppressed in *Pld2* KO brain slices. Ablation of PLD2 ameliorates the defects of learning and memory in a transgenic AD model. This protective effect is mediated by restoring the synaptic protein level without altering the APP or $A\beta$ levels.

The function of PLD in neutrophils is controversial. The roles of PLD in several functions of neutrophils through generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) have been suggested. Most of the functions were investigated with primary alcohol as a PLD inhibitor. However, a primary alcohol such as 1-butanol cannot discriminate isotypes of PLD, and off-target effects have been reported by several recent studies. Specifically, two reports described contradictory results regarding the previously reported functions of PLD in neutrophil physiology using the KO model and newly developed isotype-specific inhibitors of PLDs. One of them suggested that ROS generation in neutrophils induced by several stimuli such as phorbol 12-myristate

13-acetate, fibrinogen, polyvalent integrin ligand surface (pRGD), IgG-opsonized sheep red blood cells, and IgG immobilized as immune complexes are PLD1-dependent rather than PLD2-dependent [136]. However, neither PLD1 nor PLD2 are necessary for the migration and adhesion ability of neutrophils, which were previously reported to be PLD-dependent. They used freshly isolated neutrophils from wild-type and *Pld2* KO mice with a PLD dual inhibitor and a PLD1-specific inhibitor. The other report, however, suggests that both PLD1 and PLD2 are dispensable for ROS generation and degranulation induced by *N*-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine in neutrophils isolated from *Pld1* and *Pld2* KO mice [137], but that ethanol can suppress ROS generation and degranulation in *Pld1* and *Pld2* double-KO neutrophils. These results suggest off-target effects of primary alcohol. Although some systemic differences exist between previous reports and recent works, these two reports showed the importance of reliable models and isotype-specific inhibitors for investigating the physiological functions of PLDs. In addition, the validation of previously reported functions of PLDs might be required in vivo using genetic models and new inhibitors.

22.6 Conclusions

PLD as a key mediator of intracellular signaling is known to be activated by a variety of extracellular signals, including growth factors (EGF and PDGF, and VEGF), a hormone (insulin), and bioactive lipids (LPA and sphingosine 1-phosphate), and to mediate multiple pathophysiological functions, such as growth/proliferation, survival, migration, vesicle trafficking, tumorigenesis, metastasis, inflammation, thrombosis, and ischemic brain infarction. These functions are mediated primarily by PA as a product of PLD activation or by PLD itself without PA. As shown in Figs. 22.2, 22.3, and 22.4, PLD and PA are associated with a complex pathway/network and have many binding partners, and a highly complex and dynamic interrelationship between PLD and PA and interacting molecules existed in mediating downstream signaling. That is, PLD may act as a modulator that mediates the fine-tuning of intracellular signals and the cross-talk among multiple signaling networks. However, to verify this complex PLD signaling network, studies to determine further detailed mechanisms and a global analysis of the PLD signaling/network are needed. Furthermore, as shown in Table 22.1, *PLD* KO animal studies (*Drosophila*, zebrafish, and mice) have recently revealed in vivo pathophysiological roles of PLD. Further animal studies are also needed to gain novel insights into the functions of PLD. Recently, in addition to genetic models, a pan-PLD inhibitor (FIPI) and PLD isozyme-selective inhibitors have verified the roles of PLD in several functions, such as spreading, chemotaxis, and invasion, of breast cancer cells. Therefore, these studies will lead to further opportunities to better understand the pathophysiological function of PLD at a mechanistic level and to its use as a therapeutic agent for pathological processes such as tumorigenesis and autoimmunity.

Acknowledgments This work was supported by the grants (No. 2012R1A2A1A03010110 and NRF-M1AXA002-2010-0029764) of National Research Foundation funded by the Ministry of Education Science and Technology of Korea.

References

1. Jenkins GM, Frohman MA (2005) Phospholipase D: a lipid centric review. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 62:2305–2316
2. Park SK, Provost JJ, Bae CD et al (1997) Cloning and characterization of phospholipase D from rat brain. *J Biol Chem* 272:29263–29271
3. Colley WC, Sung TC, Roll R et al (1997) Phospholipase D2, a distinct phospholipase D isoform with novel regulatory properties that provokes cytoskeletal reorganization. *Curr Biol* 7:191–201
4. Lopez I, Arnold RS, Lambeth JD (1998) Cloning and initial characterization of a human phospholipase D2 (hPLD2). ADP-ribosylation factor regulates hPLD2. *J Biol Chem* 273:12846–12852
5. Frohman MA, Sung TC, Morris AJ (1999) Mammalian phospholipase D structure and regulation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1439:175–186
6. Exton JH (2002) Regulation of phospholipase D. *FEBS Lett* 531:58–61
7. Du G, Altshuller YM, Vitale N et al (2003) Regulation of phospholipase D1 subcellular cycling through coordination of multiple membrane association motifs. *J Cell Biol* 162:305–315
8. Stahelin RV, Ananthanarayanan B, Blatner NR et al (2004) Mechanism of membrane binding of the phospholipase D1 PX domain. *J Biol Chem* 279:54918–54926
9. Lee JS, Kim JH, Jang IH et al (2005) Phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5)-trisphosphate specifically interacts with the phox homology domain of phospholipase D1 and stimulates its activity. *J Cell Sci* 118:4405–4413
10. Lee CS, Kim IS, Park JB et al (2006) The phox homology domain of phospholipase D activates dynamin GTPase activity and accelerates EGFR endocytosis. *Nat Cell Biol* 8:477–484
11. Jeon H, Kwak D, Noh J et al (2011) Phospholipase D2 induces stress fiber formation through mediating nucleotide exchange for RhoA. *Cell Signal* 23:1320–1326
12. Hodgkin MN, Masson MR, Powner D et al (2000) Phospholipase D regulation and localisation is dependent upon a phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate-specific PH domain. *Curr Biol* 10:43–46
13. Gomez-Cambronero J (2011) The exquisite regulation of PLD2 by a wealth of interacting proteins: S6K, Grb2, Sos, WASp and Rac2 (and a surprise discovery: PLD2 is a GEF). *Cell Signal* 23:1885–1895
14. Hammond SM, Jenco JM, Nakashima S et al (1997) Characterization of two alternately spliced forms of phospholipase D1. Activation of the purified enzymes by phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate, ADP-ribosylation factor, and Rho family monomeric GTP-binding proteins and protein kinase C- α . *J Biol Chem* 272:3860–3868
15. Du G, Altshuller YM, Kim Y et al (2000) Dual requirement for rho and protein kinase C in direct activation of phospholipase D1 through G protein-coupled receptor signaling. *Mol Biol Cell* 11:4359–4368
16. Peng X, Frohman MA (2012) Mammalian phospholipase D physiological and pathological roles. *Acta Physiol (Oxf)* 204:219–226
17. Brown FD, Thompson N, Saqib KM et al (1998) Phospholipase D1 localises to secretory granules and lysosomes and is plasma-membrane translocated on cellular stimulation. *Curr Biol* 8:835–838
18. Freyberg Z, Sweeney D, Siddhanta A et al (2001) Intracellular localization of phospholipase D1 in mammalian cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 12:943–955

19. Du G, Huang P, Liang BT, Frohman MA (2004) Phospholipase D2 localizes to the plasma membrane and regulates angiotensin II receptor endocytosis. *Mol Biol Cell* 15:1024–1030
20. Vitale N, Caumont AS, Chasserot-Golaz S et al (2001) Phospholipase D1: a key factor for the exocytotic machinery in neuroendocrine cells. *EMBO J* 20:2424–2434
21. Freyberg Z, Bourgoin S, Shields D (2002) Phospholipase D2 is localized to the rims of the Golgi apparatus in mammalian cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 13:3930–3942
22. Yang JS, Gad H, Lee SY et al (2008) A role for phosphatidic acid in COPI vesicle fission yields insights into Golgi maintenance. *Nat Cell Biol* 10:1146–1153
23. Park JB, Lee CS, Jang JH et al (2012) Phospholipase signalling networks in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 12:782–792
24. Jang JH, Lee CS, Hwang D, Ryu SH (2012) Understanding of the roles of phospholipase D and phosphatidic acid through their binding partners. *Prog Lipid Res* 51:71–81
25. Lee CS, Kim KL, Jang JH et al (2009) The roles of phospholipase D in EGFR signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:862–868
26. LaLonde M, Janssens H, Yun S et al (2006) A role for phospholipase D in *Drosophila* embryonic cellularization. *BMC Dev Biol* 6:60
27. Zeng XX, Zheng X, Xiang Y et al (2009) Phospholipase D1 is required for angiogenesis of intersegmental blood vessels in zebrafish. *Dev Biol* 328:363–376
28. Elvers M, Stegner D, Hagedorn I et al (2010) Impaired $\alpha_5\beta_3$ integrin activation and shear-dependent thrombus formation in mice lacking phospholipase D1. *Sci Signal* 3:ra1
29. Sun Y, Fang Y, Yoon MS et al (2008) Phospholipase D1 is an effector of Rheb in the mTOR pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 105:8286–8291
30. Wiley HS (2003) Trafficking of the ErbB receptors and its influence on signaling. *Exp Cell Res* 284:78–88
31. Yarden Y (2001) The EGFR family and its ligands in human cancer. Signalling mechanisms and therapeutic opportunities. *Eur J Cancer* 37(suppl 4):S3–S8
32. Yarden Y, Shilo BZ (2007) SnapShot: EGFR signaling pathway. *Cell* 131:1018
33. Slaaby R, Jensen T, Hansen HS et al (1998) PLD2 complexes with the EGF receptor and undergoes tyrosine phosphorylation at a single site upon agonist stimulation. *J Biol Chem* 273:33722–33727
34. Kaszkin M, Seidler L, Kast R, Kinzel V (1992) Epidermal-growth-factor-induced production of phosphatidylalcohols by HeLa cells and A431 cells through activation of phospholipase D. *Biochem J* 287:51–57
35. Carpio LC, Dziak R (1998) Activation of phospholipase D signaling pathway by epidermal growth factor in osteoblastic cells. *J Bone Miner Res* 13:1707–1713
36. Morrison KS, Mackie SC, Palmer RM, Thompson MG (1995) Stimulation of protein and DNA synthesis in mouse C2C12 satellite cells: evidence for phospholipase D-dependent and -independent pathways. *J Cell Physiol* 165:273–283
37. Dean NM, Boynton AL (1995) EGF-induced increase in diacylglycerol, choline release, and DNA synthesis is extracellular calcium dependent. *J Cell Physiol* 164:449–458
38. Zhang Y, Akhtar RA (1998) Epidermal growth factor stimulates phospholipase D independent of phospholipase C, protein kinase C or phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase activation in immortalized rabbit corneal epithelial cells. *Curr Eye Res* 17:294–300
39. Rydzewska G, Morisset J (1995) Activation of pancreatic acinar cell phospholipase D by epidermal, insulin-like, and basic fibroblast growth factors involves tyrosine kinase. *Pancreas* 10:59–65
40. Yeo EJ, Exton JH (1995) Stimulation of phospholipase D by epidermal growth factor requires protein kinase C activation in Swiss 3T3 cells. *J Biol Chem* 270:3980–3988
41. Voss M, Weernink PA, Haupenthal S et al (1999) Phospholipase D stimulation by receptor tyrosine kinases mediated by protein kinase C and a Ras/Ral signaling cascade. *J Biol Chem* 274:34691–34698
42. Hornia A, Lu Z, Sukezane T et al (1999) Antagonistic effects of protein kinase C alpha and delta on both transformation and phospholipase D activity mediated by the epidermal growth factor receptor. *Mol Cell Biol* 19:7672–7680

43. Chen JS, Song JG (2001) Bradykinin induces protein kinase C-dependent activation of phospholipase D in A-431 cells. *IUBMB Life* 51:49–56
44. Hess JA, Ross AH, Qiu RG et al (1997) Role of Rho family proteins in phospholipase D activation by growth factors. *J Biol Chem* 272:1615–1620
45. Herrman H, McGorry P, Mills J, Singh B (1991) Hidden severe psychiatric morbidity in sentenced prisoners: an Australian study. *Am J Psychiatry* 148:236–239
46. Kim SW, Hayashi M, Lo JF et al (2003) ADP-ribosylation factor 4 small GTPase mediates epidermal growth factor receptor-dependent phospholipase D2 activation. *J Biol Chem* 278:2661–2668
47. Park JB, Lee CS, Lee HY et al (2004) Regulation of phospholipase D2 by GTP-dependent interaction with dynamin. *Adv Enzyme Regul* 44:249–264
48. Cho CH, Lee CS, Chang M et al (2004) Localization of VEGFR-2 and PLD2 in endothelial caveolae is involved in VEGF-induced phosphorylation of MEK and ERK. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 286:H1881–H1888
49. Meacci E, Nuti F, Catarzi S et al (2003) Activation of phospholipase D by bradykinin and sphingosine 1-phosphate in A549 human lung adenocarcinoma cells via different GTP-binding proteins and protein kinase C δ signaling pathways. *Biochemistry* 42:284–292
50. Kim Y, Han JM, Park JB et al (1999) Phosphorylation and activation of phospholipase D1 by protein kinase C in vivo: determination of multiple phosphorylation sites. *Biochemistry* 38:10344–10351
51. Han JM, Kim Y, Lee JS et al (2002) Localization of phospholipase D1 to caveolin-enriched membrane via palmitoylation: implications for epidermal growth factor signaling. *Mol Biol Cell* 13:3976–3988
52. Lee HY, Jung H, Jang IH et al (2008) Cdk5 phosphorylates PLD2 to mediate EGF-dependent insulin secretion. *Cell Signal* 20:1787–1794
53. Ahn BH, Kim SY, Kim EH et al (2003) Transmodulation between phospholipase D and c-Src enhances cell proliferation. *Mol Cell Biol* 23:3103–3115
54. Di Fulvio M, Frondorf K, Henkels KM et al (2007) The Grb2/PLD2 interaction is essential for lipase activity, intracellular localization and signaling in response to EGF. *J Mol Biol* 367:814–824
55. Jang IH, Lee S, Park JB et al (2003) The direct interaction of phospholipase C- γ 1 with phospholipase D2 is important for epidermal growth factor signaling. *J Biol Chem* 278:18184–18190
56. Lee HY, Park JB, Jang IH et al (2004) Munc-18-1 inhibits phospholipase D activity by direct interaction in an epidermal growth factor-reversible manner. *J Biol Chem* 279:16339–16348
57. Brown HA, Gutowski S, Moomaw CR et al (1993) ADP-ribosylation factor, a small GTP-dependent regulatory protein, stimulates phospholipase D activity. *Cell* 75:1137–1144
58. Honda A, Nogami M, Yokozeki T et al (1999) Phosphatidylinositol 4-phosphate 5-kinase α is a downstream effector of the small G protein ARF6 in membrane ruffle formation. *Cell* 99:521–532
59. Zhao C, Du G, Skowronek K et al (2007) Phospholipase D2-generated phosphatidic acid couples EGFR stimulation to Ras activation by Sos. *Nat Cell Biol* 9:706–712
60. Carpio LC, Dziak R (1998) Phosphatidic acid effects on cytosolic calcium and proliferation in osteoblastic cells. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 59:101–109
61. Lee HY, Yea K, Kim J et al (2008) Epidermal growth factor increases insulin secretion and lowers blood glucose in diabetic mice. *J Cell Mol Med* 12:1593–1604
62. Mazie AR, Spix JK, Block ER et al (2006) Epithelial cell motility is triggered by activation of the EGF receptor through phosphatidic acid signaling. *J Cell Sci* 119:1645–1654
63. Sugawa N, Ekstrand AJ, James CD, Collins VP (1990) Identical splicing of aberrant epidermal growth factor receptor transcripts from amplified rearranged genes in human glioblastomas. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 87:8602–8606
64. Ekstrand AJ, Sugawa N, James CD, Collins VP (1992) Amplified and rearranged epidermal growth factor receptor genes in human glioblastomas reveal deletions of sequences encoding portions of the N- and/or C-terminal tails. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 89:4309–4313

65. Noh DY, Ahn SJ, Lee RA et al (2000) Overexpression of phospholipase D1 in human breast cancer tissues. *Cancer Lett* 161:207–214
66. Saito M, Iwadate M, Higashimoto M et al (2007) Expression of phospholipase D2 in human colorectal carcinoma. *Oncol Rep* 18:1329–1334
67. Zhao Y, Ehara H, Akao Y et al (2000) Increased activity and intranuclear expression of phospholipase D2 in human renal cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 278:140–143
68. Joseph T, Wooden R, Bryant A et al (2001) Transformation of cells overexpressing a tyrosine kinase by phospholipase D1 and D2. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 289:1019–1024
69. Kang DW, Park MH, Lee YJ et al (2008) Phorbol ester up-regulates phospholipase D1 but not phospholipase D2 expression through a PKC/Ras/ERK/NFκB-dependent pathway and enhances matrix metalloproteinase-9 secretion in colon cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 283:4094–4104
70. Park MH, Ahn BH, Hong YK, Min do S (2009) Overexpression of phospholipase D enhances matrix metalloproteinase-2 expression and glioma cell invasion via protein kinase C and protein kinase A/NF-κB/Sp1-mediated signaling pathways. *Carcinogenesis* 30:356–365
71. Laplante M, Sabatini DM (2008) mTOR signaling at a glance. *J Cell Sci* 122:3589–3594
72. Sun Y, Chen J (2008) mTOR signaling: PLD takes center stage. *Cell Cycle* 7:3118–3123
73. Wang X, Proud CG (2011) mTORC1 signaling: what we still don't know. *J Mol Cell Biol* 3:206–220
74. Wullschlegler S, Loewith R, Hall MN (2006) TOR signaling in growth and metabolism. *Cell* 124:471–484
75. Kim DH, Sarbassov DD, Ali SM et al (2002) mTOR interacts with raptor to form a nutrient-sensitive complex that signals to the cell growth machinery. *Cell* 110:163–175
76. Fingar DC, Salama S, Tsou C et al (2002) Mammalian cell size is controlled by mTOR and its downstream targets S6K1 and 4EBP1/eIF4E. *Genes Dev* 16:1472–1487
77. Guertin DA, Sabatini DM (2007) Defining the role of mTOR in cancer. *Cancer Cell* 12:9–22
78. Long X, Lin Y, Ortiz-Vega S et al (2005) Rheb binds and regulates the mTOR kinase. *Curr Biol* 15:702–713
79. Kim E, Goraksha-Hicks P, Li L et al (2008) Regulation of TORC1 by Rag GTPases in nutrient response. *Nat Cell Biol* 10:935–945
80. Sancak Y, Peterson TR, Shaul YD et al (2008) The Rag GTPases bind raptor and mediate amino acid signaling to mTORC1. *Science* 320:1496–1501
81. Juhasz G, Hill JH, Yan Y et al (2008) The class III PI(3)K Vps34 promotes autophagy and endocytosis but not TOR signaling in *Drosophila*. *J Cell Biol* 181:655–666
82. Nobukuni T, Joaquin M, Rocco M et al (2005) Amino acids mediate mTOR/raptor signaling through activation of class 3 phosphatidylinositol 3OH-kinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102:14238–14243
83. Long YC, Zierath JR (2006) AMP-activated protein kinase signaling in metabolic regulation. *J Clin Invest* 116:1776–1783
84. Foster DA (2009) Phosphatidic acid signaling to mTOR: signals for the survival of human cancer cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:949–955
85. Fang Y, Vilella-Bach M, Bachmann R et al (2001) Phosphatidic acid-mediated mitogenic activation of mTOR signaling. *Science* 294:1942–1945
86. Chen Y, Zheng Y, Foster DA (2003) Phospholipase D confers rapamycin resistance in human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 22:3937–3942
87. Toschi A, Lee E, Xu L et al (2009) Regulation of mTORC1 and mTORC2 complex assembly by phosphatidic acid: competition with rapamycin. *Mol Cell Biol* 29:1411–1420
88. Ha SH, Kim DH, Kim IS et al (2006) PLD2 forms a functional complex with mTOR/raptor to transduce mitogenic signals. *Cell Signal* 18:2283–2291
89. Rocco M, Bos JL, Zwartkruis FJ (2006) Regulation of the small GTPase Rheb by amino acids. *Oncogene* 25:657–664
90. Xu L, Salloum D, Medlin PS et al (2011) Phospholipase D mediates nutrient input to mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1). *J Biol Chem* 286:25477–25486

91. Luo JQ, Liu X, Frankel P et al (1998) Functional association between Arf and RalA in active phospholipase D complex. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95:3632–3637
92. Barnes BR, Zierath JR (2005) Role of AMP-activated protein kinase in the control of glucose homeostasis. *Curr Mol Med* 5:341–348
93. Joost HG, Thorens B (2001) The extended GLUT-family of sugar/polyol transport facilitators: nomenclature, sequence characteristics, and potential function of its novel members (review). *Mol Membr Biol* 18:247–256
94. Kim JH, Park JM, Yea K et al (2010) Phospholipase D1 mediates AMP-activated protein kinase signaling for glucose uptake. *PLoS One* 5:e9600
95. Inoki K, Zhu T, Guan KL (2003) TSC2 mediates cellular energy response to control cell growth and survival. *Cell* 115:577–590
96. Lee MN, Ha SH, Kim J et al (2009) Glycolytic flux signals to mTOR through glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase-mediated regulation of Rheb. *Mol Cell Biol* 29:3991–4001
97. Kim JH, Lee S, Park JB et al (2003) Hydrogen peroxide induces association between glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase and phospholipase D2 to facilitate phospholipase D2 activation in PC12 cells. *J Neurochem* 85:1228–1236
98. Yamada Y, Hamajima N, Kato T et al (2003) Association of a polymorphism of the phospholipase D2 gene with the prevalence of colorectal cancer. *J Mol Med (Berl)* 81:126–131
99. Uchida N, Okamura S, Kuwano H (1999) Phospholipase D activity in human gastric carcinoma. *Anticancer Res* 19:671–675
100. Foster DA (2004) Targeting mTOR-mediated survival signals in anticancer therapeutic strategies. *Expert Rev Anticancer Ther* 4:691–701
101. de Forges H, Bouissou A, Perez F (2012) Interplay between microtubule dynamics and intracellular organization. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 44:266–274
102. Berepiki A, Lichius A, Read ND (2011) Actin organization and dynamics in filamentous fungi. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 9:876–887
103. Hynes RO (2002) Integrins: bidirectional, allosteric signaling machines. *Cell* 110:673–687
104. Hall A (1998) Rho GTPases and the actin cytoskeleton. *Science* 279:509–514
105. Kurisu S, Takenawa T (2009) The WASP and WAVE family proteins. *Genome Biol* 10:226
106. Rudge SA, Wakelam MJ (2009) Inter-regulatory dynamics of phospholipase D and the actin cytoskeleton. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:856–861
107. Chae YC, Kim JH, Kim KL et al (2008) Phospholipase D activity regulates integrin-mediated cell spreading and migration by inducing GTP-Rac translocation to the plasma membrane. *Mol Biol Cell* 19:3111–3123
108. Mahankali M, Henkels KM, Alter G, Gomez-Cambronero J (2012) Identification of the catalytic site of phospholipase D2 (PLD2) newly described guanine nucleotide exchange factor activity. *J Biol Chem* 287:41417–41431
109. Mahankali M, Peng HJ, Henkels KM et al (2011) Phospholipase D2 (PLD2) is a guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) for the GTPase Rac2. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 108:19617–19622
110. Lee S, Park JB, Kim JH et al (2001) Actin directly interacts with phospholipase D, inhibiting its activity. *J Biol Chem* 276:28252–28260
111. Kusner DJ, Barton JA, Wen KK et al (2002) Regulation of phospholipase D activity by actin. Actin exerts bidirectional modulation of Mammalian phospholipase D activity in a polymerization-dependent, isoform-specific manner. *J Biol Chem* 277:50683–50692
112. Chae YC, Lee S, Lee HY et al (2005) Inhibition of muscarinic receptor-linked phospholipase D activation by association with tubulin. *J Biol Chem* 280:3723–3730
113. Park JB, Kim JH, Kim Y et al (2000) Cardiac phospholipase D2 localizes to sarcolemmal membranes and is inhibited by α -actinin in an ADP-ribosylation factor-reversible manner. *J Biol Chem* 275:21295–21301
114. Han L, Stope MB, de Jesus ML et al (2007) Direct stimulation of receptor-controlled phospholipase D1 by phospho-cofilin. *EMBO J* 26:4189–4202
115. Fletcher DA, Mullins RD (2010) Cell mechanics and the cytoskeleton. *Nature* 463:485–492

116. Insall R, Muller-Taubenberger A, Machesky L et al (2001) Dynamics of the Dictyostelium Arp2/3 complex in endocytosis, cytokinesis, and chemotaxis. *Cell Motil Cytoskeleton* 50: 115–128
117. Kantonen S, Hatton N, Mahankali M et al (2011) A novel phospholipase D2-Grb2-WASp heterotrimer regulates leukocyte phagocytosis in a two-step mechanism. *Mol Cell Biol* 31:4524–4537
118. Kanaho Y, Funakoshi Y, Hasegawa H (2009) Phospholipase D signalling and its involvement in neurite outgrowth. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791:898–904
119. Pilquil C, Dewald J, Cherney A et al (2006) Lipid phosphate phosphatase-1 regulates lysophosphatidate-induced fibroblast migration by controlling phospholipase D2-dependent phosphatidate generation. *J Biol Chem* 281:38418–38429
120. Santy LC, Casanova JE (2001) Activation of ARF6 by ARNO stimulates epithelial cell migration through downstream activation of both Rac1 and phospholipase D. *J Cell Biol* 154:599–610
121. Du G, Frohman MA (2009) A lipid-signaled myosin phosphatase surge disperses cortical contractile force early in cell spreading. *Mol Biol Cell* 20:200–208
122. Zheng Y, Rodrik V, Toschi A et al (2006) Phospholipase D couples survival and migration signals in stress response of human cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 281:15862–15868
123. Knoepp SM, Chahal MS, Xie Y et al (2008) Effects of active and inactive phospholipase D2 on signal transduction, adhesion, migration, invasion, and metastasis in EL4 lymphoma cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 74:574–584
124. Peng JF, Rhodes PG (2000) Developmental expression of phospholipase D2 mRNA in rat brain. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 18:585–589
125. Lee EJ, Min DS, Lee MY et al (2002) Differential expression of phospholipase D1 in the developing retina. *Eur J Neurosci* 15:1006–1012
126. Moon C, Kim H, Kim S et al (2008) Transient expression of phospholipase D1 during heart development in rats. *J Vet Med Sci* 70:411–413
127. Moon C, Jeong J, Shin MK et al (2009) Expression of phospholipase D isozymes in mouse lungs during postnatal development. *J Vet Med Sci* 71:965–968
128. Kim S, Kim H, Lee Y et al (2007) The expression and cellular localization of phospholipase D isozymes in the developing mouse testis. *J Vet Sci* 8:209–212
129. Jin JK, Kim NH, Lee YJ et al (2006) Phospholipase D1 is up-regulated in the mitochondrial fraction from the brains of Alzheimer's disease patients. *Neurosci Lett* 407:263–267
130. Peng JH, Feng Y, Rhodes PG (2006) Down-regulation of phospholipase D2 mRNA in neonatal rat brainstem and cerebellum after hypoxia-ischemia. *Neurochem Res* 31:1191–1196
131. Min do S, Choi JS, Kim HY et al (2007) Ischemic preconditioning upregulates expression of phospholipase D2 in the rat hippocampus. *Acta Neuropathol* 114:157–162
132. Chen MC, Paez-Espinosa V, Welsh N, Eizirik DL (2000) Interleukin-1 β regulates phospholipase D-1 expression in rat pancreatic beta-cells. *Endocrinology* 141:2822–2828
133. LaLonde MM, Janssens H, Rosenbaum E et al (2005) Regulation of phototransduction responsiveness and retinal degeneration by a phospholipase D-generated signaling lipid. *J Cell Biol* 169:471–479
134. Dall'Armi C, Hurtado-Lorenzo A, Tian H et al (2010) The phospholipase D1 pathway modulates macroautophagy. *Nat Commun* 1:142
135. Oliveira TG, Chan RB, Tian H et al (2010) Phospholipase d2 ablation ameliorates Alzheimer's disease-linked synaptic dysfunction and cognitive deficits. *J Neurosci* 30:16419–16428
136. Norton LJ, Zhang Q, Saqib KM et al (2011) PLD1 rather than PLD2 regulates phorbol-ester-, adhesion-dependent and Fc γ -receptor-stimulated ROS production in neutrophils. *J Cell Sci* 124:1973–1983
137. Sato T, Hongu T, Sakamoto M et al (2013) Molecular mechanisms of N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine-induced superoxide generation and degranulation in mouse neutrophils: phospholipase D is dispensable. *Mol Cell Biol* 33(1):136–145

Chapter 23

Alterations in Phospholipase D During the Development of Myocardial Disease

Paramjit S. Tappia and Naranjan S. Dhalla

Abstract Phospholipase D (PLD) produces phosphatidic acid, which is converted to diacylglycerol (DAG) by phosphatidate phosphohydrolase (PAP). Since both these lipid signaling molecules regulate Ca^{2+} -movements, they also influence cardiac contractile function. In this article, we discuss the importance of PLD in relation to the production of lipid signaling molecules and regulation of cardiac function under various pathophysiological conditions such as ischemic heart disease, diabetic cardiomyopathy, and congestive heart failure. In fact, marked alterations in PLD activities have been reported to occur in ischemic heart, diabetic heart, and failing heart. While the mechanisms of changes in PLD activities in heart disease may be of complex nature, oxidative stress seems to play a critical role in the activation of PLD. From the evidence provided it is suggested that impairment in this phospholipid signal transduction pathway results in cardiac dysfunction during the development of different myocardial diseases.

Keywords Phospholipase D • Signal transduction • Diabetic cardiomyopathy • Congestive heart failure • Ischemia-reperfusion injury • PLD-mediated signal transduction

P.S. Tappia (✉)

Asper Clinical Research Institute, St. Boniface Hospital Research Centre,
CR3129-369 Tache Avenue, Winnipeg, Canada R2H 2A6
e-mail: ptappia@sbr.ca

N.S. Dhalla

Faculty of Medicine, Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences and Department of Physiology,
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada

23.1 Introduction

The hydrolysis of phosphatidylcholine (PC) by phospholipase D (PLD) produces phosphatidic acid (PA), which in turn is converted to 1, 2 DAG by the action of phosphatidate phosphohydrolase (PAP) [1, 2]. Both PLD and PAP are thus considered to modulate myocardial levels of PA and DAG. Different hormones such as norepinephrine, endothelin-1, and angiotensin II (Ang II) have been shown to increase formation of PA in cardiomyocytes [3, 4] and stimulate sarcolemmal (SL) and sarcoplasmic reticular (SR) Ca^{2+} -transport systems [5, 6]. Furthermore, PA has been reported to increase the intracellular concentration of free Ca^{2+} in adult cardiomyocytes and to augment cardiac contractile activity of the normal heart [5, 7]. DAG can also influence cardiac function through phosphorylation of myocardial proteins, including ion channels, via activation of protein kinase C (PKC) isozymes [8]. These PLD-mediated signal transduction events are summarized in Fig. 23.1.

Two mammalian PLD isozymes, PLD1 and PLD2, have been cloned [9]. While PLD1 is localized to the Golgi apparatus and nuclei [10], PLD2 is the major myocardial PLD isozyme specifically localized to the SL membrane [11]; other subcellular localizations of PLD2 have also been reported [12, 13]. Interestingly, a transient expression of PLD1 during heart development in rats has been demonstrated [14]. In this regard, the level of PLD1 protein increased transiently from 0 to 3 days postpartum and declined gradually beginning 7 days after birth. This suggested that PLD1 protein in the heart is strongly associated with the early postnatal development of the heart in rats [14].

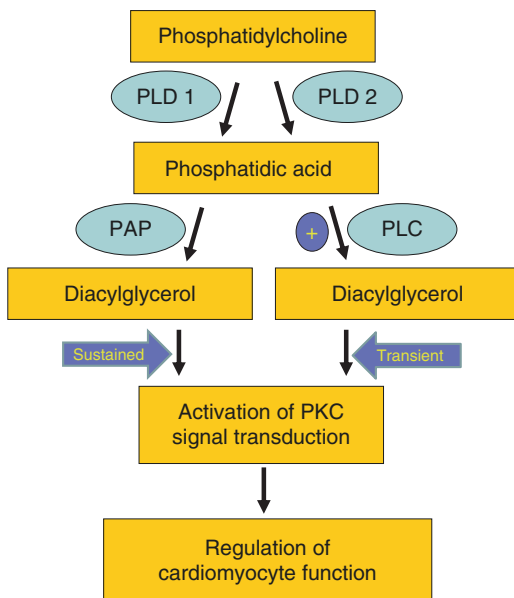


Fig. 23.1 Myocardial phospholipase D signal transduction. *PLD1* phospholipase D1, *PLD2* phospholipase D2, *PAP* phosphatidate phosphohydrolase, *PLC* phospholipase C, *PKC* protein kinase C; +, stimulation

PLD1 requires phosphatidylinositol 4, 5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) for its activity, which is stimulated by PKC and Rho small G-protein family members [9, 15–24]. PLD2 also requires PIP₂ for its activity [11], but, unlike PLD1, PLD2 is activated by unsaturated fatty acids [2, 16, 17, 25, 26] and is insensitive to the PLD1 activating factors [27]. It should be noted that PLD isozymes contain N-terminal PH (pleckstrin) and PX (phox) homology domains. Both these domains also interact specifically with distinct phosphoinositide ligands [28]. Both the PH and PX domains are important for PLD function by controlling the dynamic association of the enzyme with the plasma membrane. Thus, there are two modes of PLD regulation by phosphoinositides; stimulation of activity mediated by the polybasic domain and dynamic regulation of membrane targeting mediated by the PH and PX domains [28].

Some studies have shown that both receptor- and non-receptor coupled tyrosine kinases are involved in the regulation of PLD activity, in addition to serine/threonine kinases, Ca²⁺-calmodulin-dependent protein kinase, and cAMP kinases [29–31]. G-proteins, G α 12 and G α 13, have also been reported to activate PLD [32]. Another important regulator of PLD is ARF; ARF directly activates PLD1 and has also been shown to activate PLD2 [25, 33–36]. In fact, PLD2 has been reported to be selectively activated by ARF6 [12]. It is interesting to note that U73122, a known phospholipase C inhibitor, is a potent inhibitor of myocardial PLD by a PIP₂-dependent mechanism and thus PLD may be involved in some of the effects ascribed to PLC [37]. While there is some information on the posttranslational mechanisms of regulation of the myocardial PLD isozymes, this is not completely understood.

The increased formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) is generally associated with oxidative stress and subsequent cardiovascular injury and cardiac dysfunction [38–40]. Since ROS and oxidant molecules such as H₂O₂ are implicated in the pathogenesis of cardiac dysfunction, this article is intended to describe the role of oxidative stress in relation to myocardial PLD and cardiac dysfunction under different myocardial diseases such as diabetic cardiomyopathy, congestive heart failure, and ischemic heart disease.

23.2 Impairment of PLD Activities During Diabetes

Oxidative stress has been implicated in the pathogenesis of diabetic cardiomyopathy [41–47]. As a consequence of the effects of oxidative stress on the cardiomyocytes, it would be expected that oxidants and ROS could have an impact on the PLD activity during diabetes. In fact, SL PLD activities have been shown to be significantly depressed in diabetic animals [48, 49], resulting in a marked reduction of PLD-derived PA. It has been suggested that this could lead to an impairment of cardiac function in chronic diabetes [48, 49].

It is pointed out that enhanced tissue Ang II levels have been reported in diabetes and might lead to cardiac dysfunction through oxidative stress [50]. Recently Ang II-induced NADPH oxidase has been shown to be involved in hyperglycemia-induced cardiomyocyte dysfunction, which might play a role in diabetic cardiomyopathy [51] and may be related to impaired PLD activities due to superoxide

generation. Impaired PLD activation has been shown to be involved in the damaging effects of oxidative stress in other cells as well. Decreased superoxide generation by neutrophils in insulin-dependent diabetics is, in part, due to impaired activation of PLD [52], and is solely due to high glucose concentrations. The suppressive effect of glucose on diabetic neutrophils is associated with a reduction in PLD activation, which improves when diabetic neutrophils are placed in a normal glucose environment. Glucose causes a reduction in PLD activation, leading to a decrease in second messenger generation and incomplete activation of the respiratory burst [52]. It is interesting to note that we have reported a decrease in the SL amount of PIP₂, due to depressed activities of the phosphatidylinositol (PI) kinases in the diabetic heart [53], likely as a result of oxidant-mediated depression in the PI kinase activities [54]. In this regard, the depressed SL PLD activity during diabetes [45, 46] may also be explained on the basis of a reduced SL PIP₂ level. While direct information on the redox regulation of PLD isozyme activities and the functional consequences of changes in PLD activities in diabetic cardiomyopathy remains to be established, it is reasonable to assume that the depressed PLD activities in the heart during diabetes may be due to oxidative stress.

23.3 Abnormal PLD Activities During Cardiac Hypertrophy and Heart Failure

It is well known that heart failure is a major cause for significant morbidity and mortality; however, the pathophysiological events have not been fully elucidated. There is growing evidence that oxidative stress is implicated in the cardiac dysfunction leading to CHF [55–58]. Oxygen-free radicals can affect heart SL [59–62], SR [63], and mitochondrial functions [64], thus affecting signal transduction mechanisms that are possibly involved in cardiac remodeling and subsequent CHF. Since oxidative stress has significant effects on the SL membrane during CHF, it can be assumed that the oxidative stress will also exert detrimental effects on PLD activities.

The mRNA expression levels of both PLD1 and PLD2 have been reported to be markedly enhanced in ventricular pressure-overload hypertrophy subsequent to aortic banding in rats [65]. A similar induction of PLD mRNA and protein expression has also been reported in hypertrophied human hearts of individuals who had died from noncardiac causes [65]. These authors suggested that PLD activation by α -adrenoceptor and PKC plays a significant role in cell signaling in hypertrophy due to pressure overload [65]. Ventricular fibrosis is promoted by many factors that activate PLD and induce cardiac dysfunction and heart failure. In a hypertensive heart failure model using Dahl-Iwai salt-sensitive rats, PLD activity was seen to be increased with progressive ventricular fibrosis, leading to myocardial stiffening and heart failure [66]. Inhibition of PLD activity with administration of *N*-methylethanolamine decreased collagen content, prevention

of myocardial stiffening, attenuation of ventricular hypertrophy as well as hemodynamic deterioration [66].

We have previously shown that PLD activities are differently altered in CHF subsequent to myocardial infarction induced by the occlusion of the coronary artery [67]. While SL PLD1 activity was decreased, an increase in PLD2 activity was observed in the viable left ventricular tissue. Although the specific role of cardiac PLD isozymes is not fully established, an oleate-dependent PLD activity has been shown to be drastically increased during apoptosis of Jurkat T cells [68], whereas increased PLD2 activity has been shown to reduce hypoxia-induced death of PC12 cells [69]; these studies suggest that PLD2 may play a role in cellular apoptosis. It is interesting to note that Ang II activates NADPH oxidase [70, 71], which can be prevented by imidapril, a known angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor. Activation of the renin-angiotensin system is the hallmark of CHF [72]. In addition, increased myocardial NADPH oxidase activity in CHF has been reported [73, 74]. We have earlier shown that imidapril normalizes the augmented PLD2 activity in CHF [75]. It is possible that this may be due to a blockade of NADPH oxidase and ROS-mediated activation of PLD2. However, while extensive studies need to be conducted to fully determine the functional significance as well as the mechanisms of impaired PLD1 and PLD2 activities in CHF, it is likely that PLD isozymes are altered due to oxidative stress and may influence cardiomyocyte function of the failing heart through impaired Ca^{2+} -handling.

23.4 Alterations in PLD Activities During Cardiac Ischemia-Reperfusion

A decrease in the blood supply to the heart due to atherosclerosis, thrombosis, or coronary artery spasm is known to induce myocardial ischemia. Although reperfusion of the ischemic myocardium during early stages is essential to prevent cardiac damage, reperfusion of the ischemic heart, after a certain critical period, exerts deleterious effects. These are represented by contractile dysfunction, an increase in infarct size, ultrastructural damage, and changes in myocardial metabolism, which at a later stage leads to cell necrosis [76]. During ischemia, mitochondrial carriers are in a reduced state, due to the degradation of the adenine nucleotide pool. Thus, the interaction of molecular oxygen trapped within the inner membrane of the mitochondria with the leakage of electrons from the respiratory chain leads to the formation of ROS [77]. The deleterious effects of oxidative stress in myocardial I-R are well documented and strongly correlated with cardiac dysfunction [78], a decrease in the antioxidant defense mechanism [79, 80] as well as an increase in lipid peroxidation [80, 81], leading to increased membrane permeability. PLD has been shown in many cases to contribute to the deleterious effects due to oxidative stress in I-R injury. For example, lipid oxidation products such as oxidized LDL have been considered prime candidates for inducing cellular necrosis. Oxidized LDL stimulates PLD [82], implicating a role for PLD in cellular necrosis. Cardiac SL sodium-hydrogen ($\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$)

exchanger is critical for the regulation of intracellular pH and its activity contributes to I-R injury. Incubation of porcine cardiac SL vesicles with exogenous PLD results in an inhibition of $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$ exchanger [83]. It was concluded that PLD-induced changes in the cardiac SL membrane phospholipid environment alter $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$ exchanger activity.

While some investigators have reported that the activation of PLD is associated with an improvement of post-ischemic functional recovery and attenuation of cellular injury [84], other investigators, as well as work from our laboratory, have found that PLD is not activated in the ischemic heart [85–88]. Furthermore, our studies also revealed that the increase in the SL PLD2 activity in early reperfusion of the 30 min ischemic heart was associated with an increase in V_{max} , indicating that the PLD2 activation may be due to posttranslational modifications as a result of oxidative stress. On the other hand, we have reported that a Ca^{2+} -independent phospholipase A_2 (cytosolic PLA_2) and subsequent mobilization of the unsaturated fatty acid has been shown to modulate the activity of PLD in heart SL [89]. Interestingly, the cytosolic PLA_2 is also activated by H_2O_2 [90], which could provide a mechanism of an indirect regulation of the SL PLD2 activity by H_2O_2 . It should be noted that we also observed a decrease in the SR PLD2 activity after 5 min of reperfusion. Although the K_m value of the SR PLD2 was reduced (increased substrate affinity), the depressed V_{max} value would seem to imply a defect in the catalytic domain of this enzyme; it was suggested that a reversible oxidation may occur since the PLD2 activity was recovered after 30 min reperfusion. In fact, SR PLD activity, *in vitro*, has been reported to be inhibited by nonradical oxidants, H_2O_2 and HOCl, through reversible modification of associated thiol groups [18]. Thus, the enzyme may be controlled by the GSH redox status of the cardiac cell. In this regard, in the isolated perfused rabbit heart, an ischemic period results in a progressive reduction of tissue glutathione content and of the GSH/GSSG ratio [91], while post-ischemic reperfusion has been shown to lead to a further decrease in the GSH/GSSG ratio [91]. However, a similar response has also been demonstrated for the SL enzyme [92], which is not consistent with the increase in its activity. This inconsistency could be explained on the basis that the functional thiol groups of the SL PLD2 in the isolated perfused heart are not as readily accessible by oxidants as these are in the isolated SL preparation. Such differences may exist between the sensitivity of the SR and SL PLD to different concentrations of oxidant molecules as well as ROS.

Ischemic preconditioning (IP) involving a brief period of ischemia, prior to a prolonged period of ischemia, has been shown to improve myocardial function and diminishes the infarct size. Activation of PLD due to I-R injury as well as in the preconditioned hearts has been documented [93–95]. Agonists of PLD simulate the effects of IP, whereas the inhibition of PLD blocks the beneficial effects of IP as evidenced by the increased incidence of ventricular arrhythmias [85]. The inhibition of PLD can be seen to reduce the amount of DAG and PA as well as significantly inhibit the stimulation of PKC. Thus, PLD may play a role in the myocardial protection afforded by IP. Indeed, this protective effect may be due to ROS generation during the IP [96, 97], which may also be related to the activation of PLD, thus providing a mechanism of action of IP and protection against I-R injury. In addition,

myocardial adaptation to ischemia (IP) is considered to occur through the activation of several tyrosine kinases [98]. The phosphorylation of tyrosine kinases has been shown to be linked with the activation of PLD leading to the activation of multiple kinases [93, 94] including PKC isozymes [99], therefore suggesting that PLD may be a component in the redox signaling designed to protect the heart during IP. While the exact consequences of the changes in PLD1 and PLD2 activities in the heart remain to be determined, PLD isozymes could emerge as an important target for protection against injury during cardiac I-R.

23.5 Conclusions

From the aforementioned discussion, it is evident that impairment of myocardial PLD activities is associated with cardiac dysfunction under different myocardial diseases, while PLD isozyme specific activation may provide cardioprotection (Fig. 23.2). Although significant advancements have been made, more is required to define the role of PLD in different cardiac pathologies. While oxidative stress appears to be a major factor in causing PLD abnormalities, the targeting of PLD, more specifically, modulation of membrane PA levels, may offer a potential for drug development. Defects in other phospholipid-mediated signaling pathways (PLC and PLA2) are also implicated in different myocardial diseases, and in view of the cross-talk and complexities between these pathways (Fig. 23.3), lipid products

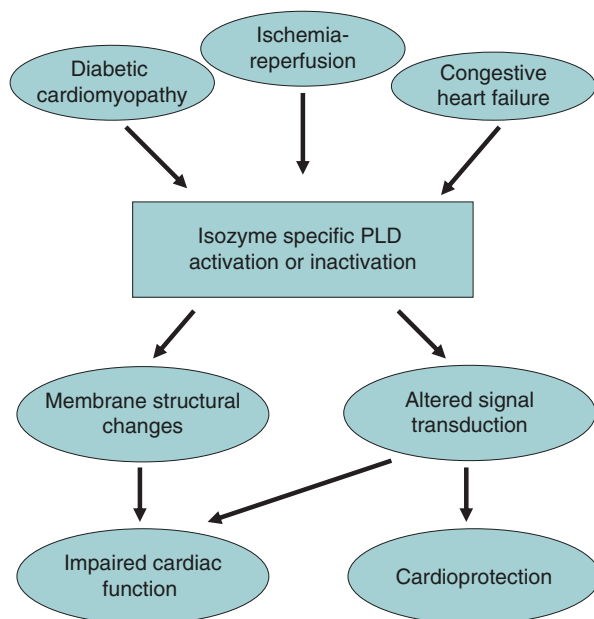


Fig. 23.2 Differential changes and impact of phospholipase D during different cardiac pathologies. *PLD* phospholipase D

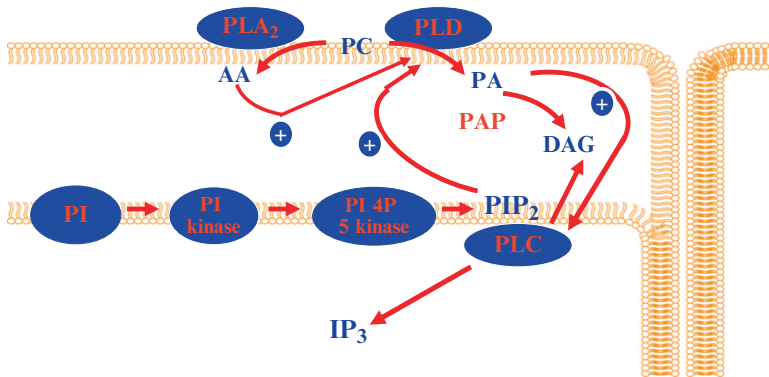


Fig. 23.3 Complexities of phospholipid-mediated signal transduction pathways. *PLA₂* phospholipase A₂, *PLD* phospholipase D, *PAP* phosphatidate phosphohydrolase, *PLC* phospholipase C, *PC* phosphatidylcholine, *DAG* diacylglycerol, *PA* phosphatidic acid, *AA* arachidonic acid, *PI* phosphatidylinositol, *PIAP* phosphatidylinositol-4 phosphate, *PIP₂* phosphatidylinositol,-4,5-bisphosphate, *IP₃* inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate; +, stimulation

generated through their activities may not only alter signal transduction processes, but also modulate the lipid microenvironment of membrane-associated proteins. Thus, alterations in the PLD activities can be seen to influence cardiac function and may constitute additional therapeutic targets for drug discovery [100–102] for the treatment of heart disease due to different etiologies.

Acknowledgment Infrastructural support was provided by the St. Boniface Hospital Research Foundation.

References

1. Exton JH (1994) Phosphatidylcholine breakdown and signal transduction. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1212:26–42
2. Panagia V, Ou C, Taira Y et al (1991) Phospholipase D activity in subcellular membranes of rat ventricular myocardium. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1064:242–250
3. Sadoshima J, Izumo S (1993) Signal transduction pathways of angiotensin II-induced c-fos gene expression in cardiac myocytes in vitro. Roles of phospholipid-derived second messengers. *Circ Res* 73:424–438
4. Ye H, Wolf RA, Kurz T, Corr PB (1994) Phosphatidic acid increases in response to noradrenaline and endothelin-1 in adult rabbit ventricular myocytes. *Cardiovasc Res* 28:1828–1834
5. Dhalla NS, Xu YJ, Sheu SS et al (1997) Phosphatidic acid: a potential signal transducer for cardiac hypertrophy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 29:2865–2871
6. Xu YJ, Botsford MW, Panagia V, Dhalla NS (1996) Responses of heart function and intracellular free Ca²⁺ to phosphatidic acid in diabetic rats. *Can J Cardiol* 12:1092–1098
7. Xu YJ, Panagia V, Shao Q et al (1996) Phosphatidic acid increases intracellular free Ca²⁺ and cardiac contractile force. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 271:H651–H659

8. Lamers JM, Eskildsen-Helmond YE, Resink AM et al (1995) Endothelin-1-induced phospholipase C β and D and protein kinase C isoenzyme signaling leading to hypertrophy in rat cardiomyocytes. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 26:S100–S103
9. Frohman MA, Morris AJ (1999) Phospholipase D structure and function. *Chem Phys Lipids* 98:127–140
10. Freyberg Z, Sweeney D, Siddhanta A et al (2001) Intracellular localization of phospholipase D1 in mammalian cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 12:943–955
11. Park JB, Kim JH, Kim KY et al (2000) Cardiac phospholipase D2 localizes to sarcolemmal membranes and is inhibited by α -actinin in an ADP-ribosylation factor-reversible manner. *J Biol Chem* 275:21295–21301
12. Hiroyama M, Exton JH (2005) Localization and regulation of phospholipase D2 by ARF6. *J Cell Biochem* 95:149–164
13. Freyberg Z, Bourgoin S, Shields D (2002) Phospholipase D2 is localized to the rims of the Golgi apparatus in mammalian cells. *Mol Biol Cell* 13:3930–3942
14. Moon C, Kim H, Kim S et al (2008) Transient expression of Phospholipase D1 during heart development in rats. *J Vet Med Sci* 70:411–413
15. Hammond SM, Jenco JM, Nakashima S et al (1997) Characterization of two alternately spliced forms of phospholipase D1. Activation of the purified enzymes by phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate, ADP-ribosylation factor, and Rho family monomeric GTP-binding proteins and protein kinase C- α . *J Biol Chem* 272:3860–3868
16. Kim JH, Lee SD, Han JM et al (1998) Activation of phospholipase D1 by direct interaction with ADP-ribosylation factor 1 and RalA. *FEBS Lett* 430:231–235
17. Lee TG, Park JB, Lee SD et al (1997) Phorbol myristate acetate-dependent association of protein kinase C α with phospholipase D1 in intact cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1347:199–204
18. Liscovitch M, Chalifa V, Pertile P et al (1994) Novel function of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate as a cofactor for brain membrane phospholipase D. *J Biol Chem* 269:21403–21406
19. Malcolm KC, Elliott CM, Exton JH (1996) Evidence for Rho-mediated agonist stimulation of phospholipase D in rat fibroblasts. Effects of *Clostridium botulinum* C3 exoenzyme. *J Biol Chem* 271:13135–13139
20. Yamazaki M, Zhang Y, Watanabe H et al (1999) Interaction of the small G protein RhoA with the C terminus of human phospholipase D1. *J Biol Chem* 274:6035–6038
21. Nataranjan V, Scribner WM, Vepa S (1996) Regulation of phospholipase D by tyrosine kinases. *Chem Phys Lipids* 24:103–116
22. Exton JH (1998) Phospholipase D. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1436:105–115
23. Singer WD, Brown HA, Jiang X, Sternweis PC (1996) Regulation of phospholipase D by protein kinase C is synergistic with ADP-ribosylation factor and independent of protein kinase activity. *J Biol Chem* 271:4504–4510
24. Sciorra VA, Hammond SM, Morris AJ (2001) Potent direct inhibition of mammalian phospholipase D isoenzymes by calphostin-c. *Biochemistry* 40:2640–2646
25. Hammond SM, Altshuller YM, Sung TC et al (1995) Human ADP-ribosylation factor-activated phosphatidylcholine-specific phospholipase D defines a new and highly conserved gene family. *J Biol Chem* 270:29640–29643
26. Dai J, Williams SA, Ziegelhoffer A, Panagia V (1995) Structure-activity relationship of the effect of cis-unsaturated fatty acids on heart sarcolemmal phospholipase D activity. *Prostaglandin Leuk Essent Fatty Acids* 52:167–171
27. Colley WC, Sung TC, Roll R et al (1997) Phospholipase D2, a distinct phospholipase D isoform with novel regulatory properties that provokes cytoskeletal reorganization. *Curr Biol* 7:191–201
28. Morris AJ (2007) Regulation of phospholipase D activity, membrane targeting and intracellular trafficking by phosphoinositides. *Biochem Soc Symp* 74:247–257
29. Gustavsson L, Moehren G, Torres-Marquez ME et al (1994) The role of cytosolic Ca^{2+} , protein kinase C, and protein kinase A in hormonal stimulation of phospholipase D in rat hepatocytes. *J Biol Chem* 269:849–859

30. Kanaho Y, Nishida A, Nozawa Y (1992) Calcium rather than protein kinase C is the major factor to activate phospholipase D in FMLP-stimulated rabbit peritoneal neutrophils. Possible involvement of calmodulin/myosin L chain kinase pathway. *J Immunol* 149:622–628
31. Kiss Z (1992) Differential effects of platelet-derived growth factor, serum and bombesin on phospholipase D-mediated hydrolysis of phosphatidylethanolamine in NIH 3T3 fibroblasts. *Biochem J* 285:229–233
32. Kurose H (2003) $\text{G}\alpha_{12}$ and $\text{G}\alpha_{13}$ as key regulatory mediator in signal transduction. *Life Sci* 74:155–161
33. Lopez I, Arnold RS, Lambeth JD (1998) Cloning and initial characterization of a human phospholipase D2 (hPLD2). ADP-ribosylation factor regulates hPLD2. *J Biol Chem* 273:12846–12852
34. Dascher C, Balch WE (1994) Dominant inhibitory mutants of ARF1 block endoplasmic reticulum to Golgi transport and trigger disassembly of the Golgi apparatus. *J Biol Chem* 269:1437–1448
35. Rumenapp U, Geiszt M, Wahn F et al (1995) Evidence for ADP-ribosylation-factor-mediated activation of phospholipase D by m3 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor. *Eur J Biochem* 234:240–244
36. Shome K, Nie Y, Romero G (1998) ADP-ribosylation factor proteins mediate agonist-induced activation of phospholipase D. *J Biol Chem* 273:30836–30841
37. Burgdorf C, Schafer U, Richardt G, Kurz T (2010) U73122, an aminosteroid Phospholipase C inhibitor, is a potent inhibitor of cardiac Phospholipase D by PIP2-dependent mechanism. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 55:555–559
38. Kukreja RC, Hess ML (1992) The oxygen free radical system: from equations through membrane-protein interactions to cardiovascular injury and protection. *Cardiovasc Res* 26: 641–655
39. Singal PK, Khaper N, Palace V, Kumar D (1998) The role of oxidative stress in the genesis of heart disease. *Cardiovasc Res* 40:426–432
40. Müller BA, Dhalla NS (2010) Mechanisms of the beneficial actions of ischemic preconditioning on subcellular remodeling in ischemic-reperfused heart. *Curr Cardiol Rev* 6: 255–264
41. Dhalla NS, Liu X, Panagia V, Takeda N (1998) Subcellular remodeling and heart dysfunction in chronic diabetes. *Cardiovasc Res* 40:239–247
42. Mullarkey CJ, Edelstein D, Brownlee M (1990) Free radical generation by early glycation products: a mechanism for accelerated atherogenesis in diabetes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 173:932–939
43. Giugliano D, Marfella R, Acampora R et al (1998) Effects of perindopril and carvedilol on endothelium-dependent vascular functions in patients with diabetes and hypertension. *Diabetes Care* 21:631–636
44. Jain SK, McVie R, Jaramillo JJ et al (1996) The effect of modest vitamin E supplementation on lipid peroxidation products and other cardiovascular risk factors in diabetic patients. *Lipids* 31(suppl):S87–S90
45. Dhalla NS, Pierce GN, Innes IR, Beamish RE (1985) Pathogenesis of cardiac dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. *Can J Cardiol* 1:263–281
46. Afzal N, Ganguly PK, Dhalla KS et al (1988) Beneficial effects of verapamil in diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Diabetes* 37:936–942
47. Golfman L, Dixon IMC, Takeda N et al (1998) Cardiac sarcolemmal Na^+ - Ca^{2+} exchange and Na^+ - K^+ ATPase activities and gene expression in alloxan-induced diabetes in rats. *Mol Cell Biochem* 188:91–101
48. Williams SA, Tappia PS, Yu CH et al (1997) Subcellular alterations in cardiac phospholipase D activity in chronic diabetes. *Prostaglandin Leuk Essent Fatty Acids* 57:95–99
49. Williams SA, Tappia PS, Yu CH et al (1998) Impairment of the sarcolemmal phospholipase D-phosphatidate phosphohydrolase pathway in diabetic cardiomyopathy. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 30:109–118

50. Dzau VJ (2001) Tissue angiotensin and pathobiology of vascular disease. *Hypertension* 37:1047–1052
51. Privratsky JR, Wold LE, Sowers JR et al (2003) AT₁ blockade prevents glucose-induced cardiac dysfunction in ventricular myocytes: role of the AT₁ receptor and NADPH oxidase. *Hypertension* 42:206–212
52. Ortmeyer J, Mohsenin V (1996) Inhibition of phospholipase D and superoxide generation by glucose in diabetic neutrophils. *Life Sci* 59:255–262
53. Tappia PS, Liu SY, Tong Y et al (2001) Reduction of phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate mass in heart sarcolemma during diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 498: 183–190
54. Mesaeli N, Tappia PS, Suzuki S et al (2000) Oxidants depress the synthesis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate in heart sarcolemma. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 382:48–56
55. Dhalla NS, Temsah RM, Netticadan T (2000) Role of oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases. *J Hypertens* 18:655–673
56. Dhalla NS, Golfman L, Takeda S et al (1999) Evidence for the role of oxidative stress in acute ischemic heart disease: a brief review. *Can J Cardiol* 15:587–593
57. Dhalla NS, Temsah R (2001) Sarcoplasmic reticulum and cardiac oxidative stress: an emerging target for heart disease. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 5:205–217
58. Giordano FJ (2005) Oxygen, oxidative stress, hypoxia and heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 115: 500–508
59. Kaneko M, Elimban V, Dhalla NS (1989) Mechanism for depression of heart sarcolemmal Ca²⁺ pump by oxygen free radicals. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 257:H804–H811
60. Kaneko M, Beamish RE, Dhalla NS (1989) Depression of heart sarcolemmal Ca²⁺-pump activity by oxygen free radicals. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 256:H368–H374
61. Kaneko M, Lee SL, Wolf CM, Dhalla NS (1989) Reduction of calcium channel antagonist binding sites by oxygen free radicals in rat heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 21:935–943
62. Kaneko M, Chapman DC, Ganguly PK et al (1991) Modification of cardiac adrenergic receptors by oxygen free radicals. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 260:H821–H826
63. Okabe E, Hess ML, Oyama M, Ito H (1983) Characterization of free radical-mediated damage of canine cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 225:164–177
64. Otani H, Tanaka H, Inoue T et al (1984) In vitro study on contribution of oxidative metabolism of isolated rabbit heart mitochondria to myocardial reperfusion injury. *Circ Res* 55: 168–175
65. Peivandi AA, Huhn A, Lehr HA et al (2005) Upregulation of phospholipase D expression and activation in ventricular pressure-overload hypertrophy. *J Pharmacol Sci* 98:244–254
66. Yamamoto K, Takahashi Y, Mano T et al (2004) N-methylethanolamine attenuates cardiac fibrosis and improves diastolic function: inhibition of Phospholipase D as a possible mechanism. *Eur Heart J* 25:1221–1229
67. Dent MR, Singal T, Dhalla NS, Tappia PS (2005) Expression of phospholipase D isozymes in scar and viable tissue in congestive heart failure due to myocardial infarction. *J Cell Mol Med* 8:526–536
68. Kasai T, Ohguchi K, Nakashima S et al (1998) Increased activity of oleate-dependent type phospholipase D during actinomycin D-induced apoptosis in Jurkat T cells. *J Immunol* 161:6469–6474
69. Yamakawa H, Banno Y, Nakashima S et al (2000) Increased phospholipase D2 activity during hypoxia-induced death of PC12 cells: its possible anti-apoptotic role. *Neuroreport* 11: 3647–3650
70. Tojo A, Onozato ML, Kobayashi N et al (2002) Angiotensin II and oxidative stress in Dahl Salt-sensitive rat with heart failure. *Hypertension* 40:834–839
71. Harrison DG, Cai H, Landmesser U, Griendling KK (2003) Interactions of angiotensin II with NAD(P)H oxidase, oxidant stress and cardiovascular disease. *J Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone Syst* 4:51–61
72. Dhalla NS, Shao Q, Panagia V (1998) Remodeling of cardiac membranes during the development of congestive heart failure. *Heart Fail Rev* 2:261–272

73. Heymes C, Bendall JK, Ratajczak P et al (2003) Increased myocardial NADPH oxidase activity in human heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 41:2164–2171
74. Li JM, Gall NP, Grieve DJ et al (2002) Activation of NADPH oxidase during progression of cardiac hypertrophy to failure. *Hypertension* 40:477–484
75. Yu CH, Panagia V, Tappia PS et al (2002) Alterations of sarcolemmal phospholipase D and phosphatidate phosphohydrolase in congestive heart failure. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1584: 65–72
76. Kloner RA, Ellis SG, Lange R, Braunwald E (1983) Studies of experimental coronary artery reperfusion. Effects on infarct size, myocardial function, biochemistry, ultrastructure and microvascular damage. *Circulation* 68:18–115
77. Freeman BA, Crapo JD (1982) Biology of disease: free radicals and tissue injury. *Lab Invest* 47:412–426
78. Ferrari R, Alfieri O, Curello S et al (1990) Occurrence of oxidative stress during reperfusion of the human heart. *Circulation* 81:201–211
79. Hasenfuss G, Meyer M, Schillinger W (1997) Calcium handling proteins in the failing human heart. *Basic Res Cardiol* 92:87–93
80. Palace V, Kumar D, Hill MF, Khaper N, Singal PK (1999) Regional differences in non-enzymatic antioxidants in the heart under control and oxidative stress conditions. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 31:193–202
81. Meerson FZ, Kagan VE, Kozlov Yu P et al (1982) The role of lipid peroxidation in pathogenesis of ischemic damage and the antioxidant protection of the heart. *Basic Res Cardiol* 77: 465–485
82. Natarajan V, Scribner VM, Hart CM, Parthasarathy S (1995) Oxidized low density lipoprotein-mediated activation of phospholipase D in smooth muscle cells: a possible role in cell proliferation and atherogenesis. *J Lipid Res* 36:2005–2016
83. Goel DP, Vecchini A, Panagia V, Pierce GN (2000) Altered cardiac Na⁺/H⁺ exchange in Phospholipase D-treated sarcolemmal vesicles. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 279: H1179–H1184
84. Tosaki A, Maulik N, Cordis G et al (1997) Ischemic preconditioning triggers phospholipase D signaling in rat heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 273:H1860–H1866
85. Bruhl A, Faldum A, Loffelholz K (2003) Degradation of phosphatidylethanol counteracts the apparent phospholipase D-mediated formation in heart and other organs. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1633:84–89
86. Bruhl A, Hafner G, Loffelholz K (2004) Release of choline in the isolated heart, an indicator of ischemic phospholipid degradation and its protection by ischemic preconditioning: no evidence for a role of phospholipase D. *Life Sci* 75:1609–1620
87. Kurz T, Kemken D, Mier K et al (2004) Human cardiac phospholipase D activity is tightly controlled by phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 36:225–232
88. Asemu G, Dent MR, Singal T et al (2005) Differential changes in phospholipase D and phosphatidate phosphohydrolase activities in ischemia-reperfusion of rat heart. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 436:136–144
89. Liu SY, Tappia PS, Dai J et al (1998) Phospholipase A₂-mediated activation of phospholipase D in rat heart sarcolemma. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 30:1203–1214
90. Sapirstein A, Spech RA, Witzgall R, Bonventre JV (1996) Cytosolic phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂), but not secretory PLA₂, potentiates hydrogen peroxide cytotoxicity in kidney epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 271:21505–21513
91. Ferrari R, Ceconi C, Curello S et al (1991) Oxygen free radicals and myocardial damage: protective role of thiol-containing agents. *Am J Med* 91:95S–105S
92. Gilbert HF (1984) Redox control of enzyme activities by thiol/disulfide exchange. *Methods Enzymol* 107:330–351
93. Moraru II, Popescu LM, Maulik N et al (1992) Phospholipase D signaling in ischemic heart. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1139:148–154
94. Cohen MV, Liu Y, Liu GS et al (1996) Phospholipase D plays a role in ischemic preconditioning in rabbit heart. *Circulation* 94:1713–1718

95. Trifan OC, Popescu LM, Tosaki A et al (1996) Ischemic preconditioning involves phospholipase D. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 793:485–488
96. Lecour S, Rochette L, Opie L (2005) TNF α -induced cardioprotection. *Cardiovasc Res* 65:239–243
97. Tritto I, Ambrosio G (2001) Role of oxidants in the signaling pathway of preconditioning. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 3:3–10
98. Armstrong SC (2004) Protein kinase activation and myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 61:427–436
99. Eskildsen-Helmond YE, Gho BC, Bezstarosti K et al (1998) Exploration of the possible roles of phospholipase D and protein kinase C in the mechanism of ischemic preconditioning in the myocardium. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 793:210–225
100. Tappia PS (2007) Phospholipid-mediated signaling systems as novel targets for treatment of heart disease. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 85:25–41
101. Tappia PS, Singal T (2008) Phospholipid-mediated signaling and heart disease. *Subcell Biochem* 49:299–324
102. Tappia PS, Dent MR, Dhalla NS (2008) Oxidative stress and redox regulation of phospholipase D in myocardial disease. *Free Radic Biol Med* 41:349–361

Descriptive Blurb

Dr. Paramjit S. Tappia is a Clinical Research Scientist at the Asper Clinical Research Institute, St. Boniface Hospital Research, Winnipeg, Canada. His research interest and expertise include phospholipid-mediated signal transduction in different cardiac pathologies. He has more recently been engaged in clinical research in the areas of cardiovascular disease, diabetes, cancer, and medical devices. He has been engaged in teaching and research in health and disease for the past 26 years.

Dr. Naranjan S. Dhalla is Distinguished Professor at the University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada. His expertise includes the subcellular and molecular basis of heart function in health and disease. He has been engaged in multidisciplinary research in ischemic heart disease and heart failure as well as education for promoting scientific basis cardiology and training of professional manpower for combating heart disease for over 40 years.

Index

A

- AA. *See* Arachidonic acid (AA)
- ACSL4. *See* Acyl-CoA synthetase 4 (ACSL4)
- Acute myocardial infarction (AMI), 76
- Acyl-CoA synthetase 4 (ACSL4), 109
- Acyltransferase
 - fatty acid side chains, 92
 - and ipla-1, 97
- AD. *See* Alzheimer's disease (AD)
- α_1 -Adrenoceptors (α_1 -AR), 301, 302
- Adult cardiomyocytes
 - NE, 304
 - PLC-mediated cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, 306
 - transcription factor, 305
- Aging and PLC, nervous system, 233
- Alzheimer's disease (AD), 235–236, 354
- AMI. *See* Acute myocardial infarction (AMI)
- Angiotensin II (Ang II)
 - cardiac hypertrophy, 303
 - heart failure, 302
 - HL-1 cardiomyocytes, 307
 - neonatal rat cardiomyocytes, 302
- α_1 -AR. *See* α_1 -Adrenoceptors (α_1 -AR)
- Arachidonic acid (AA)
 - breast carcinoma cell metabolism, 109–110
 - signaling cascades, 108–109
- ARIC. *See* Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Study
- ART. *See* Assisted reproductive technology (ART)
- ASCVD. *See* Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease (ASCVD)
- Assisted reproductive technology (ART), 264, 269, 274

Atherosclerosis

- ApoE4, 117–118
- hydrolysis, PC, 22
- and inflammation, 118
- LDL and HDL, 116–117
- leukocytes, 13
- plasma-type PAF-AH, 22
- Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Study, 76
- Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease (ASCVD), 117
- Autotoxin (ATX)
 - anticancer therapy, 170–171
 - boronic acid HA155 with IC₅₀, 171
 - Brp-LPA treatment, 171
 - ENPP family, 170
 - GPCRs, 170
 - LPC and LPA, 170
 - PF-8380, 171
 - translating activation, cPLA₂, 172
 - VEGF, 170

B

- Bardet–Biedl syndrome, 234
- Barth syndrome (BTHS)
 - hypocholesterolemia, 41
 - and MLCL, 41
 - mutations, 41
 - and TAZ, 41
 - X-linked genetic disorder, 41
- BDNF. *See* Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)
- Best's vitelliform dystrophy, 234
- Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), 229, 235, 236

- Brain disorder
 Alzheimer's disease (AD), 16
 arthritis, 13–14
 atherosclerosis, 13
 cancer, 11–12
 immune system dysfunction, 13
 kidney dysfunction, 14
 leukemia, 12
 metabolic diseases, 14
 cPLA₂, 18
 hippocampus and striatum, 18
 hormones and neurotransmitters, 10
 metabotropic glutamate receptors, 16
 MPTP, 18
 PLC-β1, 10
 PLC-γ1, 11
 sPLA₂-IIA and -IIC, 18
- Breast carcinoma
 adjuvant systemic therapy, 102
 cell metabolism and AA, 109–110
 characterization, molecular basis, 102
 eicosanoid signaling defects, 103–105
 ER-targeted pharmacological interventions, 102
 female population, 101–102
 mortality rates, 102
 PLA₂ family, enzymes catalyses, 102–103
 post-menopausal women, 102
- BTHS. *See* Barth syndrome (BTHS)
- C**
- CAC. *See* Coronary artery calcification (CAC)
- CAD. *See* Coronary artery disease (CAD)
- Ca²⁺-dependent PLA₂ (cPLA₂), 102
- Calcium (Ca²⁺)
 ions
 cardiomyocytes, 321
 cytosol and mitochondria, 322
 homeostasis, 314
 mitochondria-mediated apoptosis signaling, 314
 mPTP, 315
 nucleus, 316
- oscillations
 characteristics, 250
 fertilized oocytes, 249
 human and pig eggs, 250, 257, 258
 ICSI, 257
 microinjection, 249
 mouse eggs, 248, 249, 252, 253
 oocyte activation and PLCζ, 264–265
 phosphoinositide (PI) signaling, 248
 and PIP₂ hydrolysis, 253
 premature termination, 250
 regulation, PLCζ, 255, 256
 sperm–egg fusion, 248, 251
- Calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK), 229
- Calcium-independent PLA₂ (iPLA₂)
 bromoenol lactone (BEL), 182
 cardiac myocytes, 47
 and cardiovascular disease, 185–186
 expression, 181
 group VI A and B, 181
 human, 181–182
 hydrolysis, 182
- CaMK. *See* Calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK)
- Cancer
 breast, 17
 colorectal carcinoma, 351
 cPLA₂-IVA, 24
 downregulation, PLC-γ1, 11
 extracellular ligands, 11
 glioma cells, 352
 iPLA₂-VIA, 25
 mitogenic-signaling pathway, 352
 mTOR, 352
 oncogenic signaling network, 17
 platelet, 353
 PLC-ε, 12
 sPLA₂-IIA, 24
 tumor growth and metastasis, 352
- Canonical transient receptor 3 (TrpC3), 286
- Cardiac dysfunction
 fibrosis, 329
 ischemic heart disease, 326
 myocardium, 327
 phospholipids, 333
- Cardiac hypertrophy
 ANF gene expression and protein synthesis, 301
 cardiomyocytes, 302
 cardiomyopathic hamster, 302
 protein expression, 302
 RGS, 303
 signal transduction, 304
 transgenic mouse models, 303
- Cardiac ischemia-reperfusion injury. *See* Ischemia-reperfusion (I/R) injury
- Cardiolipin (CL)
 apoptosis, 40
 biosynthesis and remodeling
 ALCAT-1, 43
 BTHS gene product, 43–44
 CDP-DG pathway, 41–43
 human CDS, 41

- mammalian heart, 43
- mitochondrial deacylation-reacylation cycle, 43
- phospholipases A₂, 43
- tetra-acyl molecular species, human heart, 43
- BTHS, 41
- calcium-independent PLA₂, 47–48
- exogenous phospholipase-treatment, cells, 48
- fatty acyl molecular composition, 40
- genetic disease, 41
- heart and mammalian tissues, 40
- inner and outer mitochondrial membranes, 40
- metabolism, phospholipases
 - cerebral stroke, 46
 - Chlamydia trachomatis*, 45
 - 2-DG, 44–45
 - E91 cells, 45
 - eukaryotic cell reproduction, 46
 - Hela cells, 46
 - MAP kinase pathway and cPLA₂, 45
 - mitochondrial PLA₂ activity, 44, 45
 - MLCL, 44, 46
 - PLA₂ activity, 44
 - PPAR α -stimulated PLA₂, 46
 - promoter trap mutagenesis approach, 45
 - mitochondrial function, 40–41
- Cardiomyocytes
 - adenosine, 333
 - fura-2 fluorescence, 331
 - ischemic heart and hypoxic neonatal, 331
 - neonatal ventricular, 330
 - phosphoinositide pathway, 329
 - rat neonatal, 327
 - signal transduction mechanisms, 326
 - trypan blue exclusion, 329
- Cardioprotection
 - carvedilol, 329
 - IP, 333
 - I/R injury, 315
 - PLC isozymes, 314
- Cardiovascular disease (CVDs)
 - anti-inflammatory medications, 78
 - atherogenic process, 74
 - and cerebrovascular disease
 - arterial wall, 354
 - hypertensive risk factors, 353
 - platelets aggregation, 353
 - clinical implications
 - AMI, 76
 - ARIC, 76
 - cystatin C and NT-Pro-BNP measurement, 77
 - enzymes, 75
 - Lp-PLA₂ activity, 76–77
 - WOSCOPS, 76
 - darapladib, 79–80
 - hyperlipidemia, 79
 - secretory phospholipase A₂, 74
 - varespladib, 78–79
 - vascular inflammation, 78
- Carotid artery plaque
 - C. pneumoniae* infection, 122, 123
 - formation, 119
 - IVUS, 120, 127
- CDP-DG. *See* Cytidine-5'-diphosphate-1, 2-diacylglycerol (CDP-DG) pathway
- Cell growth, homeostasis
 - determination, 204
 - and tumorigenicity, 208
- Cell signaling cascades, OxPLs
 - ATF-6 and XBP-1, 62
 - chemokines, 63
 - inflammatory genes and unfolded protein response, 62
 - Jun* N-terminal kinase pathway, 62
 - short chain fragmentation, 63
 - TLR, 63
 - transcription factors, 62
- Central nervous system (CNS) inflammation
 - demyelination, 148
 - immunization, 149
 - PLA₂, EAE, 148–149
 - SCI (*see* Spinal cord injury (SCI))
 - tissue injury, 148
- CHD. *See* Coronary heart disease (CHD)
- Chinese hamster ovary (CHO), 45
- CHO. *See* Chinese hamster ovary (CHO)
- CL. *See* Cardiolipin (CL)
- CNS. *See* Central nervous system (CNS) inflammation
- Coat protein complex II (COPII), 94
- Cognitive development. *See* Phospholipase C (PLC)
- Congestive heart failure
 - coronary artery, 385
 - oxygen-free radicals, 384
 - ventricular fibrosis, 384
- COPII. *See* Coat protein complex II (COPII)
- Coronary artery calcification (CAC), 118–119
- Coronary artery disease (CAD)
 - fatal/nonfatal, 75
 - and Lp-PLA₂
 - ApoE4, 117
 - ASCVD, 121
 - CAC, 118–119
 - concomitant atorvastatin therapy, 127
 - endothelium, 120

Coronary artery disease (CAD) (*cont.*)
 with LDL and HDL, 117
 pharmacological inhibition, 126
 type 1 diabetes, 124, 125
 type 2 diabetes, 123, 124

Coronary heart disease (CHD)
 C-reactive protein, 77
 darapladib, 79
 Lp-PLA₂, 76

Cortical granule exocytosis (GCE), 248

Costello syndrome, 232

COX. *See* Cyclooxygenase (COX)

cPLA₂. *See* Cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂)

C-reactive protein (CRP), 61

Cyclooxygenase (COX)
 enzymes catalyze, 104
 inhibitors, 108
 isoforms and LOXs, 103, 109
 malignancies, 108
 perturbing COX activity, 103

Cytidine-5'-diphosphate-1,2-diacylglycerol
 (CDP-DG) pathway
 CLS, 42–43
 fibroblasts, 42
 G protein RhoGap, 42
 mitochondrial fusion proteins, 42
 PA, 41
 PGPS, 42
 PPAR α , 41–42

Cytoplasmic phospholipase A₂ (cPLA₂)
 inhibitor
 and ATX (*see* Autotoxin (ATX))
 death rate, US, 160
 radiation-induced signaling
 (*see* Radiation-induced signaling)
 regulation, 172
 RT (*see* Radiotherapy (RT))
 techniques, 160
 TME, 162
 unresectable glioblastoma, 160

Cytoskeletal reorganization
 β -actin and tubulin, 369
 fiber formation, 369
 filamentous actin and cofilin, 368
 Rho family, 367
 thrombosis and ischemic brain
 infarction, 370

Cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂)
 AACOCF₃ and MAFP, 180
 2-amino-2-[2-(4-octylphenyl)ethyl]
 propane-1,3-diol drug, 181
 human tissues, 180
 nucleophilic Ser 230, 180
 obstacles, 181
 2-oxoamides, 180

D

DDR. *See* DNA damage response (DDR)

Delta-6 desaturase (D6D), 109

Dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB), 235

Demyelination
 adult mammalian CNS, 149
 SCI, 148–149, 151

2-Deoxyglucose (2-DG), 44–45

Diabetic cardiomyopathy, 383–384

Diabetic/hypercholesterolemic (DM-HC)
 swine, 126–127

Diffusible survival evasion peptide
 (DSEP), 179

DLB. *See* Dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB)

DNA damage response (DDR), 161

Down syndrome (DS), 235–236

DSEP. *See* Diffusible survival evasion peptide
 (DSEP)

E

EAE. *See* Experimental autoimmune
 encephalomyelitis (EAE)

EGFR. *See* Epidermal growth factor receptor
 (EGFR)

Egg activation, mammalian
 Ca²⁺ oscillations, fertilization, 248–249
 C2 domain, 254
 description, 248
 EF hand domains, 252
 fertilization works, 259
 GCE, 248
 hydrolysis, 249
 microinjection, 249
 PI signaling, 259
 PLC ζ (*see* Phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ))
 X and Y catalytic domains, 252–253
 XY-linker region, 253–254

Eicosanoids
 functions, 142
 MAP kinase-mediated phosphorylation,
 136
 PGE₂ and PGI₂, 136, 142
 signaling defects
 AA, 103, 104
 free fatty acids, 103
 12-LOX, 105
 15-LOX, 105
 and oestrogen-stimulated
 signaling, 103
 perturbing COX activity, 103
 PGE₂, 103–104
 PGs, 103
 tumour progression, 103
 up-regulation, COX-2 expression, 104

- Endoplasmic reticulum (ER)
 and COPII, 94
 retrograde trafficking, 93
 spermatocytes, 95
 vesicular transport, 94
- Endothelial cell phospholipase A₂
 activation, 182, 183
 arachidonic acid release, 183
 assay systems, 182–183
 HCAEC, 183
 hydrolysis, 183
 intracellular, 183
 isoforms, 182
 PAF (*see* Platelet-activating factor (PAF))
 and tumor metastasis, 186–190
- Endothelin-1 (ET-1), 300, 301
- Enzymatic activity, iPLA₁
C. elegans, 90
 DDHD domain, 90
in vitro assay system, 89
 KIAA0725p and p125 protein, 90
 lipase consensus sequence, 90
 PA-PLA₁, 89
 phylogenetic tree, 88, 90
 PI and PS, 90
 serine residues, 90
 Triton X-100 mixed micelle system, 89, 90
- Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)
 autotyrosine phosphorylation, 361
 cell surface, 364
 cyclin-dependent kinase 5 (Cdk5), 362
 endocytosis, 362
 fibroblasts, 364
 growth factors, 373
 munc-18, 364
 phosphatase, 362
 PLCγ1, 364
 PLD activation, 362
 Rat1 fibroblast, 362
 spatiotemporal activation, 364
 tumorigenesis, 364
 tyrosine kinase, 361
- Epidermal growth factor receptor–extracellular
 signal-regulated kinase
 (EGFR–ERK) signaling
 autotyrosine phosphorylation, 361
 cancer cells, 364
 cell types, 362
 dominant-negative mutants, 362
 dynamin, 364
 munc-18, 362
 vesicle trafficking, 364
- ER. *See* Endoplasmic reticulum (ER)
- Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC),
 207–208
- ET-1. *See* Endothelin-1 (ET-1)
- Experimental autoimmune
 encephalomyelitis (EAE)
 C57BL/6 mice, 154
 cPLA₂ GIVA, 154, 155
 FACS analysis, 154
 iPLA₂ GIVA, 153–154
 mRNA expression, 153
 sPLA₂ GV expression, 155
- F**
- Fertilization
 Ca²⁺ oscillations, 248–250
 and embryogenesis, 258
 gamete fusion, 252
 human infertility, 256–257
 identification, PLC isozymes, 266
 IP₃R function-blocking monoclonal
 antibody, 249
 mammalian, 267
 mouse eggs, 248
 phosphoinositide metabolism, 265–266
 PLCδ4 KO sperm, 266
 PLCγ1, mouse spermatozoa, 266
 PLCζ, 251, 255
 regulation, Ca²⁺ oscillations, 266–267
 sea urchin gametes, 267
 starfish, 267
- Fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS)
 analysis, 154
- Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)
 analysis, 208
- G**
- GCE. *See* Cortical granule exocytosis (GCE)
- Glycated LDL (gLDL), 119, 124
- G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs),
 214, 230
- Growth signaling
 amino acids, 365
 glucose, 365–366
 human cancer cells, 367
 rapamycin, 365
 Raptor, 365
- H**
- HD. *See* Huntington's disease (HD)
- Heart disease
 acute and chronic dilatation, 290–291
 canonical transient receptor 3 (TrpC3), 286
 cardiac sarcolemma membrane, 317
 classification, 284

- Heart disease (*cont.*)
 DAG, 288–289
 description, 283–284
 hypertrophy, 291–293
 Ins(1,4,5)P₃, 288
 ischemia/reperfusion, 289–290
 mAKAP β , 286
 mRNA and protein, 318
 pathological responses, 287–288
 PIP₂, 289
 plasma membrane, 286
 PLC δ 1 and PLC γ , 286
 PLC ϵ , 286–287
 regulation, 284–285
 sarcolemma, 285
 scaffolding interactions, PLC β family,
 285–286
 structure, 284, 285
 tyrosine kinases and G-protein coupled
 receptor, 316, 317
- Hereditary spastic paraplegia (HSP)
 consanguineous Moroccan
 family, 93
 lymphoblasts, 93
 PA-PLA₁, 93
- hGX-sPLA2. *See* Human group X secreted
 PLA2 (hGX-sPLA2)
- Homeostasis and PLCs
 calcium, 202
 determination, cell fate, 204
 identification, 202
 neuronal function, 203–204
 PLC ζ and PLC δ 4, fertilization, 202–203
 requirement, embryonic development, 206
 skin, 204–206
 tumorigenesis, 206–208
- HSP. *See* Hereditary spastic
 paraplegia (HSP)
- Human group X secreted PLA2
 (hGX-sPLA2), 67
- Human umbilical vein endothelial cells
 (HUVECs), 58, 164–165
- Huntington's disease (HD), 235–236
- HUVECs. *See* Human umbilical vein
 endothelial cells (HUVECs)
- Hyperglycemia and oxidative stress,
 123–124
- Hyperphosphatasia mental retardation
 syndrome, 232
- Hypertrophy, cardiac
 G α q expression, 291–292
 PLC β 1b causes, 292
 PLC ϵ inhibition, 292–293
- I**
- ICSI. *See* Intracytoplasmic sperm
 injection (ICSI)
- IgE-mediated allergic inflammation, 121–122
- Immune cells
 isoforms, PLC, 211, 212
 PLC β
 cellular differentiation, proliferation
 and migration, 213
 dendritic cells (DCs) and macrophages,
 213–214
 disease-linked mutations, PLC β 3, 219
 GPCRs and IgE receptors, 214, 221
 phosphatidic acid (PA), 213
 regulation, 214
 PLC δ , 218
 PLC ϵ
 impacts, 218
 inflammatory responses, 220–221
 PLC γ
 adaptive immune response, T cells,
 216–217
 autoinflammatory disease, 220
 auto-inhibition, 212
 basophils, 215
 bone marrow-derived
 macrophages, 219
 cold urticaria, 220
 forms and functions, 215
 genetic deletion, 219
 hydrolysis, 213
 macrophages and DCs, 215
 neutrophils, 215
 NK cells, 217
 osteoclast differentiation
 and function, 219
 phosphorylation, 217
 regulation, innate immune
 response, 219
 selectins and integrin adhesion
 receptors, neutrophils, 215
 tyrosine-based activation
 motifs, 215
 SH2 and SH3, 211
- Immune-receptor tyrosine-based activation
 motifs (ITAMs), 216
- Infertility, male. *See* Male infertility
- Inositol 1,4,5 trisphosphate (IP₃)
 Ca²⁺ release, 249
 EF hand domains, 252
 expression, 249
 fertilization, 249
 production, 248–249

- Intracellular phospholipase A₁ (iPLA₁)
acyltransferases, 91–92
β-catenin, 96
C. elegans, 95
cell biological analysis, 91
domain structures, 88, 89
endodermal cells, 96
enzymatic activity, 89–90
fatty acid side chains, 92
golgi-like structure, 91
HeLa cells, 91
hydrolytic sites, 88
lipase consensus sequence, 88
and LPs, 91
pancreatic lipase gene family, 88
phylogenetic tree, 88, 92
physiological functions, 92–95
PIPs, 91
and SAM, 88
S. cerevisiae, 95
SGR2, 96
subcellular localization, 91
YOR022C gene, 95
- Intracytoplasmic sperm injection (ICSI)
Ca²⁺ ionophore, 270
pregnancy and conventional ART
procedures, 264
- Ionizing radiation (IR), 161, 163
- IP. *See* Ischemic preconditioning (IP)
- iPLA₁. *See* Intracellular phospholipase A₁
(iPLA₁)
- iPLA₂. *See* Calcium-independent PLA₂
(iPLA₂)
- IR. *See* Ionizing radiation (IR)
- Ischemia-reperfusion (I/R) injury
cardiac
arrhythmia cell death and contractile
dysfunction, 289
interruption, blood supply, 289
myocardial infarction, human, 289–290
PLC activation, 289, 290
pretreatment procedure, 290
cardiac ischemia, 328
catecholamines, 329
inositol phospholipid metabolism, 327
IP, 386–387
lipid oxidation, 385
mitochondria and calcium ion, 314–315
mitochondrial carriers, 385
PLC (*see* Phospholipase C (PLC))
posttranslational modifications, 386
prazosin, 329
PTP, 314
sarcolemma membrane, 331
signaling isozyme, 332
thrombolysis, angioplasty and coronary
bypass surgery, 327
tyrosine kinases, 387
ventricular tissue, 328
verapamil, 330–331
- Ischemic preconditioning (IP)
heart, 385
myocardial function, 386
ventricular arrhythmias, 386
- ITAMs. *See* Immune-receptor tyrosine-based
activation motifs (ITAMs)
- K**
- Kidney disease and Lp-PLA₂, 125
- L**
- LDL. *See* Low-density lipoprotein (LDL)
- Lewis lung carcinoma (LLC), 165–167
- Linoleic acid, 103, 109–110
- Lipidomics
atherosclerotic plaques, 60
atherosclerotic tissue, 65
cell-specific samples, 60
gunshot lipidomic analysis, 59
phospholipid extraction workflow, 59
- Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂
(Lp-PLA₂)
atherosclerosis (*see* Atherosclerosis)
and CAC, 118–119
carotid artery plaque, 121
CHD, 76
Chlamydia pneumoniae, 122–123, 127
coronary revascularization, 77
C-reactive protein, 77
cystatin C and hemodynamic stress, 77
darapladib, 79
and endothelium, 120
hyperlipidemia, 79
IgE-mediated response, 121–122
IVUS, 127
kidney disease, 125
macrophages, 116
myocardial ischemia-reperfusion
injury, 127
obesity, 125–126
OxFA, 75
PAF-AH, 75
pharmacological inhibition, 126–127
phospholipids, 65
plasma form, 116, 127
pre- and postmenopausal women, 123

- Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂) (*cont.*)
 proinflammatory effects, 127
 properties, 127
 risks and types, 116
 stable and unstable angina, 119–120
- Lipoxygenases (LOXs)
 and COX, 103, 110
 5-LOX, 104
 12-LOX, 104, 105
 15-LOX, 105
 metabolites, angiogenesis, 109
 and rapamycin, 109
- LLC. *See* Lewis lung carcinoma (LLC)
- Low-density lipoprotein (LDL), 65, 66
- Lowe syndrome, 232
- LPA. *See* Lysophosphatidic acid (LPA)
- LPC. *See* Lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC)
- Lp-PLA₂. *See* Lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂)
- Lysophosphatidic acid (LPA), 170
- Lysophosphatidylcholine (LPC), 163, 165, 170
- M**
- Macrophages and dendritic cells, 215
- Male infertility. *See also* Oocyte activation and PLC ζ
 Ca²⁺ ionophores, ICSI, 257
 diagnostic markers, 258–259
 microinjection, recombinant human, 257–258
- Malignant migrating partial seizures (MMPEI), 231
- Mammalian models, iPLA₂, 47–48
- Mammalian phospholipase D. *See* Phospholipase D (PLD)
- Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), 109, 352
- Mass spectrometry
 electrospray ionization triple quadrupole tandem, 59
 lipid profiles, 59
- Membrane trafficking
 HSP, 94
 iPLA₁ proteins, 96
 KIAA0725p, 93, 96
 phospholipase D (PLD), 97
- Mental retardation (MR)
 Bardet–Biedl syndrome, 234
 Best’s vitelliform dystrophy, 234
 chromosomal microarray analysis, 231
 deletions, 232
 disarrangement, PI pattern, 232
 DS, 234
 epileptic encephalopathy, child, 231
 functions, PLC η 2 enzyme, 232
 genetic abnormalities, 230
 GPCR, 230
 MMPEI, 231
 PLC β 1-knockout mice, 230
 pregnancy, 231
 syndromic and isolated, 231
 telomeric rearrangements, 230
- Metabolic disease
Pla2g1b knock-out mice, 23
Pla2g6 knock-out mice, 23
Pla2g16 knock-out mice, 24
 PLC- δ 1 knock-out mice, 14
 polymorphisms, 24
 syndrome, 14
- Metastasis
 cancer cell, 352
 and endothelial cell iPLA₂ β activation
 adherence MDA-MB-231 cells, 187–188
 breast cancer, 187, 189
 eicosanoids, 186
 ovarian cancer cells, 188
 PAF production, 187, 189
 pulmonary, 189
 smoking, 189, 190
 lung, 353
 microenvironmental cells, 353
 platelet function, 353
- Mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP)
 apoptotic pathway, 315
 cardiac I/R injury, 322
 cardioprotection, 315
 mitochondria-mediated cell death, 315
- MLCL. *See* Mono lysocardiolipin (MLCL)
- MMPEI. *See* Malignant migrating partial seizures (MMPEI)
- Mono lysocardiolipin (MLCL), 41–46, 48
- Mood disorders
 astrocyte pathology, 237
 deletion, PLCB1 gene, 237
 depression, 236
 description, 236
 pathogenesis, 236
 schizophrenia, 236–237
- mPTP. *See* Mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP)
- MR. *See* Mental retardation (MR)
- mTOR. *See* Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)

- Multiple sclerosis
 CNS (*see* Central nervous system (CNS) inflammation)
 EAE, 153–155
 SCI, 150–153
- Myocardium chronic dilatation
 acute, 290
 chronic, 290–291
 PLC activation, 291
- N**
- Natural killer (NK) cells, 217
- NE. *See* Norepinephrine (NE)
- Neurodegenerative disease
 description, 233
 DLB, 235
 DS/AD, 234–235
 HD, 235–236
 PD, 235
 PLC β 3, 233–234
- Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase, 58
- NK cells. *See* Natural killer (NK) cells
- Non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC), 165, 167
- Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 108
- Norepinephrine (NE)
 c-fos, 305
 gene expression, 304
 phenylephrine, 306
 prazosin/U73122, 305
- NSAIDs. *See* Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
- NSCLC. *See* Non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC)
- O**
- OAD. *See* Oocyte activation deficiency (OAD)
- Obesity and Lp-PLA₂, 125–126
- Oestrogen signaling
 BRCA1 and *BRCA2* genes, 105
 breast carcinoma cells, 105
 carcinogenesis, 106
 COX expression, 108
 cPLA₂a, 106
 dietary fatty acids, 106
 EGFR/HER1, 108
 EGFR/HER2, 107
 endocrine factors and reproductive behaviours, 105
 genetic mutation rate, 105–106
- LPA, 107
- malignancy, 105
- NSAIDs, 108
- ovarian function and breast cancer progression, 105
- pharmacological elevation, 105
- Oocyte activation and PLC ζ
 ART, 264, 269
 biomarkers, 272
 Ca²⁺ ionophores/strontium chloride, 270
 and calcium oscillations (*see* Calcium (Ca²⁺))
 cryopreservation, 274, 275
 density gradient washing, 275
 fertilization (*see* Fertilization)
 ICSI-failed males, 264, 269, 272
 immunofluorescent analysis, 270–273
 infertility, 264
 injected oocytes, mouse, 270, 271
 IVF methodology, 269
 male sub-fertility, 272
 mammalian
 Ca²⁺-oscillation, mutagenesis, 268
 HEK293T cells, 269
 H398P mutation, 269
 interaction, PIP₂, 268
 male-factor infertility, 268–269
 molecular mass, 267
 spermatogenesis, 268
 MSOME, 274
 side effects, 275
 species-specific differences, 272
 sperm failure, 270
 treatment, 274
- Oocyte activation deficiency (OAD), 268
- OxFA. *See* Oxidized fatty acids (OxFA)
- Oxidative stress
 definition, 326
 IP, 333
 mitochondria, 64
 myocardial ischemia-reperfusion, 327–333
 OxPL, 58
 PLC isozymes, 326–327
 rat oligodendrocytes, 62
- Oxidized fatty acids (OxFA), 75
- Oxidized LDL (oxLDL)
 and IL-6, 123
 inflammation and stress, 118
 kidney disease, 125
 Lp-PLA₂ circulation, 119
 postmenopausal women, 123
 type 2 diabetes, 123, 124
- Oxidized phosphatidylserines (OxPS), 66

- Oxidized phospholipids (OxPLs)
 apoptosis, 63–64
 biological activities, 56, 57, 60–61
 cell signaling cascades, 62–63
 description, 56
 detection
 ESI and MALDI mass spectrometry, 59
 gunshot lipidomic analysis, 59
 joint research study, 59–60
 macrophage activation, TLR-4, 60
 PCs, 59, 60
 vascular pathology and
 atherosclerosis, 60
 disease process, 56
 electrospray mass spectrometry, 56
 heterogeneous group, oxidized lipids, 58
 inflammation, 56
 and OxPC, 56
 PAF receptor, 56
 phospholipases, 64–65
 PLA₂ affinity, 65–67
 polar head groups, 56
 poly-unsaturated fatty acid chains, 58
 receptors, 61–62
 and ROS, 56, 58
 oxLDL. *See* Oxidized LDL (oxLDL)
 OxPS. *See* Oxidized phosphatidylserines
 (OxPS)
- P**
- PA. *See* Phosphatidic acid (PA)
 PAF. *See* Platelet-activating factor (PAF)
 PAF-AH. *See* Platelet-activating factor
 acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH)
- Pathophysiology, PLD
 autophagosomes, 372
 colorectal cancer, 370
in vivo, 370, 371
 neutrophils, 372–373
 phototransduction cycle, 371
 platelets, 372
 rhodopsin, 371
 zebrafish, 371
- Permeability transition pores (PTP), 314
 Persistent pulmonary hypertension (PPHN),
 41, 47–48
- Pharmacological inhibition, Lp-PLA₂,
 126–127
- Phosphatidic acid (PA)
 breast adenocarcinoma/rat fibroblasts, 352
 cell transformation, 352
 central nervous system, 93–94
 cerebral imaging, 93
 consanguineous Moroccan family, 93
 functions, 347–348
 golgi, 350
 and HSPs, 93
 intracellular compartments, 344
 lipid metabolism, 94
 lyso-PI, 92
 membrane trafficking, 93
 plasma membrane-granules, 349
 primary alcohols, ethanol
 and 1-butanol, 345
 spermatogenesis, 92
 and SPG, 93
- Phosphatidylinositol (PI)
 golgi membranes, 91
 KIAA0725p proteins, 91
 target substrates, 90
- Phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂). *See also*
 Lipoprotein-associated
 phospholipase A₂ (Lp-PLA₂)
- affinity
 allosteric regulation, 67
 Alzheimer's disease, 67
 atherosclerotic tissue, 65
 hGX-sPLA₂, 67
 inhibitors, 67
 LDs, 67
 Lp-PLA₂, 66
 lysoPC, 67
 lysoPLs, 65
 sPLA₂(IIA), 66, 67
- bacterial membrane, 136
 cytoplasmic (*see* Cytoplasmic
 phospholipase A₂ (cPLA₂)
 inhibitor)
- enzymes, 135, 144
 ExoU (*see Pseudomonas aeruginosa*)
 infectious disease process, 136
 intracellular, 136
 mammalian cells, 135–136
 microbial pathogens, 136
 nervous system
 CNS (*see* Central nervous system
 (CNS) inflammation)
 cPLA, 150
 EAE (*see* Experimental autoimmune
 encephalomyelitis (EAE))
 fatty acid release, 149
 iPLA₂ GVIA, human and mice, 150
 lysophospholipid formation, 149
 SCI (*see* Spinal cord injury (SCI))
 secreted and intracellular forms,
 149–150
 physiological processes, 136

- Phospholipase A (PLA)
 and AA (*see* Arachidonic acid (AA))
 arthritis and asthma, 21–22
 atherosclerosis, 22
 brain disorders
 cPLA₂, 18
 hippocampus and striatum, 18
 MPTP, 18
 sPLA₂-IIA and-IIC, 18
 and breast cancer (*see* Breast carcinoma)
 cancer, 24–25
 health and disease, 18–20
 metabolic disease
 Pla2g1b knock-out mice, 23
 Pla2g6 knock-out mice, 23
 Pla2g16 knock-out mice, 24
 polymorphisms, 24
 oestrogen signaling, 105–108
 PLA₁ and PLA₂, 6
 platelets dysfunction, 22–23
- Phospholipase A₂ enzymes
 cPLA₂ (*see* Cytosolic PLA₂ (cPLA₂))
 endothelial cell (*see* Endothelial cell phospholipase A₂)
 endothelial cell membrane, 177–178
 hydrolysis, 178
 iPLA₂, 181–182
 PAF (*see* Platelet-activating factor (PAF))
 sPLA₂, 179
- Phospholipase C (PLC)
 adriamycin, 319
 antiapoptotic protein Bcl-2, 318, 320
 α₁-AR-Gαq-PLC-β1 signaling pathway, 318, 319
 arthritis and atherosclerosis, 13–14
 cardiac hypertrophy, 301–304
 cardioprotection, 320, 321
 Ca²⁺ signaling and homeostasis, 321
 cellular homeostasis (*see* Homeostasis and PLCs)
 and cognitive development
 aging, 233
 calcium action, 228
 CNS, 238
 genetic abnormalities, 230–232
 mammalian nervous system, 228
 memory and learning abilities, 229–230
 neurodegenerative diseases, 233–236
 PI signal transduction pathway, 228–229, 238
 psychiatric disorders, 236–237
 self-renewal and differentiation, NSC, 228
 cytoplasmic protein, 316
 diverse cellular functions5
 fetal genes, 300
 gene expression, 304–306
 health and disease, 8–10
 heart, 316–318
 hormonal and mechanical stimuli, 299
 immune system dysfunction, 13
 isoform functions (*see* Immune cells)
 isozyme gene expression
 adult cardiomyocytes, 306
 c-Fos and c-Jun, 306
 cytosolic compartment, 301
 growth hormone and IGF-1, 304
 hypertrophic response, 306
 intracellular signal transduction pathways, 300
 IP3Rs, 301
 NE, 305
 prazosin and U73122, 305
 isozymes, 5, 6
 signal transduction mechanisms, 304
 kidney dysfunction, 14
 leukemia, 12
 MAPK signaling, 6
 mediated signal transduction, 301, 304
 nontyrosine kinase activation, 326
 phospholipid structure, ligand-mediated signal transduction, 4
 phoxhomology (PX) and PH domains, 5
 and PLA (*see* Phospholipase A (PLA)) and PLD (*see* Phospholipase D (PLD))
 semilunar valve regurgitation, 321
 signaling, heart disease (*see* Heart disease) signaling pathway, 327
 signal transduction mechanisms, 307
 X and Y domains, 316
- Phospholipase C zeta (PLCζ). *See also* Oocyte activation and PLCζ
 Ca²⁺ oscillations, fertilization, 250
 chromatographic fractionation, 250
 deficiency, 256–257
 human, 251
 hypothesis, sperm factor, 249–250
 intracellular PIP₂, 254–255
 isoforms, 250
 male infertility (*see* Male infertility)
 microinjection, 250–251
 mouse-expressed sequence tag database, 250
 properties and structure, 251–252
 regulatory mechanism, 255–256, 259
 sperm extraction, 250

- Phospholipase D (PLD)
 AD, 354
 alcohols, 345
 animal model, 361
 Arfs, 347
 bleeding disorder, 16–17
 brain disorders, 16
 cancer, 16–17, 351–353
 cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure, 384–385
 cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease, 353–354
 cellular functions
 actin cytoskeleton reorganization and plasma membrane dynamics, 350
 membrane trafficking, 348–350
 PA, 347–348
 choline and lipid, 343, 344
 cytoskeletal reorganization, 367–370
 diabetes, 383–384
 EGFR–ERK signal, 361–364
 genetic ablation, 345
 golgi apparatus and nuclei, 382
 growth/nutrient, 365–367
 GTPases, 346
 health and disease, 15
 intracellular compartments, 344
 ischemia-reperfusion, 385–387
 isozymes, 345–346, 360, 361
 loop region, 360
 mediated signal transduction, 387–388
 pathophysiological function (*see* Pathophysiology, PLD)
 phospholipid-hydrolytic reaction, 345
 Rho family, 347
 tyrosine kinases, 383
- Phospholipases
 aerobic organisms, 64
 brain disorders, 10–14
 characteristics and cellular signaling, 4–8
 class cleaves, 64
 LDL, 65
 Lp-PLA2, 65
 and OxPLs, 64
 PLA, 17–25
 PLC, 8–10
 PLD, 15–17
- Phospholipids (PLs)
Chlamydia trachomatis, 45
 description, 40
 mitochondrial, 44
 oxidized (*see* Oxidized phospholipids (OxPLs))
- Physiological functions, iPLA₁ and KIAA0725p (*see* Phosphatidic acid (PA))
 p125
 acrosome formation, 95
 amino acid residues, 89, 94
 COPII vesicles, 94
 domain structures, 89, 94
 ER, 94
 spermatogenesis, 95
- PI. *See* Phosphatidylinositol (PI)
 PLA. *See* Phospholipase A (PLA)
 PLA₂. *See* Phospholipase A₂ (PLA₂)
- Platelet-activating factor (PAF)
 CD11a/CD18 complex, 185
 leukocytes, 185
 lysophospholipid acetylated, 178
 plasmenylethanolamine (PlsEtn) hydrolysis, 184
 PSGL-1, 185
 regulation, endothelial cell functions, 184–185
 synthesis, 184
- Platelet-activating factor acetylhydrolase (PAF-AH), 75
- Platelet aggregation
 subendothelial collagen, 353
 thrombus formation, 353
 tumor cells, 353
- PLC. *See* Phospholipase C (PLC)
 PLD. *See* Phospholipase D (PLD)
- Pseudomonas aeruginosa*
 CFTR expression, 137
 chronic infection, 137
 ExoU
 acute infections, 139
 cytotoxicity, 139
 disease processes, 142–144
 intractable human infections, 144
 isolation, 139–140
 microbial factor, 143
 single-celled amoeba and yeast, 139, 140
 TTSS effector, 139
 nosocomial infections, 137
 virulence, 137–139
- Psychiatric disorders. *See* Mood disorders
- R**
 Radiation-induced signaling
 activation, IR, 163, 171
 ceramides, 161

- cPLA₂- α
 - deficiency, 168
 - enzymatic activity, 163–164
 - functions, 171
 - genetic manipulation, 165
 - hematoxylin–eosin staining, 168
 - LLC, 165–167
 - and lysophospholipids, 169
 - mice, 168, 169
 - monitoring tumor growth, 167–168
 - PLA-695 and human NSCLC cells, 165, 167
 - treatment, 165, 166
 - tumor angiogenesis, 169
 - tumor blood vessel maturation, 168–169
 - vascularity and necrosis, 168, 169
- cytoplasmic, 161
- DDR, 161
- effectiveness, RT, 162–163
- intracellular, IR, 161
- irradiation, HUVECs, 164–165
- lysophospholipids, 163
- ROS and RNS, 161
- Radiosensitization
 - glioblastoma, 171, 172
 - mitotic catastrophes, 165
- Radiotherapy (RT)
 - cancer treatment, 160
 - mice, 172
 - NSCLC, 167
 - TME, 162
- Receptors
 - C–C chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7), 216
 - clustering, 211
 - endoplasmic reticulum, 213
 - epidermal growth factor, 218
 - GPCRs, 214
 - IgE, 214
 - ITAMs, 216
 - macrophages and dendritic cells, 215, 2131
 - NK cells, 217
 - selectins and integrin adhesion,
 - neutrophils, 215
 - toll-like and prostaglandin E₂, 213, 215
- Regulators of G protein signaling (RGS), 303

- S**
- Scaffolding proteins
 - PLC β 1b, 286
 - PLC ϵ , 287
 - PLC subtypes, 285
- SCI. *See* Spinal cord injury (SCI)
- Secretory phospholipase A₂ (sPLA₂)
 - cancer, 74
 - catalytic sites, 179
 - CHEC-9, anti-inflammatory and neuron survival effects, 179
 - compounds, 179
 - coronary artery spasm, 74
 - DSEP, 179
 - enzymes, 74
 - hydrolysis, 179
 - vascular inflammation, 78
- Signaling, PLC
 - Ca²⁺, 213, 217
 - DAG potentiates, 213
 - Fc ϵ RI, 216
 - hematopoietic cells, 215
 - neutrophils, 215
 - NK cells, 217
 - osteoclastogenesis, 220
 - PLC β
 - control cellular responses, 213
 - macrophages and dendritic cells, 213, 215
 - monocyte-derived dendritic cells, 213–214
 - neutrophils, 214
 - production, inflammatory cytokines, 218
 - SDF1- α , 216
 - src homology 2 (SH2), 211
 - Syk/PLC γ 2, 215
 - T-cell activation, 216, 217
- Signal transduction
 - cardiac remodeling and CHF, 384
 - membrane-associated proteins, 388
 - myocardium, 326
 - PKC activation, 333
 - subcellular organelles, 328
- Skin homeostasis
 - description, 204
 - keratinocyte differentiation, 204
 - PLC δ 1KO mice, 205–206
 - PLC gene deficiency, 205
- Sperms
 - Ca²⁺ oscillations, mammals, 265
 - and egg fusion, 248
 - extraction, 249, 265, 268
 - fertile male, 270, 274
 - functional competency, 274
 - genetic deficiency, 264
 - human, 258–259, 274
 - ICSI-failed, 264, 270
 - individual, 264
 - infertile, 272
 - microinjection, 269

Sperms (*cont.*)

- MSOME, 258, 274
- oocyte activation, 264, 267, 270
- oocyte fusion, 272
- PLC β , 266
- PLC δ 4 knockout (KO) mice, 266
- PLC ζ (*see* Phospholipase C zeta (PLC ζ))
- spermatogenesis, 268
- thermotaxis, 266

Spinal cord injury (SCI)

- cellular localization, 151–152
- COX-1 and COX-2 expression, 150, 151
- eicosanoid production, 150–151
- fatty acids and lysophospholipids, 153
- inflammation, 148, 150, 153
- leukotrienes, 150
- PGD2 synthesis, 150
- secondary tissue damage, 148

sPLA₂. *See* Secretory phospholipase A₂ (sPLA₂)

T

- Tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI) receptor, 62
- TrpC3. *See* Canonical transient receptor 3 (TrpC3)

Tumorigenesis

- ESCC, 207–208
- FISH analysis, 208
- functions, PLC isozymes, 206–207
- hematopoietic differentiation, PLC β 1, 208
- PLC δ 1, human, 207, 208
- PLC ϵ KO mice, 207
- Tumor vasculature
 - LLC tumor, 166, 167, 169
 - PLA-695 and radiation, 167
- Type 1 diabetes, 124–125
- Type 2 diabetes, 123–124, 128

V

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), 170

W

West of Scotland Coronary Prevention Study (WOSCOPS), 76, 79

Z

Zellweger syndrome, 232